

---

# PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Expenses

---

July 2013

## **Trademark Notice**

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

## **License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

## **Warranty Disclaimer**

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

## **Restricted Rights Notice**

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

## **Hazardous Applications Notice**

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

## **Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer**

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

## **Alpha and Beta Draft Documentation Notice**

If this document is in preproduction status:

This documentation is in preproduction status and is intended for demonstration and preliminary use only. It may not be specific to the hardware on which you are using the software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to this documentation and will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to the use of this documentation.



# Contents

<b>Preface.....</b>	<b>xxi</b>
Understanding the PeopleSoft Online Help and PeopleBooks.....	xxi
PeopleSoft Hosted Documentation.....	xxi
Locally Installed Help.....	xxi
Downloadable PeopleBook PDF Files.....	xxi
Common Help Documentation.....	xxi
Field and Control Definitions.....	xxii
Typographical Conventions.....	xxii
ISO Country and Currency Codes.....	xxiii
Region and Industry Identifiers.....	xxiii
Access to Oracle Support.....	xxiv
Documentation Accessibility.....	xxiv
Using and Managing the PeopleSoft Online Help.....	xxiv
Common Elements Used for Financials and Supply Chain Management.....	xxiv
PeopleSoft FSCM Related Links.....	xxvii
Contact Us.....	xxviii
Follow Us.....	xxviii
<b>Chapter 1: Getting Started with PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>29</b>
PeopleSoft Expenses Business Processes.....	29
PeopleSoft Expenses Integration Touchpoints.....	29
PeopleSoft Expenses Implementation.....	31
<b>Chapter 2: Navigating in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>33</b>
Navigating in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	33
Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	33
<b>Chapter 3: Defining Your Operational Structure for PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>39</b>
Understanding the Expense System Operational Structure.....	39
Configuring Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	39
Pages Used to Configure Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	40
Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 Page.....	40
Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page.....	44
Business Unit Privileges Page.....	50
Expenses Definition - VAT Options Page.....	50
Expenses Options Page.....	52
<b>Chapter 4: Securing Your PeopleSoft Expenses System.....</b>	<b>55</b>
Understanding Security for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	55
Setting Up Authorized Users.....	56
Page Used to Set Up Authorized Users.....	56
Authorize Users Page.....	56
Delegating Entry Authority.....	57
Implementing Self-Service Applications.....	57
Understanding Security and Roles.....	58
Setting Up Roles.....	58
Enabling Credit Card Encryption.....	60
<b>Chapter 5: Integrating With Other PeopleSoft Products.....</b>	<b>61</b>
Understanding Integrating With PeopleSoft Applications.....	61
Integrating With PeopleSoft Human Resources.....	61
Page Used to Load Employee Data.....	62

Staging Tables to Load Employee Data.....	62
Load Employee Data Page.....	63
Loading Credit Card Data From PeopleSoft Human Resources.....	64
Integrating with PeopleSoft North American Payroll.....	65
Integrating With PeopleSoft Time and Labor.....	66
Integrating With PeopleSoft Project Costing.....	67
Integrating With PeopleSoft Payables.....	67
Mapping for Expense Report Data.....	67
Mapping for Cash Advance Data.....	75
Generating Payments.....	83
Defining a Pay Cycle for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	84
Integrating With PeopleSoft General Ledger.....	85
Integrating With PeopleSoft Commitment Control.....	85
Integrating with PeopleSoft Program Management.....	85
<b>Chapter 6: Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>87</b>
Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	87
Understanding Accounting Parameter Setup.....	87
Understanding Accounting Defaults and Accounting Details.....	88
Understanding Employee Privilege Templates.....	88
Understanding Header Level Default Accounting.....	89
Understanding Expense Transaction Line Default Accounting.....	89
Understanding Default Accounting Change Functionality.....	90
<b>Chapter 7: Defining Accounting Data for PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>91</b>
Understanding Accounting-Related Data Setup.....	91
Setting Up Cash Advance Sources.....	91
Pages Used to Set Up Cash Advance Sources.....	91
Understanding Cash Advance Source Setup.....	92
Cash Advance Source Page.....	92
Cash Advance Reimbursement Recipient Page.....	93
Setting Up Earnings Codes.....	93
Page Used to Set Up Earnings Codes.....	94
Understanding Earnings Codes Setup.....	94
Setting Up Expense Billing Codes.....	94
Page Used to Set Up Expense Billing Codes.....	94
Expense Billing Code page.....	95
Setting Up Expense Types.....	95
Pages Used to Set Up Expense Types.....	96
Understanding Expense Types Setup.....	96
Expense Types 1 Page.....	97
Expense Types 2 Page.....	100
Expense Types 3 Page.....	102
Setting Up Expense Type Groups.....	103
Page Used to Set Up Expense Type Groups.....	103
Expense Type Group Page.....	103
Setting Up References.....	105
Pages Used to Set Up References.....	105
Reference Page.....	105
Setting Up Local Tax Tables.....	105
Page Used to Set Up Local Tax Tables.....	106
Understanding Local Tax Table Setup.....	106
Local Tax Table Page.....	106

Setting Up Reimbursement Action Codes.....	106
Page Used to Set Up Reimbursement Action Codes.....	107
Understanding Reimbursement Action Codes Setup.....	107
Setting Up Period End Accrual Options.....	107
Page Used to Set Up Period End Accrual Options.....	107
Understanding Period End Accrual Options.....	107
Period End Accrual Options - Document Page.....	107
<b>Chapter 8: Defining Location and Rates for PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>109</b>
Understanding Locations and Rates.....	109
Setting Up Distance Rates.....	109
Page Used to Set Up Distance Rates.....	110
Distance Rates Page.....	110
Setting Up Expense Locations and Amounts.....	112
Pages Used to Set Up Expense Locations and Amounts.....	112
Understanding Expense Locations and Amounts.....	113
Expense Location Page.....	113
Expense Location Amount Page.....	114
Setting Up Per Diems.....	116
Pages Used to Set Up Per Diems.....	117
Understanding Per Diem Setup.....	117
Per Diem Range Page.....	117
Per Diem Amount Page.....	118
Setting Up Transportation Types.....	120
Page Used to Set Up Transportation Type.....	120
<b>Chapter 9: Defining Additional Required Data for PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>121</b>
Setting Up Business Purposes.....	121
Page Used to Set Up Business Purposes.....	121
Understanding Business Purposes.....	121
Business Purpose Page.....	121
Setting Up Credit Card Suppliers.....	122
Page Used to Set Up Credit Card Suppliers.....	122
Understanding How to Set Up Credit Card Suppliers.....	123
Corporate Card Supplier Page.....	123
Setting Up Employee Notifications.....	127
Pages Used to Set Up Notifications.....	127
Understanding Employee Notifications.....	127
System Workflow Rules Page.....	128
Process Employee Notifications Page.....	128
Generic Template Definition Page.....	129
Setting Up Payment Types.....	131
Page Used to Set Up Payment Types.....	131
Payment Type Page.....	131
Setting Up Preferred Merchants.....	133
Page Used to Set Up Preferred Merchants.....	133
Understanding Preferred Merchants.....	133
Setting Up Templates.....	133
Pages Used to Set Up Templates.....	134
Understanding Templates.....	134
Common Elements Used to Set Up Templates.....	134
Setting Up Time Reporting Codes.....	134
Pages Used to Define Time Reporting Codes.....	135

Time Reporting Code (EX_TRC_EX) Page.....	135
Time Reporting Code (EX_TRC_MAP_TBL) Page.....	136
<b>Chapter 10: Setting Up Approvals and Audit Rules.....</b>	<b>139</b>
Understanding Setting Up Approvals and Audit Rules.....	139
Understanding Additional Setup for Approvals.....	145
Defining Approver Types for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	145
Page Used to Define Approver Types.....	146
Define Approver Types Page.....	146
Configuring Transaction Types for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	148
Page Used to Configure Transactions for Approval.....	148
Understanding Transaction Definitions.....	148
Transaction Definition Page.....	149
Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	153
Page Used to Set up Approval Privilege Templates.....	154
Understanding Approval Privilege Templates.....	154
Approval Privilege Template Page.....	156
Setting Up Approval Refinement Templates in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	158
Page Used to Set Up Approval Refinement Templates.....	159
Understanding Approval Refinement Templates.....	159
Approval Refinement Template Page.....	160
Setting Up Risk Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	162
Page Used to Set Up Risk Templates.....	163
Understanding Risk Templates.....	163
Approval Risk Template Page.....	164
Defining Approver Profiles for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	170
Page Used to Define Approver Profiles.....	170
Understanding Approval Profiles.....	171
Approver Profile Page.....	171
Setting Up Approver Assignments in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	173
Page Used to Define Approver Assignments.....	173
Understanding Approver Assignments.....	173
Approver Assignments Page.....	173
Setting Up Approver Routing Lists in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	174
Page Used to Set Up Approver Routing Lists.....	175
Understanding How to Set Up Approver Routing List.....	175
Approver Routing List Page.....	175
Copying Approval Setup to Another SetID.....	177
Page Used to Copy Approval Setup to Another SetID.....	178
Understanding How To Copy Approval Setup to Another SetID.....	178
Approval Configuration Copy Utility Page.....	178
Configuring Summary Approval Options.....	180
Page Used to Configure Summary Approval Options.....	180
Understanding Summary Approval Options.....	180
Summary Approval Options Page.....	181
Reassigning Work for Expense Transactions.....	182
Page Used to Reassign Work.....	182
Understanding How to Reassign Work in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	183
Reassign Work Page.....	183
Setting Up Receipt Verification Rules and Lists.....	183
Pages Used to Set Up Receipt Verification Rules and Lists.....	184
Understanding Receipt Verification Rules and Lists.....	184



Receipt Verification Rules Page.....	184
Verify Receipts for Specific Employees, Business Units, and Departments Pages.....	186
<b>Chapter 11: Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles and Exceptions.....</b>	<b>187</b>
Understanding PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles and Exceptions.....	187
Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles.....	187
Page Used to Define Expenses Processing Roles for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	188
Expenses Role Setup Page.....	188
Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Role Exceptions.....	189
Page Used to Define Processing Role Exceptions for Expenses.....	189
Expenses Role Exceptions Page.....	189
Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Role Options for VAT.....	190
Page Used to Define Expenses Processing Role Options for VAT.....	191
Expense Role Options - VAT Page.....	191
<b>Chapter 12: Mapping Expense Data.....</b>	<b>193</b>
Understanding Expense Data Mapping.....	193
Mapping Accounting Information.....	193
Pages Used to Map Accounting Information.....	194
Advance Source - Payroll Page.....	195
Expense Type - Benchmark Page.....	195
Expense Type - Payroll Page.....	196
Expense Type - Wizard Type Page.....	197
Mapping Location Information.....	198
Pages Used to Map Location Information.....	199
Country Code Page.....	200
Currency Code Page.....	200
Expense Location Page.....	201
State Code Page.....	203
Mapping Corporate Card Data.....	204
Pages Used to Map Corporate Card Data.....	205
Data Source - SetID Page.....	206
Payment Type - Corporate Card Page.....	207
Expense Type - Corporate Card Page.....	208
Advance Source - Corporate Card Page.....	209
Merchant Category Group Page.....	210
Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4 Page.....	211
<b>Chapter 13: Working with External Expense Data.....</b>	<b>213</b>
Understanding External Expense Data.....	213
Loading External Expense Data.....	213
Page Used to Load External Expense Data.....	213
Understanding the Load External Data Process.....	213
Load External Data Page.....	216
Loading Credit Card Data.....	219
Understanding Credit Card Data Loads.....	219
Steps to Load Data from American Express.....	224
Steps to Load Data from Diners Club.....	225
Steps to Load Data from MasterCard.....	225
Steps to Load Data from US Bank.....	227
Steps to Load Data from Visa International.....	228
Resolving Credit Card Maintenance Errors.....	229
Pages Used to Resolve Credit Card Maintenance Errors.....	229
Understanding Credit Card Maintenance Error Resolution.....	230

Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Amex Card Errors, Visa Card Errors, and Master Card Errors Pages.....	230
Resolving Credit Card Transaction Errors.....	231
Pages Used to Resolve Credit Card Transaction Errors.....	231
Understanding Credit Card Transaction Error Resolution.....	232
Common Elements Used to Resolve Credit Card Transaction Errors.....	233
Credit Card Transaction Errors - Amex Card Errors Page.....	233
Credit Card Transaction Errors - Diners Club Errors Page.....	234
Credit Card Transaction Errors - MasterCard Errors Page.....	235
Credit Card Transaction Errors - US Bank Errors Page.....	236
Credit Card Transaction Errors - Visa Card Errors Page.....	236
Load External Data Page.....	237
Loading Benchmark Data.....	237
Pages Used to Load Benchmark Data.....	237
File Inbound Page.....	238
<b>Chapter 14: Maintaining Employee Profiles.....</b>	<b>245</b>
Understanding Employee Profiles.....	245
Maintaining Employee Personal Data.....	245
Pages Used to Maintain Employee Data.....	246
Common Elements Used to Maintain Employee Data.....	246
Employee Profile - Employee Data Page.....	246
Maintaining Employee Organizational Data.....	248
Page Used to Maintain Employee Organizational Data.....	248
Understanding Employee Organizational Data Maintenance.....	248
Common Elements Used to Maintain Employee Organizational Data.....	248
Employee Profile - Organization Data Page.....	250
Maintaining User Defaults.....	252
Page Used to Maintain User Defaults.....	252
Understanding User Defaults.....	252
Employee Profile - User Defaults Page.....	254
Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates.....	261
Page Used to Maintain Employee Privilege Templates.....	261
Understanding Employee Privilege Templates.....	261
Employee Privilege Template Page.....	261
Maintaining Employee Bank Account Data.....	265
Pages Used to Maintain Employee Bank Account Data.....	265
Employee Profile - Bank Accounts Page.....	266
Pay to Bank Accounts Page.....	269
Intermediary Bank Routings Page.....	271
Employee EFT Options Page.....	271
Maintaining Employee Credit Card Data.....	273
Page Used to Maintain Employee Credit Card Data.....	273
Understanding Employee Credit Card Data.....	274
Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information Page.....	274
Maintain Employee Transportation Data.....	276
Page Used to Maintain Employee Transportation Data.....	276
Understanding Employee Transportation Data.....	276
Employee Profile - Transportation Information Page.....	277
<b>Chapter 15: Preparing Travel Authorizations.....</b>	<b>279</b>
Understanding Travel Authorizations.....	279
Understanding How To Create Travel Authorizations.....	279

Pages Used to Create Travel Authorizations.....	280
Understanding Travel Authorization Creation Methods.....	281
Understanding How to Create Travel Authorizations.....	281
Entering Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines.....	282
Pages Used to Enter Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines.....	282
Travel Authorization Entry Page.....	284
Authorization Detail for [expense type] Page.....	289
Copying or Adding Expense Lines.....	291
Pages Used to Copy or Add Expense Lines.....	292
Understanding Copying Expense Lines.....	292
Understanding Adding Multiple Expense Lines.....	293
Create Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses Page.....	293
Reviewing or Modifying Accounting Information.....	294
Pages Used to Review or Modify Accounting Information.....	294
Understanding Expenses Accounting.....	295
Understanding Applying Project Defaults to Travel Authorizations.....	295
Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults Page.....	295
Create Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail Page.....	296
Viewing and Modifying Travel Authorizations.....	297
Pages Used to View and Modify Travel Authorizations.....	298
Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details Page.....	298
Deleting Travel Authorizations.....	299
Pages Used to Delete Travel Authorizations.....	299
Understanding Deleting Travel Authorizations.....	299
Travel and Expense - Delete a Travel Authorization Page.....	300
Canceling Approved Travel Authorizations.....	300
Page Used to Cancel Travel Authorizations.....	300
Understanding Travel Authorization Cancellations.....	301
Cancel Approved Travel Authorization Page.....	301
<b>Chapter 16: Preparing Cash Advances.....</b>	<b>303</b>
Understanding How to Prepare Cash Advances.....	303
Common Element Used to Prepare Cash Advances.....	303
Creating and Modifying Cash Advances.....	304
Pages Used to Create and Modify Cash Advances.....	304
Understanding How to Create Cash Advances.....	305
Create Cash Advance Report Page.....	305
Import ATM Advances Page.....	307
ATM Advance Detail Page.....	307
Viewing Cash Advances.....	308
Page Used to View Cash Advances.....	308
View Cash Advance Report Page.....	308
Reconciling Cash Advances.....	310
Page Used to Reconcile Cash Advances.....	310
Understanding Cash Advance Reconciliations.....	310
Reconcile Cash Advance Report Page.....	311
Deleting Cash Advances.....	313
Page Used to Delete Cash Advances.....	313
Understanding Cash Advance Deletions.....	313
Delete Cash Advance Report Page.....	313
Closing Cash Advances.....	314
Page Used to Close Cash Advances.....	314

Understanding Closing Cash Advances.....	314
Cash Advance Close Page.....	314
<b>Chapter 17: Creating Expense Reports.....</b>	<b>317</b>
Understanding How To Create Expense Reports.....	317
Understanding How to Prepare Expense Reports.....	317
Understanding Expense Report Options and Steps.....	318
Common Element Used to Create Expense Reports.....	319
Creating and Modifying Expense Reports.....	320
Pages Used to Create Expense Reports.....	320
Understanding Expense Report Creation.....	322
Common Elements Used to Create or Modify Expense Reports.....	322
Create (or Modify) Expense Report Page.....	324
Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit Page.....	333
Analytics - Expense by Day Window.....	334
Create Expense Report - Submit Confirmation Page.....	336
Copying or Adding Expense Lines.....	337
Pages Used to Copy or Add Expense Lines.....	338
Understanding How to Copy Expense Lines.....	338
Understanding How to Add Multiple Expense Lines.....	340
Copy Expense Lines Window.....	340
Quick Fill Window.....	341
Viewing or Modifying Accounting Defaults.....	343
Page Used to Review or Modify Accounting Defaults.....	343
Understanding Expenses Accounting.....	343
Understanding How to Apply Accounting Defaults to Expense Reports.....	343
Accounting Defaults Page.....	344
Applying Cash Advances to Expense Reports.....	345
Page Used to Apply Cash Advances to Expense Reports.....	345
Understanding Applying Cash Advances to Expense Reports.....	345
Apply Cash Advance(s) Page.....	346
Correcting Expense Report Line Errors.....	347
Page Used to Correct Expense Report Line Errors.....	347
Understanding Expense Report Line Errors.....	347
Expense Report Line Errors Window.....	347
Splitting Receipts on Expense Reports.....	348
Page Used to Split Receipts.....	348
Understanding How to Split Receipts.....	348
Receipt Detail for Expense [expense type] Page (Splitting Receipts).....	349
Itemizing Hotel Bills Using Hotel Wizard.....	351
Pages Used to Itemize Hotel Bills Using Hotel Wizard.....	351
Understanding Hotel Bill Itemization Using Hotel Wizard.....	352
Itemize Hotel Bill Page.....	352
Printing Expense Reports, Receipts and Notes.....	355
Understanding the Expense Report Print Process.....	356
Pages Used to Print Expense Reports, Receipts, and Notes.....	356
Print Expense Report Page.....	357
Expense Report - Notes Page.....	358
Viewing Expense Reports.....	359
Page Used to View Expense Reports.....	359
View Expense Report Page.....	360
Deleting Expense Reports.....	361

Page Used to Delete Expense Reports.....	361
Delete an Expense Report Page.....	361
Managing My Wallet Transactions.....	362
Pages Used to Manage My Wallet Transactions.....	363
Understanding My Wallet Transactions.....	363
Understanding Attachments.....	364
Common Elements Used to Manage My Wallet Transactions.....	365
My Wallet Page.....	366
Create Expense Report - My Wallet Detail Page.....	367
My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts Page.....	368
My Wallet - My Wallet Detail Page.....	370
Enhanced Data Page.....	373
My Wallet - Restore My Wallet Receipts Page.....	373
<b>Chapter 18: Processing Expense Report Exceptions.....</b>	<b>375</b>
Understanding Expense Report Exceptions.....	375
Closing Expense Reports.....	375
Pages Used to Close Expense Reports.....	375
Understanding How to Close Expense Reports.....	375
Mark Expense Report for Close Page.....	376
Close Expense Report Page.....	376
Expense Processes Page.....	377
Unposting Expense Reports.....	377
Pages Used to Unpost Expense Reports.....	377
Understanding How to Unpost Expense Reports.....	378
Mark Expense Report For Unpost Page.....	378
Document Sequence Page.....	379
Expense Processes Page.....	379
Working With Unposted Expense Reports.....	380
Processing Journal Expense Reports.....	380
Pages Used to Process Journal Expense Reports.....	380
Understanding Journal Expense Report Processing.....	381
Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report Page.....	381
Journal Expense Report - Accounting Detail Page.....	383
Managing Expense Receipts.....	384
Pages Used to Manage Expense Receipts.....	384
Understanding Managing Expense Receipt.....	384
Receipts Received Page.....	384
Verify Expense Receipts - Expense Report Summary Page.....	385
Reconciling Airline Tickets.....	385
Pages Used to Reconcile Airline Tickets.....	386
Understanding Airline Ticket Reconciliation.....	386
Common Elements Used to Reconcile Airline Tickets.....	386
Airline Tickets Page.....	386
Expenses with Airfare Page.....	387
<b>Chapter 19: Preparing Time Reports and Time Adjustments.....</b>	<b>389</b>
Understanding Time Report Processing.....	389
Understanding Time Report Parameters and Defaults.....	389
Common Elements Used to Prepare Time Reports and Time Adjustments.....	390
Creating Time Reports.....	392
Pages Used to Create Time Reports.....	392
Understanding Time Report Creation.....	392

Entering General Information on a Time Report.....	393
Page Used to Enter General Information on a Time Report.....	393
General Time Report Information Page.....	393
Entering Time and Details on Time Reports.....	394
Pages Used to Enter Time and Details on Time Reports.....	395
Time Report Summary Page.....	395
Project Time Details Page.....	399
Adjusting Time Reports.....	400
Pages Used to Adjust Time Reports.....	400
Understanding Time Report Adjustments.....	400
View Time Report - Time Report Summary Page.....	401
Viewing and Modifying Time Reports.....	402
Pages Used to View or Modify Time Reports.....	402
View Time Report - Time Report Summary Page.....	403
Deleting Time Reports.....	403
Page Used to Delete Time Reports.....	403
Travel and Expenses - Delete Time Report Page.....	403
<b>Chapter 20: Setting Up and Using DCAA Compliance Functionality in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>405</b>
Understanding DCAA Compliance Functionality in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	405
Setting Up and Configuring PeopleSoft Expenses for DCAA Compliance.....	405
Pages Used to Set Up and Configure PeopleSoft Expenses for DCAA Compliance.....	405
Enabling and Disabling DCAA Compliance Functionality.....	406
Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 Page (DCAA Compliance).....	407
Time Reporting Codes Page.....	408
Setting Up Overage Accounting for Expense Reporting.....	409
Pages Used to Set Up Overage Accounting for Expense Reporting.....	409
Using DCAA Compliance Functionality for Time Reports.....	410
Pages Used to Use DCAA Compliance Functionality for Time Reports.....	410
Time Report Summary page.....	411
Submit Confirmation Page.....	412
Logging Time Report Entries, Changes, and Violations.....	413
Managing Employee Notifications and Acknowledgements.....	414
Page Used for Employee Notifications and Acknowledgements.....	414
Using Notifications and Acknowledgements.....	414
DCAA Notifications Page.....	415
<b>Chapter 21: Using Commitment Control with PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>417</b>
Understanding PeopleSoft Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	417
Common Elements Used for Commitment Control within PeopleSoft Expenses.....	418
Budget Checking Expense Transactions.....	420
Pages Used to Budget Check Expense Transactions.....	420
Understanding Budget Checking Expense Transactions.....	421
Commitment Control Page.....	425
Request Budget Check Page.....	427
Transaction Details Page.....	428
Reviewing Travel Authorization Budget Exceptions.....	429
Pages Used to Review Travel Authorization Budget Exceptions.....	430
Travel Authorize Exceptions Page.....	430
Line Exceptions Page.....	431
Travel Authorization Line Drill Down Page.....	433
Reviewing Expense Report Budget Exceptions.....	434
Pages Used to Review Expense Report Budget Exceptions.....	434

Expense Report Exceptions Page.....	434
Line Exceptions Page.....	435
Exception Report Drill Down Page.....	436
Canceling Travel Authorizations.....	437
Pages Used to Cancel Travel Authorizations.....	437
Understanding Canceling Travel Authorizations.....	437
Cancel Approved Travel Authorization Page.....	437
Cancel Travel Authorizations Page.....	438
Rolling Over Travel Authorization Encumbrances to a New Budget Period.....	439
Page Used to Roll Over Travel Authorization Encumbrances.....	439
Understanding Rolling Over Travel Authorizations.....	439
Rollover Travel Authorization Page.....	441
Viewing Expenses and Encumbrances from the Period End Accrual Process.....	443
Page Used to View Expenses and Encumbrances from the Period End Accrual Process.....	444
<b>Chapter 22: Setting Up and Using Travel in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>445</b>
Understanding the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel Feature.....	445
Defining Travel Partners.....	447
Pages Used to Define Travel Partners.....	447
Understanding Defining Travel Partners.....	448
Define Travel Partner - URL Parameters Page.....	449
Define Travel Partner - Travel Partner Options Page.....	452
Define Travel Partner - Travel Groups Page.....	454
Assigning Travelers to Travel Groups.....	455
Pages Used to Assign Travelers to Travel Groups.....	456
Understanding Assigning Travelers to Travel Groups.....	456
Common Elements Used to Assign Travelers to Travel Groups.....	457
Travel Group Business Unit Assignments Page.....	457
Travel Group Department Assignments Page.....	459
Travel Group Traveler Assignments Page.....	461
View Travel Group Assignments Page.....	462
Maintaining Travel Partner Passwords.....	463
Page Used to Maintain Travel Partner Passwords.....	463
Understanding Maintaining Travel Partner Passwords.....	463
Change Travel Partner Password Page.....	463
Managing Travel Arrangements.....	464
Page Used to Manage Travel Arrangements.....	464
Travel Partner Logon Page.....	465
Viewing the My Reservation Summary.....	465
Pages Used to View the My Reservation Summary.....	466
Understanding Viewing My Reservation Summary.....	466
My Reservation Summary Page.....	466
My Reservation Detail Page.....	468
Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations.....	469
Pages Used to Add and Associate Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations.....	470
Understanding Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations.....	472
Add My Pending Reservations Page.....	473
Associate My Pending Reservations Page.....	475
Unassociate My Pending Reservations Page.....	476
My Reservation Lines Page.....	477
My Reservation Line Details Page.....	478
Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Expense Reports.....	478

Pages Used to Add and Associate Travel Reservations to Expense Reports.....	479
Understanding Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Expense Reports.....	481
Understanding How to Associate Travel Authorizations with Expense Reports.....	481
Add My Confirmed Reservations Page.....	482
Associate My Confirmed Reservations Page.....	483
Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations Page.....	484
My Reservation Detail Page.....	485
Associate a Travel Authorization Page.....	486
Setting Up Travel Processing.....	487
Pages Used to Run the Travel Import and Export Processes.....	488
Understanding Travel Processes.....	488
Understanding Running the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel Profile Processes.....	491
Import Travel Profiles Page.....	493
Export Travel Profiles Page.....	493
<b>Chapter 23: Managing Approvals in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>495</b>
Understanding Approvals in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	495
Understanding Line Level Approval.....	497
Understanding Approver Types.....	498
Understanding Approval Rules.....	499
Common Elements Used to Manage Approvals in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	504
Using Summary Approvals for Expense Transactions.....	505
Pages Used for Summary Approvals.....	505
Understanding Summary Approvals.....	507
Approve Transactions - Overview Page.....	507
Approve Transactions - Expense Reports Page.....	512
Approve Transactions - Time Reports Page.....	513
Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments Page.....	514
Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations Page.....	515
Approve Transactions - Cash Advances Page.....	516
Approving Expense Reports.....	516
Pages Used to Approve Expense Reports.....	517
Understanding How to Approve Expense Reports.....	519
Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary Page.....	520
Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail Page.....	526
Modifying the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [expense type] Page.....	528
Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [Expense Type] Page.....	530
Approve Expense Report - Accounting Defaults Page.....	531
Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail Page.....	531
Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments and Risks Page.....	532
Expense Notes Window.....	533
Approve Expense Report - VAT Information Page.....	534
View Associated Confirmed Reservations Page.....	535
Approve Expense Report – Compare Totals Page.....	535
Approving Time Reports.....	536
Pages Used to Approve Time Reports.....	537
Understanding Time Report Approvals.....	538
Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary Page.....	538
Approving Time Adjustments.....	541
Pages Used to Approve Time Adjustments.....	541
Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments Page.....	541
Approving Travel Authorizations.....	542



Pages Used to Approve Travel Authorizations.....	542
Understanding Travel Authorization Approvals.....	544
Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary Page.....	545
Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Detail Page.....	549
Approve Travel Authorization - Authorization Detail for [expense type] Page.....	551
Approve Travel Authorization - View Exception Comments and Risks Page.....	552
Approve Travel Authorization - View Approval Comments Page.....	552
Approving Cash Advances.....	552
Pages Used to Approve Cash Advances.....	553
Understanding Cash Advance Approvals.....	553
Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report - Approve Cash Advance Report Page.....	554
Approving Expense Transactions Using Email.....	556
Common Elements Used to Approve Expense Transactions Using Email.....	556
Approving Expense Reports Using Email.....	557
Approving Time Reports Using Email.....	558
Approving Time Adjustments Using Email.....	559
Approving Travel Authorizations Using Email.....	560
Approving Cash Advances Using Email.....	561
Viewing Approval Errors.....	561
Page Used to View Approval Errors.....	562
Understanding Approval Errors.....	562
Approve Transactions - Errors Page.....	562
Modifying Approved Transactions.....	563
Pages Used to Modify Approved Transactions.....	564
Managing Workflow.....	566
Managing Notifications.....	566
Reassigning Approvals.....	566
Rerouting Approvals.....	567
<b>Chapter 24: Processing Value Added Tax Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>569</b>
Understanding How to Process VAT Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	569
Understanding VAT Calculations.....	570
Understanding VAT Calculations.....	571
Setting Up VAT Driver Defaults for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	572
Pages Used to Set Up VAT Drivers for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	572
VAT Defaults Setup (VAT Driver: Expenses Business Unit) Page.....	573
VAT Defaults Setup (VAT Driver: Expense Type) Page.....	575
Entering VAT Information on Expense Reports.....	577
Pages Used to Enter VAT Information.....	577
Understanding VAT Information.....	577
VAT Information For Expense [type] Page.....	577
Create Expense Report - VAT Accounting Detail Page.....	583
<b>Chapter 25: Using Per Diems in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>587</b>
Understanding Per Diem Processing in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	587
Setting up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing.....	587
Pages Used to Set Up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing.....	587
Setting Up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing.....	588
Using Per Diem Processing in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	590
<b>Chapter 26: Running Expense Transaction Processes.....</b>	<b>591</b>
Understanding Running Expense Transaction Processes.....	591
Selecting Parameters and Business Units.....	591
Pages Used to Run Expense Transaction Processes.....	592

Expense Processes Page.....	592
Selected Business Units Page.....	594
<b>Chapter 27: Processing Expense Payments.....</b>	<b>597</b>
Understanding Expense Payments.....	597
Common Elements Used to Process Expense Payments.....	597
Staging Payments.....	597
Unstaging Payments.....	598
Reviewing Staged Payments.....	598
Pages Used to Review Staged Payments.....	598
Cash Advance Payments Page.....	599
Expense Report Payments Page.....	599
Canceling Payments.....	600
Page Used to Cancel Payments.....	600
Expense Processes Page.....	601
<b>Chapter 28: Posting Expense Transactions.....</b>	<b>603</b>
Understanding Posting Expense Transactions.....	603
Posting Liabilities.....	603
Understanding Posting Liabilities.....	603
Posting Expense Report Liabilities.....	604
Posting Cash Advance Liabilities That Generate Payments.....	604
Posting Cash Advance Liabilities That Do Not Generate Payments.....	604
Posting Reconciled Cash Advance Accounting Entries.....	604
Posting Payments.....	605
<b>Chapter 29: Managing Period End Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>607</b>
Understanding Period End Accrual Processing for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	607
Understanding an Example - Expense Report Transactions.....	610
Understanding an Example - My Wallet Transactions.....	611
Setting Up Period End Accruals.....	612
Processing Period End Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	613
Pages Used to Process Period End Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	613
Understanding the Period End Accruals Process.....	613
Period End Accrual Processing Page.....	613
Review Period End Accrual Selection Page.....	614
Viewing Accounting Entries from the Period End Accrual Process.....	616
Page Used to View Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	616
Period End Accounting Entries Page.....	616
Deleting Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	617
Page Used to Delete Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	617
Period End Accrual Delete Page.....	617
<b>Chapter 30: Viewing Accounting Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>621</b>
Understanding Viewing Inquiries.....	621
Common Elements Used to View Accounting Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	621
Viewing Cash Advance Accounting Entries.....	621
Page Used to View Cash Advance Accounting Entries.....	621
Cash Advance Acctg Entries Page.....	622
Viewing Expense Report Accounting Entries.....	622
Pages Used to View Expense Report Accounting Entries.....	623
Expense Report Acctg Entries Page.....	623
Journal entries Page.....	624
Viewing Employee Expense Data.....	626
Pages Used to View Employee Expense Data.....	626

Employee Expense History Page.....	628
Viewing Employee Payment History Page.....	629
Employee Payroll Payment History Page.....	631
Payroll Payments Status Page.....	631
Viewing Accounting Entries from the Period End Accrual Process.....	632
Page Used to View Accounting Entries from the Period End Accrual Process.....	633
Viewing Supplier Payment Data.....	633
Page Used to View Supplier Payments.....	633
Supplier Payment Page.....	633
<b>Chapter 31: Setting Up and Using Mobile Applications in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>635</b>
Understanding Mobile Applications in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	635
Using Mobile Expenses.....	635
Using Mobile Approvals for Expense Reports.....	635
Prerequisites - Setting Up Mobile Approval Options for Expense Reports.....	636
Accessing and Approving Pending Expense Reports Using Mobile Devices.....	636
<b>Chapter 32: Archiving Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>637</b>
Understanding Archiving in PeopleSoft Expenses.....	637
Understanding Data Types Available for Archiving.....	637
Understanding Data Types.....	638
Understanding Travel Authorization Transaction Data.....	640
Understanding Travel Authorization Approval Data.....	640
Understanding Cash Advance Transaction Data.....	640
Understanding Cash Advance Approval Data.....	640
Understanding Expense Report Transaction Data.....	640
Understanding Expense Report Approval Data.....	641
Understanding Time Report Transaction Data.....	641
Understanding Time Report Approval Data.....	641
Understanding DCAA Audit Transaction Data.....	641
Understanding Time Report Project Resource Data.....	641
Understanding My Wallet Data.....	641
Understanding My Wallet Enhanced Data.....	641
Understanding My Reservations Data.....	641
Understanding Accounting Line Data.....	642
Understanding Approval History Data.....	642
Understanding Suggested Order of Data Removal.....	642
Understanding Archive Objects Definitions, Query Definitions, and Template Definitions.....	642
Archiving Data.....	645
Pages Used to Archive Data.....	645
Understanding the Archive Process Flow.....	645
Understanding History Tables.....	647
Restoring Archived Data.....	648
Page Used to Restore Archived Data.....	649
Understanding Data Restoration.....	649
<b>Appendix A: Configuring Batch Processes for PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>651</b>
Configuring Temporary Tables for Batch Processing.....	651
<b>Appendix B: PeopleSoft Expenses Web Libraries.....</b>	<b>655</b>
Understanding Web Libraries.....	655
PeopleSoft Expenses Web Libraries.....	655
<b>Appendix C: Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Expenses.....</b>	<b>657</b>
Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Expenses.....	657
Authorization Approval Error.....	657

Authorization Request Approved.....	657
Authorization Request Denied.....	658
Authorization Request Reassign.....	658
Authorization Request Routing.....	658
Authorization Request SentBack.....	659
Authorization Submit Error.....	659
Cash Advance Approval Error.....	660
Cash Advance Approved.....	660
Cash Advance Denied.....	661
Cash Advance Reassign.....	661
Cash Advance Routing.....	661
Cash Advance Sent Back.....	662
Cash Advance Submit Error.....	662
Expense Report Approval Error.....	663
Expense Report Approved.....	663
Expense Report Denied.....	663
Expense Report Reassign.....	664
Expense Report Routing.....	664
Expense Report Send Back.....	665
Expense Report Submit Error.....	665
Time Adjustment Approval Error.....	665
Time Adjustment Approved.....	666
Time Adjustment Denied.....	666
Time Adjustment Reassign.....	667
Time Adjustment Routing.....	667
Time Adjustment Sent Back.....	667
Time Adjustment Submit Error.....	668
Time Report Approval Error.....	668
Time Report Approved.....	669
Time Report Denied.....	669
Time Report Reassign.....	669
Time Report Routing.....	670
Time Report Sent Back.....	670
Time Report Submit Error.....	671
Time Report Acknowledgement.....	671
Time Report DCAA Past Due.....	672
Time Report DCAA Reminder.....	672
<b>Appendix D: PeopleSoft Expenses Reports.....</b>	<b>673</b>
PeopleSoft Expenses Reports: A to Z.....	673
PeopleSoft Expenses Selected Reports.....	678
EXC9000 - Supplier Payments.....	678

# Preface

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft Online Help and PeopleBooks

The PeopleSoft Online Help is a website that enables you to view all help content for PeopleSoft Applications and PeopleTools. The help provides standard navigation and full-text searching, as well as context-sensitive online help for PeopleSoft users.

### PeopleSoft Hosted Documentation

You access the PeopleSoft Online Help on Oracle's PeopleSoft Hosted Documentation website, which enables you to access the full help website and context-sensitive help directly from an Oracle hosted server. The hosted documentation is updated on a regular schedule, ensuring that you have access to the most current documentation. This reduces the need to view separate documentation posts for application maintenance on My Oracle Support, because that documentation is now incorporated into the hosted website content. The Hosted Documentation website is available in English only.

### Locally Installed Help

If your organization has firewall restrictions that prevent you from using the Hosted Documentation website, you can install the PeopleSoft Online Help locally. If you install the help locally, you have more control over which documents users can access and you can include links to your organization's custom documentation on help pages.

In addition, if you locally install the PeopleSoft Online Help, you can use any search engine for full-text searching. Your installation documentation includes instructions about how to set up Oracle Secure Enterprise Search for full-text searching.

See *PeopleTools 8.53 Installation* for your database platform, "Installing PeopleSoft Online Help." If you do not use Secure Enterprise Search, see the documentation for your chosen search engine.

---

**Note:** Before users can access the search engine on a locally installed help website, you must enable the Search portlet and link. Click the Help link on any page in the PeopleSoft Online Help for instructions.

---

### Downloadable PeopleBook PDF Files

You can access downloadable PDF versions of the help content in the traditional PeopleBook format. The content in the PeopleBook PDFs is the same as the content in the PeopleSoft Online Help, but it has a different structure and it does not include the interactive navigation features that are available in the online help.

### Common Help Documentation

Common help documentation contains information that applies to multiple applications. The two main types of common help are:

- Application Fundamentals

- Using PeopleSoft Applications

Most product lines provide a set of application fundamentals help topics that discuss essential information about the setup and design of your system. This information applies to many or all applications in the PeopleSoft product line. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals help. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

In addition, the *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Applications User's Guide* introduces you to the various elements of the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. It also explains how to use the navigational hierarchy, components, and pages to perform basic functions as you navigate through the system. While your application or implementation may differ, the topics in this user's guide provide general information about using PeopleSoft Applications.

## Field and Control Definitions

PeopleSoft documentation includes definitions for most fields and controls that appear on application pages. These definitions describe how to use a field or control, where populated values come from, the effects of selecting certain values, and so on. If a field or control is not defined, then it either requires no additional explanation or is documented in a common elements section earlier in the documentation. For example, the Date field rarely requires additional explanation and may not be defined in the documentation for some pages.

## Typographical Conventions

The following table describes the typographical conventions that are used in the online help.

<i><b>Typographical Convention</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<b>Bold</b>	Highlights PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Highlights field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply.  Italics also highlight references to words or letters, as in the following example: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
Key+Key	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign ( + ) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For Alt+W, hold down the Alt key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Highlights a PeopleCode program or other code example.
... (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.

<b><i>Typographical Convention</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe (   ).
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.  Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.
⇒	This continuation character has been inserted at the end of a line of code that has been wrapped at the page margin. The code should be viewed or entered as a single, continuous line of code without the continuation character.

## ISO Country and Currency Codes

PeopleSoft Online Help topics use International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country and currency codes to identify country-specific information and monetary amounts.

ISO country codes may appear as country identifiers, and ISO currency codes may appear as currency identifiers in your PeopleSoft documentation. Reference to an ISO country code in your documentation does not imply that your application includes every ISO country code. The following example is a country-specific heading: "(FRA) Hiring an Employee."

The PeopleSoft Currency Code table (CURRENCY\_CD\_TBL) contains sample currency code data. The Currency Code table is based on ISO Standard 4217, "Codes for the representation of currencies," and also relies on ISO country codes in the Country table (COUNTRY\_TBL). The navigation to the pages where you maintain currency code and country information depends on which PeopleSoft applications you are using. To access the pages for maintaining the Currency Code and Country tables, consult the online help for your applications for more information.

## Region and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific region or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a region-specific heading: "(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation"

### Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in the PeopleSoft Online Help:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America

- North America

## Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in the PeopleSoft Online Help:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

---

## Using and Managing the PeopleSoft Online Help

Click the Help link in the universal navigation header of any page in the PeopleSoft Online Help to see information on the following topics:

- What's new in the PeopleSoft Online Help.
- PeopleSoft Online Help accessibility.
- Accessing, navigating, and searching the PeopleSoft Online Help.
- Managing a locally installed PeopleSoft Online Help website.

---

## Common Elements Used for Financials and Supply Chain Management

### Account

ChartField that identifies the nature of a transaction for corporate accounts. This is a delivered PeopleSoft ChartField, specific use of which is typically defined by your organization during implementation of General Ledger.


### Activity ID

Activity ID assigned to the individual tasks or events you want to update in a project.

### Affiliate

ChartField used to map transactions between business units when using a single interunit account.



<b>As of Date</b>	The last date for which a report or process includes data.
<b>Attachment</b>	<p>Click this link to add or view attachments for My Wallet entries, travel authorizations, cash advances, and expense reports.</p> <p>For examples of how to view attachments and how to attach a document to a transaction, see "Understanding Attachments (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Expenses</i>)".</p>
<b>Business Unit</b>	An identification code that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
<b>Class</b>	<p>ChartField used to identify a unique appropriation budget key. This is a delivered PeopleSoft ChartField, specific use of which is typically defined by your organization during implementation of General Ledger.</p>
<b>Department</b>	ChartField that indicates who is responsible for or affected by the transaction.
<b>Description</b>	Free form text up to 60 characters.
<b>Deselect All</b>	Click this button to remove all check marks on the page.
<b>Effective Date</b>	<p>Date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, if you want to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Applications User's Guide</i>, "Working with Pages," Using Effective Dates</p>
 <b>(Embedded Help)</b>	<p>Click the Embedded Help icon to open up a secondary window with information about this page or section. Embedded help can provide information about specific fields and point the user to additional help. See <i>PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide</i> for more information on creating and modifying embedded help.</p>
<b>EmplID (employee ID)</b>	Unique identification code for an individual associated with your organization.
<b>Fund</b>	An accounting entity established for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or attaining certain objectives in accordance with special regulations, restrictions, or limitations. This is a delivered PeopleSoft ChartField, specific use of which is typically defined by your organization during implementation of General Ledger.
<b>Fund Affiliate</b>	ChartField used to correlate transactions between funds when using a single intraunit account.

<b>Language or Language Code</b>	<p>The language in which you want the field labels and report headings of your reports to print. The field values appear as you enter them.</p> <p>Language also refers to the language spoken by an employee, applicant, or non-employee.</p>
<b>Operating Unit</b>	ChartField used to identify a location, such as a distribution warehouse or sales center.
<b>PC Business Unit</b>	Business unit assigned to the project in PeopleSoft Project Costing.
<b>Process Frequency</b>	<p>Select the appropriate frequency from the drop-down box:</p> <p><i>Process Once:</i> Executes the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to <i>Don't Run</i>.</p> <p><i>Don't Run:</i> Ignores the request when the batch process runs.</p> <p><i>Always Process:</i> Executes the request every time the batch process runs.</p>
<b>Process Monitor</b>	<p>This link takes you to the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler</i>, "Understanding PeopleSoft Process Scheduler."</p>
<b>Product</b>	ChartField that captures additional information useful for profitability and cash flow analysis by product sold or manufactured.
<b>Program</b>	ChartField that identifies groups of related activities, cost centers, revenue centers, responsibility centers, and academic programs. Tracks revenue and expenditures for programs.
<b>Project</b>	ChartField that captures information for project/grants accounting.
<b>Report ID</b>	The report identifier.
<b>Report Manager</b>	<p>This link takes you to the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler</i>, "Understanding PeopleSoft Process Scheduler."</p>
<b>Request ID</b>	A request identification that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.

<b>Resource Type</b>	Resource category, such as labor, associated with a given cost. Used in conjunction with resource category, resource subcategories, and resource groups in PeopleSoft Project Costing.
<b>Run</b>	This button takes you to the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.  See <i>PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler</i> , "Understanding PeopleSoft Process Scheduler."
<b>Run Control ID</b>	An identification code that identifies the run parameters for a report or process.
<b>Select All</b>	Click this button to select all options on the page.
<b>SetID</b>	An identification code that represents a set of control table information or TableSets. A TableSet is a group of tables (records) necessary to define your company's structure and processing options.
<b>Short Description</b>	Free form text up to 15 characters.
<b>Status</b>	Indicates whether a row in a table is <i>Active</i> or <i>Inactive</i> . You cannot display inactive rows on transaction pages or use them for running batch processes. Inactivate rather than delete data you no longer use in order to maintain an audit trail.
<b>User Defaults</b>	User preferences and defaults used for PeopleSoft Expenses.
<b>User ID</b>	The system identifier for the individual who generates a transaction.

---

## PeopleSoft FSCM Related Links

Financial and Supply Chain Management information for Secure Enterprise Search (SES) can be found in PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals documentation. For application specific information, see the "Understanding Search Pages within Components (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)" topic.

[My Oracle Support](#)

[PeopleSoft Information Portal on Oracle.com](#)

[PeopleSoft Training from Oracle University](#)

[PeopleSoft Video Feature Overviews on YouTube](#)

---

## Contact Us

Send us your suggestions Please include release numbers for the PeopleTools and applications that you are using.

---

## Follow Us



Get the latest PeopleSoft updates on [Facebook](#).



Follow PeopleSoft on [Twitter@PeopleSoft\\_Info](#).

## Chapter 1

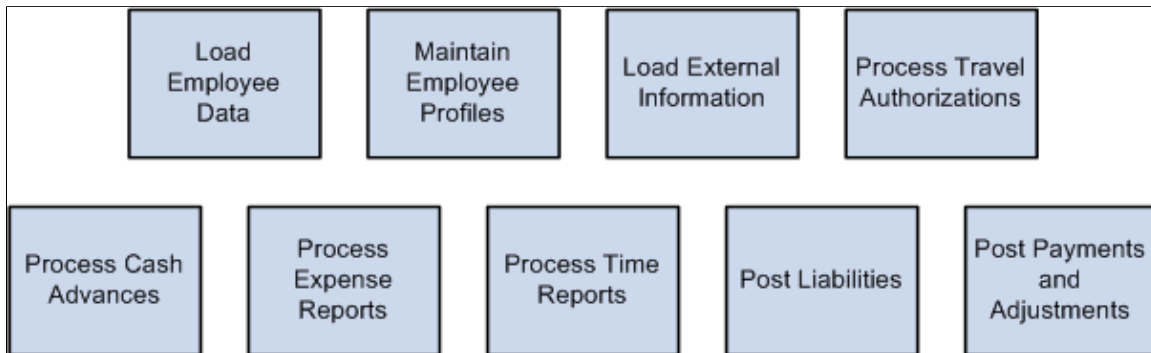
# Getting Started with PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## PeopleSoft Expenses Business Processes

### Image: PeopleSoft Expenses business processes

This diagram displays the business processes supported by PeopleSoft Expenses, which includes loading employee data, maintaining employee profiles, loading external information, processing travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, time reports and posting liabilities, payments and adjustments:



We discuss these business processes in the business process topics.

---

## PeopleSoft Expenses Integration Touchpoints

To fully take advantage of PeopleSoft Expenses, it is important to understand the points of integration between PeopleSoft Expenses and the other PeopleSoft applications that you have purchased, such as:

- Human Resources.
- North American Payroll.
- Time and Labor.
- Project Costing.
- Payables.
- General Ledger.
- Commitment Control.

Because applications share information, you must plan to work closely with the implementation teams that install other Oracle's PeopleSoft applications to ensure that Oracle's PeopleSoft provides the full functionality and efficiency that your organization requires.

We discuss integration considerations in the Integrating topics. Supplemental information about third-party applications is on the My Oracle Support website.

## PeopleSoft Human Resources

If you use PeopleSoft Human Resources, you can populate the employee tables using the enterprise integrations tools delivered with the PeopleSoft Financials database.

## PeopleSoft North American Payroll

In PeopleSoft Expenses, you can designate whether you want employee reimbursements processed by PeopleSoft Payables or by PeopleSoft North American Payroll. If you use your payroll system, application messages transmit data (earnings codes, bank data, and payment data) between the payroll and expense systems on the message node PSFT\_HR.

## PeopleSoft Time and Labor

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to collect data on how much time employees spend on various projects. PeopleSoft Expenses publishes elapsed time data to PeopleSoft Time and Labor and subscribes to time reporting codes.

## PeopleSoft Project Costing

PeopleSoft Expenses supports PeopleSoft Project Costing in several ways:

- When you create expense documents, you can charge expenses to ChartFields specific to PeopleSoft Project Costing that require approval by a project manager.

After approval and posting, transactions charged to projects populate the PeopleSoft Expenses Accounting Line table (EX\_ACCTG\_LINE).

- PeopleSoft Project Costing Cost Collection - Expenses Application Engine process (PC\_EX\_TO\_PC) then pulls expense transactions into its own tables where billable items can be passed to PeopleSoft Billing.
- PeopleSoft Expenses provides time reporting data to PeopleSoft Project Costing.

The PeopleSoft Expenses/Project Time Staging Application Engine process (EX\_PC\_TM\_STG) writes data to the Expenses/Projects Resource Staging table (EX\_PROJ\_RES\_STG). From there, the PeopleSoft Project Costing Application Engine process (PC\_EX\_TO\_PC) pulls the staged time reporting data into its own tables.

If PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed and you selected the Enable One Step Staging check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page, the EX\_PC\_TM\_STG process automatically calls the PC\_EX\_TO\_PC process. If you have not selected the Enable One Step Staging check box, you must manually run the PC\_EX\_TO\_PC process after the EX\_PC\_TM\_STG process completes.

---

**Note:** Although EX\_PROJ\_RES\_STG is used to stage entries to PeopleSoft Project Costing, this is not a temporary table and should not be deleted.

---

## PeopleSoft Payables

When expense reports and cash advances are approved for payment, PeopleSoft Expenses stages data for payment processing by PeopleSoft Payables. PeopleSoft Expense report data is staged in EX\_SHEET\_PYMNT, and cash advance data is staged in EX\_ADVANCE\_PYMNT.

## PeopleSoft General Ledger

PeopleSoft Expenses stages expense data in EX\_ACCTG\_LINE for posting to PeopleSoft General Ledger. The PeopleSoft Expenses accounting entries are then picked up from this table by the Journal Generator, which prepares journals for posting to your actuals or recording ledger, based on the journal generator template defined for Expenses.

## PeopleSoft Commitment Control

If your organization uses PeopleSoft Commitment Control, you must budget-check travel authorizations and expense reports. You can configure PeopleSoft Expenses on the Expenses Options page to require budget-checking prior to approval or after approval. When a budget-checking exception occurs, you can navigate to the Commitment Control Exception page to view these errors directly from the PeopleSoft Expenses page. Alternatively, you can navigate through the Portal menu to access these pages directly through the PeopleSoft Commitment Control menu.

---

## PeopleSoft Expenses Implementation

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to review a list of setup tasks for your organization for the products that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, and links to the corresponding documentation.

PeopleSoft Expenses also provides component interfaces to help you load data from your existing system into Expenses tables. Use the Excel to Component Interface utility with the component interfaces to populate the tables.

This table lists all of the components that have component interfaces:

<b>PeopleSoft Expenses Component</b>	<b>Component Interface</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Distance Rate (EX_AUTO_RT_TBL)	EX_AUTO_RATE_SETUP	See <a href="#">Setting Up Distance Rates</a> .
Expense Type - Corporate Card (EX_CCET_MAP_TBL)	EX_CCET_MAP_SETUP	See <a href="#">Mapping Corporate Card Data</a> .
Country Code (EX_COUNTRY_MAP_PNL)	EX_COUNTRY_MAP_SETUP	See <a href="#">Country Code Page</a> .
Currency Code (EX_CURRENCY_MAP_PNL)	EX_CURRENCY_MAP_SETUP	See <a href="#">Currency Code Page</a> .
Expense Location (EX_LOCTION_MAP_PNL)	EX_LOCATION_MAP_SETUP	See <a href="#">Expense Location Page</a> .

<b>PeopleSoft Expenses Component</b>	<b>Component Interface</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Merchant Category Group (EX_VIS_MCG_TBL)	EX_VIS_MCG_MAP_SETUP	See <a href="#">Merchant Category Group Page</a> .
Employee Profile - Organizational Data (EX_EE_PROFILE2)	EX_EE_ORG_DTA_SETUP	See <a href="#">Maintaining Employee Organizational Data</a> .
Employee Profile - Bank Accounts (EX_EE_PYMNT_DTL)	EX_EE_ORG_DTA_SETUP	See <a href="#">Maintaining Employee Bank Account Data</a> .
Expense Location (EX_LOCATION)	EX_LOCATION_SETUP	See <a href="#">Setting Up Expense Locations and Amounts</a> .
Expense Types 1 (EX_EXPENSE_TYPES1)	EX_TYPES_SETUP	See <a href="#">Setting Up Expense Types</a> .
Expenses Types 2 (EX_EXPENSE_TYPES2)	EX_TYPES_SETUP	See <a href="#">Setting Up Expense Types</a> .
Expense Location Amount (EX_LOC_AMOUNT)	EX_LOC_AMOUNT_SETUP	See <a href="#">Setting Up Expense Locations and Amounts</a> .
Preferred Merchant (EX_MERCHANT)	EX_MERCHANT_SETUP	See <a href="#">Setting Up Preferred Merchants</a> .
Local Tax Table (LOCAL_TAX_TBL)	EX_LOCAL_TAX_SETUP	See <a href="#">Setting Up Local Tax Tables</a> .

## Other Sources of Information

In the implementation planning phase, take advantage of all of Oracle's PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides, data models, business process maps, and troubleshooting guidelines.

See Also: *PeopleTools: Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor* and *PeopleTools: Integration Broker Testing Utilities and Tools*.



## Chapter 2

# Navigating in PeopleSoft Expenses

## Navigating in PeopleSoft Expenses

PeopleSoft Expenses provides custom navigation center pages that contain groupings of folders that support a specific business process, task, or user role.

**Note:** In addition to the PeopleSoft Expenses custom navigation center pages, Oracle's PeopleSoft provides menu navigation and standard navigation pages.

### Related Links

PeopleTools PeopleSoft Applications User's Guide

## Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft Expenses

This table lists the custom navigation pages that are used to navigate in PeopleSoft Expenses:

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
(Employee) Travel and Expense Center	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center	Access the key areas to manage expense transactions, profiles and preferences, and other expense functions.  <b>Note:</b> Users can only enter expense transactions for employees if they are an authorized user for that employee.
Cash Advance	Click the Cash Advance link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, or delete cash advances.
Expense Report	Click the Expense Report link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, or delete expense reports.
Forecast Time	Click the Forecast Time link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, or view data.
Travel Services	Click the Travel Services link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	View and manage unused reservations for an employee, manage user maintained travel partner passwords, and log on to travel partner sites.
Other Expense Functions	Click the Other Expense Functions link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	View contents in My Wallet, create your own template, or modify an existing template.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Print Reports	Click the Print Reports link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Print any one of your expense transactions.
Profiles and Preferences	Click the Profiles and Preferences link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Manage your personal, organizational, and financial details for travel and expense reporting.
Review Payments	Click the Review Payments link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Review history of expense payments.
Time Report	Click the Time Report link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, or delete time reports.
Travel Authorization	Click the Travel Authorization link on the (Employee) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, delete, or cancel travel authorizations.
(Manager) Travel and Expense Center	Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center	Access the key areas to perform manager approvals and budget checks, manage security, review payments, and access analysis tools.
Analysis	Click the Analysis link on the (Manager) Travel and Expense Center page.	Access analysis tools for time and expense entries.
Approvals	Click the Approvals link on the (Manager) Travel and Expense Center page.	Approve expense transactions and modify approved expense transactions.
Budget Check	Click the Budget Check link on the (Manager) Travel and Expense Center page.	Review budget exceptions and cancel approved travel authorizations.
Manage Security	Click the Manage Security link on the (Manager) Travel and Expense Center page.	Authorize users, set up approvers, and reassign work.
Print Reports	Click the Print Reports link on the (Manager) Travel and Expense Center page.	Print management reports for travel authorizations.
Profiles and Preferences	Click the Profiles and Preferences link on the (Manager) Travel and Expense Center page.	Manage your personal, organizational, and financial details for travel and expense reporting.
Review Payments	Click the Review Payments link on the (Manager) Travel and Expense Center page.	Review history of expense payments.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
(Centralized) Travel and Expense Center	Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center	Access the key areas to manage expense transactions, verify receipts, review payments, and handle other expense functions.  <b>Note:</b> Access to expense transactions using this navigation is generally restricted to management personnel and authorized users.
Cash Advance	Click the Cash Advance link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, or delete cash advances.
Expense Report	Click the Expense Report link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, or delete expense reports.
Forecast Time	Click the Forecast Time link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, or view forecast data.
Travel Services	Click the Travel Services link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	View and manage unused reservations for an employee, manage user maintained travel partner passwords, and log on to travel partner sites.
Other Expense Functions	Click the Other Expense Functions link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	View contents of My Wallet, create templates, or modify existing templates.
Print Reports	Click the Print Reports link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Print any one of your expense transactions.
Review Payments	Click the Review Payments link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Review history of expense payments.
Time Report	Click the Time Report link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, or delete a time report.
Travel Authorization	Click the Travel Authorization link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Create, modify, print, view, cancel, or delete a travel authorization.
Verify Receipts	Click the Verify Receipts link on the (Centralized) Travel and Expense Center page.	Confirm that receipts have been received and verify that receipts match expense report values.
T and E Administration Center	Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center	Access the key areas to perform administrative functions, such as load data, process transactions, and define your Expenses system.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Adjust Accounting Entries	Click the Adjust Accounting Entries link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Adjust expense report accounting entries before they are posted.
Define Expense System	Click the Define Expense System link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Define accounting, location amounts, roles, and other setup data for your expense system.
Load Data	Click the Load Data link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Load employee date, update employee profiles, and load corporate card date for streamlined entry.
Manage Approvals	Click the Manage Approvals link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Set up approval, audit, and workflow rules, configure approver filters and privileges for reviewing and approving transactions.
Manage Notifications	Click the Manage Notifications link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Set up workflow rules, and request notifications to process for various transactions.
Manage Security	Click the Manage Security link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Authorize users, set up approvers, and reassign work.
Print Reports	Click the Print Reports link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Print Travel and Expense related reports.
Process Transactions	Click the Process Transactions link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Request expense processing, update pagelets, generate employee notifications, and reroute approvals.
Profiles and Preferences	Click the Profiles and Preferences link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Manage your personal, organizational, and financial details for travel and expense reporting.
Review Payments	Click the Review Payments link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Review payment information.
View Accounting Entries	Click the View Accounting Entries link on the T and E Administration Center page.	Review accounting entries prior to posting to the general ledger.
Travel Administration	Travel Administration	Access the key areas to manage travel partner information, assign groups of travelers to travel partners, and run the processes to import and export employee travel profiles.
Assign Travelers	Click the Assign Travelers link on the Travel Administration page.	Assign travelers to travel groups by business unit and department. You can also remove travelers from travel groups using this component.

<b><i>Page Name</i></b>	<b><i>Navigation</i></b>	<b><i>Usage</i></b>
Define Travel Partner	Click the Define Travel Partner link on the Travel Administration page.	Set up travel partners in the system and configure the travel partner options. This includes defining the URL used to access the travel partner site, and defining the rules that are used with any associated travel groups.
Export Travel Profiles	Click the Export Travel Profiles link on the Travel Administration page.	Administrators can run the batch process to send new, updated or deleted employee travel profile data to a travel partner.
Import Travel Profiles	Click the Import Travel Profiles link on the Travel Administration page.	Administrators can run the process to import employee travel profiles from an existing travel partner to populate the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel Profile tables.
View Travel Group Assignments	Click the View Travel Group Assignments link on the Travel Administration page.	Administrators can view employee travel group and travel partner assignments.



# Defining Your Operational Structure for PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding the Expense System Operational Structure

PeopleSoft applications define a business unit as an operational subset of your organization, which enables you to plan operations around the way you work. PeopleSoft Expenses uses general ledger business units to establish defaults such as minimum receipt amounts, cash advance limits, time reporting options and thresholds, journal templates, automatic approval thresholds, and PeopleSoft Commitment Control and value-added tax (VAT) options.

Before you implement an application for your organization, consider how your business operates. To make the most of the flexible PeopleSoft application design, you must first decide how you want to map your operational business structures for PeopleSoft Expenses.

---

## Configuring Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses

To set up business units and SetIDs for PeopleSoft Expenses, use the following components:

- Expenses Definition (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_EX.GBL)
- Expenses Options (BUS\_UNIT\_OPT\_EX.GBL)

Use the BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_EX component interface to load data into the tables for the PeopleSoft Expenses Definition component.

This topic discusses how to:

- Configure a business unit for PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Define specifications for a business unit.
- Assign privilege templates to a business unit.
- Define VAT parameters for a business unit.
- Define payment defaults for a SetID.

## Pages Used to Configure Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1	BUS_UNIT_TBL_EX1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition	Define a PeopleSoft Expenses business unit.
Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2	BUS_UNIT_TBL_EX2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition  Select Business Unit 2.	Designate business unit specifications for journal templates, time reporting, automatic approval thresholds, project time options, and grace periods.
Expenses Definition - Business Unit Privileges	EX_BU_PRIV	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition  Select Business Unit Privileges.	Assign privilege templates to a business unit.
Expenses Definition - VAT Options	BUS_UNIT_TBL_EX3	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition  Select VAT Options.	Establish VAT parameters for the business unit.
Expenses Options	BUS_UNIT_OPT_EX	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Options	Establish payment defaults, Commitment Control options, and approval preferences for a SetID.

### Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 Page

Use the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_EX1) to define a PeopleSoft Expenses business unit.



## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition

### Image: Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Business Unit 1		Business Unit 2	Business Unit Privileges	VAT Options
GL Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS				Update Open Periods
<b>Default Information</b> Base Currency USD Dollar *Country USA USA Template STANDARD		<b>Receipt Amount</b> Minimum Receipt Amount 200.00 USD		
<b>Advance Options</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow Advance Max Advance Amount for BU 10,000.00 USD		<b>Total Amount Limits</b> Pre-Payment Amount 0.00 Post-Payment Amount 0.00		
<b>Payment Information</b> DUNS Number *Location US001 USA - New York		<b>Payroll Gross Up Estimate</b> Gross Up Percent 38.0000		
<b>Expense Report Doc Type</b> Post Close Unpost	<b>Cash Advance Doc Type</b> Post Close	<b>Override</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Override Authorized Amounts <input type="checkbox"/> Override Per Diem		
<b>Period End Accruals</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Accrue Unprocessed Expenses <input type="checkbox"/> Accrue Wallet Entries <input type="checkbox"/> Accrue for Billable Expenses				

### Update Open Periods

Click to display the Open Period Update (OPEN\_PERIOD\_SINGLE) page and define open period beginning and ending dates for PeopleSoft Expenses that are different from open period date ranges in PeopleSoft General Ledger. This feature enables you to control the transactions created and submitted with a specific accounting date. The accounting date of the transaction is checked against the begin and end dates of the open period defined for the fiscal year to verify whether the transaction is eligible for submission.

## Default Information

### Base Currency

Displays the primary currency for a general ledger business unit, which can have only one base currency.

**Country**

Select a country for PeopleSoft Expenses to use as the default country for the general ledger business unit. PeopleSoft Expenses refers to this field for VAT and distance rates.

**Template**

Select an accounting entry template that specifies what ChartFields to charge for accounting entries from your expense system.

**Receipt Amount****Minimum Receipt Amount**

Specify the minimum expense amount for which a receipt is required. For example, if you enter 75 EUR, employees from this business unit must provide receipts for expenses over 75 EUR.

**Total Amount Limits****Prepayment Amount and Post-Payment Amount**

Enter a maximum amount for an expense report. If the Amount Exceeded refinement is selected on the Approval Refinement Template page, PeopleSoft Expenses directs expense reports that exceed this amount to the auditor.

The prepayment amount applies to all approvers types before payment.

The system default is 0 for both fields, which means that no limits are placed on these values.

**Advance Options****Allow Advance**

Select if this business unit uses cash advances. If this option is selected, enter a value in the Max Advance Amount for BU (maximum advance amount for the business unit) field. If you do not select the Allow Advance check box, the system prevents employees in this business unit from creating cash advances.

If you change the Allow Advance or Max Advance Amount for BU field, PeopleSoft Expenses automatically updates the employee profiles.

**Payroll Gross Up Estimate****Gross Up Percent**

Enter a percentage to use for tax calculations. For example, if an employee is to receive a net amount of 1,000 GBP and the gross up estimate for taxes is 20 percent, you would pay the employee 1,200 GBP.

When your organization agrees to pay a taxable lump sum for expenses such as moving costs, you can ensure that the employee receives the correct amount by estimating the

percentage of tax and adding the amount to the committed amount.

The percentage that you enter in this field is an estimate of the liability to your organization. The payroll system determines the actual grossed up amount.

## Payment Information

### DUNS Number

Dun & Bradstreet assigns this optional field for tracking purposes.

See "Obtaining D&B Credit Reports (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Order to Cash Common Information*)".

### Location

Select a business unit address to print on payment forms.

## Expense Report Doc Type (Expense Report Document Type)

### Post, Unpost, and Close

If you use document sequencing, select a document type to generate document numbers for expense reports. If you do not require various sets of document numbers, use the same document type for all three processes.

## Cash Advance Doc Type (Cash Advance Document Type)

### Post and Close

If you use document sequencing, select a document type to generate document numbers for cash advances. If you do not require various sets of document numbers, use the same document type for both processes.

## Override

### Override Authorized Amounts

Select to allow anyone in this business unit to ignore location amounts associated with expense types.

If this option is not selected, employees in this business unit can enter amounts up to the authorized amount plus the benchmark tolerance for any expense type. If employees enter amounts above the authorized amount plus the benchmark tolerance, the system requires them to enter an exception comment.

### Override Per Diem

Select to allow an employee in this business unit to enter any amount for an expense type that is a per diem expense type. If he or she exceeds the authorized amount plus the benchmark tolerance, the system requires the employee to enter an exception comment.

If this option is not selected, employees in this business unit can enter an amount up to the authorized amount plus the benchmark tolerance for an expense type that is a per diem

expense type. If an employee tries to enter an amount above the authorized amount plus the benchmark tolerance, the system displays an error message.

**Disable DCAA (disable Defense Contract Audit Agency)**

Select to disable the requirement to enforce DCAA audit requirements for a general ledger business unit.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses displays this check box if DCAA Enabled is selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

---

## Period End Accruals

**Accrue Unprocessed Expenses**

Select to enable period end accrual processing for expense sheets.

---

**Note:** A journal generator template for period end accruals must be established on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page to enable this functionality.

---

**Accrue Wallet Entries**

Select to enable period end accrual processing for MyWallet transactions.

---

**Note:** A journal generator template for period end accruals must be established on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page to enable this functionality.

---

**Accrue for Billable Expenses**

Select to enable period end accrual processing for billable expenses.

**Commitment Control for Accrual**

Select to enable commitment control for accrual processing. When this option is selected, expense and encumbrance relief entries are created during the Period End Accruals process for PeopleSoft Expenses.

See [Understanding Period End Accrual Processing for PeopleSoft Expenses](#).

## Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page

Use the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_EX2) to designate business unit specifications for journal templates, time reporting, automatic approval thresholds, project time options, and grace periods.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition

Select Business Unit 2.

### Image: Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Business Unit 1	Business Unit 2	Business Unit Privileges	VAT Options
GL Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS			
<b>Journal Generator Templates</b>			
*Accruals		EXACCRUAL	Expense Accruals
*Payments		EXPAYMENT	Expense Payments
*Closes		EXCLOSE	Expense Sheet Close
Period End Accruals		EX_PACCRUE	Expense Period End Accruals
*Cancels		EXCANCEL	Expense Canceled Payments
<b>Grace Period</b>			
Cash Advance Overdue		10 days	Inactive Employee Submissions:
Credit Card Data Overdue		10 days	Time Report <input type="text"/> days
			Expense Report <input type="text"/> days
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Exception Comments Required for Transactions Older Than <input type="text"/> days <input type="radio"/> Disallow Transactions Older Than			
<b>Time Reporting Options</b>			
Time Report Period		Weekly	<b>Time Grid Display</b>
*Ending Day of Period		Friday	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Both Time Grids <input type="radio"/> Project Time Grid Only <input type="radio"/> Policy Time Grid Only
Hours Per Day		8	<b>Project Time Options</b>
Import Time from Primavera to		Expenses	Select Project ChartFields Display :
<b>Time Report Thresholds</b>			<input checked="" type="radio"/> Codes <input type="radio"/> Descriptions <input type="checkbox"/> Disable Future Entry <input type="checkbox"/> Allow Entry of ETC
Alert Actions:			<b>Process Time to Projects When</b>
Less than minimum hours :		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Warning <input type="radio"/> Error	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Entire Timesheet is Approved <input type="radio"/> Timesheet Line is Approved
Greater than maximum hours:		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Warning <input type="radio"/> Error	
Per Period Thresholds:		Minimum <input type="text"/> hours Maximum <input type="text"/> hours	
<b>Auto Approval Thresholds</b>		<b>Distance Accumulation Calendar</b>	
Monetary Amount Threshold		USD	
% Variance from Travel Auth		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Calendar Year <input type="radio"/> Use Specified Calendar	
<input type="checkbox"/> Auto Approve Only if No Risk		<input type="checkbox"/>	

## Journal Generator Templates

Select the templates for the business unit to use for accruals, payments, closes, period end accruals, and cancels. Your system may have different templates if you use different accounting entry journals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

---

**Note:** The template that is selected for the Period End Accruals field cannot create reversal entries.

---

## Grace Period

Establish the number of days after which employees must submit expense transactions for processing:

<b>Cash Advance Overdue</b>	The default is <i>90</i> days. This number applies to cash advances that have not been processed and reconciled.
<b>Credit Card Data Overdue</b>	The default is <i>30</i> days. This number applies to credit card data loaded into the expenses system but not processed in an expense report.
<b>Inactive Employee Submissions Time Report and Expense Report</b>	Enter the number of days to allow an authorized employee to enter time reports or expense reports on behalf of an inactive employee. The number of days refers to the time since the employee became inactive (using employee status and action date). At submit time, PeopleSoft Expenses checks the employee status and action date. If the employee is inactive, PeopleSoft Expenses verifies whether the grace period has been exceeded and, if so, issues an error message to prevent further processing of the expense transaction.
<b>Exception Comments Required for Transactions Older Than number of days</b>	Select to indicate that transaction that are older than the number of days specified in the days field require the employee to enter a comment. The comment should explain why the expense transaction is being submitted after the number of days specified. If you leave the days field blank, then system does not check for this feature and does not require a comment, regardless of how long it has been since the transaction occurred. For more information about entering Exception Comments on Expense Reports, see <a href="#">Common Elements Used to Create or Modify Expense Reports</a>
<b>Disallow Transactions Older Than number of days</b>	Select to indicate that your organization does not accept expense transactions that are older than the number of days specified in the days field. If you leave the days field blank, then system does not check for this feature regardless of how long it has been since the transaction occurred.

## Time Reporting Options

<b>Time Report Period</b>	Select the frequency with which employees in this business unit report their work hours. This parameter is used for time reports to determine the number of days to display for time entry. The
---------------------------	---

default is *Weekly*; you can also select *Daily*, *Bi-Weekly*, or *Semi-Monthly*.

### Ending Day of Period

The default is *Friday*. This field signifies the ending day for the time reporting period. This field applies only to weekly and biweekly time collection frequencies.

---

**Note:** If you use PeopleSoft Forecast Collection, the forecast collection ending day on the Forecast Configuration page must match this ending day.

---

### Hours Per Day

Enter the number of hours that make up a work day for the business unit. The default value is eight, but the value can be overridden to enter a longer or shorter work day. When an employee enters his or her time on the Time Report Summary page, the system uses the value entered in this field to calculate the employee's overtime each day.

### Import Time from Primavera to

Select *Expenses* or *Project Costing*. When importing timesheet data from Primavera P6 to PeopleSoft, this field determines whether the data is imported into PeopleSoft Expenses or Project Costing. This field is not available if Program Management is not installed.

### Time Grid Display

Select to display the project grid, the policy grid, or both on time reports. If you select to display the project or policy grid, PeopleSoft Expenses hides the other grid and the totals and functionality in the hidden grid will be inaccessible on time reports.

### Project Time Options

#### Select Project ChartFields Display

Select to display PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartField codes or descriptions on time reports.

#### Disable Future Entry

Select to prohibit employees in the general ledger business unit from entering time against projects on a time report that has not yet been worked.

#### Allow Entry of ETC (estimate to complete)

PeopleSoft Expenses displays this check box if PeopleSoft Program Management is installed. Select to enable employees in the general ledger business unit to view remaining work hours for their projects and enter a new estimate of hours to complete projects on their time reports.

If you do not select the check box, PeopleSoft Expenses does not display the Remaining Work and New Estimate fields on the Time Report Summary page.

## Time Report Thresholds

Establish thresholds for PeopleSoft Expenses to issue warnings or error messages if employees submit time reports over or under the required number of hours for a time reporting period. You can set time reporting thresholds by general ledger business unit or by employee.

See [Maintaining Employee Organizational Data](#).

### Alert Actions

Select to issue warnings or errors for employees who submit time reports that are less than the minimum number of hours or greater than the maximum number of hours for a time reporting period.

### Per Period Thresholds

Enter the minimum and maximum number of hours for a time reporting period for PeopleSoft Expenses to use to issue warnings or errors.

## Process Time to Project When

Use this section to indicate when time sheets can be sent to Project Costing when the Stage Time to Project Costing option is selected on the Expense Processes page.

### Entire Timesheet is Approved

Select to indicate that the system can send timesheets to Project Costing only when the timesheet is approved.

### Entire Line is Approved

Select to indicate that the system can send timesheet lines to Project costing when an individual timesheet line is approved.

---

**Note:** If a timesheet line is approved and sent to Project Costing, the line will not be available to edit if the timesheet is sent back to the employee by a different approver. If a timesheet line is approved and sent to Project Costing, and an approver tries to deny the timesheet report, then a message is displayed indicating that some lines have been sent to Project Costing and those lines cannot be denied.

---

## Selecting Parameters and Business Units

### Auto Approval Thresholds

The options in this group box are active only when the Auto Approve option is selected on the Transaction Definition page for the expense report, travel authorization, and cash advance transaction type.

### Monetary Amount Threshold

If the total amount of the expense report, travel authorization, or cash advance is less than or equal to the monetary threshold amount, PeopleSoft Expenses automatically approves the transaction. If you do not enter an amount in this field, PeopleSoft Expenses does not automatically approve the transactions, even if you enabled the automatic approval functionality.



**% Variance from Travel Auth  
(percent variance from travel  
authorization)**

Enter a variance percentage for PeopleSoft Expenses to automatically approve expense reports created from travel authorizations. PeopleSoft Expenses calculates the difference between the expense report total amount and the travel authorization total amount as a percentage. If the percent difference is less than or equal to the percent variance, PeopleSoft Expenses automatically approves the expense report.

If you do not enter a percent variance, PeopleSoft Expenses does not automatically approve expense reports based on its variance from the travel authorization, even if you enabled the automatic approval functionality. If the amount of the expense transaction exceeds the variance, but is within the monetary amount threshold, PeopleSoft Expenses automatically approves the expense report.

---

**Note:** If PeopleSoft Commitment Control is enabled, PeopleSoft Expenses does not automatically approve expense reports if the option to require a valid budget checking status prior to approval is enforced and the budget status is set to require budget checking.

The Monetary Amount Threshold and % Variance from Travel Auth fields are not available if you disable automatic approval for all transaction types.

---

**Auto Approve Only If No Risk**

Select to indicate that transactions can be approved automatically only when no risk is involved. The use of this option depends upon whether your business unit uses risk templates and you must enter a value in the Monetary Amount Threshold field.

See [Setting Up Risk Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#).

## **Distance Accumulation Calendar**

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to accumulate automobile distance based on a fiscal or calendar year. When employees enter an automobile mileage expense on an expense report and specify the distance traveled, PeopleSoft Expenses looks at the calendar specified for the employees' business unit to determine which year to add the distance to.

When employees enter an expense date for an automobile mileage expense on expense reports and the distance rate is variable, PeopleSoft Expenses validates the date against the calendar that you establish on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page and updates the accumulated distance for the appropriate year.

**Use Calendar Year**

Select to use the calendar year (January through December) to accumulate automobile distance.

**Use Specified Calendar**

Select to specify a detail calendar defined on the Calendar Periods page (DETAIL\_CALENDAR1). The calendar that you specify determines how PeopleSoft Expenses accumulates automobile distance for employees within the business unit.

---

**Warning!** If you change options and employees in the business unit have accumulated miles or kilometers, PeopleSoft Expenses displays a warning that the change could invalidate the existing accumulated distance data.

---

## Business Unit Privileges Page

Use the Expenses Definition - Business Unit Privileges page (EX\_BU\_PRIV) to assign privilege templates to a business unit.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition

Select Business Unit Privileges.

### Image: Business Unit Privileges page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Business Unit Privileges page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Business Unit 1   Business Unit 2   <b>Business Unit Privileges</b>   VAT Options			
GL Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS			
Privilege Templates   Personalize   Find   View All   First 1 of 1 Last			
	*Transaction Type	*Privilege Template	
1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>

Use this page to assign a privilege template to a business unit for each transaction type.

### Transaction Type

Select a transaction. Options include *Expense Report*, *Time Report*, and *Travel Authorization*.

### Privilege Template

Select a template for the transaction. This template is used as the default template for all employees in the business unit.

See [Employee Privilege Template Page](#).

See [Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#).

## Expenses Definition - VAT Options Page

Use the Expenses Definition - VAT Options page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_EX3) to establish VAT parameters for the business unit.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition

Select VAT Options.

### Image: Expenses Definition - VAT Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expenses Definition - VAT Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Business Unit 1 Business Unit 2 Business Unit Privileges VAT Options

GL Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS

VAT Fields

Country USA United States

Province NY New York

\*Physical Nature Goods

☐ Record Foreign VAT

☒ Prorate Non-Recoverable VAT

[VAT Default](#)

## VAT Fields

### Physical Nature

Select *Goods* or *Services* for VAT treatment.

### Record Foreign VAT (record foreign value-added tax)

Select to record foreign VAT on expense sheets, regardless of whether you enabled VAT at the business unit level. This is for customers who want to record and reclaim foreign VAT.

### Prorate Non-Recoverable VAT (prorate nonrecoverable value-added tax)

PeopleSoft Expenses generates an accounting line for nonrecoverable VAT. If this check box is deselected, nonrecoverable VAT is charged to the nonrecoverable VAT account designated in the VAT code definition. When this option is selected, nonrecoverable VAT is charged as an expense to the general ledger ChartFields that are indicated in the expense report accounting detail page.

### Allocate Non-Recoverable VAT (allocate nonrecoverable value-added tax)

If this option is selected, the accounting comes from the VAT template. If deselected, the accounting comes from the VAT accounting template.

---

**Note:** The Allocate Non-Recoverable VAT check box is active only if the Prorate Non-Recoverable VAT check box is deselected.

---

### VAT Default

Click to access the VAT Defaults Setup page.

The VAT Default Setup page is a common page used to set up VAT defaulting for all PeopleSoft applications that are

processing VAT transactions. On this page you can define the PeopleSoft Expenses business unit defaults, as applicable.

See "Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

## Expenses Options Page

Use the Expenses Options page (BUS\_UNIT\_OPT\_EX) to establish payment defaults, Commitment Control options, and approval preferences for a SetID.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Options

### Image: Expenses Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expenses Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expenses Options	
SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID	
<b>Payment Details</b>	
*Rate Type <input type="text" value="CRRNT"/> Current Rate *Bank Code <input type="text" value="USBNK"/> USA BANK *Bank Account <input type="text" value="CHCK"/> USBNK CHECKING ACCT *Payment Method <input type="text" value="System Check"/>	
<b>Accounting Date</b>	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Current Date <input type="radio"/> Use Specific Date	
<b>Budget Checking Required Before EX Approval</b>  You may enforce budget checking prior to approvals and audits for Travel Authorizations and Expense Reports.  <input type="checkbox"/> Budget Checking Required Before EX Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Budget Checking Required Before TA Approval	<b>Approval Preferences</b>  After Approval Action:  <input checked="" type="radio"/> Proceed to Next Transaction <input type="radio"/> Return to List

### Payment Details

Select a rate type to perform exchange rate calculations.

If a business unit associated with this SetID makes expense payments to employees, the Bank Code, Bank Account, and Payment Method fields establish defaults.

### Accounting Date

Select Use Current Date as your accounting date or select Use Specific Date to open a field and enter a date.

## Commitment Control Options

### **Require budget checking prior to approval for Expense Reports**

If this option is selected, you cannot approve expense reports until you budget check the transactions and they pass with a valid budget status. If multiple approvers exist, only the first approver is required to budget check successfully prior to approval. If an approver modifies any of the accounting details, budget checking is required again to reflect the changes. This option applies only to business units that are enabled for commitment control.

### **Require budget checking prior to approval for Travel Authorizations**

If this option is selected, you cannot approve travel authorizations until you budget check the transactions and they pass with a valid budget status. This option applies only to business units that are enabled for commitment control.

## Approval Preferences

Select a preference for how you want PeopleSoft Expenses to behave when approving expense transactions. Although approvers can approve transactions at a summary level, they can also drill down to individual transactions to perform their approval actions. The approval preference determines the behavior of the system after approvers perform their approval actions.

### **After Approval Action**

Select *Proceed to Next Transaction* to access the next expense transaction that is available for approval action, or select *Return to List* to return the approver to the Summary Approvals page from which he or she drilled down.



# Securing Your PeopleSoft Expenses System

---

## Understanding Security for PeopleSoft Expenses

PeopleSoft Expenses is designed with a variety of users in mind. Expenses enables you to set up access that is appropriate for different employees, depending on their role in the expense approval process.

This topic discusses:

- Securing access to expense employees.
- Securing access to approvers.
- Securing ChartFields.

### Securing Access to Expense Employees

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to limit employee access to accounting information and user default information for three transactions. The three transactions are expense reports, time reports, and travel authorizations. You accomplish this by creating employee privilege templates and associating those templates with a business unit or a user role.

See [Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#).

### Securing Access to Approvers

Your company may have staff, such as a travel and expense department, who submit expense reports for employees. Assign these staff members authorized user IDs to access the menus and pages to your expense system. They must also be authorized to enter expense information for specific employee IDs.

An approver in PeopleSoft Expenses is typically a department manager responsible for charges against one or more departmental budgets. You must authorize approvers in PeopleSoft Expenses security. If you don't authorize approvers, they cannot access the transactions in the system.

### Securing ChartFields

PeopleSoft ChartField security provides a flexible, rule-based approach to administer security at a data level. ChartField security is supported in PeopleSoft Expenses and across other PeopleSoft Financial and Supply Chain Management (FSCM) applications. The ChartField security feature prevents unauthorized employees and contractors from viewing and editing sensitive financial data by restricting access to data stored with specific ChartField values.

The primary features for ChartField security are:

- Enforces security rules by user, role, or permission list.

- Enables ChartField security for all products or selectively by product.
- Enables or disables ChartField security selectively by component.
- Defines rules to accommodate end-user areas of responsibility.
- Refines access rules by product feature or component.
- Supports super-user access to minimize setup.
- Defines components as exceptions to override security rules.

PeopleSoft Expenses does not secure access to transaction pages and accounting data. PeopleSoft Expenses has its own security; therefore, it does not use ChartField Security to restrict access to transaction pages and accounting data. Employees should always be able to view their past transactions, even if they no longer have authority to a specific ChartField. For example, employee A had access to department ID 42000 but has moved to department 50000. Employee 42000 can view all expense reports for all departments that he or she has been a member of.

For more information, see "Securing ChartFields for PeopleSoft Expenses (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

---

## Setting Up Authorized Users

To set up authorized users, use the Authorize Users (TE\_EE\_AUTHORITY2) component.

This topic discusses how to set up an authorized user.

### Page Used to Set Up Authorized Users

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Authorize Users	TE_EE_AUTHORITY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Manage Expenses Security, Authorize Expense Users</li> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, User Preferences, Delegate Entry Authority</li> </ul>	Set up an authorized user. Use this page to authorize access to employees to process expense transactions for themselves and on behalf of other employees.

### Authorize Users Page

Use the Authorize Users page (TE\_EE\_AUTHORITY) to set up an authorized user.

Use this page to authorize access to employees to process expense transactions for themselves and on behalf of other employees.

If you manually enter and validate an employee in PeopleSoft Expenses, the system automatically inserts that employee's user ID, if applicable, as an authorized user.



## Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Manage Expenses Security, Authorize Expense Users
- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, User Preferences, Delegate Entry Authority

### Image: Authorize Users page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Authorize Users page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

*Authorized User ID	Name		
AMS2	Hunt, Jamie	+	-
APA1		+	-
GM_PLCCCH	Emmerson, Nancy	+	-
SAMPLE	Monroe, Theresa	+	-
VP1	Schumacher, Kenneth	+	-

#### Authorized User ID

If employees enter their own transactions, they must enter the transactions as authorized users for themselves. Select a user ID to grant the ability to enter expense transactions on behalf of the employee. You can authorize more than one ID for an employee. You must also select the user ID for the authorized users if they process expense transactions for themselves.

## Delegating Entry Authority

Some companies do not have staff members who submit expense reports for everyone in the organization, so employees perform this task themselves. Employees can grant authority to enter expense data on their own behalf to authorized user IDs. Employees sign in to the system using their assigned user IDs. When you use the delegate entry authority function, the Authorize Users page opens automatically with the employee ID used to access the system. If you need to delegate authority for others, use the Define Expenses Security menu option to access all employee IDs.

## Implementing Self-Service Applications

PeopleSoft Expenses provides employees with secure and convenient access to your expense system through self-service web pages. Self-service page navigation is defined by roles in the organization, so setup requires you to identify the appropriate role for each individual who needs access.

This topic provides an overview of security and roles and discusses how to set up roles.

## Understanding Security and Roles

A user's profile determines what self-service pages the user can access. To set up security and roles:

- Create user profiles in the Maintain Security page within the User Profile component.
- Assign each user profile a role.
- Link the roles to permission lists.

Each permission list identifies the pages that users who are assigned to a role can access. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers a permission list (EPEX9000) that enables users to access all pages in the application.

---

**Note:** If you modify a permission list, you change access for all users assigned to roles that are linked to it.

---

PeopleSoft Expenses uses roles to govern access to pages. Using the standard self-service menus, you can access PeopleSoft Expenses pages using the employee, approver, and project manager roles. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers these role definitions:

<b>Role Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
EX_EMPLOYEE	Employee.
EX_APPROVAL	Expenses approver.
EX_AUDITOR	Expenses auditor.
EX_PROJMGR	Expenses project manager.

## Setting Up Roles

To enable users to access self-service pages:

- Link user IDs to the employee, manager, or project manager roles.
- Associate the roles with permission lists that provide access to the appropriate self-service applications.

### Employee Role

User IDs that are set up with the employee role can select:

- Delegate Entry Authority.
- Create/Update User Template.
- Create Travel Authorization.
- Modify Travel Authorization.
- View Travel Authorization.
- Cancel an Approved Travel Authorization.

- Delete Travel Authorization.
- Print Travel Authorization.
- Create Cash Advance.
- Modify Cash Advance.
- View Cash Advance.
- Delete Cash Advance.
- Print Cash Advance.
- Create Expense Report.
- Modify Expense Report.
- View Expense Report.
- Delete Expense Report.
- Print Expense Report.
- Create Time Report.
- Modify Time Report.
- View Time Report.
- Delete Time Report.
- Print Time Report.
- View My Wallet.
- Review My Wallet Receipts.
- Review Expense History.
- Review/Edit Profile.
- View My Reservations.
- Access travel partner links.
- Update travel partner passwords.

## Manager Role

User IDs that are set up with the manager role can select:

- Approve Transactions.
- Modify Approved Transactions.

---

**Note:** User IDs that are set up with the manager role can also access employee user defaults from a link on the expense transactions pages.

---

## Project Manager Role

User IDs that are set up with the project manager role can select Approve Transactions.

---

## Enabling Credit Card Encryption

PeopleSoft PeopleTools uses pluggable cryptography to secure critical PeopleSoft data. PeopleSoft Expenses uses this feature to enhance credit card security by encrypting credit card information received into the PeopleSoft Expenses application as data.

Credit card encryption is delivered as enabled. However, to maximize the credit card encryption feature, you must establish a secret encryption key by using the Financials Credit Card Conversion (FS\_CC\_CNVRT) component. The credit card data is masked when printed or displayed online, and only the last four numbers of the credit card number are visible.

---

**Note:** Credit card data contained in files received from suppliers is not encrypted using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools feature until the credit card data is loaded. Therefore, additional precautions should be taken to secure the files received from suppliers while that data exists on the file system.

---

See "Changing Credit Card Encryption (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

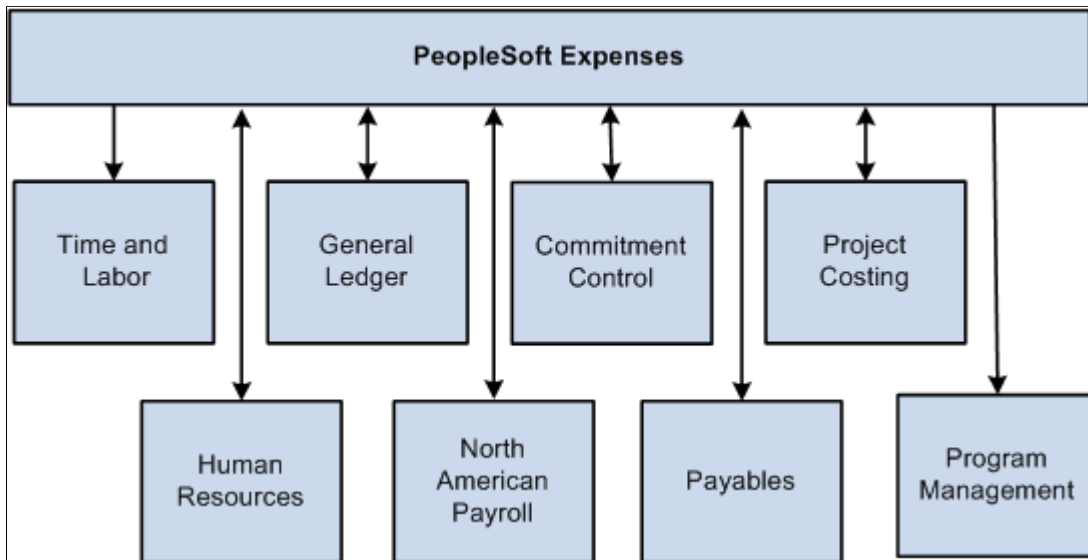
## Chapter 5

# Integrating With Other PeopleSoft Products

## Understanding Integrating With PeopleSoft Applications

### Image: PeopleSoft Expenses integrations

PeopleSoft Expenses provides interface options for sending data to and receiving data from other systems in your organization. PeopleSoft Expenses integrates with PeopleSoft Human Resources, North American Payroll, Payables, Time and Labor, General Ledger, Commitment Control, Project Costing and Program Management:



## Integrating With PeopleSoft Human Resources

If you use PeopleSoft Human Resources Management System (HRMS), you can populate the employee tables with data from the PeopleSoft Human Resources product. You accomplish this by using the Enterprise Integration tools delivered with Oracle's PeopleSoft Financials database. HRMS publishes application messages that PeopleSoft Expenses receives and uses to populate intermediary or staging tables. PeopleSoft Expenses uses the employee data from the staging tables to populate the PeopleSoft Expenses employee tables. If you are using the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature, employee data that is loaded from PeopleSoft Human Resources is used to create travel profiles that can then be exported to your travel partner.

See [Setting Up Travel Processing](#).

This topic discusses how to:

- Stage tables to load employee data.

- Load employee data from PeopleSoft Human Resources.
- Load credit card data from PeopleSoft Human Resources.

## Page Used to Load Employee Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Load Employee Data	RUN_EXEEUPDT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Load Data, Load Employee Data</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Load Employee Data</li> </ul>	Load employee data into PeopleSoft Expenses tables according to the options selected. Runs the Application Engine process EX_EE_UPDATE using the Process Scheduler.

## Staging Tables to Load Employee Data

PeopleSoft Expenses is preconfigured to subscribe to the employee data messages listed below and writes their content to the PeopleSoft Expenses staging tables. The PSFT\_HR node sends these messages, upon changes to employee data, or at the request of an administrative user.

<i>Message Channel</i>	<i>Message</i>	<i>Record</i>	<i>Description</i>
HR_SETUP	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	BUS_UNIT_TBL_HR	Full data load of HR business units.
HR_SETUP	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	BUS_UNIT_TBL_HR	Incremental update of HR business units.
PERSON_DATA	PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC	PERSONAL_DATA	Full data load of employee personal profile data.
PERSON_DATA	PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC	EMAIL_ADDRESSES	Full data load of employee email address information.
PERSON_DATA	PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC	PERSONAL_PHONE	Full data load of employee personal phone information.
PERSON_DATA	PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Full data load of employee effective date information.
PERSON_DATA	PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC	PERS_NID	Full data load of employee identification information.
PERSON_BASIC	PERSON_BASIC_SYNC	PERSONAL_DATA	Incremental update of employee profile data.
PERSON_BASIC	PERSON_BASIC_SYNC	EMAIL_ADDRESSES	Incremental update of employee email address information.

<b>Message Channel</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Description</b>
PERSON_BASIC	PERSON_BASIC_SYNC	PERSONAL_PHONE	Incremental update of employee personal phone information.
PERSON_BASIC	PERSON_BASIC_SYNC	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Incremental update of employee effective date information.
PERSON_BASIC	PERSON_BASIC_SYNC	PERS_NID	Incremental update of employee identification information.
PERSON_DATA	WORKFORCE_FULLSYNC	EMPLOYMENT	Full data load of employee organizational data.
PERSON_DATA	WORKFORCE_FULLSYNC	JOB	Full data load of employee job data.
PERSON_DATA	WORKFORCE_SYNC	EMPLOYMENT	Incremental update of employee organizational data.
PERSON_DATA	WORKFORCE_SYNC	JOB	Incremental update of employee job data.

Load the data from these staging tables into PeopleSoft Expenses tables.

## Load Employee Data Page

Use the Load Employee Data page (RUN\_EXEEUPDT) to load employee data into PeopleSoft Expenses tables according to the options selected. This process runs the Application Engine process EX\_EE\_UPDATE using the Process Scheduler.

## Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Load Data, Load Employee Data
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Load Employee Data

### Image: Load Employee Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Load Employee Data page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Load Employee Data' page interface. At the top, there's a title bar with the text 'Load Employee Data'. Below this, there are two tabs: '9 Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor'. To the right of these tabs is a 'Run' button. Below the tabs, there are two buttons: 'Select All' and 'Deselect All'. A section titled 'Process Request Parameters' is visible, containing four checkboxes, all of which are checked: 'Load Organizational Data', 'Load Employee Bank Data', 'Validate Organizational Data', and 'Load Entry Authorizations'.

#### Load Organizational Data

Select to load employee information such as business unit, department, and supervisor. This also updates employee profiles with cash advance options defined for the expense business unit.

#### Load Employee Bank Data

Select to load employee bank account data used for expense reimbursements.

#### Validate Organizational Data

Select to verify that employees belong to valid departments and business units defined for PeopleSoft Expenses. Employees must belong to valid business units and departments to process their expense transactions.

#### Load Entry Authorizations

Select to load user IDs assigned to employees by the system security administrator. This enables employees to enter expense data using their user IDs.

## Loading Credit Card Data From PeopleSoft Human Resources

Application messages enable PeopleSoft Expenses to send and receive credit card data to and from PeopleSoft Human Resources. When one application changes a record, an application message automatically updates and synchronizes tables in the other application. Shared credit card data uses the message channel CORPORATE\_CARD on message node PSFT\_HR. The following application messages contain the data used to synchronize credit card information between the two databases:



<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Records</b>	<b>Description</b>
CORPORATE_CARD_DATA_FULLSYNC	CC_CARD_DATA_EX	Full data load of employee corporate card account data.
CORPORATE_CARD_DATA_SYNC	CC_CARD_DATA_EX	Incremental update of employee corporate card account data.
CORPORATE_CARD_FULLSYNC	CC_CARD_TBL_EX	Full data load of corporate card suppliers.
CORPORATE_CARD_SYNC	CC_CARD_TBL_EX	Incremental update of corporate card suppliers.

## Integrating with PeopleSoft North American Payroll

In PeopleSoft Expenses, you can designate whether you want employee reimbursements processed by PeopleSoft Payables or by PeopleSoft North American Payroll. Make this selection on the Installation Options - Expenses page. If you use your payroll system, application messages transmit data (earnings codes, bank data, and payment data) between the payroll and expense systems on the message node PSFT\_HR. The following table lists application message detail used in the integration and whether PeopleSoft Expenses publishes or subscribes to the message:

<b>Message Channel</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Pub/Sub</b>	<b>Description</b>
EARNINGS_SETUP	EARNINGS_FULLSYNC	EARNINGS_TBL	SUB	Full data load of payroll earnings codes.
EARNINGS_SETUP	EARNINGS_SYNC	EARNINGS_TBL	SUB	Incremental update of payroll earnings codes.
DIRECT_DEPOSIT_SETUP	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_FULLSYNC	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	SUB	Full data load of employee bank information.
DIRECT_DEPOSIT_SETUP	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_FULLSYNC	DIR_DEP_DISTRIB	SUB	Full data load of employee bank information.
DIRECT_DEPOSIT_SETUP	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_SYNC	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	SUB	Incremental update of employee bank information.
DIRECT_DEPOSIT_SETUP	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_SYNC	DIR_DEP_DISTRIB	SUB	Incremental update of employee bank information.
PAY_EXPENSES_REQUEST	PAYMENT_EXPENSES_REQUEST	PAY_REQUEST	PUB	Publish staged payment data to PeopleSoft Payroll.

<i><b>Message Channel</b></i>	<i><b>Message</b></i>	<i><b>Record</b></i>	<i><b>Pub/Sub</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
PAY_EXPENSES_ACKNOWLEDGE	PAYMENT_EXPENSES_ACKNOWLEDGE	PAY_ACKNOWLEDGE	SUB	Receive payment request acknowledgment.
PAY_EXPENSES_ISSUE	PAYMENT_EXPENSES_ISSUE	PAY_ISSUED	SUB	Receive payment issue data from PeopleSoft Payroll.

## Integrating With PeopleSoft Time and Labor

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to collect data on how much time employees spend on various projects. PeopleSoft Expenses publishes elapsed time data to PeopleSoft Time and Labor and subscribes to time reporting codes. The following table lists messaging detail on the message node PSFT\_HR used to exchange information with PeopleSoft Time and Labor and whether PeopleSoft Expenses publishes or subscribes to the message:

<i><b>Message Channel</b></i>	<i><b>Message</b></i>	<i><b>Record</b></i>	<i><b>Pub/Sub</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
TIME_AND_LABOR_SETUP	TIME_REPORTING_CODE_FULLSYNC	TL_TRC_TBL	SUB	Full data load of time reporting codes from Time and Labor.
TIME_AND_LABOR_SETUP	TIME_REPORTING_CODE_SYNC	TL_TRC_TBL	SUB	Incremental update of time reporting codes from Time and Labor.
ELAPSED_TIME	ELAPSED_TIME_ADD	TL_ELP_INTFC	PUB	Publishes elapsed time to Time and Labor.
ELAPSED_TIME	ELAPSED_TIME_ADD	TL_ELPTSK_INTFC	PUB	Publishes elapsed time to Time and Labor.

PeopleSoft Time and Labor accepts all 16 PeopleSoft General ledger ChartFields, along with the Project ChartFields, from PeopleSoft Expenses time reporting.

**Note:** For PeopleSoft Time and Labor 8.8 or prior versions, Project ChartFields are the only ChartFields that integrate with PeopleSoft Time and Labor. The reporting of the following ChartFields from PeopleSoft Expenses are not supported with the integration to Time and Labor 8.8 or prior: DEPTID, OPERATING\_UNIT, CLASS\_FLD, PROGRAM\_CODE, AFFILIATE, AFFILIATE\_INTRA1, AFFILIATE\_INTRA2, FUND\_CODE, BUDGET\_REF, CHARTFIELD1, CHARTFIELD2, and CHARTFIELD3.

PeopleSoft Time and Labor 8.8 or prior accepts reported time, but the non-PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields cannot populate into Reported Elapsed Time. If you publish time reports to PeopleSoft Time and Labor, comment out fields DEPTID through CHARTFIELD3 in the PeopleCode for the EX\_TIME\_STG Application Engine process, section PREPSL2, step GETSR to prevent the program from sending these ChartFields.

---

## Integrating With PeopleSoft Project Costing

Expenses supports PeopleSoft Project Costing in several ways:

- When you create expense documents, you can charge expenses to ChartFields specific to PeopleSoft Project Costing that require approval by a project manager. After approval and posting, transactions charged to projects populate the PeopleSoft Expenses Accounting Line (EX\_ACCTG\_LINE) table.
- Project Costing Cost Collection - Expenses Application Engine process (PC\_EX\_TO\_PC) then pulls expense transactions into its own tables where billable items can be passed to PeopleSoft Billing.
- PeopleSoft Expenses provides time reporting data to PeopleSoft Project Costing. The Expenses/Project Time Staging Application Engine process (EX\_PC\_TM\_STG) writes data to the Expenses/Projects Resource Staging table (EX\_PROJ\_RES\_STG). From there, the Project Costing (PC\_EX\_TO\_PC) Application Engine process pulls the staged time reporting data into its own tables.

If PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed and you selected the Enable One Step Staging check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page, the EX\_PC\_TM\_STG process automatically calls the PC\_EX\_TO\_PC process. If you have not selected the Enable One Step Staging check box, you must manually run the PC\_EX\_TO\_PC process after the EX\_PC\_TM\_STG process completes.

---

**Warning!** If you are using the one step staging process to automatically load PeopleSoft Expenses data into PeopleSoft Project Costing, you must set up identical run control IDs for both the EX\_PC\_TM\_STG and PC\_EX\_TO\_PC application engine processes for the functionality to successfully stage the PeopleSoft Expenses data to PeopleSoft Project Costing.

---

---

**Note:** Although EX\_PROJ\_RES\_STG is used to stage entries to PeopleSoft Project Costing, this is not a temporary table and should not be deleted.

---

---

## Integrating With PeopleSoft Payables

When expense reports and cash advances are approved for payment, PeopleSoft Expenses stages data for payment processing by PeopleSoft Payables. Expense report data is staged in EX\_SHEET\_PYMNT, and cash advance data is staged in EX\_ADVANCE\_PYMNT.

This topic discusses how to:

- Map for expense report data.
- Map for cash advance data.
- Generate payments.
- Define a pay cycle for PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Mapping for Expense Report Data

Mapping details for PeopleSoft Payables (PYCYCL\_DATA) and PeopleSoft Expenses (EX\_SHEET\_PYMNT) tables are as follows:

**Description** From PeopleSoft Payables table.

**Field Name** From PeopleSoft Payables table.

**Input Field Name** From PeopleSoft Expense table.

**Constant** Defined in pay cycle mapping.

**Output Field Name** From PeopleSoft Expenses table.

The following is the mapping for expense report data:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Accounting Date	ACCOUNTING_DT	N/A	N/A	ACCOUNTING_DT
Address Line 1	ADDRESS1	ADDRESS1	N/A	N/A
Address Line 2	ADDRESS2	ADDRESS2	N/A	N/A
Address Line 3	ADDRESS3	ADDRESS3	N/A	N/A
Address Line 4	ADDRESS4	ADDRESS4	N/A	N/A
Address Sequence Number	ADDRESS_SEQ_NUM	ADDRESS_SEQ_NUM	N/A	N/A
Address Field 1	ADDR_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Address Field 2	ADDR_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Address Field 3	ADDR_FIELD3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Apply Credit Status	APPL_CREDIT_STATUS	N/A	"N" (Not Applicable)	N/A
Bank Account	BANK_ACCT_KEY	BANK_ACCT_KEY	N/A	BANK_ACCT_KEY
Bank Account Sequence Number	BANK_ACCT_SEQ_NBR	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank Code	BANK_CD	BANK_CD	N/A	BANK_CD
Replacement Status	BANK_RPL_STATUS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank SetID	BANK_SETID	BANK_SETID	N/A	BANK_SETID
Base Currency	BASE_CURRENCY	BASE_CURRENCY	N/A	N/A
Base Currency of Bank GL Unit	BASE_CURRENCY_BNK	N/A	N/A	BASE_CURRENCY_BNK
Bank Exchange Rate Divisor	BNK_RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A	BNK_RATE_DIV
Exchange Rate	BNK_RATE_MULT	N/A	N/A	BNK_RATE_MULT

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Business Unit	BUSINESS_UNIT	BUSINESS_UNIT_GL	N/A	BUSINESS_UNIT_GL
General Ledger Unit	BUSINESS_UNIT_GL	N/A	N/A	BUSINESS_UNIT_BANK
AP Business Unit	BUS_UNIT_RELATED	N/A	N/A	N/A
City	CITY	CITY	N/A	N/A
Country	COUNTRY	COUNTRY	N/A	N/A
County	COUNTY	COUNTY	N/A	N/A
Payment Currency	CURRENCY_PYMNT	N/A	N/A	CURRENCY_PYMNT
Exchange Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE	RT_TYPE	N/A	N/A
Currency Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE_BNK	N/A	N/A	RT_TYPE_BNK
Payment Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE_PAID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Currency Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE_PYMNT	N/A	N/A	CUR_RT_TYPE_PYMNT
More Information	DESCR254_MIXED	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Create Key	DFT_CREATE_KEY	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Group Code	DFT_GROUP_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Master ID	DFT_MASTER_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Maturity Date	DFT_MAT_DT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Scheduled Maturity Date	DFT_SCHED_MAT_DT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Sight Code	DFT_SIGHT_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Document Sequence Date	DOC_SEQ_DATE	N/A	N/A	DOC_SEQ_DATE
Document Sequence Number	DOC_SEQ_NBR	N/A	N/A	DOC_SEQ_NBR
Document Sequencing Status	DOC_SEQ_STATUS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Document Type	DOC_TYPE	N/A	N/A	DOC_TYPE
Base Discount Amount	DSCNT_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Discount Due Date	DSCNT_DUE_DT	N/A	N/A	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Payment Discount Amount	DSCNT_PAY_AMT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Due Date	DUE_DT	DUE_DT	N/A	N/A
Discount Denied	ECN_DSCNT_DNIE_FLG	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Bank Check Drawn On	EFT_CHECK_DRAW_CD	EFT_CHECK_DRAW_CD	N/A	N/A
Check Forwarding	EFT_CHECK_FWRD_CD	EFT_CHECK_FWRD_CD	N/A	N/A
Correspondent's Costs	EFT_CORR_COSTS_CD	EFT_CORR_COSTS_CD	N/A	N/A
Crossed Check	EFT_CROSSED_CHECK	EFT_CROSSED_CHECK	N/A	N/A
Domestic Costs	EFT_DOM_COSTS_CD	EFT_DOM_COSTS_CD	N/A	N/A
SetID	EFT_KEY_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Supplier ID	EFT_KEY_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Supplier Location	EFT_KEY_FIELD3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Effective Date	EFT_KEY_FIELD4	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank Account Seq Number	EFT_KEY_FIELD5	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank Account Seq Number	EFT_KEY_FIELD6	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 1	EFT_PAY_INST_CD1	EFT_PAY_INST_CD1	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 2	EFT_PAY_INST_CD2	EFT_PAY_INST_CD2	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 3	EFT_PAY_INST_CD3	EFT_PAY_INST_CD3	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 4	EFT_PAY_INST_CD4	EFT_PAY_INST_CD4	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction Ref 1	EFT_PAY_INST_REF1	EFT_PAY_INST_REF1	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction Ref 2	EFT_PAY_INST_REF2	EFT_PAY_INST_REF2	N/A	N/A
Payment Format	EFT_PYMNT_FMT_CD	EFT_PYMNT_FMT_CD	N/A	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Complex Routing	EFT_RTNG_FLG	N/A	"D" (Use DFI ID)	N/A
Routing Status	EFT_RTNG_STATUS	EFT_RTNG_STATUS	N/A	N/A
Transaction Handlings	EFT_TRANS_HANDLING	EFT_TRANS_HANDLING	N/A	N/A
EmplID	EMPLID	EMPLID	N/A	N/A
Exception Flag	EXCEPTION_FLAG	N/A	N/A	N/A
Tax Supplier Geographical Code	GEO_CODE	GEO_CODE	N/A	N/A
Base Gross Amount	GROSS_AMT_BSE	GROSS_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A
Control Group ID	GRP_AP_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group by Payment Date	GRP_PYMNT_DT	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Days Before/After Holiday	HOL_PROC_DAYS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Holiday Processing Option	HOL_PROC_OPT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Allow Due Date in Next Month	HOL_PROC_OVERFL	N/A	N/A	N/A
House Type	HOUSE_TYPE	HOUSE_TYPE	N/A	N/A
Informational Only	INFO_ONLY_FLG	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Invoice Number	INVOICE_ID	INVOICE_ID	N/A	N/A
In City Limit	IN_CITY_LIMIT	IN_CITY_LIMIT	N/A	N/A
IPAC Payment	IPAC_PYMNT_FLG	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Amount	LATE_CHRG_AMT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Amount Base	LATE_CHRG_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Code	LATE_CHRG_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Denied	LATE_CHRG_DNIE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Denied Base	LATE_CHRG_DNIE_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Option	LATE_CHRG_OPT	N/A	"N" (Not Applicable)	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Late Charge Paid	LATE_CHRG_PAID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Paid Base	LATE_CHRG_PAID_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Letter of Credit ID	LC_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Name 1	NAME1	NAME1	N/A	N/A
Name 1 Alternate Char Set	NAME1_AC	NAME1_AC	N/A	N/A
Name 2	NAME2	NAME2	N/A	N/A
Name 2 Alternate Char Set	NAME2_AC	NAME2_AC	N/A	N/A
Number 1	NUM1	NUM1	N/A	N/A
Number 2	NUM2	NUM2	N/A	N/A
Paid Amount	PAID_AMT	N/A	N/A	PAID_AMT
Paid Amount - Base Bank Unit	PAID_AMT_BNK_BSE	N/A	N/A	PAID_AMT_BNK_BSE
Base Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A	PAID_AMT_BSE
Discount on Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_DSCNT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Base Discount Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_DSCNT_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Gross Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_GROSS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Base Gross Payment Amount	PAID_AMT_GROSS_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Exchange Rate Divisor	PAID_RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Exchange Rate Multiplier	PAID_RATE_MULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle	PAY_CYCLE	N/A	N/A	PAY_CYCLE
Pay Cycle Sequence Number	PAY_CYCLE_SEQ_NUM	N/A	N/A	N/A
Advice Date	PAY_DOC_DT	TRANS_DT	N/A	N/A
Advice ID	PAY_DOC_ID	SHEET_ID	N/A	SHEET_ID



<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Advice Sequence	PAY_DOC_SEQ	LINE_NBR	N/A	LINE_NBR
Pay Schedule Type	PAY_SCHEDULE_TYPE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Postal Code	POSTAL	POSTAL	N/A	N/A
Preferred Language	PREFERRED_LANGUAGE	PREFERRED_LANGUAGE	N/A	N/A
Prenotification Status	PRENOTE_STATUS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Process Instance	PROCESS_INSTANCE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 1	PYCYCL_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 10	PYCYCL_FIELD10	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 2	PYCYCL_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 3	PYCYCL_FIELD3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 4	PYCYCL_FIELD4	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 5	PYCYCL_FIELD5	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 6	PYCYCL_FIELD6	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 7	PYCYCL_FIELD7	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 8	PYCYCL_FIELD8	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 9	PYCYCL_FIELD9	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Mapping Key Field 1	PYCYCL_KEY_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Mapping Key Field 2	PYCYCL_KEY_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Mapping Key Field 3	PYCYCL_KEY_FIELD3	SEQ_NBR	N/A	SEQ_NBR

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Payment	PYMNT_CNT_ RELATED	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Date	PYMNT_DT	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_DT
Gross Payment Amount	PYMNT_GROSS_ AMT	PYMNT_GROSS_ AMT	N/A	N/A
Pay Group Code	PYMNT_GROUP_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Handling	PYMNT_HANDLING_ _CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Number	PYMNT_ID	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_ID
Payment Image ID	PYMNT_IMAGE_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Message	PYMNT_MESSAGE	REFERENCE_ID	N/A	N/A
Payment Method	PYMNT_METHOD	PYMNT_METHOD	N/A	PYMNT_METHOD
Payment Exchange Rate Divisor	PYMNT_RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_RATE_DIV
Payment Exchange Rate Multiplier	PYMNT_RATE_ MULT	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_RATE_ MULT
Payment Reason Code	PYMNT_REASON_ CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Selection Status	PYMNT_SELCT_ STATUS	PYMNT_SELCT_ STATUS	N/A	PYMNT_SELCT_ STATUS
Separate Payment	PYMNT_SEPARATE	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Sort Code	PYMNT_SORT_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rate Divisor	RATE_DIV	RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A
Rate Multiplier	RATE_MULT	RATE_MULT	N/A	N/A
Maximum Rebate Percent	REBATE_MAX_ PERCENT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Daily Rebate Percent	REBATE_PERCENT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rebate Term Available	REBATE_TERM_FLG	N/A	N/A	N/A
Remit Bank Code	REMIT_BANK_CD	REMIT_BANK_CD	N/A	N/A
Remit Bank SetID	REMIT_BANK_ SETID	REMIT_BANK_ SETID	N/A	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Remit Bank Account	REMIT_BNK_ACCT_KEY	REMIT_BNK_ACCT_KEY	N/A	N/A
Remit SetID	REMIT_SETID	REMIT_SETID	N/A	N/A
Remit Supplier	REMIT_VENDOR	REMIT_VENDOR	N/A	N/A
Schedule ID	SCHEDULE_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Scheduled to Pay	SCHEDULED_PAY_DT	SCHEDULED_PAY_DT	N/A	N/A
Single Payment	SINGLE_PYMNT_FLG	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Source Transaction	SOURCE_TXN	N/A	N/A	N/A
Specify Payment Exchange Rate	SPEC_PYMNT_EX_RT	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
State	STATE	STATE	N/A	N/A
Est Settlement Date	STTLMNT_DT_EST	STTLMNT_DT_EST	N/A	N/A
Transaction Currency	TXN_CURRENCY_CD	TXN_CURRENCY_CD	N/A	N/A
Short Supplier Name	VENDOR_NAME_SHORT	VENDOR_NAME_SHORT	N/A	N/A
Supplier Location	VNDR_LOC	VNDR_LOC	N/A	N/A
Service Type	VNDR_SERVICE_TYPE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Voucher ID	VOUCHER_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Related Voucher	VOUCHER_ID_RELATED	N/A	N/A	N/A
Withholding Applicable	WTHD_SW	N/A	N/A	N/A

## Mapping for Cash Advance Data

Mapping details for PeopleSoft Payables (PYCYCL\_DATA) and PeopleSoft Expense (EX\_ADVANCE\_PYMNT) tables are as follows:

<b>Description</b>	From PeopleSoft Payables table.
<b>Field Name</b>	From PeopleSoft Payables table.
<b>Input Field Name</b>	From PeopleSoft Expense table.

**Constant** Defined in pay cycle mapping.

**Output Field Name** From PeopleSoft Expenses table.

The following is the mapping for cash advance data:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Accounting Date	ACCOUNTING_DT	N/A	N/A	ACCOUNTING_DT
Address Line 1	ADDRESS1	ADDRESS1	N/A	N/A
Address Line 2	ADDRESS2	ADDRESS2	N/A	N/A
Address Line 3	ADDRESS3	ADDRESS3	N/A	N/A
Address Line 4	ADDRESS4	ADDRESS4	N/A	N/A
Address Sequence Number	ADDRESS_SEQ_NUM	ADDRESS_SEQ_NUM	N/A	N/A
Address Field 1	ADDR_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Address Field 2	ADDR_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Address Field 3	ADDR_FIELD3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Apply Credit Status	APPL_CREDIT_STATUS	N/A	"N" (Not Applicable)	N/A
Bank Account	BANK_ACCT_KEY	BANK_ACCT_KEY	N/A	BANK_ACCT_KEY
Bank Account Sequence Number	BANK_ACCT_SEQ_NBR	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank Code	BANK_CD	BANK_CD	N/A	BANK_CD
Replacement Status	BANK_RPL_STATUS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank SetID	BANK_SETID	BANK_SETID	N/A	BANK_SETID
Base Currency	BASE_CURRENCY	BASE_CURRENCY	N/A	N/A
Base Currency of Bank GL Unit	BASE_CURRENCY_BNK	N/A	N/A	BASE_CURRENCY_BNK
Bank Exchange Rate Divisor	BNK_RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A	BNK_RATE_DIV
Exchange Rate	BNK_RATE_MULT	N/A	N/A	BNK_RATE_MULT
Business Unit	BUSINESS_UNIT	BUSINESS_UNIT_GL	N/A	BUSINESS_UNIT_GL
General Ledger Unit	BUSINESS_UNIT_GL	N/A	N/A	BUSINESS_UNIT_BANK

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
AP Business Unit	BUS_UNIT_RELATED	N/A	N/A	N/A
City	CITY	CITY	N/A	N/A
Country	COUNTRY	COUNTRY	N/A	N/A
County	COUNTY	COUNTY	N/A	N/A
Payment Currency	CURRENCY_PYMNT	N/A	N/A	CURRENCY_PYMNT
Exchange Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE	RT_TYPE	N/A	N/A
Currency Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE_BNK	N/A	N/A	RT_TYPE_BNK
Payment Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE_PAID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Currency Rate Type	CUR_RT_TYPE_PYMNT	N/A	N/A	CUR_RT_TYPE_PYMNT
More Information	DESCR254_MIXED	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Create Key	DFT_CREATE_KEY	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Group Code	DFT_GROUP_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Master ID	DFT_MASTER_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Maturity Date	DFT_MAT_DT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Scheduled Maturity Date	DFT_SCHED_MAT_DT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Draft Sight Code	DFT_SIGHT_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Document Sequence Date	DOC_SEQ_DATE	N/A	N/A	DOC_SEQ_DATE
Document Sequence Number	DOC_SEQ_NBR	N/A	N/A	DOC_SEQ_NBR
Document Sequencing Status	DOC_SEQ_STATUS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Document Type	DOC_TYPE	N/A	N/A	DOC_TYPE
Base Discount Amount	DSCNT_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Discount Due Date	DSCNT_DUE_DT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Discount Amount	DSCNT_PAY_AMT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Due Date	DUE_DT	DUE_DT	N/A	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Discount Denied	ECN_DSCNT_DNIE_FLG	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Bank Check Drawn On	EFT_CHECK_DRAW_CD	EFT_CHECK_DRAW_CD	N/A	N/A
Check Forwarding	EFT_CHECK_FWRD_CD	EFT_CHECK_FWRD_CD	N/A	N/A
Correspondent's Costs	EFT_CORR_COSTS_CD	EFT_CORR_COSTS_CD	N/A	N/A
Crossed Check	EFT_CROSSED_CHECK	EFT_CROSSED_CHECK	N/A	N/A
Domestic Costs	EFT_DOM_COSTS_CD	EFT_DOM_COSTS_CD	N/A	N/A
SetID	EFT_KEY_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Supplier ID	EFT_KEY_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Supplier Location	EFT_KEY_FIELD3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Effective Date	EFT_KEY_FIELD4	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank Account Seq Number	EFT_KEY_FIELD5	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bank Account Seq Number	EFT_KEY_FIELD6	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 1	EFT_PAY_INST_CD1	EFT_PAY_INST_CD1	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 2	EFT_PAY_INST_CD2	EFT_PAY_INST_CD2	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 3	EFT_PAY_INST_CD3	EFT_PAY_INST_CD3	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction 4	EFT_PAY_INST_CD4	EFT_PAY_INST_CD4	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction Ref 1	EFT_PAY_INST_REF1	EFT_PAY_INST_REF1	N/A	N/A
Payment Instruction Ref 2	EFT_PAY_INST_REF2	EFT_PAY_INST_REF2	N/A	N/A
Payment Format	EFT_PYMNT_FMT_CD	EFT_PYMNT_FMT_CD	N/A	N/A
Complex Routing	EFT_RTNG_FLG	N/A	"D" (Use DFI ID)	N/A
Routing Status	EFT_RTNG_STATUS	EFT_RTNG_STATUS	N/A	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Transaction Handling	EFT_TRANS_HANDLING	EFT_TRANS_HANDLING	N/A	N/A
EmplID	EMPLID	EMPLID	N/A	N/A
Exception Flag	EXCEPTION_FLAG	N/A	N/A	N/A
Tax Supplier Geographical Code	GEO_CODE	GEO_CODE	N/A	N/A
Base Gross Amount	GROSS_AMT_BSE	GROSS_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A
Control Group ID	GRP_AP_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Group by Payment Date	GRP_PYMNT_DT	N/A	"N "(No)	N/A
Days Before/After Holiday	HOL_PROC_DAYS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Holiday Processing Option	HOL_PROC_OPT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Allow Due Date in Next Month	HOL_PROC_OVERFL	N/A	N/A	N/A
House Type	HOUSE_TYPE	HOUSE_TYPE	N/A	N/A
Informational Only	INFO_ONLY_FLG	N/A	"N "(No)	N/A
Invoice Number	INVOICE_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
In City Limit	IN_CITY_LIMIT	IN_CITY_LIMIT	N/A	N/A
IPAC Payment	IPAC_PYMNT_FLT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Amount	LATE_CHRG_AMT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Amount Base	LATE_CHRG_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Code	LATE_CHRG_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Denied	LATE_CHRG_DNIE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Denied Base	LATE_CHRG_DNIE_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Option	LATE_CHRG_OPT	N/A	"N "(Not Applicable)	N/A
Late Charge Paid	LATE_CHRG_PAID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Late Charge Paid Base	LATE_CHRG_PAID_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Letter of Credit ID	LC_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Name 1	NAME1	NAME1	N/A	N/A
Name 1 Alternate Char Set	NAME1_AC	NAME1_AC	N/A	N/A
Name 2	NAME2	NAME2	N/A	N/A
Name 2 Alternate Char Set	NAME2_AC	NAME2_AC	N/A	N/A
Number 1	NUM1	NUM1	N/A	N/A
Number 2	NUM2	NUM2	N/A	N/A
Paid Amount	PAID_AMT	N/A	N/A	PAID_AMT
Paid Amount - Base Bank Unit	PAID_AMT_BNK_BSE	N/A	N/A	PAID_AMT_BNK_BSE
Base Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_BSE	N/A	N/A	PAID_AMT_BSE
Discount on Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_DSCNT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Base Discount Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_DSCNT_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Gross Paid Amount	PAID_AMT_GROSS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Base Gross Payment Amount	PAID_AMT_GROSS_BSE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Exchange Rate Divisor	PAID_RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Exchange Rate Multiplier	PAID_RATE_MULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle	PAY_CYCLE	N/A	N/A	PAY_CYCLE
Pay Cycle Sequence Number	PAY_CYCLE_SEQ_NUM	N/A	N/A	N/A
Advice Date	PAY_DOC_DT	ACCOUNTING_DT	N/A	N/A
Advice ID	PAY_DOC_ID	ADVANCE_ID	N/A	ADVANCE_ID
Advice Sequence	PAY_DOC_SEQ	LINE_NBR	N/A	LINE_NBR
Pay Schedule Type	PAY_SCHEDULE_TYPE	N/A	N/A	N/A



<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Postal Code	POSTAL	POSTAL	N/A	N/A
Preferred Language	PREFERRED_LANGUAGE	PREFERRED_LANGUAGE	N/A	N/A
Prenotification Status	PRENOTE_STATUS	N/A	N/A	N/A
Process Instance	PROCESS_INSTANCE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 1	PYCYCL_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 10	PYCYCL_FIELD10	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 2	PYCYCL_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 3	PYCYCL_FIELD3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 4	PYCYCL_FIELD4	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 5	PYCYCL_FIELD5	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 6	PYCYCL_FIELD6	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 7	PYCYCL_FIELD7	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 8	PYCYCL_FIELD8	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Place Holder 9	PYCYCL_FIELD9	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Mapping Key Field 1	PYCYCL_KEY_FIELD1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Mapping Key Field 2	PYCYCL_KEY_FIELD2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pay Cycle Mapping Key Field 3	PYCYCL_KEY_FIELD3	SEQ_NBR	N/A	SEQ_NBR
Payment	PYMNT_CNT_RELATED	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Date	PYMNT_DT	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_DT

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Gross Payment Amount	PYMNT_GROSS_AMT	PYMNT_GROSS_AMT	N/A	N/A
Pay Group Code	PYMNT_GROUP_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Handling	PYMNT_HANDLING_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Number	PYMNT_ID	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_ID
Payment Image ID	PYMNT_IMAGE_ID	N/A	0	N/A
Payment Message	PYMNT_MESSAGE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Method	PYMNT_METHOD	PYMNT_METHOD	N/A	PYMNT_METHOD
Payment Exchange Rate Divisor	PYMNT_RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_RATE_DIV
Payment Exchange Rate Multiplier	PYMNT_RATE_MULT	N/A	N/A	PYMNT_RATE_MULT
Payment Reason Code	PYMNT_REASON_CD	N/A	N/A	N/A
Payment Selection Status	PYMNT_SELCT_STATUS	PYMNT_SELCT_STATUS	N/A	PYMNT_SELCT_STATUS
Separate Payment	PYMNT_SEPARATE	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Sort Code	PYMNT_SORT_CD	N/A	0	N/A
Rate Divisor	RATE_DIV	RATE_DIV	N/A	N/A
Rate Multiplier	RATE_MULT	RATE_MULT	N/A	N/A
Rebate Term Available	REBATE_TERM_FLG	N/A	N/A	N/A
Daily Rebate Percent	REBATE_PERCENT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Maximum Rebate Percent	REBATE_MAX_PERCENT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Remit Bank Code	REMIT_BANK_CD	REMIT_BANK_CD	N/A	N/A
Remit Bank SetID	REMIT_BANK_SETID	REMIT_BANK_SETID	N/A	N/A
Remit Bank Account	REMIT_BNK_ACCT_KEY	REMIT_BNK_ACCT_KEY	N/A	N/A
Remit SetID	REMIT_SETID	REMIT_SETID	N/A	N/A
Remit Supplier	REMIT_VENDOR	REMIT_VENDOR	N/A	N/A

<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Input Field Name</b>	<b>Constant</b>	<b>Output Field Name</b>
Schedule ID	SCHEDULE_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Scheduled to Pay	SCHEDULED_PAY_DT	SCHEDULED_PAY_DT	N/A	N/A
Single Payment	SINGLE_PYMNT_FLG	N/A	"N" (No)	N/A
Source Transaction	SOURCE_TXN	N/A	N/A	N/A
Specify Payment Exchange Rate	SPEC_PYMNT_EX_RT	N/A	N/A	N/A
State	STATE	STATE	N/A	N/A
Est Settlement Date	STTLMNT_DT_EST	STTLMNT_DT_EST	N/A	N/A
Transaction Currency	TXN_CURRENCY_CD	TXN_CURRENCY_CD	N/A	N/A
Short Supplier Name	VENDOR_NAME_SHORT	VENDOR_NAME_SHORT	N/A	N/A
Supplier Location	VNDR_LOC	VNDR_LOC	N/A	N/A
Service Type	VNDR_SERVICE_TYPE	N/A	N/A	N/A
Voucher ID	VOUCHER_ID	N/A	N/A	N/A
Related Voucher	VOUCHER_ID_RELATED	N/A	N/A	N/A
Withholding Applicable	WTHD_SW	N/A	N/A	N/A

## Generating Payments

To stage payments for expense reports and cash advances, run the staging process from the Expense Processes page.

After staging expense data, your PeopleSoft Payables system completes the process of generating payments through Pay Cycle Manager. Oracle's PeopleSoft delivers three pay cycles with your database:

- EX-CA for cash advance payments.
- EX-ER for expense report payments.
- CA-ER for cash advance and expense report payments.

You can set up your own pay cycle, but it must have several components specifically for PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Defining a Pay Cycle for PeopleSoft Expenses

The Pay Cycle Manager needs to know where payment data is staged and how the data is mapped to the corresponding tables in PeopleSoft Payables. This information is defined in a payment source, also known as a source transaction, on the pay cycle mapping page. Use the Accounts Payable, Payments, Pay Cycle Definition, Mapping navigation to access the Paycycle Map page.

Expenses delivers these source transactions:

- EXPN for expense reports.
- EXAD for cash advances.

### Mapping a Pay Cycle for EXPN

When using the source transaction EXPN for Pay Cycle mapping, select these values:

<b><i>Pay Cycle Mapping Field</i></b>	<b><i>Field Value</i></b>
Input Record (Table) Name	EX_SUMM_PYMNT
Output Record to Update	EX_SUMM_PYMNT
Copy of Record to Update	EX_SHEET_CPY

### Mapping a Pay Cycle for EXAD

When using the source transaction EXAD for Pay Cycle mapping, select these values:

<b><i>Pay Cycle Mapping Field</i></b>	<b><i>Field Value</i></b>
Input Record (Table) Name	EX_ADVANCE_PYMNT
Output Record to Update	EX_ADVANCE_PYMNT
Copy of Record to Update	EX_ADVANCE_CPY

---

**Note:** When Pay Cycle Mapping is set up, the payment sources you define can be used any time without being defined again.

---

When defining a pay cycle, you must select *EXPN* as the source transaction for expense reports or *EXAD* as the source transaction for cash advances.

The SetID, Bank, Account, and Payment Method fields defined in the pay cycle must be identical to the corresponding fields you select when you review payments for cash advances, expense reports, and suppliers.

---

## Integrating With PeopleSoft General Ledger

PeopleSoft Expenses stages expense data in EX\_ACCTG\_LINE for posting to PeopleSoft General Ledger. The PeopleSoft Expenses accounting entries are then picked up from this table by the Journal Generator, which prepares journals for posting to your actuals or recording ledger, based on the journal generator template defined for PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Related Links

[Posting Liabilities](#)

[Posting Payments](#)

---

## Integrating With PeopleSoft Commitment Control

If your organization requires preapproval of travel expenses, you can use PeopleSoft Commitment Control to budget-check travel authorizations and expense reports. You can configure PeopleSoft Expenses approval rules to require budget-checking prior to approval or not. You may also elect to budget-check only expense reports. When a budget-checking exception occurs, you can navigate to the Commitment Control Exception page to view these errors directly from the Expenses page. Alternatively, you may navigate through the Portal menu to access these pages directly through the PeopleSoft Commitment Control menu.

### Related Links

[Budget Checking Expense Transactions](#)

[Reviewing Travel Authorization Budget Exceptions](#)

[Reviewing Expense Report Budget Exceptions](#)

[Canceling Travel Authorizations](#)

[Rolling Over Travel Authorization Encumbrances to a New Budget Period](#)

[Viewing Expenses and Encumbrances from the Period End Accrual Process](#)

---

## Integrating with PeopleSoft Program Management

Expenses integrates with PeopleSoft Program Management using the Estimated Time to Complete functionality on time reports.



# Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses

The parameters that you establish for your general ledger business unit, organizational defaults, user defaults, and expense types all play a part in how accounting functions within PeopleSoft Expenses.

Expense reports and cash advances generate ledger entries for distribution of funds to and from specific accounts. Expense reports contain accounting defaults at the header level that have been derived from the employee's profile. These defaults can be modified if the employee is authorized to do so. The defaults in the header, in conjunction with accounting information from the expense type, are then used to generate distributions for each expense line added to the report. Travel authorizations support the same defaulting mechanism for distributions. These distributions are not used to generate accounting entries but can be used to record budget checking activity. Cash advances contain a distribution formed by combining general ledger ChartFields for the employee with the Account ChartField identified on the Accounting Entry Template for PeopleSoft Expenses to form the accounting entries recording cash transactions in the general ledger.

Transaction distribution lines can be maintained by employees or authorized approvers. Employee access to and modification of distribution actuals can be enabled or disabled by either business unit or expense processing role.

## Understanding Accounting Parameter Setup

You establish parameters for your general ledger business unit, organizational defaults, user defaults, and expense types using these pages:

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u>Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 Page</u>	Set up business unit parameters for PeopleSoft Expenses. Select the journal generator templates to define the rules for accounting entries that form journals for recording expense activity in the general ledger. You can also select employee privilege templates for each transaction type (expense report, travel authorization, or time report) that is used as a default for all employees in the business unit.
<u>Expenses Role Setup Page</u>	Establish roles for employees depending on their positions in the company. Select employee privilege templates for each transaction type (expense report, travel authorization, or time report) that is used as a default for all employees with that role.
<u>Employee Profile - Organization Data Page</u>	View employee organizational information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u>Employee Profile - User Defaults Page</u>	View or modify general default preferences for travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, and time reports.

## Understanding Accounting Defaults and Accounting Details

Access the default accounting ChartFields for travel authorizations and expense reports from these pages:

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u>Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults Page</u>	View or modify the default accounting ChartFields to which the entire travel authorization is charged.  Redistribute the percentages of expenses to different ChartFields.
<u>Create Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail Page</u>	View or modify the default accounting ChartFields for the expense line item.
<u>Accounting Defaults Page</u>	View or modify the default accounting ChartFields to which the entire expense report is charged.  Redistribute the percentages of expenses to different ChartFields.
<u>Creating and Modifying Expense Reports</u>	Create or modify the default accounting ChartFields for the expense line item.

---

## Understanding Employee Privilege Templates

Employee privilege templates enable you to determine whether employees have access to view or change accounting ChartFields on expense report, time report, and travel authorization transactions. Employee templates are optional and if they are not defined, employees have access to all ChartFields that appear on expense reports, time reports, and travel authorizations.

An employee privilege template can be created for each transaction type and associated with a business unit or a user role. The employee privilege template affects expense transactions that you access through the Employee Self-Service navigation and determines access to accounting defaults, accounting details, and user defaults.

When you create expense transactions, PeopleSoft Expenses determines what accounting information to use and determines whether the accounting information can be viewed or modified.

When creating an expense report, a time report, or a travel authorization:

1. The system checks the employee profile first to determine whether a role is designated.
2. If a role is designated, the system checks the role to determine whether an employee privilege template is associated with the role.



3. If a role is not designated, the system checks to determine whether an employee privilege template is associated with the general ledger business unit that is associated with the employee.

When the employee privilege template is determined, the system uses the employee privilege template to determine the employee access to accounting defaults and accounting details.

For more information about setting up employee privilege templates, see [Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#).

### Related Links

[Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 Page](#)

[Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles](#)

[Maintaining Employee Organizational Data](#)

---

## Understanding Header Level Default Accounting

When you create travel authorizations or expense reports, PeopleSoft Expenses populates the reports with accounting defaults. The accounting defaults for travel authorizations or expense reports consist of general ledger accounting, project accounting information, and allocation percentages. Depending on the Default Accounting value for the transaction that is associated with the business unit or employee's role, you may have access to view and change the accounting defaults. The Default Accounting field is defined on the [Employee Privilege Template Page](#) for the expense report, time report, and travel authorization transactions.

PeopleSoft Expenses obtains general ledger accounting ChartField values from the employee profile and populates new travel authorizations and expense reports with these values at the header level. The general ledger business unit (GL BU) is required for expense processing. Your human resource system updates the PeopleSoft Expenses employee profiles with the default general ledger accounting ChartField values; however, you can add or change these default values on the [Employee Profile - Organization Data Page](#) providing that you have authorized access. The travel authorization and expense report default accounting for the distribution plan includes project defaults if they are set up in the employee profile.

---

## Understanding Expense Transaction Line Default Accounting

Expense transaction lines obtain their initial distribution details from the accounting defaults, which are defined at the header level for expense reports and travel authorizations. When you add an expense transaction line, PeopleSoft Expenses determines the accounting setup for the selected expense type and populates the accounting distribution default lines with:

- The GL business unit from the accounting distribution plan at the expense report header level.
- Project fields at the expense report header level, including the project split percentages.
- Account and, if required, alternate account ChartField information from the expense types table (based on the expense type and billing type combination).
- Other ChartFields from the expense types table, if they exist, or ChartFields from the accounting defaults at the expense report header level.

---

## Understanding Default Accounting Change Functionality

When you create travel authorizations or expense reports and add expense transaction lines, PeopleSoft Expenses copies the accounting defaults from the distribution plan at the header level down to each transaction distribution line. If you change the accounting defaults at the header level after you add expense transaction lines, PeopleSoft Expenses changes the previously entered transaction distribution lines to reflect the new accounting defaults. However, if you change any of the ChartFields directly in an expense line distribution (accounting detail section) and then modify the accounting defaults at the header level, the changes to the accounting defaults will not appear in the expense line distribution that you manually modified. When you modify a default distribution, you override the default and PeopleSoft Expenses sets a flag on the distribution to preserve your entry.

For example:

1. Access the Create (or Modify) Expense Report Page to create an expense report.
2. Access the Accounting Defaults page and verify or change the accounting default for DeptID to 41000.
3. Return to the Create Expense Report page and enter three expense transaction lines:
  - a. Air travel
  - b. Hotel
  - c. Meals
4. Verify in the Accounting Detail section that the system created three accounting lines using DeptID 41000.
5. For the Hotel transaction, in the Accounting Detail section, change the DeptID from 41000 to 42000.
6. Access the Accounting Defaults page and change the DeptID from 41000 to 43000.
7. Return to the Create Expense Report page and enter a fourth expense transaction line for Automobile Rental.
8. Verify that the DeptID for air travel, meals, and car rental is 43000; and that the DeptID for hotel is 42000.on the Create Expense Report page.

# Defining Accounting Data for PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Accounting-Related Data Setup

PeopleSoft applications rely on tables to store business transactions and the structure and processing rules that drive your system. These topics discuss how to define the components that make up some of the core of the PeopleSoft Expenses system. Each part that you develop becomes integral to the process by which the system collects expense information, imports data from outside sources, processes expense transactions, and provides data to the payables and general ledger systems.

### Related Links

[Understanding Locations and Rates](#)

[Setting Up Payment Types](#)

[Understanding Expense Data Mapping](#)

[Understanding PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles and Exceptions](#)

---

## Setting Up Cash Advance Sources

To set up cash advance sources, use the Cash Advance Source (EX\_ADVANCE\_SOURCE) component.

This topic provides an overview of cash advance source setup and discusses how to:

- Define a cash advance source.
- Define cash advance recipients.

## Pages Used to Set Up Cash Advance Sources

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Cash Advance Source	EX_ADV_SOURCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Cash Advance Source</li><li>• Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Cash Advance Source</li></ul>	Create and define a cash advance source and its associated ChartFields.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Cash Advance Reimbursement Receipt	EX_ADV_REIMBURSE	Click the Reimbursement link on the Cash Advance Source page.	Define the recipient for the funds from this particular cash advance source.

## Understanding Cash Advance Source Setup

To set up cash advances, you need to define where cash advance funds originate and whether a particular funding source requires your system to create and generate payments. You also need to define whether the recipient of the cash advance is an expenses user or a supplier. If you select the Supplier radio button, you must enter identification information for the supplier.

## Cash Advance Source Page

Use the Cash Advance Source page (EX\_ADV\_SOURCE) to create and define a cash advance source and its associated ChartFields.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Cash Advance Source
- Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Cash Advance Source

### Image: Cash Advance Source page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cash Advance Source page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Advance Source

Displays the identifier for a cash advance source.

### Adjustment Advance

Select to make this cash advance source a preset value on expense documents, to be used when you are creating adjustment cash advances and post payment audit cash advances.

---

**Note:** If you select the Adjustment Advance check box, you cannot select the Generate Payment check box. If you do, the system displays an error message.

---

<b>Credit Card Default</b>	Select if this cash advance source is created from a credit card feed.
<b>Gross Up Indicator</b>	Select if this source includes estimated income tax so that the recipient receives an after-tax amount.
<b>Generate Payment</b>	<p>Select if granting a cash advance from this source requires a payment from your organization. Such sources might be system checks or electronic fund transfers, which cause your payables or payroll system to disburse funds to an employee. A cash advance source that generates a payment results in debiting the employee advance account that you specify in your accounting entry template. It also credits the cash account that you indicate in an external account when you define banks.</p> <p>When you select this check box, PeopleSoft Expenses deactivates the ChartFields that are on the page.</p> <p>When you deselect this check box, a cash advance from this source debits the employee advance account that you specify in your accounting entry template, which credits the ChartFields that you select to offset the employee advance debit.</p>

## Cash Advance Reimbursement Recipient Page

Use the Cash Advance Reimbursement Receipt page (EX\_ADV\_REIMBURSE) to define the recipient for the funds from this particular cash advance source.

### Navigation

Click the Reimbursement link on the Cash Advance Source page.

<b>Employee</b>	Select to generate payments to an employee.
<b>Supplier</b>	Select to generate payments to a supplier. Selecting this option requires you to enter supplier data.

---

## Setting Up Earnings Codes

To set up your earnings codes tables, use the Earnings Code (EX\_EARNINGS\_TBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of earnings codes setup and lists the page used to set up and define earnings codes.

## Page Used to Set Up Earnings Codes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Earnings Code	EX_EARNINGS_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Earnings Code</li> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Earnings Code</li> </ul>	Set up earnings codes to use for payroll reimbursements.

## Understanding Earnings Codes Setup

You can use an earnings code to identify expense reimbursement amounts to the payroll system so that you do not process expense payments as payroll items. If you use one of the PeopleSoft payroll applications, you receive earnings codes from your payroll system. If you do not use a PeopleSoft payroll application, use this page to create earnings codes for your payroll system. Because earnings codes are effective-dated, you can create more than one to use at predetermined times.

---

**Note:** Do not update earnings codes in your expense system if you use a PeopleSoft payroll application. The system overrides these codes when the payroll system uses application messages (EARNINGS\_FULLSYNC and EARNINGS\_SYNC) to publish any earnings codes to PeopleSoft Expenses.

---

## Setting Up Expense Billing Codes

To set up expense billing codes, use the Expense Billing Code (EX\_BILL\_CD\_TBL.GBL) component.

This topic discusses how to define expense billing codes.

## Page Used to Set Up Expense Billing Codes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Expense Billing Code	EX_BILL_CD_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Billing Code</li> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Billing Code</li> </ul>	Create billing codes to identify expense items that are billable and charged to PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields. These items are then passed to PeopleSoft Project Costing and PeopleSoft Billing for processing.

## Expense Billing Code page

Use the Expense Billing Code page (EX\_BILL\_CD\_TBL) to create billing codes to identify expense items that are billable and charged to PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields.

These items are then passed to PeopleSoft Project Costing and PeopleSoft Billing for processing.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Billing Code
- Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Billing Code

### Default

Select to make this billing code a preset value on expense documents.

### Billing Action

Options are:

*Billable*: Select to identify an expense that is chargeable to a client.

*Internal*: Select to charge an expense item to accounts that are within the organization.

*Nonbillable*: Select to identify a project-related expense that is not billable to anyone.

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers the values of *Billable*, *Internal*, and *Nonbillable*; however, you can add rows to designate more billing codes. Billing codes are effective-dated, so you can create more than one set of definitions that are to be used at predetermined times.

---

## Setting Up Expense Types

To set up expense types, use the Expense Type (EX\_EXPENSE\_TYPE.GBL) component. Use the EX\_TYPES\_SETUP component interface to load data into the table for this component.

This topic provides an overview of expense types setup and discusses how to:

- Define expense type usage and requirements.
- Define accounting distribution defaults.
- Define per diem and merchant parameters.

## Pages Used to Set Up Expense Types

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Expense Types 1	EX_EXPENSE_TYPES1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type, Expense Types 1</li> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Type, Expense Types 1</li> </ul>	Define usage and requirements for an expense type.
Expense Types 2	EX_EXPENSE_TYPES2	<p>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type, Expense Types 1</p> <p>Select the Expense Types 2 tab on the Expense Types 1 page.</p>	<p>Define accounting distribution defaults for the expense type's billing codes.</p> <p>You can also define the accounts that are used for overage amounts. For example, if an employee charges an amount that is greater than the per diem amount, the overage or unallowable amount can be booked to a different account.</p>
Expense Types 3	EX_EXPENSE_TYPES3	<p>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type, Expense Types 1</p> <p>Select the Expense Types 3 tab of the Expense Types 1 or Expense Types 2 page.</p>	Define parameters for per diems, preferred merchants, or both.

## Understanding Expense Types Setup

Expense types enables you identify and classify valid business expenses that employees incur. When you process an expense report, the billing code determines the group to which it belongs and the set of accounts to charge.

If you use PeopleSoft Billing, an expense item must be billable and charged to PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields for both applications to process it. PeopleSoft Project Costing expense items with this billing action are the only ones that PeopleSoft Project Costing selects on the billing worksheet and sends to PeopleSoft Billing for subsequent invoicing.

---

**Note:** To make an expense type part of an expense type group, define the group before you define the location.

---

### Related Links

[Setting Up Expense Type Groups](#)



## Expense Types 1 Page

Use the Expense Types 1 page (EX\_EXPENSE\_TYPES1) to define usage and requirements for an expense type.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type, Expense Types 1
- Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Type, Expense Types 1

### Image: Expense Types 1 page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Types 1 page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Expense Types 1' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Expense Types 1', 'Expense Types 2', and 'Expense Types 3'. Below the tabs, the page title 'Expense Types 1' is shown. The main form area contains the following fields and controls:

- SetID:** SHARE
- Expense Type:** MILEAGE
- Update Image** button
- Find | View All** buttons
- First** (with a left arrow), **1 of 1**, **Last** (with a right arrow)
- \*Effective Date:** 01/01/1900 (with a calendar icon)
- \*Status:** Active (dropdown menu)
- \*Description:** Automobile Mileage
- Non-Reimbursable** checkbox (unchecked)
- Short Description:** Mileage
- Physical Nature:** Services (dropdown menu)
- Benchmark Threshold %:** 0.0000
- VAT Default** button

Below the main form, there are four sections:

- Required Fields:**
  - ☒ Description
  - ☐ Merchant
  - ☒ Location
  - ☐ Preferred Merchant
  - ☒ Originating Location
  - ☐ Number of Passengers
  - ☒ Transportation Type
- Tax Related Indicators:**
  - ☐ Items with Tax Implications
  - ☐ Gross Up Indicator
- Expense Type Edit:**
  - ☐ None
  - ☐ Airfare
  - ☐ Hotel
  - ☐ Attendees
  - ☒ Automobile
  - ☐ Rental
  - ☐ Per Diem
  - ☐ Per Diem Lodging
- Rate Retrieval Table:**
  - ☒ Location Amount Table
  - ☐ Per Diem Table

At the bottom, there is a section for **No Receipt Required** with a checkbox ☐ No Receipt Required for Automobile Expense Types Edits.

### Non-Reimbursable

Select to indicate that this expense type is not a reimbursable expense.

When an employee creates an expense report using My Wallet or Create Expense Report pages, and they select an expense type that has the Non-Reimbursable check box selected, then the Non-Reimbursable check box will be selected on the transaction pages and will be inaccessible.

<b>Physical Nature</b>	Select <i>Goods</i> or <i>Services</i> to determine the value-added tax (VAT) treatment.
<b>BenchMark Threshold % (benchmark threshold percent)</b>	Enter a percentage if you use benchmark data. This figure represents the percentage that can exceed the benchmark amount when employees select this expense type on an expense report.
<b>VAT Default (value-added tax default)</b>	Click to access the "VAT Defaults Sub-Search Page ( <i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports</i> )".  This page is a common page that you use to set up the VAT defaults for all PeopleSoft applications processing VAT transactions. On this page, you can define expense type defaults as applicable.
<b>Update Image</b>	Click to access the Expense Type Image Page, where you can add, remove, or change an image.

## Required Fields

Select options to designate mandatory fields for employees to complete on expense reports when they select this expense type.

<b>Description</b>	Select to require employees to enter a description of the expense type.
<b>Preferred Merchant</b>	Select to require employees to use preferred merchants that are associated with the expense type. If an employee does not select a preferred merchant, the system asks for a reason. If you select to require employees to use preferred merchants, then you must also set up one or more preferred merchants on the Expense Types 3 page.
<b>Transportation Type</b>	Select to indicate that an expense type requires a transportation type for tracking reimbursable mileage. The Transportation Type field appears when the user selects this expense type, and the system requires a value.
<b>Merchant</b>	Select to require employees to enter a merchant or supplier for an expense type. This does not need to be a preferred merchant.
<b>Originating Location</b>	Select to require employees to enter their starting points for an expense type, such as airfare.
<b>Location</b>	Select to require employees to enter where charges for the expense type occurred. This field is important when users calculate per diem reimbursements.
<b>Number of Passengers</b>	Select to indicate that the number of passengers is required for this expense type. This field is informational only.

## Tax Related Indicators

Tax-related indicators flag an expense type that is taxable for the reimbursed employee.

### Items with Tax Implications

Select if the expense type, such as an airline ticket that is associated with moving an employee's family, is subject to income tax.

### Gross Up Indicator

Select if estimated taxes are added to the expense type to reimburse an employee for a committed amount. For example, if 1,000 USD is promised as a lump-sum payment for moving costs and the employee's income tax rate is about 28 percent, gross up the payment to 1,280 USD.

## Expense Type Edit

You can make further specifications when you're using a particular expense type in an expense report.

### None

Select if no editing is required.

### Attendees

Select to require employees to provide names and organizations for individuals attending a function that is a business expense.

---

**Warning!** When you select this radio button, the system automatically populates the Attendee page with the employee data of the employee who creates the expense report, but no further attendee data is required by the system before the employee submits the expense. Any additional attendees must be entered manually by the employees to meet the requirements of their organizations. No additional edit check is available in PeopleSoft Expenses to verify the additional attendee data entered.

---

### Per Diem

Select to prompt for input of times that include the start and end of the business day. This option activates a per diem information button in an expense report, enabling the employee to select meals that another party, such as a supplier or lodging establishment, provides. The expense system can then deduct the appropriate amount from the per diem for that day.

### Airfare

Select to require an airline ticket number.

### Automobile

Select to require the distance to calculate reimbursement when an employee uses a personal automobile for business purposes. You must also define a distance rate for this expense type.

### Per Diem Lodging

Select to indicate lodging where an employee stays with a family or a friend while on a business trip.

### Hotel

Select to require the number of nights that are spent in a hotel.

### Rental

Reserved for future functionality.

## Rate Retrieval Table

### Location Amount Table

Select to use location amounts that are determined either by the company or data sources such as Runzheimer or CONUS.

### Per Diem Table

Select to use government-specified amounts that are related to location per diems. This table enables you to set up hourly or daily ranges so that you can prorate amounts.

## No Receipt Required

### No Receipt Required for Automobile Expense Types Edits

Select to indicate that the No Receipt check box on the Create Expense Report page is to be automatically selected and greyed when the Automobile expense type is selected.

Because the No Receipt check box is automatically selected on the expense report, this does not trigger approvals when No Receipt is also selected as an option for Approver Refinement Templates. The same applies for Risk in that alerts should not be triggered when No Receipt option is also selected in the Risk Template.

When the No Receipt check box is selected by default on an expense report, a comment is required. The system automatically enters the text, “No receipts are required for Automobile Expense Type Edits” into the comment area.

This option is only available when *Automobile* is selected in the Expense Type Edit section of this page.

## Expense Types 2 Page

Use the Expense Types 2 page (EX\_EXPENSE\_TYPES2) to define accounting distribution defaults for the expense type's billing codes.

You can also define the accounts that are used for overage amounts. For example, if an employee charges an amount that is greater than the per diem amount, the overage or unallowable amount can be booked to a different account.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type, Expense Types 1

Select the Expense Types 2 tab on the Expense Types 1 page.

### Image: Expense Types 2 page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Types 2 page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Expense Type Group

Select a group to associate with this expense type.

## GL ChartFields 1 Tab

### Fetch

Select to populate the ChartFields with the same defaults that you define for the selected expense type group. This is available only if Dflt Group is not selected.

### Overage

Select if you want amounts exceeding an expense amount ceiling to be booked to a different set of ChartFields.

---

**Note:** This option appears when the Allow Overage Accounting check box is selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

---

See "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

### Billing Type

Select a billing type for which you want to define ChartFields to use for the expense type. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers values of *Billable*, *Internal*, and *Nonbillable*.

### Dflt Group (default group)

Select to use the group defaults for this expense type's billing codes.

Select the appropriate ChartField as the accounting distribution default when this expense type is associated with the billing code in an expense report. Create other rows to designate additional charged accounts for different billing codes.

**Note:** If any ChartField (other than *Account*) is associated with this expense type and the expense type is used on an expense report, the expense type accounting overrides the default for the expense transaction at the header level. However, if you change the accounting ChartFields at the transaction line level, the system uses only *Account* and, if applicable, *Alternate Account*.

## Expense Types 3 Page

Use the Expense Types 3 page (EX\_EXPENSE\_TYPES3) to define parameters for per diems, preferred merchants, or both.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type, Expense Types 1

Select the Expense Types 3 tab from the Expense Types 1 or Expense Types 2 page.

### Image: Expense Types 3 page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Types 3 page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Expense Type

Select the expense types to use to define a per diem expense type.

### Deduction Percentage

Select the percentage to deduct for each expense type that you establish. When the employee selects this per diem expense type, he or she can select some or all of the expense types that are associated with the per diem. In the example that appears in the sample page, if an employee selects breakfast and lunch, PeopleSoft Expenses deducts 35 percent of the reimbursable total (15 percent for breakfast and 20 percent for lunch) from the per diem amount. 100 EUR is the total amount for an employee's per diem. If the employee selects the deduction for breakfast (15%), then PeopleSoft Expenses reduces the employee's 100 EUR per diem by 15% or 15 EUR.

The employee only receives 85 EUR because that amount is outside of the per diem allowance.

### Preferred Merchant

If applicable, select for this expense type. You can add more rows to create a list of merchants that you require employees to use. If the expense type appears in an expense report and the employee did not use a preferred merchant, the line item requires an explanation and could be flagged for auditing.

---

## Setting Up Expense Type Groups

To set up expense type groups, use the Expense Type Group (EX\_EXP\_TYPE\_GRP.GBL) component.

This topic discusses how to define expense type groups.

### Page Used to Set Up Expense Type Groups

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Expense Type Group	EX_TYPE_GRP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type Group</li> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Type Group</li> </ul>	Create a group to collect and classify expense types for reporting and tracking.

### Expense Type Group Page

Use the Expense Type Group page (EX\_TYPE\_GRP) to create a group to collect and classify expense types for reporting and tracking.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type Group
- Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Type Group

### Image: Expense Type Group page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Type Group page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Expense Type Group**

SetID: SHARE      Expense Type Group: MEALS

Expense Type Group: Find | View All    First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900

\*Status: Active

\*Description: Meals

Short Description: Meals

**Details**      Personalize | Find | View All    First 1-3 of 6 Last

	*Billing Type	*Account	Alternate Account	Oper Unit	Fund	Department		
1	Billable	120055					+	-
2	Billable	120600					+	-
3	Internal	650055					+	-

### Overage

Select if you want amounts exceeding a per diem amount to be booked to a different set of ChartFields.

**Note:** To select the Overage check box, you must first select Allow Overage Accounting on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

See "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

### Billing Code

Select a billing type for which you want to define ChartFields to use for the expense type. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers the billing type values of *Billable*, *Internal*, and *Nonbillable*.

In the remaining columns, select the accounting distribution defaults when a member of this expense type group is associated with the selected billing code in an expense report. Create other rows to designate additional charged accounts for different billing codes.

**Note:** If any ChartField (other than account) is associated with this expense type group and an expense type group is used on an expense report, the expense type group accounting overrides the default for the expense transaction at the header level. However, if you change the accounting ChartFields at the transaction line level, the system uses only account and, if applicable, alternate account.



## Setting Up References

This topic discusses how to set up references.

### Pages Used to Set Up References

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Reference	EX_REFERENCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reference</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Additional Required Data, Reference</li> </ul>	Create references that help to identify and track expense reports.

### Reference Page

Use the Reference page (EX\_REFERENCE) to create a reference code that can be used when identifying or tracking expense reports.

#### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reference
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Additional Required Data, Reference

#### Image: Reference page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reference page.

The screenshot shows the 'Reference' page in a web browser. At the top, there's a header with 'SetID SHARE' and 'Reference TRAINING'. Below this is a form area with the title 'Reference'. The form contains several fields: '\*Effective Date' with a date picker set to 02/13/2013, '\*Status' with a dropdown menu set to 'Active', '\*Description' with a text box containing 'Training', and 'Short Description' with a text box containing 'Trng'. There are also navigation controls at the top right of the form area, including 'Find', 'View All', 'First', '1 of 1', and 'Last'.

## Setting Up Local Tax Tables

To set up location tax tables, use the Local Tax Table (LOCAL\_TAX\_TBL.GBL) component. Use the EX\_LOCAL\_TAX\_SETUP component interface to load data into the table for this component.

This topic provides an overview of local tax table setup and discusses how to define local tax tables.

## Page Used to Set Up Local Tax Tables

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Local Tax Table	LOCAL_TAX_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Local Tax Table</li> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Local Tax Table</li> </ul>	Define local tax tables for states and localities in the United States and its territories.

## Understanding Local Tax Table Setup

Defining local tax tables enables employees to enter time reports that indicate different tax localities than are normally used. Time reports are sent to PeopleSoft Time and Labor, which passes them on to a PeopleSoft payroll system. The payroll system then uses the local tax table from the time report to calculate applicable taxes.

## Local Tax Table Page

Use the Local Tax Table page (LOCAL\_TAX\_TBL) to define local tax tables for states and localities in the United States and its territories. The local tax table is effective-dated, so you can create more than one definition to use at predetermined times.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Local Tax Table
- Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Local Tax Table

---

## Setting Up Reimbursement Action Codes

To set up reimbursement action codes, use the Reimbursement Action Code (EX\_REIMB\_ACTIONS.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of reimbursement action codes setup and lists the page used to set up reimbursement action codes.

## Page Used to Set Up Reimbursement Action Codes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Reimbursement Action Code	EX_REIMB_ACTIONS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Payment Information, Reimbursement Action Code</li> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Reimbursement Action Code</li> </ul>	Set up codes to communicate your organization's policies regarding the reason that an expense item is denied.

## Understanding Reimbursement Action Codes Setup

If an expense report line item is denied in the approval or auditing process, you must select one of the defined action codes to explain the reason.

---

## Setting Up Period End Accrual Options

This topic provides an overview of period end accrual options and discusses how to set up period end accrual options.

## Page Used to Set Up Period End Accrual Options

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Period End Accrual Options - Document	PE_ACCRL_OPTIONS	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Period End Accrual Options	Set up period end accrual options for the Period End Accrual process.

## Understanding Period End Accrual Options

When creating period end accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses, the system uses accrual options to identify the transactions that are to be selected during the Period End Accrual (PE\_ACCRUAL) process. The transactions are identified by the transaction status, which is determined on the Period End Accrual Options page.

## Period End Accrual Options - Document Page

Use the Period End Accrual Options - Document page (PE\_ACCRL\_OPTIONS) to set up period end accrual options for the Period End Accrual process.

## Navigation

Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Period End Accrual Options

### Image: Period End Accrual Options - Document page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Period End Accrual Options - Document page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Document | Excluded Accounts

SetID: SHARE | Product: Expenses

Document Type: Expense Report

Effective Date: 02/23/2013 | \*Status: Active

Status Field		Personalize	Find	View All	First	1-2 of 2	Last
*Field Name		*Field Value					
1 BUDGET_HDR_STATUS	Budget Checking Header Status	V	Valid				
2 SHEET_STATUS	Report Status	PND	Pending				

Use this page to set up the transactions that are selected for the Period End Accrual process.

**Note:** This component is shared with PeopleSoft Payables. If you use the Expenses navigation path, *Expense Report* is selected as the document type.

## Document

### Field Name

Select the type of status that can be included in the Period End Accrual process. Options include:

- *Budget Checking Header Status:* Select to indicate that expense transactions are to be pulled based on the budget checking status of an expense report.
- *Sheet Status:* Select to indicate that expense transactions are to be pulled based on the status of the expense sheet.

### Field Value

Select the status of the transaction that qualifies the document to be included in the Period End Accrual process.

For example, if you select *Sheet Status* in the Field Name field, options include all statuses that are available for an expense report.

If you select *Budget Checking Header Status* in the Field Name field, options include *E* (Error in Budget Check), *N* (Not Budget Checked), *P* (Provisionally Valid), and *V* (Valid Budget Check).

# Defining Location and Rates for PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Locations and Rates

When employees use their own cars for business purposes, they are typically reimbursed based on how far they must drive. PeopleSoft Expenses allows you to set up and define distance rates based on kilometers or miles, and you can apply a standard rate or a varied rate with which to calculate reimbursements to employees. Define distance rates for various base countries, with each combination tied to an expense type.

With PeopleSoft Expenses, you can create an expense location to use for expense reports, create classifications for groups of travel destinations, and establish spending limits for business travel. You can also define per diem ranges and establish amounts to reimburse employees within a per diem range. PeopleSoft Expenses uses expense locations for value-added tax (VAT) processing on expense reports to determine the consumption country and consumption state.

To determine the need for exception comments for expense report expense items that exceed authorized spending amounts, PeopleSoft Expenses looks first for a limit in the Location Amount or Per Diem Amount table based on the transaction currency. If PeopleSoft Expenses finds a limit, it compares the amount with the transaction amount that is entered on the expense report and determines if an exception comment is required.

If PeopleSoft Expenses does not find a limit for the location based on the transaction currency, it next looks for a limit based on the employee's base currency. If PeopleSoft Expenses finds a limit based on the employee's base currency, it compares the amount with the calculated base amount that is on the expense report and determines if an exception comment is required.

---

## Setting Up Distance Rates

To set up distance rates, use the Distance Rate (EX\_AUTO\_RT\_TBL.GBL) component. Use the EX\_AUTO\_RATE\_SETUP component interface to load data into the table for this component.

This topic discusses how to define distance rates.

Before you can establish a distance rate, you must:

- Create an expense type (such as *Mileage*) to which the distance rate is applied.
- Select an expense type edit of *Automobile* for the expense type.

## Page Used to Set Up Distance Rates

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Distance Rate	EX_AUTO_RT_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Distance Rate</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Distance Rate</li> </ul>	Define distance rates for various base countries, with each combination tied to an expense type.

## Distance Rates Page

Use the Distance Rate page (EX\_AUTO\_RT\_TBL) to define distance rates for various base countries, with each combination tied to an expense type.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Distance Rate
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Distance Rate

### Image: Distance Rate page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Distance Rate page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Distance Rate

SetID: SHARE  
Expense Type: MILEAGE Mileage  
Country: FRA

Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900 Status: Active

Distance Type: ☒ Kilometers ☐ Miles  
Distance Rate Type: ☐ Standard Rate ☒ Varied Rate ☐ Split Rate  
Standard Distance Rate:  \*Currency: FRF

Varied Distance Rates						
*Transportation Type	Description	From Distance	Through Distance	*Distance Rate	Rate Adjustment Factor	
TYP0	HP=<5	0	5000	2.9250		+ -
TYP0	HP=<5	5001	20000	1.6010	5856.1700	+ -
TYP0	HP=<5	20001	99999	1.9320		+ -
TYP1	6&7 HP	0	5000	3.1880		+ -
TYP1	6&7 HP	5001	20000	1.7770	7056.4100	+ -

**Distance Type**

Select either *Kilometers* or *Miles*.

**Distance Rate Type**

Select *Standard Rate* when mileage reimbursement is not dependent on miles or kilometers traveled. If selected, PeopleSoft Expenses uses the Standard Distance Rate field to determine reimbursement.

Select *Varied Rate* to have PeopleSoft Expenses determine reimbursement based on the distance traveled by the employee for a particular transportation type.

**Split Rate**

Select *Split Rate* to have PeopleSoft Expenses calculate reimbursement based on the distance that falls in each row in the Varied Distance Rates grid when the distance that is traveled spans multiple distance rate rows. In other words, PeopleSoft Expenses can take one distance traveled amount and apply two different rates to calculate a reimbursement amount.

If *Split Rate* is not selected, and the accumulated distance spans multiple distance rate rows, PeopleSoft Expenses uses the rate that is in the highest distance rate row in the Varied Distance Rate grid to calculate the entire reimbursable amount.

For example: Kilometers 0 through 5,000 has a distance rate of 2.925 EUR; kilometers 5,001 through 20,000 has a distance rate of 1.601 EUR. The accumulated miles are 4,925, and you travel 100 kilometers. If *Split Rate* is selected, PeopleSoft Expenses calculates 75 kilometers at 2.925 EUR and 25 kilometers at 1.601 EUR. If *Split Rate* is not selected, PeopleSoft Expenses calculates 100 kilometers at 1.601 EUR.

---

**Note:** The Split Rate check box is only available if you select *Varied Rate* for the distance rate type.

---

**Standard Distance Rate**

If the Distance Rate Type is *Standard Rate*, indicate the monetary amount to reimburse per unit that is driven.

**Currency**

Enter a currency to use for the distance rate. If the employee's base currency is different from the currency that is on the Distance Rate page, Expenses converts the amount to the employee's base currency.

**Varied Distance Rates****Transportation Type**

Designate modes of transportation that employees use. For instance, in many countries, mileage is reimbursed based on the horsepower of the car that is driven, so the transportation types would be 3HP, 4HP, and so on.

**From Distance and Through Distance** Enter the beginning or end of a range in which an employee is reimbursed a particular distance rate. The range is for

cumulative mileage that is driven by an employee in a calendar year.

### Distance Rate

Enter the rate at which to reimburse an employee within the specified range.

### Rate Adjustment Factor

Enter a rate to create a sliding scale for auto mileage reimbursement. This factor is used in the formula to determine the mileage rate reimbursement, which is based on distance rate and distance that is accumulated (in miles or kilometers) that an employee travels in a calendar year.

The rate adjustment factor is used in countries such as France and Belgium. The rate that results is determined by this formula:

$$\text{Adjusted Distance Rate} = ((\text{Distance Rate} * \text{Total Distance}) + \text{Rate Adjustment Factor}) / \text{Total Distance}$$

## Setting Up Expense Locations and Amounts

To set up expense locations and amounts, use the following components:

- Expense Location (EX\_LOCATION.GBL)
- Expense Location Group (EX\_LOCATION\_GRP.GBL)
- Expense Location Amount (EX\_LOC\_AMOUNT.GBL)

Use the EX\_LOCATION\_SETUP component interface to load data into the expense location table and the EX\_LOC\_AMT\_SETUP component interface to load data into the expense location amount table.

This topic provides an overview of expense locations and amounts and discusses how to:

- Define expense locations.
- Define spending limits for expense locations.

## Pages Used to Set Up Expense Locations and Amounts

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Expense Location Group	EX_LOCATION_GRP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Expense Location Group</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Expense Location Group</li> </ul>	Create a common classification (such as Europe) for a group of travel destinations.



<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Expense Location	EX_LOCATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Expense Location</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Expense Location</li> </ul>	Create an expense location that is to be used on an expense report.
Expense Location Amount	EX_LOC_AMOUNT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Expense Location Amount</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Expense Location Amount</li> </ul>	Establish spending limits for business travel in a particular location.

## Understanding Expense Locations and Amounts

Different travel destinations have different costs; for example, you might expect employees to pay more for a hotel in Japan than in Mexico. To ensure that submitted expenses accurately reflect regions' prevailing prices, when you define an expense type, you can require employees to enter transaction locations. This feature also lets you track how much your organization spends in particular cities, as well as groups of cities, and extract information about groups (such as Europe).

Defining expense location amounts also enables you to establish authorized spending limits for a particular expense type in various currencies. PeopleSoft Expenses can then compare how much an employee spends at a destination (after appropriate exchange rates are applied) to the amount that your organization establishes as acceptable.

Locations and location groups are effective-dated, so you can create more than one definition to be used at predetermined times.

---

**Note:** To make an expense location part of an expense location group, define the group before you define the location. Before you create location amounts, you must create expense types and locations.

---

### Related Links

[Setting Up Expense Types](#)

## Expense Location Page

Use the Expense Location page (EX\_LOCATION) to create an expense location that is to be used on an expense report.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Expense Location
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Expense Location

### Image: Expense Location page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Location page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Location Group

Link the expense location to a predefined expense location group.

---

**Note:** Although you are not required to set up State, PeopleSoft Expenses looks at the field to autopopulate the state for VAT processing during expense report entry.

---

## Expense Location Amount Page

Use the Expense Location Amount page (EX\_LOC\_AMOUNT) to establish spending limits for business travel in a particular location.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Expense Location Amount
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Expense Location Amount

### Image: Expense Location Amount page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Location Amount page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

*Location	*Start of Season	*End of Season	*Season	Data Source	Active Average Amount	Active High Amount	Active Low Amount
DALL Dallas, Texas	01/01	12/31	No Season	Runzheimer	28.80 USD	34.00 USD	24.65 USD
DAYTN DAYTON, Ohio	01/01	12/31	No Season	Runzheimer	23.15 USD	26.35 USD	21.55 USD
DENV Denver, Colorado	01/01	12/31	No Season	Runzheimer	25.05 USD	30.05 USD	22.55 USD
DESMN DES MOINES, Iowa	01/01	12/31	No Season	Runzheimer	19.45 USD	22.55 USD	17.90 USD
DET DETROIT/DEARBORN, Michigan	01/01	12/31	No Season	Runzheimer	25.45 USD	32.05 USD	22.20 USD

**Note:** Multiple views of this page are available by clicking the tabs that are in the scroll area. Fields that are common to all views are documented first.

All tabs display the following information:

<b>Location</b>	Geographical site (such as a city, state, or office).
<b>Start of Season</b>	Beginning date that is used for locations where rates vary (perhaps due to tourism).
<b>End of Season</b>	Ending date that is used for locations where rates vary (perhaps due to tourism).
<b>Season</b>	Select whether this location amount is <i>In</i> season, <i>Out</i> of season, <i>MidSeas</i> (mid-season), or <i>None</i> .
<b>Data Source</b>	Origin of expense location amounts. This value can be entered manually or loaded from an external source such as Runzheimer or CONUS.

### Active Amounts Tab

**Active Average Amount** Displays the current mean value for the location amount that is used for online comparison to the amount that is on an expense line.

**Active High Amount and Active Low Amount** Displays the current maximum and minimum for the location amount.

## Benchmark Amounts Tab

If you loaded benchmark data into your expense tables, the following appears:

<b>Benchmark Average Amount</b>	Displays the mean value of the location amount benchmark. The grid on the right displays the amount's currency.
<b>Benchmark High Amount</b>	Displays the maximum value of the location amount benchmark.
<b>Benchmark Low Amount</b>	Displays the minimum value of the location amount benchmark.

## Other Tab

This tab tracks the following update information for audit purposes:

<b>Last Update User ID</b>	Displays the user ID that is used to make the most recent modification to this row.
<b>Last Update Date/Time</b>	Displays the date and time of the most recent modification to this row.

Add rows to designate more expense location amounts.

---

## Setting Up Per Diems

To set up per diem ranges and amounts, use the following components:

- Per Diem Amount (EX\_PER\_DIEM\_AMT.GBL)
- Per Diem Range (EX\_PER\_DIEM\_RANGE.GBL)

This topic provides an overview of per diem setup and discusses how to:

- Define per diem ranges.
- Define per diem amounts.

## Pages Used to Set Up Per Diems

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Per Diem Range	EX_PER_DIEM_RANGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Per Diem Range</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Per Diem Range</li> <li>Click the Per Diem Range Setup link on the Per Diem Amount page.</li> </ul>	Allows companies to set up hourly or daily ranges to define per diem reimbursement percentages.
Per Diem Amount	EX_PER_DIEM_AMT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Per Diem Amount</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Per Diem Amount</li> <li>Click the Per Diem Amount Setup link on the Per Diem Range page.</li> </ul>	Sets the amount that an employee is reimbursed within a per diem range.

## Understanding Per Diem Setup

The Per Diem Amount table is keyed by country, so the employee's country, which is based on the base business unit that is set up in the employee profile, determines the per diem rates that are fetched from the table. The ranges that you establish by country on the Per Diem Range page determine how per diem amounts are defined (i.e. the column headings in the Per Diem Amount page are based on the specified ranges).

### Related Links

[Setting up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing](#)

## Per Diem Range Page

Use the Per Diem Range page (EX\_PER\_DIEM\_RANGE) to allows companies to set up hourly or daily ranges to define per diem reimbursement percentages.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Per Diem Range
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Per Diem Range
- Click the Per Diem Range Setup link on the Per Diem Amount page.

### Image: Per Diem Range page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Per Diem Range page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Per Diem Range**

SetID: SHARE      Range ID: DAYS      Category: LOCAL      Local Rates

Per Diem Range      Find      First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900      \*Status: Active      [+ -]

Description: Per diem range Days

Range Type: Daily

Country		From Value	To Value	From Value	To Value	From Value	To Value	From Value	To Value		
CHE	Switzerland	0	5	6	12	13	999	0	0		
FRA	France	0	2	3	10	11	20	21	999		

Per Diem Amount Setup

### Range Type

Select *Daily* or *Hourly*. Daily allows you to increase reimbursement if an employee is on a longer-than-normal business trip. Hourly allows you to incrementally reimburse per diem amounts based on a 24-hour period.

### Country

Select a country to set up with a per diem range.

### From Value and To Value

Enter the start and end of the range in hours or days. You can enter up to four ranges. The system displays these ranges on the Per Diem Amount page.

## Per Diem Amount Page

Use the Per Diem Amount page (EX\_PER\_DIEM\_AMT) to set the amount that an employee is reimbursed within a per diem range.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Per Diem Amount
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Per Diem Amount
- Click the Per Diem Amount Setup link on the Per Diem Range page.

## Image: Per Diem Amount page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Per Diem Amount page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Per Diem Amount

SetID: SHARE      Expense Type: PERDIEM      Per Diem Germany

Country: FRA      Currency Code: EUR

Per Diem Details      Find | View All      First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900      \*Status: Active      + -

\*Range ID: DAYS      Copy Govt to Active Rates

Range Category: All Categories      Refresh

Details      Personalize | Find | 1-2 of 2 Last

Government Amounts		Active Amounts	Calculation	Lodging Amount				
*Category	*Location	Range 1	Range 2	Range 3	Range 4			
LOCAL	Local Rates LYON Lyon, France	55.00 EUR	65.00 EUR	75.00 EUR	85.00 EUR			
LOCAL	Local Rates PARIS Paris - France	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR			

Per Diem Range Setup  
Expenses Calculation

## Range ID

You establish the range IDs on the Per Diem Range page. This controls the column headings on this page. The range is in days or hours, depending on what you set up on the Per Diem Range page.

## Copy Govt to Active Rates (copy government to active rates)

Click to populate the active amounts with the government rates.

Government rates are published on a website or are mailed to customers; however, they are not downloadable to PeopleSoft Expenses at this time. If you manually input the government rates in the Government Amounts tab, you can copy those rates to the Active Amounts tab where you can change the rates if needed.

## Government Amounts Tab

### Location

Select the location to apply a per diem rate.

## Active Amounts Tab

PeopleSoft Expenses uses these amounts during expense report entry.

## Lodging Amount Tab

### Per Diem Lodging Amount

Enter a per diem rate to reimburse employees who stay with family or friends while on business trips. (Some European countries use this as an employee bonus.)

---

## Setting Up Transportation Types

To set up transportation types, use the Transportation Types (EX\_TRNSPT\_TYPES.GBL) component.

This topic lists the page used to set up transportation types.

### Page Used to Set Up Transportation Type

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Transportation Types	EX_TRNSPT_TYPES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Transportation Types</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Transportation Types</li> </ul>	Define car types by SetID. Transportation Types are used when you define distance rates on the Distance Rate component (EX_AUTO_RT_TBL).



# Defining Additional Required Data for PeopleSoft Expenses

## Setting Up Business Purposes

To define business purposes, use the Business Purpose (EX\_PURPOSE.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of business purposes and discusses how to define a business purpose.

### Page Used to Set Up Business Purposes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Business Purpose	EX_PURPOSE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Business Purpose</li><li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Business Purpose</li></ul>	Define business purposes that justify a business expense as a corporate tax deduction.

### Understanding Business Purposes

With PeopleSoft Expenses, you can create business purposes that justify business expenses. For consistency in reporting and analysis, you can also use business purposes to sort and total expenses, which lets you see how much your company spends on meetings, trade shows, customer visits, and other items.

### Business Purpose Page

Use the Business Purpose page (EX\_PURPOSE) to define business purposes that justify a business expense as a corporate tax deduction.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Business Purpose
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Business Purpose

### Image: Business Purpose page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Business Purpose page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Business Purpose

Assign this unique identifier for the type of business expense that you want to track. Because the business purpose is effective-dated, you can create more than one set of descriptions to use at predetermined times.

## Setting Up Credit Card Suppliers

To define credit card suppliers, use the Corporate Card Supplier (CC\_CARD\_TBL.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of how to set up credit card suppliers and discusses how to define a corporate credit card supplier.

### Page Used to Set Up Credit Card Suppliers

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Corporate Card Suppliers	CC_CARD_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Corporate Card Supplier</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Corporate Card Supplier</li> </ul>	Define credit card suppliers to enable your expense system to process credit card transactions.

## Understanding How to Set Up Credit Card Suppliers

Link supplier IDs with your organization's corporate ID number to ensure that the transactions you receive from the suppliers are legitimate charges from your employees.

### Corporate Card Supplier Page

Use the Corporate Card Supplier page (CC\_CARD\_TBL) to define credit card suppliers to enable your expense system to process credit card transactions.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Corporate Card Supplier
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Corporate Card Supplier

### Image: Corporate Card Supplier page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Corporate Card Supplier page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Corporate Card Supplier

SetID SHARE
Card Issuer USB

Credit Card Provider Record
Find | View All
First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date 01/01/1900
\*Status Active
\*Description US Bank
\*Short Description US Bank
AP Business Unit US001
\*Supplier SetID SHARE
\*Supplier ID USA0000029 VISA (Credit Card #2)
Supplier Location 1
Corporate Number
☐ Load Level 3 Data (Purchasing)
☒ Bill Includes Tax (if applied)
☒ Bill Includes VAT (if applied) VAT Default
Days After Billing Date
Expiration Grace Days 10

Prepayment Voucher Default
☐ Create Prepayment Voucher
Prepayment Voucher Options
Payment Terms ID

Expenses Enhanced Data Options
☐ Load Enhanced Data

Hotel Folio Options
☐ Create Expense Lines

Credit Card Import Hierarchy
☒ All
☐ Detail
☐ Summary
Delay Days

Amount Limits

Some countries allow credit card statements to be used in lieu of actual receipts for VAT tax reporting purposes. If a country allows this type of reporting for the above Credit Card Provider, please enter that information here.

VAT Country
Personalize | Find | View All
First 1 of 1 Last

*Country	Description
1	

---

**Warning!** You must set up corporate card suppliers using these card issuer names: AMEX for American Express, VISA for Visa International, DINER for Diners Club, MC for MasterCard, and USB for US Bank. If you do not use these specific card issuer names, the EX\_LOAD\_[supplier] Application Engine process does not load credit card data.

---

Fields not defined here are defined in the "Defining Card Issuers (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Purchasing*)" task.

## Credit Card Provider Record

<b>Corporate Number</b>	Enter your company's identifier for the selected supplier.
<b>Bill Includes Tax (if applied) and Notify Pending Reconciliations</b>	Not applicable for PeopleSoft Expenses but used by PeopleSoft Purchasing.
<b>Bill Includes VAT (if applied) (bill includes value-added tax if applied)</b>	Not applicable for PeopleSoft Expenses but used by PeopleSoft Purchasing.
<b>VAT Default (value-added tax default)</b>	<p>Click to access the "VAT Defaults Sub-Search Page (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports</i>)".</p> <p>The VAT Defaults Setup page is a common page used to set up VAT defaulting for all PeopleSoft applications that process VAT transactions. On this page, you can define corporate credit card supplier defaults as applicable.</p>

## Expenses Enhanced Data Options

PeopleSoft Expenses supports loading credit card enhanced data from Visa International.

<b>Load Enhanced Data (Expenses)</b>	<p>Select to indicate that your system imports enhanced data such as airfare, car rental, and lodging, from credit card suppliers.</p> <p>Deselect to indicate that your system does not import enhanced data from credit card suppliers.</p>
<b>Hotel Folio Options - Create Expense Lines</b>	<p>Select to indicate that when the Load Enhanced Data check box is selected, then enhanced data is to be broken into individual expense lines.</p> <p>Deselect to indicate that when the Load Enhanced Data check box is selected, then enhanced data is loaded, but not broken into individual expense lines. Only the main transaction line is available for an expense report.</p>
<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Hotel Folio Options only apply to hotel transactions.</p> <hr/>	
<b>Hotel Folio Options - Credit Card Import Hierarchy</b>	<p>Select the type of data to import when enhanced data from credit card suppliers is loaded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All: Select to use a hierarchical approach to import detail data or summary data, and the main transaction.</li> </ul>

First, the system looks for detail data in the file that is received from the credit card supplier. If detail data is available, and no delay days exist, then the system loads the detail data and the main transaction to My Wallet. If detail data is available, and the delay days number is greater than zero, then the system loads the detail data and the main transaction into the staging tables.

If the system does not find detail data, it looks for summary data. If summary data is available, and no delay days exist, then the system loads the summary data and the main transaction to My Wallet. If summary data is available, and the delay days number is greater than zero, then the system loads the summary data and the main transaction into the staging tables.

If the system does not find detail data or summary data, it loads the main transaction to My Wallet.

---

**Note:** If the detail or summary amount does not match the transaction amount, only transaction rows are loaded.

---

- Detail: Select to import detail data and the main transaction.

If detail data is not available, the system imports only the main transaction. The system does not look for summary data.

If the system does not find detail data, or if the detail amount does not match the amount of the main transaction, it imports only the main transaction.

This is the only option and is automatically selected if the credit card supplier is American Express.

- Summary: Select to import summary data and the main transaction.

If the system does not find summary data, or if the summary amount does not match the amount of the main transaction, it imports only the main transaction.

## Delay Days

Enter the number of days that the system waits to load enhanced data into My Wallet transactions.

This field is used during the Load External Data process to determine the number of days to wait to load hotel information into My Wallet. This allows time for the summary data, detail data, or both to be imported if it is sent in a separate file from the main transaction. All other transactions flow through, but the hotel transactions are moved into staging tables and are not available in My Wallet until the appropriate number of days has passed.

For more information about loading enhanced data for PeopleSoft Expenses: [Loading Credit Card Data](#).

## Amount Limits

This section is not applicable to PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Setting Up Employee Notifications

This topic provides an overview of employee notifications and discusses how to:

- Define system workflow rules.
- Define employee notifications.
- Define notifications for the approval process

## Pages Used to Set Up Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
System Workflow Rules	EX_SYS_WF_RULES	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Workflow, System Rules	Define system workflow rules. Use this page to define email or worklist notifications for various transactions.
Process Employee Notifications	RUN_EX_EMPNOTIFY	Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Process Employee Notifications	Notify employees about expense-related events.  The PeopleSoft Process Scheduler runs the EX_EMPNOTIFY process at user-defined intervals and sends out notifications based on the parameters that you select.
Generic Template Definition	WL_TEMPLATE_GEN	PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Generic Templates	Set up or modify notifications for the approval process under the Approval Framework.

## Understanding Employee Notifications

If you use PeopleSoft Workflow, your expense system can send email notifications about expense-related events. A message can inform an employee that he or she has an outstanding cash advance or that the system has processed a payment for a cash advance or expense report. To implement a notification system, you define system workflow rules and run a process to send notifications about things such as expense payments or overdue items.

You define email notifications for the PeopleSoft Expenses approval processes on the Generic Template Definition page.

## System Workflow Rules Page

Use the System Workflow Rules page (EX\_SYS\_WF\_RULES) to define system workflow rules. Use this page to define email or worklist notifications for various transactions.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Workflow, System Rules

To set up workflow rules for PeopleSoft Expenses:

1. Select *Expenses* in the Transaction Category field.
2. In the Workflow Rule field, select one of the following values:
  - *Email* to send notifications to users using electronic mail.
  - *Worklist* to place an entry on the user's worklist.
  - *Both* to notify by email and worklist.
3. Select notify options: *Notify User - Entry*, *Notify - All*, or *Notify - Final Disposition*.

### Related Links

PeopleTools: Workflow Technology

## Process Employee Notifications Page

Use the Process Employee Notifications page (RUN\_EX\_EMPNOTIFY) to notify employees about expense-related events. The PeopleSoft Process Scheduler runs the EX\_EMPNOTIFY process at user-defined intervals and sends out notifications based on the parameters that you select.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Process Employee Notifications

### Employee Notification

Select an employee notification event. Options are:

*Employee Payments:* Payment has been processed from a cash advance or expense report.

*New Credit Card Transaction:* If your organization receives corporate credit card feeds, employees are notified when they need to process new transactions linked to their employee profiles.

*Overdue Advances:* Employees are notified when they have outstanding cash advances that have not been reconciled to an expense report within a defined time period.

*Overdue Credit Card Txn (overdue credit card transaction):* Employees are notified of outstanding credit card transactions that are not selected for processing in an expense report because



too much time has passed. Your organization defines the overdue period.

## **Generic Template Definition Page**

Use the Generic Template Definition page (WL\_TEMPLATE\_GEN) to set up or modify notifications for the approval process under the Approval Framework.

## Navigation

PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Generic Templates

### Image: Generic Template Definition page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Generic Template Definition page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Generic Template Definition

Blackberry Email Responses

Template:

Cash Advance Approved

\*Description:

Cash advance approved

Instructional Text:

Type names or email addresses in the To, CC, or BCC fields, using a semi-colon as a separator. Click LOOKUP RECIPIENT to search for a name. Click DELIVERY OPTIONS to view or change the

Priority:

2-Medium

\*Sender:

User

Email ID:

Subject:

Cash advance for %8 %9 has been approved.

Message Text:

The following cash advance has been approved:  
Employee ID: %2  
Employee Name: %3  
Submission Date: %4  
Advance Description: %6  
Advance ID: %5  
Business Purpose: %7

Below is the list of available variables for this template.

You can use template variables within your subject or message text.

The following variables can also be used:

%Date, %DateTime, %Time, %ServerTimeZone, %EmailAddress, %NotificationPriority, %NotificationToList, %NotificationCCList

Template Variables

*Value	*Description		
%1	URL	+	-
%2	EMPLID	+	-
%3	EMPLNAME	+	-
%4	SUBMISSION_DATE	+	-
%5	ADVANCE_ID	+	-
%6	ADVANCE_NAME	+	-
%7	BUSINESS_PURPOSE	+	-
%8	TOTAL_AMOUNT	+	-
%9	CURRENCY_CD	+	-

Use generic templates to establish common formats for ad hoc notifications.

---

## Setting Up Payment Types

To set up payment types, use the Payment Type (EX\_EXPEND\_MTHD.GBL) component.

This topic discusses how to define payment types.

### Page Used to Set Up Payment Types

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Payment Type	EX_EXPEND_MTHD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Payment Information, Payment Type</li><li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Payment Type</li></ul>	Create payment types that show how an expense item was paid on an expense report.

### Payment Type Page

Use the Payment Type page (EX\_EXPEND\_MTHD) to create payment types that show how an expense item was paid on an expense report.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Payment Information, Payment Type
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Payment Type

### Image: Payment Type page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Payment Type page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Payment Type' page in PeopleSoft. At the top, there are tabs for 'SetID SHARE' and 'Payment Type AMX'. Below the tabs, there is a search bar with 'Find | View All' and pagination 'First 1 of 1 Last'. The main form has the following fields:

- \*Effective Date: 01/01/1900
- \*Status: Active
- \*Description: American Express
- Short Description: Amex

Below these fields is the 'Reimbursement Recipient' section. It contains five radio buttons: Employee, Supplier (selected), Prepaid, Prepaid Airfare, and Prepaid Hotel. There is also a checkbox labeled 'Populate from TA to Exp Report'. Below the radio buttons are four input fields with magnifying glass icons:

- Supplier SetID: SHARE
- Supplier ID: USA0000030
- Supplier Location: 1
- Address: 1

To the right of these input fields are the following labels:

- CORPORATE SETID
- American Express (Credit Card #3)
- Corporate Office
- Credit Card

## Reimbursement Recipient

Select a reimbursement recipient from the following options:

### Employee

Select to generate a payment to the employee.

### Prepaid

Select to designate expenses already paid, for example, through your payables system. This credits the prepaid expense account that you designate in your accounting entry template and does not generate a payment.

### Prepaid Hotel

Select to designate hotel expenses already paid, for example, through your payables system. This credits the prepaid hotel expense account that you designate in your accounting entry template and does not generate a payment.

### Supplier

Select to generate a payment to the supplier. You must also select a supplier SetID, supplier ID, supplier location, or address to indicate which supplier to reimburse.

### Prepaid Airfare

Select to designate airfare expenses already paid, for example, through your payables system. This credits the prepaid airfare

expense account that you designate in your accounting entry template and does not generate a payment.

**Populate from TA to Exp Report  
(populate from travel authorization  
to expense report)**

When you select any of the prepaid options as a reimbursement recipient, this option becomes active. If you select this option, the system includes the payment type when populating expense report lines from travel authorizations.

---

## Setting Up Preferred Merchants

To set up preferred merchants, use the Preferred Merchant (EX\_MERCHANT.GBL) component. Use the EX\_MERCHANT\_SETUP component interface to load data into the table for this component.

This topic provides an overview of preferred merchants and lists the page used to set up preferred merchants.

### Page Used to Set Up Preferred Merchants

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Preferred Merchant	EX_MERCHANT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Preferred Merchant</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Preferred Merchant</li> </ul>	Define preferred merchants to select during expense report preparation.

### Understanding Preferred Merchants

Defined merchants are available for selection in an expense report if they are associated with an expense type. For example, when you set up an expense type called Airfare, you can create a list that includes one or more airlines as your preferred merchants.

---

## Setting Up Templates

To set up templates, use the Template (EX\_TEMPLATE.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of templates, lists common elements use in this topic, and lists the pages used to set up public templates and user templates.

## Pages Used to Set Up Templates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Public Templates	EX_TEMPLATE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Template	Create or modify travel authorization or expense report templates that reflect the items that typically appear in these documents.
User Template	TE_OPR_TEMPLATE	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, User Preferences, Create/Update User Template	Create a template to prepopulate travel authorizations or expense reports for a user ID.

## Understanding Templates

To reduce time and errors in preparing travel authorizations and expense reports, you can create templates that reflect their typical items. The system administrator sets up public templates for all employees to use. Employees set up user templates for their own personal use.

---

**Note:** Before creating templates, you must define expense types.

---

## Common Elements Used to Set Up Templates

### Expense Type

Select types to include in the template. Add more rows until you complete the expense type list. When you use the template to prepare a travel authorization or expense report, lines in the document are automatically populated with the list of expense types.

### Template Type

Designate whether the template is for an expense report or travel authorization.

---

## Setting Up Time Reporting Codes

To define personal time codes and descriptions for time reports for use with PeopleSoft Time and Labor, use the Time Reporting Codes (EX\_TRC\_EX.GBL) component. To map third-party time reporting codes, use the Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL.GBL) component.

This topic discusses how to define time reporting codes.

---

**Warning!** If you use PeopleSoft Time and Labor, you must set up and validate time reporting codes on the EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL page.

---

## Pages Used to Define Time Reporting Codes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Time Reporting Code (EX_TRC_EX)	EX_TRC_EX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Time Reporting Codes</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, T&amp;L Time Reporting Codes</li> </ul>	Define personal time codes and descriptions for time reports. Use this page to manage PeopleSoft Time and Labor reporting codes.
Time Reporting Code (EX_TRC_MAP_TBL)	EX_TRC_MAP_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Time Reporting Code</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Maintain Time Reporting Codes</li> </ul>	Map time reporting codes to time reporting descriptions. Use this page to map third-party time reporting codes.

### Related Links

[Time Reporting Code \(EX\\_TRC\\_MAP\\_TBL\) Page](#)

## Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_EX) Page

Use the Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_EX) page to define personal time codes and descriptions for time reports.

Use this page to manage PeopleSoft Time and Labor reporting codes.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Time Reporting Codes
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, T&L Time Reporting Codes

### Image: Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_EX) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_EX) page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Time Reporting Code

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

Time Reporting Code Personalize Find View All First 1-6 of 6 Last

*Time Reporting Code	*Description	Used for Business Holidays	Disable Future Entry		
VAC	Vacation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
FHOL	Floating Holiday	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
HOL	Contract holiday	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
ILLPD	Illness - Paid	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
PERP	Personal - Paid	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
JURY	Jury Duty	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-

#### Time Reporting Code and Description

The time reporting code appears on time reports for items such as vacation or sick leave and determines what time reporting codes are available to the user for charging personal time to projects.

#### Used for Business Holidays

Select the time reporting code to use as a default for days that fall on a holiday. You can select only one code.

#### Disable Future Entry

Select to prohibit employees from entering personal hours on a time report if the date entered on the report is after the current date. By default, PeopleSoft Expenses does not select this check box.

## Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) Page

Use the Time Reporting Code page (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) to map time reporting codes to time reporting descriptions.

Use this page to map third-party time reporting codes.



## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Time Reporting Code
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Maintain Time Reporting Codes

### Image: Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

*Time Reporting Code	*Description	Used for Business Holidays	Disable Future Entry
VAC	Vacation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FHOL	Floating Holiday	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HOL	Contract holiday	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### Description

Appears on time reports for items such as vacation or sick leave and determines what time reporting codes are available to the user for charging personal time to projects.

#### Used for Business Holidays

Select the time reporting code to use as a default for days that fall on holidays.

#### Disable Future Entry

Select to prohibit employees from entering personal hours on a time report if the date entered on the report is after the current date. By default, PeopleSoft Expenses does not select this check box.

This table maps time reporting codes to a description that your organization defines.

<b>Mapping Table</b>	<b>Mapping From</b>	<b>Mapping To</b>
EX_TRC_MAP_TBL	TL_TRC_TBL	Time report user interface



# Setting Up Approvals and Audit Rules

---

## Understanding Setting Up Approvals and Audit Rules

PeopleSoft Expenses provides flexibility in managing approvals and audits by allowing users to configure workflow rules that are specific for their organization. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers preconfigured approval and audit rules that you can inactivate or modify. All you have to do is identify your internal process for managing the approval and audit functions and disable those roles, rules, and routings that do not apply to your organization. Approvals can be performed online or using any device capable of receiving or sending emails, including mobile devices.

You can configure policies for business units to approve expense transactions, such as; travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, time reports, and time adjustments. You can also set up rules to audit expense transactions before or after payment has been made to employees.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses delivers an approval and workflow configuration as part of system data. You can activate or inactivate transactions and approver types to match your business requirements. Oracle's PeopleSoft recommends that you manage your approval rules *only* through the PeopleSoft Expenses configuration pages; otherwise, modifications to the Approval Framework configuration data could disrupt approval routing. PeopleSoft Expenses only supports user lists based on Application Class. Using other user list sources may require customizing your system.

---

Configuring PeopleSoft Expenses approval and audit rules is broken down into these major areas:

- Approval installation options
- Approver types
- Transaction definitions
- Refinement templates
- Risk templates
- Privileges
- Approver profiles
- Approver lists
- Approver assignments
- Auto approval thresholds
- Approval preferences
- Summary approval options

## Approval Installation Options

On the Installation Options - Expenses page, you determine how PeopleSoft Expenses handles and routes expense documents for approvals. Enable workflow at the installation option level to automate your expense-related business processes for expense reports, approvals, cash advances, and so forth. Select approver settings to indicate how PeopleSoft Expenses routes expense transactions for approval.

If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, you can select the project approver setting, which enables project managers to approve expense documents before final processing.

You can determine if the approver receives an email that includes the transaction details and an approval option by selecting the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page. If you do not select the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page, then the approver receives an email notification through workflow. The email notification informs the approver that there is a report that needs to be reviewed, and provides a link to the database to sign into the Expenses system and approve the report. Risk templates override the Enable Email Approvals option on the Installation Options - Expenses page when a risk template is associated with the approver profile and the risk criteria is met.

You can determine the urgency level of expense report, time report, time adjustment, travel authorization, and cash advance approvals. This enables approvers to sort transactions based on the urgency of the transaction.

See "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

## Approver Types

Approver types map to the appropriate transaction registry entry and process definition for the approval framework.

## Transaction Definitions

Transaction definitions activate specific PeopleSoft Expenses transactions for the approval process. The definition is where you determine the types of approvers authorized for the transaction, the nature of their approval, and the actions an approver can take on the transaction type. PeopleSoft Expenses supports these transactions for approvals and workflow:

- Travel authorizations
- Cash advances
- Expense reports
- Time reports
- Time adjustments

## Refinement Templates

Approval refinements are filters for expense transactions that are subject to approval.

## Risk Templates

Risk templates enable you to configure risk levels by set ID and transaction type, and are associated with an approver profile. You can define up to five levels of risk for each transaction type as well as the criteria

that determines the type of risk. For example, if the amount of an expense report exceeds the amount on the travel authorization, the system indicates a level of risk to the approver.

When risk templates are associated with an approver profile, the system assigns risk:

- At the header and line levels for expense reports and travel authorizations.
- At the header level for time reports, time adjustments, and cash advances.

When expense transactions that contain risk are routed for approval, you determine if the transactions are routed through an email or an email notification. For example, low risk reports can be routed to an approver with an email and the approver can approve, deny, or send the report back for revision by responding to the email. High risk reports can be routed to the approver with an email notification (by not selecting the Enable Email Approval option on the Risk Template page), which requires the approver to log on to the Expenses system to review the report's line items before making a decision to approve, deny, or send the report back.

Approvers can use the summary approval pages to approve transactions, or you can require approvers to use the detail pages to approve transactions that have risk.

The system displays risk using a visual indicator on the summary approval and the detail approval pages. An approver can click on the visual indicator to access the Risk/Exception Comments page to view risk details. Viewing the risk details enables approvers to make informed decisions before approving, denying, or sending a transaction back to the originator.

## Privileges

Privileges enable or deny the authority for approvers to modify areas of transactions. These areas include the general ledger ChartFields, project ChartFields, expense line information, distributions, and accounting defaults.

## Approver Profiles

An approver profile is associated with a set of attributes that govern what transaction types are assigned to the role or profile. You can define profiles and assign them to any number of the approver population in your organization. The properties of the profile:

- Authorize the types of transactions that are eligible for the approver.
- Refine their approval and audit activity by assigning refinement templates.
- Control the approver's access to view and make changes to transactions assigned to them by assigning privilege templates.
- Determine the risk level that is applied to a transaction and whether email approvals are enabled by assigning risk templates.
- Determine whether email approvals are allowed when not using risk templates.

## Approver Lists

Approver lists enable you to route expense transactions based on the routing ChartFields and monetary amounts.

## Approver Assignments

When using approver list routing, approvers must be assigned to profiles by business unit and range of routing ChartField values that they are authorized for.

## Auto Approval Thresholds

Use the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page to establish thresholds and variance percentages for PeopleSoft Expenses to automatically approve expense transactions. This page also enables you to indicate if the system automatically approves expense transactions that have no risk, if you are using risk templates.

See [Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page](#).

## Approval Preferences

Use the Expenses Options page to select a preference for how you want PeopleSoft Expenses to behave when approving expense transactions.

See [Expenses Options Page](#).

## Summary Approval Options

Summary approval options enable you to configure approval workflow in your system using the Summary Approval Options page. Use this page to enable or disable Summary Approvals, define approver actions, set exception alerts in the summary page, and define conditions when reports can not be approved using the Summary Page.

See [Configuring Summary Approval Options](#).

## Email Approvals

Expense transactions that require approval can be routed to any system that displays HTML emails, including mobile handheld devices. This streamlines the approval process and allows busy professionals to approve reports using handheld devices without having to be connected to the company's intranet.

PeopleSoft Expenses uses Email Collaboration within the approval framework, which allows applications to send, receive, and process emails with interactive content.

There is a hierarchy to the email approval option:

- Select the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

This option indicates that email approvals are sent for all Expenses business units. However, if a risk template is associated with an approver profile and the risk criteria is met on the transaction, then the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Risk Template page overrides this option.

- Select the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Approver Profile page.

When selecting this option, it indicates that email approvals are sent to only the approvers that are associated with the approver profile.

This option is only available when there is no risk template associated with the profile. This option is overridden by the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page

- Select the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Risk Template page.

If you define risk templates and associate them with an approver profile, the Enable Email Approvals check box is disabled on the Approver Profile page for all transactions that have a risk template. The Enable Email Approvals check box on the Risk Template page is an optional field and it overrides the option selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

When selecting this option, it indicates that email approvals are sent to only the approvers that are associated with the approver profile and that qualify for the risk template that is entered on the Approver Profile page.

This table describes the email approval flow, depending on how your system is defined:

<i><b>Is the Enable Email Approvals option selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page?</b></i>	<i><b>Is a risk template associated with an approver profile?</b></i>	<i><b>Is the Enable Email Approvals option available on the Approver Profile page?</b></i>	<i><b>Results</b></i>
Y	Y	No, it's disabled	<p>All transaction types for all approvers are routed for email approvals.</p> <p>The only exceptions are expense reports that are associated to the risk template in the approver profile. Expense reports are routed for email approvals only if the Enable Email Approvals options is selected for the risk level on the risk template and the risk criteria is met. All other risk levels for expense reports are routed using email notifications.</p>
Y	N	Y/N	<p>All transaction types in the approver profile for the approver type is routed for email approvals. The option on the Installation Options - Expenses page overrides the option on the Approver Profile page.</p>

<b><i>Is the Enable Email Approvals option selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page?</i></b>	<b><i>Is a risk template associated with an approver profile?</i></b>	<b><i>Is the Enable Email Approvals option available on the Approver Profile page?</i></b>	<b><i>Results</i></b>
N	Y	No, it's disabled	Only reports that are associated with a risk template, that meet the risk criteria, and where the Enable Email Approvals check box is selected, generate email approvals. All other transactions generate email notifications.
N	N	N	All reports for all approvers and all approver types receive email notifications.
N	N	Y	All reports that are associated with the transaction type on the Approver Profile page, for an approver type, are routed for email approvals.

To set up your system to send emails to approve expense transactions you must:

- Set up email collaboration using PeopleTools Integration Broker.
  - Select the Enable Email Approvals check box on one of these pages:
    - The Installation Options - Expenses page.
    - The Approver Profile page.
    - The Risk Template page.
  - If using risk templates, then assign risk templates to an approver profile on the Approval Profile page.
- Risk templates are not required for email approvals.

Use these values to set up email collaboration:

<b><i>Expense Transaction</i></b>	<b><i>Service Operation</i></b>	<b><i>Process ID</i></b>
Expense Report	EX EMC ER APRVL	ERApproval
Travel Authorization	EX EMC TA APRVL	TAApapproval
Cash Advance	EX EMC CA APRVL	CAApproval



<b>Expense Transaction</b>	<b>Service Operation</b>	<b>Process ID</b>
Time Report	EX EMC_TR_APRVL	TRApproval
Time Adjustment	EX EMC_TJ_APRVL	TJApproval

See "Understanding Email Collaboration (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework*)"

## Understanding Additional Setup for Approvals

Additionally, there are areas of the approval framework configuration that contain PeopleSoft Expenses-related information, and are defined in detail in the *Approval Framework* topics. For each action listed below, PeopleSoft Expenses delivers preconfigured data, and in most cases additional configuration is not required:

- Register the approval transaction.

Use the Transaction Registry page to register the approval transaction. The approval transaction registry is the interface that application developers use to register an application with the approval framework.

- Configure approval transactions.

Use the Transaction Configuration page to setup worklist notifications, email approvals and ad hoc approver options for existing approval transactions.

- Define workflow approval process stages.

Use the Approval Process Setup page to define workflow approval process stages for expense transactions.

- Maintain user-list definitions.

Use the User List Setup page to define user sources for use with steps in the approval process.

- Define email notification messages.

Use the Generic Template Definition page to create email messages used for event notifications such as Report Approval.

See "Defining Dynamic Approvals (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework*)" and "Defining Notification Templates for Approval Framework (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework*)"

---

## Defining Approver Types for PeopleSoft Expenses

Valid approver types must be defined and mapped to the appropriate approval framework transaction registry entry and process definition. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers approver types data as part of system data, which can be used as is.

This topic discusses how to define approver types.

## Page Used to Define Approver Types

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Approver Types	EX_APPRVR_TYPE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Types</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver Types</li> </ul>	Define new and modify existing approver types.

## Define Approver Types Page

Use the Define Approver Types page (EX\_APPRVR\_TYPE) to define new and modify existing approver types.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Types
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver Types

### Image: Define Approver Types page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Approver Types page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Define Approver Types' page with the following fields and values:

- SetID**: SHARE
- Approver Type**: EXAPPRVER
- \*Description**: Department Manager
- Long Description**: A department or expenses manager who may be required for supplemental approvals or derived through rules.
- \*Approver Category**: Expense Approver
- \*Routing ChartField**: Department

### Approver Type

An approver type represents an approval role. You can change the descriptions of the approver types to match titles or roles in your organization. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers these approver types:

- *EXAPPROVER*: A department or expenses manager who may be required for supplemental approvals that you define through rules.
- *POSTPAYAUD*: Post payment auditors can take action on expense transactions that have completed the processing cycle. Certain combinations of transactions and approval actions are not allowed for this role.

---

**Note:** Email approvals is not supported for this approver type.

---

- *PREPAYAUD*: This approver type supports an auditor process prior to payment processing for review and approval. You can configure this role to allow changes to approved transactions.
- *PROJAPPRVR*: The person designated for project time and expense approvals can be the project manager as defined in PeopleSoft Project Costing, or the HR Supervisor as an option in PeopleSoft Expenses.
- *PROJSUPP*: This approver type is a supplemental or conditional approver for expense transactions relating to projects. The system currently only routes by project ChartField.
- *REVIEWER*: Department reviewer can screen expense transactions for policy compliance prior to the approval process. When you use this approver type, PeopleSoft Expenses does not process approvals until a reviewer has reviewed the transactions.
- *SUPERVISOR*: This role is the supervisor to whom the employee, contractor, or consultant directly reports to, as defined in your HR system. It is the type associated with the HR Supervisor setting on the Installation Options – Expenses page.

### Approver Category

The approver category identifies the type of approver or role in the approval process. Options are:

- *Expense Approve*: Select for an expense manager specifically assigned through a list to approve expense transactions.
- *Post Pay Audit* (post payment audit): Select for a post payment auditor approver or role.
- *Pre Pay Audit* (prepayment audit): Select for a prepayment auditor approver or role.
- *Project Supplemental*: Select for a project supplemental approver.

- *Project Manager*: Select for a project manager approver.
- *Reviewer*: Select for a reviewer role.
- *HR Supervisor*: Select for the employee's supervisor, as assigned in the HR system.

### Routing ChartField

Select the expense transaction distribution ChartField that PeopleSoft Expenses will use to route approvals for this approval type. If you only use HR Supervisor approvals or Project Manager approvals, it is not necessary to select a routing ChartField because the approver is determined through the employee profile. You can still select a ChartField for these types, but the system will ignore them.

---

**Note:** The ChartField that you select as your routing ChartField must be populated on the expense transaction distributions; otherwise, PeopleSoft Expenses cannot properly route transactions to the appropriate approver.

---

## Configuring Transaction Types for PeopleSoft Expenses

To configure transaction types, use the Transaction Definition (EX\_TRANS\_DEFN.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of transaction definitions and discusses how to configure transaction definitions.

### Page Used to Configure Transactions for Approval

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Transaction Definition	EX_TRANS_DEFN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Transaction Definition</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Transaction Definition</li> </ul>	Map approver types to the stage in approval framework for expense transaction approval routing and notifications.

## Understanding Transaction Definitions

PeopleSoft Expenses uses transaction definitions to activate or inactivate transactions that are subject to approvals and the types of approvals that are required for each transaction type. In each transaction definition, you can activate or inactivate approver types and configure the approval actions required for each approver in the transaction. Transaction types can be associated with one or more transaction

definitions. If a transaction definition is set to an inactive status for a specific transaction type, the workflow engine bypasses any inactive transaction definitions and uses the first active transaction definition associated with the transaction type for approval workflow processing. If all transaction definitions associated with a specific transaction type are set to an inactive status, then all transactions associated with that transaction type are not subject to approval workflow, and are automatically approved during processing.

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers system data for the five transaction types (cash advance, expense report, travel authorization, time report, and time report adjustment) that maps valid approver types to the appropriate stage in approval framework for expense transaction routing and notifications.

There are some constraints enforced by PeopleSoft Expenses to avoid data or accounting integrity problems. PeopleSoft Expenses does not deliver a mapping configuration for project managers to approve cash advances. PeopleSoft Expenses also does not deliver mapping configuration for post payment auditors to approve travel authorizations, time reports, or time adjustments.

For Post payment auditors, you cannot select the Hold, Deny, or Send Back check boxes for cash advances; you cannot select the Hold or Send Back check boxes for expense reports.

## Transaction Definition Page

Use the Transaction Definition page (EX\_TRANS\_DEFN) to map approver types to the stage in approval framework for expense transaction approval routing and notifications.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Transaction Definition
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Transaction Definition

## Image: Transaction Definition page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Transaction Definition page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Transaction Definition

SetID: SHARE Transaction Type: Expense Report

Transaction Definition Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900 \*Status: Active

\*Description: Expense Report

Long Description: Report of expenses incurred

\*Object Owner ID: Expenses

\*Approval System Administrator: GLS4

Transaction Unit of Measure

☒ Monetary Amount Based  
☐ Hours Based

Expense Transaction Detail Personalize | Find | First 1-7 of 7 Last

Mapping Properties Rerouting Rules

Process ID	Active	*Stage Identifier	Description	*Approver Type	Amount Based	Auto Approve	
ERApproval	<input type="checkbox"/>	31	Review	REVIEWER	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+ -
ERApproval	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	32	HR Supervisor	SUPERVISOR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+ -
ERApproval	<input type="checkbox"/>	33	Expense Approval	EXAPPRVER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+ -
ERApproval	<input type="checkbox"/>	34	Pre Pay Audit	PREPAYAUD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+ -
ERApproval	<input type="checkbox"/>	35	Project Approval	PROJAPPRVR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+ -
ERApproval	<input type="checkbox"/>	160	Project Supplemental Approval	PROJSUPP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+ -
ERPostAudit	<input type="checkbox"/>	120	Post Pay Audit	POSTPAYAUD	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+ -

### Effective Date

Enter an effective date for the transaction type definition. The system compares the last submitted date of the transactions to the effective-dated transaction definitions to select the appropriate configuration for approval processing.

### Status

Select *Active* or *Inactive* to turn approvals on or off for all approvers of this transaction type. When all effective dated rows for the transaction definition component for a specific transaction type is set to a status of *Inactive*, all transactions associated with that transaction type are automatically approved, and the approval routing for the transaction type is bypassed.

### Object Owner ID

Select the product that is associated with this transaction.

**Approval System Administrator**

Select a person to receive notifications for transactions that fail the normal approval routing process.

Routing failure occurs if an approver is not properly defined and there is no other business defaulting rule in place. The Approval System Administrator can use the reassign functionality to route these transactions to the appropriate approvers.

**Transaction Unit of Measure**

Select whether the transaction type is a monetary amount based transaction, such as travel authorizations, cash advances, and expense reports or is a hours based transaction, such as time reports and time report adjustments.

**Mapping Tab**

Page elements on the Mapping tab enable you to map defined approver types to preconfigured approval stages and process definitions in approval framework.

**Approval Process ID**

Indicates the approval engine stage that is mapped.

**Active**

Select to enable the transaction type for approval by the approver type. If not selected, the approver type is not authorized to review or approve that transaction type.

**Stage Identifier**

Indicates the approval framework approval engine stage key identifier.

**Approver Type**

Indicates the approver type, such as a reviewer, supervisor, and prepayment auditor.

**Amount Based**

Select to enable the approval process to use amount-based routing rules. Amount-based routing rules does not apply for hours-based transactions such as time reports and time adjustments. It also does not apply to the Supervisor or Project Manager approver types, and PeopleSoft Expenses ignores the check boxes if you select them. If you select for other approver types, an approver list must exist that contains the amount rules by routing ChartField.

**Auto Approve**

Select to enable automatic approvals for travel authorizations, cash advances, and expense reports. To automatically approve transactions, you define a monetary amount threshold and a percent variance from travel authorizations in the Auto Approve Threshold group box on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.

---

**Note:** If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control and you enable the option to require budget checking of transactions prior to approval, PeopleSoft Expenses will not automatically approve expense transactions that do not have a valid budget checking status.

---

## Properties Tab

Page elements on the Properties tab enable you to select specific attributes of an approver type for the transaction type. Only the rows that you selected in the Active column on the Mapping tab are available. This section also contains the approval actions—such as Approve, Deny, Send Back, Hold, and Review—that you can enable for an approver for the transaction. These settings control which buttons appear on the transaction approval pages.

### Routing Chartfield

Displays the ChartField used for routing approvals for each approver type. PeopleSoft Expenses does not display a routing ChartField for the *Supervisor* or *Project Manager* approver types.

### Approve Payment

This option is only available for expense report transactions and must be selected to authorize an approver type to approve a transaction for payment or reimbursement. At least one approver type must be authorized to approve for payment.

---

**Note:** For every active approver type for expense reports, you must select either Approve Payment, Approve Billing, or both. If you do not select Approve Payment, then you must select Approve Billing.

---

### Approve Billing

This option is only available for expense report transactions and must be selected to authorize an approver type to approve a transaction to be staged to PeopleSoft Project Costing for billing.

---

**Note:** For every active approver type for expense reports, you must select either Approve Payment, Approve Billing, or both. If you do not select Approve Billing, then you must select Approve Payment.

---

### Approve

Select to authorize an approver type to approve a transaction. If you select Approve, then you cannot select the Review check box.

### Deny

Select to authorize an approver type to deny a transaction, which permanently terminates it. If you deny a transaction, it cannot be returned to the employee or made available for another approver.

If you are only authorized to approve or deny one or more lines, but not the entire transaction, clicking the Deny button will be treated as denial of your authorized lines but not a full deny of the transaction itself.

### Send Back

Select to authorize an approver type to send the transaction back to the originator, typically for correction or revision.

### Hold

Select to authorize an approver type to hold a transaction from further approval processing until the approver releases it by taking a different action, such as Send Back or Approve.



**Review**

Select to authorize an approver type to acknowledge that a transaction is ready for approval. This approver type is typically a reviewer or screener who reviews expenses reports to ensure that receipts are included or that expenses are in compliance with organizational policies. If you select Review, then you cannot select the Approve check box.

**Rerouting Rules Tab**

Page elements on the Rerouting Rules tab enables you to reroute transactions after a specified number of days or hours. The system determines the age of the approvals in an approver's queue. If the duration meets the criteria that you establish in the rerouting rules, PeopleSoft Expenses reroutes transactions to the HR supervisor or another approver that you specify. Establish rerouting rules for each transaction type and approver type.

**Duration Days and Duration Hours**

Enter a number of days or hours after which PeopleSoft Expenses reroutes the transaction. You can enter either days, hours, or both. For example, you may use a duration of one day, or four hours, or one day and four hours. If you do not enter a duration for days or hours, PeopleSoft Expenses will not reroute transactions.

**Route to Supervisor**

Select to reroute transactions to the HR supervisor. If you do not select the Route to Supervisor check box and you do not enter a user ID in the Route to Other Approver field, PeopleSoft Expenses will not reroute transactions.

**Route to Other Approver**

Select a user ID using the look up field to whom to reroute transactions. If you do not select a user ID from the look up field, and you do not select the Route to Supervisor check box, PeopleSoft Expenses will not reroute transactions.

---

## **Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses**

To set up approval privilege templates, use the Privilege Template (EX\_PRIV\_TMPL.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of approval privilege templates and discusses how to set up approval privilege templates.

## Page Used to Set up Approval Privilege Templates

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Approval Privilege Template	EX_PRIV_TMPL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Privilege Template</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Privilege Template</li> </ul>	Configure approval privilege templates to control the areas of transactions that approvers have access to.

## Understanding Approval Privilege Templates

Approval privilege templates consist of a collection of attribute privileges that define the type of access to fields and records that approvers can access in their approval queue. You can create your own templates; however, PeopleSoft Expenses delivers approval privilege templates, which you can modify for your organizational needs and requirements. Every approver must have an approval privilege template associated with them to access the transaction approval pages and perform reviews or approvals.

The approval privileges range from viewing accounting dates to adding expense lines. You configure the privilege attributes for a specific type of access, depending on the nature of the attribute. Privileges enable approvers to view and modify areas of a transaction and, in some cases, to add or delete other areas of a transaction. Some privileges may supersede others. For example, if an approver has the authority to add or delete an expense line, they automatically have the authority to add or delete distributions, change amounts, and change ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses disables privileges that are not applicable to the transaction type. For example, Receipt Required is not relevant to a time report transaction type.

Approval privilege templates are effective-dated to enable you to create future-dated changes to approver privileges. You can create templates only for active transaction types; however, you can create multiple templates for the same transaction type. When you create a template, PeopleSoft Expenses sets all the attributes to *View* and you can reset each attribute to an appropriate access type for your organization.

The approval privilege types are:

- *View*: Approvers can only read the attribute on the transaction; they cannot change or delete the attribute.
- *Modify*: Approvers can modify the attribute on the transaction.
- *Add*: Approvers can add lines on the transaction.
- *Delete*: Approvers can delete lines on the transaction.
- *Full*: Approvers can modify, add, or delete the lines from the transaction.
- *Hide*: Do not display this attribute on the transaction.

Each approval privilege attribute can be set to an appropriate access type. Field attributes, such as Receipt Verified and Accounting Date, can only be viewed or modified. Record row type attributes, such as Transaction Lines and Distributions, can be viewed, modified, added, or deleted.

Some attributes supersede others. For example, if you select full access for Transaction Lines and Distributions, PeopleSoft Expenses also grants full access for GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields.

PeopleSoft Expenses disables privilege attributes for some transaction types to prevent system administrators from selecting attributes that do not apply. For example, travel authorizations and time reports do not need privilege attributes that pertain to cash advances, so PeopleSoft Expenses disables those attributes. The following table shows the attributes that PeopleSoft Expenses enables for expense reports (ER), travel authorizations (TA), cash advances (CA), time reports (TR), and time adjustments (TJ) and the privilege type that you can grant:

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>ER</b>	<b>TA</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>TR</b>	<b>TJ</b>	<b>Privilege Type</b>
Default Accounting	X	X				Hide, View, Modify
User Defaults	X	X	X	X	X	Hide, View
Distributions	X	X				Full, View, Modify, Hide
Transaction Lines	X	X	X	X	X	View, Modify, Full, Add, Delete
Accounting Date	X		X			Hide, View, Modify
GL ChartFields	X	X		X	X	Hide, View, Modify
Receipt Required	X					Hide, View
Cash Advance Applied	X					Hide, View, Modify
PC ChartFields	X	X		X	X	Hide, View, Modify
Receipt Verified	X					Hide, View, Modify
Cash Advance Tax			X			Hide, View, Modify
VAT Information	X					Hide, View, Modify
Billing Action	X			X	X	Hide, View, Modify
Cash Advance Adjustment	X					Hide, View, Modify

<i>Attribute</i>	<i>ER</i>	<i>TA</i>	<i>CA</i>	<i>TR</i>	<i>TJ</i>	<i>Privilege Type</i>
Document Sequence Type			X			Hide, View, Modify

**Note:** Selecting the Change All check box on the Approver Profile page enables an approver type to modify all details of a transaction type and overrides the privilege attributes that you set up on the Approval Privilege Template page.

## Approval Privilege Template Page

Use the Approval Privilege Template page (EX\_PRIV\_TMPL) to configure approval privilege templates to control the areas of transactions that approvers have access to.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Privilege Template
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Privilege Template

### Image: Approval Privilege Template page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approval Privilege Template page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Default Accounting

Select a privilege type for approvers to modify the default accounting for travel authorizations and expense reports, and reset accounting lines based on the modified defaults. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### Transaction Lines

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the transaction lines. The lines represent expense lines for expense reports and travel authorizations, time lines for time reports and time adjustments, and advance source lines for cash advances.

This privilege also allows access to the general ledger and PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields that are associated with distributions for the lines in expense reports and travel authorizations.

If you enable an approver to add lines or have full privileges for transactions, PeopleSoft Expenses stamps the newly added lines with the approver's user ID and date. The approval framework routes the transaction lines to any subsequent approvers based on the ChartField values entered for the new transaction line by the approver, to complete the approval process. Each approver can review and take action on the transaction lines based on their own approval privileges. The operator ID and data entry details for the newly added transaction line displays on the Detail Lines page for an expense report or travel authorization, and on the Approval pages for cash advances and time reports.

Privilege types for this attribute are *Add*, *Delete*, *Full*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **Receipt Required**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the receipt required flag on expense reports. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide* and *View*.

### **Receipt Verified**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the receipt verified flag or check box on expense reports. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **Billing Action**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the Billing Type field for expense reports, Billing Action field for time reports, and time adjustments during approval. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *View*, and *Modify*.

---

**Note:** When an option is selected in the Billing Action field, the system will change the GL accounting to match the accounting defaults for the expense type and for that expense line. This occurs even when the Distributions option is set to *View* or *Hidden*.

---

### **User Defaults**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the employee's user defaults. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide* and *View*.

### **Accounting Date**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the accounting date on transactions. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **Cash Advance Applied**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the cash advance amount that is applied to an expense report. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **Cash Advance Tax**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access cash advances. The privilege extends to applying tax. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **Cash Advance Adjustment**

Select a privilege type for approvers to create cash advance adjustments. A cash advance adjustment is needed only if an employee owes money to the organization or a post payment

auditor denied one or more lines on an expense report that was reimbursed to an employee. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **Distributions**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the distribution lines for an expense. Privilege types for this attribute are *Full*, *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

If you select *Full* or *Modify*, approvers can add or delete distribution lines and edit amounts, and it enables them to access the general ledger and PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields.

### **GL ChartFields**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the general ledger ChartFields in travel authorizations, expense reports, time reports, or time adjustments. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **PC ChartFields**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields in travel authorizations, expense reports, time reports or time adjustments. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **VAT Information**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the calculated VAT information on expense transactions. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

### **Document Sequence Type**

Select a privilege type for approvers to access the document sequence type that the system assigns to expense transactions. Privilege types for this attribute are *Hide*, *Modify*, and *View*.

---

## **Setting Up Approval Refinement Templates in PeopleSoft Expenses**

To set up approval refinement templates, use the Refinement Template (EX\_REFINE\_TMPL.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of approval refinement templates and discusses setting up approval refinement templates.

## Page Used to Set Up Approval Refinement Templates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approval Refinement Template	EX_REFINE_TMPL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Refinement Template</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Refinement Template</li> </ul>	Add or modify refinement templates that define, for a transaction type, the approval refinements used to filter transactions for approval.

## Understanding Approval Refinement Templates

Approval refinements are filters for expense transactions that are subject to approval. Filters are used most often for special approvers or auditors who may not review every transaction but only those meeting specific criteria such as expense reports containing charges to projects. You can create your own templates; however, PeopleSoft Expenses delivers refinement templates, which you can modify for your organization's needs and requirements.

Approval refinement templates are effective-dated and you can refine the filters based on values in transaction fields or other criteria. You create refinement templates for active transaction types and approver types.

PeopleSoft Expenses enables or disables fields on the Approval Refinement Template page based on the transaction type that the refinement is associated with. For example, if the transaction type is *Expense Report*, PeopleSoft Expenses disables the check boxes that relate to time reports, such as the Billable Hours and Non-Billable Hours check boxes.

When you enable multiple refinements, PeopleSoft Expenses evaluates the criteria as an OR condition. For example, if you select Credit Card Feed and Non-Preferred Merchant on the approval refinement template for expense reports to be approved by an expense manager, expense reports with transactions from a credit card feed *or* transactions where the employee did not use a preferred merchant, PeopleSoft Expenses forwards those expense reports to the expense manager for approval.

In addition to selecting refinements, you can also select to review expense transactions based on business units, departments, employee IDs, expense codes, and time codes. PeopleSoft Expenses evaluates the criteria for these lists as an OR condition. If you select business units or departments, the system routes transactions based on the employee's home business unit and department, not the business unit and department listed in the transaction distributions.

---

**Note:** When using Business Unit or Department criteria in the refinement template, routing will be based on the employee's home business unit and department, not the business unit and department contained in the distributions.

---



---

**Note:** If you create a refinement template, PeopleSoft Expenses requires that you select at least one refinement.

---

## Approval Refinement Template Page

Use the Approval Refinement Template page (EX\_REFINE\_TMPL) to add or modify refinement templates that define, for a transaction type, the approval refinements used to filter transactions for approval.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Refinement Template
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Refinement Template

### Image: Approval Refinement Template page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approval Refinement Template page.

Approval Refinement Template

SetID: SHARE    Refinement Template: Expense Manager    Transaction Type: Expense Report

**Refinements**    Find | View All    First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date: 01/01/1900    Status: Active    + -

Description: Expense Manager filter for exp

Select one or more refinements for review by approvers or auditors.

<input type="checkbox"/> VAT Items	<input type="checkbox"/> No VAT Receipt	<input type="checkbox"/> Items with Tax Implications
<input type="checkbox"/> Credit Card Feed	<input type="checkbox"/> Amount Exceeded	<input type="checkbox"/> Duplicates Exist
<input type="checkbox"/> No Receipt	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Preferred Merchant	<input type="checkbox"/> Total Amount Limits
Approve Every <input type="text"/> <sup>th</sup> Report	<input type="checkbox"/> Project Expenses	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Billable Hours
Total Hours > <input type="text"/>	Project Hours > <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Non-Billable Hours
Total Hours < <input type="text"/>	Project Hours < <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Older Transactions

Refine transactions for review and approval by Business Unit, Department, or Employee Id.

**Business Unit**    Personalize | Find | View All |    First 1 of 1 Last

Business Unit	Description
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Departments**    Personalize | Find | View All |    First 1 of 1 Last

Department	Description
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Users**    Personalize | Find | View All |    First 1 of 1 Last

Employee ID	Name
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Expense Types**    Personalize | Find | View All |    First 1 of 1 Last

Expense Type	Description
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Time Codes**    Personalize | Find | View All |    First 1 of 1 Last

Time Reporting Code	Description
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

### Amount Exceeded

Select to review expense transactions containing an expense item that is more than the defined expense location amount or the per diem amount.



<b>Items with Tax Implications</b>	Select to review an expense report that include reimbursements for which an employee can be taxed.
<b>VAT Items</b>	Select to review expense reports containing expenses that have value added tax.
<b>No VAT Receipt</b>	Select to review expense reports for employees who have not provided a receipt for VAT expenses that normally require one.
<b>Duplicates Exist</b>	<p>Select to review expense reports where an expense item appears more than once in the same expense report or the item appears in another expense report for the same employee ID.</p> <p>When employees submit expense reports, the system automatically detects duplicates by checking each line. A program extracts the expense type, transaction date, amount, and currency code fields, then looks for an expense line within the same expense report that has identical values as the extracted line. If the system finds an identical expense line, it flags the line. The program also searches for the same line in all expense reports for the employee and adds a comment to indicate that a duplicate exists.</p> <p>Some duplicates are legitimate; for example, if your organization pays moving expenses for an employee and a spouse, there may be two airline tickets to the same destination on the same day for the same amount. You can still submit an expense report when it has acceptable duplicates.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> When the expense type has an edit type of per diem, only the expense type and the transaction date is considered when checking for duplicates.</p> <hr/>
<b>Credit Card Feed</b>	Select to review expense reports containing an expense item that originated from a credit card transaction.
<b>Non-Preferred Merchant</b>	Select to review expenses reports that contain an expense item that was purchased from a merchant who is not defined as a preferred merchant for that expense type.
<b>Total Amount Limits</b>	Click the link to access the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 1 page and view the pre-payment and post-payment total amount limits that you defined for your business unit. If the total expense amount during Pre-Payment auditing exceeds the limit amount defined on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 1 page, then the transaction is flagged and approval is required.
<b>No Receipt</b>	Select to review expense reports where the employee has not provided a receipt for an expense that normally requires one.
<b>Approve Every [number] Report</b>	Select this option and enter a number to specify how often to select an expense report or cash advance for approval or audit. PeopleSoft Expenses calculates whether a particular report is

subject to the approval or audit process by dividing the number you enter in this field into the report ID or cash advance ID number. If there is a remainder, no action is required. If there is no remainder, the system selects the expense report or cash advance to undergo an approval or an audit.

**Project Expenses**

Select to review expense reports or travel authorizations containing expense transaction lines that are charged to projects.

**Total Hours > and Total Hours <**

Enter total hours greater than or total hours less than to indicate when you want PeopleSoft Expenses to direct time reports or time adjustments to the approver.

**Project Hours > and Project Hours <**

Enter the total project hours greater than or total project hours less than to indicate when you want PeopleSoft Expenses to direct time reports or time adjustments to the approver.

**Billable Hours**

Select to review time reports or time adjustments that contain billable hours.

**Non-Billable Hours**

Select to review time reports or time adjustments that contain non-billable hours.

**Business Unit**

Select an active business unit or a list of active business units.

The system routes expense transactions based on the employee's home business unit, not the business unit listed in the transaction distributions.

**Departments**

Select an active department or a list of active departments. The system routes expense transactions based on the employee's home department, not the department listed in the transaction distributions.

**Employees**

Select an active employee or a list of employees.

**Expense Types**

Select an active expense type or a list of active expense types.

**Time Report Codes**

Select an active time report code or a list of active time report codes.

---

## Setting Up Risk Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses

To set up risk templates use the Risk Template (EX\_RISK\_TMPL.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of risk templates and discusses how to set up risk templates.

## Page Used to Set Up Risk Templates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approval Risk Template	EX_RISK_TMPL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Risk Template</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Risk Template</li> </ul>	Set up risk templates.

## Understanding Risk Templates

Travel and entertainment expenses represent a major source of discretionary spending for organizations. Risk templates are used to control spending and enforce corporate policy for expenditures. Risk templates define risk levels that are associated with an expense transaction. This provides approvers the information they need to make an informed decision during the approval process.

You can define up to five levels of risk for each risk template ID and transaction type. You then select risk criteria for each level of risk. Risk criteria is assigned:

- At the header and line levels for expense reports and travel authorizations.
- At the header level for time reports, time adjustments, and cash advances.
- At the line level for time reports and time adjustments only for billable hours.

When defining risk templates you select the set ID and transaction type, assign a template ID, and then select criteria that tells the system when to display a risk indicator on approval pages.

You also determine how an expense transaction that has risk, is routed to an approver. An expense transaction can be routed to an approver using one of these methods:

- Through email, where the approver has access to all of the information that needs to be approved.  
Select the Enable Email Approvals option on the risk template to use this method.
- Through an email notification, where the approver must log into the Expenses system to approve the transaction.

Deselect the Enable Email Approvals option on the risk template to use this method.

To set up and use the risk templates:

- Set up risk templates.  
Risk templates are defined by set ID and transaction type, and are assigned a Risk Template ID.
- Associate a risk template with an approver profile.

## Approval Risk Template Page

Use the Approval Risk Template page (EX\_RISK\_TMPL) to set up risk templates.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Risk Template
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Risk Template

### Image: Approval Risk Template page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approval Risk Template page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Approval Risk Template**

SetID SHARE Risk Template ID HR SUPERVISOR Transaction Type Expense Report

**Risk Criteria** Find | View All First 1 of 2 Last

\*Effective Date 01/01/1900 \*Status Active \*Risk Level Level 2

\*Risk Description HR Supervisor Level 2 ☐ Enable Email Approvals

Select one or more Risk Criteria for each Risk Level.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No Receipt	<input type="checkbox"/> VAT Items	<input type="checkbox"/> No VAT Receipt
<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Preferred Merchant	<input type="checkbox"/> Credit Card Feed	<input type="checkbox"/> Multip Per Diem Exist Per Day
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Duplicates Exist	<input type="checkbox"/> Project Expenses	<input type="checkbox"/> Authorized Amount Exceeded
<input type="checkbox"/> Cash Advance Applied	<input type="checkbox"/> Items with Tax Implications	<input type="checkbox"/> Negative Expense Report
<input type="checkbox"/> Billable Hours	<input type="checkbox"/> Billable Hours < Non-Billable	<input type="checkbox"/> Older Transactions
Total Hours > <input type="text"/>	Total Hours < <input type="text"/>	Project Hours < <input type="text"/>
Project Hours > <input type="text"/>	Billable Hours < <input type="text"/>	Non-Billable Hours > <input type="text"/>

**Travel Authorization Estimates vs. Expense Report Actuals**

☐ Travel Authorization Days < Expense Report Actual Days  
☐ Tolerance  Days

☐ Travel Authorization Totals < Expense Report Totals  
☐ Tolerance  %

**Business Purpose Criteria** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Business Purpose	Description
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Expense Type Authorized Amounts** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Expense Type	Description	Authorized Amount	% Variance
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Business Unit** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Business Unit	Description
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

## Image: Approval Risk Template page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approval Risk Template page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Approval Risk Template page (2 of 2)' with five main sections, each featuring a search bar, a list of fields, and navigation controls (First, 1 of 1, Last).

- Departments:** Fields include Department and Description.
- Users:** Fields include Employee ID and Name.
- Time Codes:** Fields include Time Reporting Code and Description.
- Total Transaction Amount Limits:** Fields include GL Business Unit, Pre-Payment Amount, and Post-Payment Amount.
- Expense Type Amount Limits:** Fields include Expense Type, GL Business Unit, Amount, and Currency.

Use this page to define up to five levels of risk for the transaction type. Risk criteria represent exceptions to company policy that can be assigned to expense transactions. When risk criteria is defined and met for more than two levels, the highest level is shown to the approver. At least one risk criteria must be defined for each risk level. You can also enable email approvals for expense transactions that contain risk.

The transaction type determines the fields that are available on the page.

## Risk Criteria

### Risk Level

Select the level of risk for the template. Options include *Level 1* through *Level 5*, which indicate the severity of the risk. Level 1 indicates low risk and level 5 indicates high risk.

### Enable Email approvals

Select to indicate that expense approvals are routed to the approver through an email, if the risk criteria is met. The email includes the transaction details and approval options. Deselect to indicate that expense approvals are routed to the approver through an email notification. The email notification informs the approver that there is a transaction that needs to be reviewed, and provides a link to the Expenses system to approve the transaction.

**Note:** If this option is selected and the risk criteria is not met, then an email notification is sent, regardless of this option.

### VAT Items

Select to indicate risk when expense reports contain expenses that have value added tax.

<b>No VAT Receipt</b>	Select to indicate risk when the employee has not provided a receipt for VAT expenses that requires one.
<b>No Receipt</b>	Select to indicate risk when the employee has not provided a receipt for an expense that normally requires one.
<b>Credit Card Feed</b>	Select to indicate risk when expense reports contain an expense item that originated from a credit card transaction.
<b>Multip Per Diem Exist Per Day(multiple per diem exists per day</b>	Select to indicate risk when expense transactions contain more than one per diem expense type for one day.
<b>Non-Preferred Merchant</b>	Select to indicate risk when expenses reports contain an expense item that was purchased from a merchant who is not defined as a preferred merchant for that expense type.
<b>Project Expenses</b>	Select to indicate risk when expense reports or travel authorizations contain expense transaction lines that are charged to a project.
<b>Authorized Amount Exceeded</b>	Select to indicate risk when expense transactions contain an expense item that is more than the authorized expense amount or the per diem amount.
<b>Duplicates Exist</b>	<p>Select to indicate risk when an expense item appears more than once in the same expense report, or where the item appears in another expense report for the same employee ID.</p> <p>When employees submit expense reports, the system automatically detects duplicates by checking each line. A program extracts the expense type, transaction date, amount, and currency code fields, then looks for an expense line within the same expense report that has identical values as the extracted line. If the system finds an identical expense line, it flags the line. The program also searches for the same line in all expense reports for the employee and adds a comment to indicate that a duplicate exists.</p> <p>Some duplicates are legitimate; for example, if your organization pays moving expenses for an employee and a spouse, there may be two airline tickets to the same destination on the same day for the same amount. You can still submit an expense report when it has acceptable duplicates.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> When the expense type has an edit type of per diem, only the expense type and the transaction date is considered when checking for duplicates.</p> <hr/>
<b>Items with Tax Implications</b>	Select to indicate risk when an expense report includes reimbursements for which an employee can be taxed.
<b>Negative Expense Report</b>	Select to indicate risk when expense reports have a negative amount.

<b>Cash Advance Applied</b>	Select to indicate risk when expense reports have a cash advance that has been applied.
<b>Billable Hours</b>	Select to indicate risk when time reports or time adjustments contain billable hours.
<b>Billable Hours &lt; Non-Billable Hours (billable hours are less than non-billable hours)</b>	Select to indicate risk when billable hours are less than non-billable hours for time reports or time adjustments .
<b>Total Hours &gt; and Total Hours &lt;</b>	Enter total hours greater than, or total hours less than, to indicate when time reports or time adjustments have risk to the approver.
<b>Project Hours &gt; and Project Hours &lt;</b>	Enter the total project hours greater than, or total project hours less than, to indicate when time reports or time adjustments have risk to the approver.
<b>Billable Hours &lt; (billable hours less than)</b>	Enter the total billable hours less than to indicate when time reports or time adjustments have risk to the approver.
<b>Non-Billable Hours &gt; (billable hours greater than)</b>	Enter the total billable hours greater than to indicate time reports or time adjustments have risk to the approver.

### Travel Authorization Estimates vs. Expense Report Actuals

<b>Travel Authorization Days &lt; Expense Report Actual Days</b>	Select to indicate risk on expense reports where the travel authorization days is less than the actual days on the expense report.
<b>Tolerance</b>	Select to indicate a tolerance for expense reports where the travel authorization days is less than the actual days on the expense report. Indicate the tolerance number of days in the Days field.
<b>Travel Authorization Totals &lt; Expense Report Totals</b>	Select to indicate risk on expense reports where the travel authorization total is less than the total on the expense report.
<b>Tolerance</b>	Select to indicate a tolerance for expense reports where the travel authorization total is less than the total on the expense report. Indicate the tolerance percent of total in the % field.

### Business Purpose Criteria

<b>Business Purpose</b>	Select the to indicate that expense reports with this business purpose are to be considered for risk.
-------------------------	---

### Expense Type Authorized Amounts

Expense Type Authorized Amounts details has an Authorized Amount check box that when selected, determines if the system checks for risk against an expense type that has a value over the amount defined in the expense location amount table. The expense location amount table is defined on the Expense Location Amount page. If the Authorized Amount check box is not selected, then the system indicates



that the expense type has risk if the expense type appears in the report. There is also a % Variance option that allows a variance before the system indicates risk.

<b>Expense Type</b>	Select an active expense type to indicate the level of risk.
<b>Authorized Amount</b>	Select to indicate that the system checks for risk for the expense type if the value is over the amount defined in the expense location amount table.
<b>% Variance</b>	Enter a percent of variance that the system allows over the authorized amount. If the amount exceeds this variance, the system considers the report to have risk.

## Business Unit

<b>Business Unit</b>	Select an active business unit to indicate risk.
----------------------	--

## Departments

<b>Department</b>	Select an active department to indicate risk.
-------------------	---

## Users

<b>Employee ID</b>	Select an active employee to indicate risk.
--------------------	---

## Time Codes

<b>Time Reporting Code</b>	Select an active time reporting code to indicate risk.
----------------------------	--

## Total Transaction Amount Limits

<b>GL Business Unit</b>	Select an active general ledger business unit to indicate risk.
<b>Pre-Payment Amount</b>	Enter an amount that indicates a prepayment amount, which indicates a risk for the general ledger business unit.
<b>Post Payment Amount</b>	Enter an amount that indicates a post payment, which indicates a risk for the general ledger business unit.

---

**Note:** Post payment amounts do not apply to travel authorizations. Therefore, if *Travel Authorization* is selected in the Transaction Type field, an amount is entered into the Post Payment Amount field, and the risk template is associated with an approver profile for a post payment auditor, then you are notified that the total transaction amount limits will be ignored.

---

## Expense Type Amount Limits

<b>Expense Type</b>	Select an expense type to indicate risk.
<b>GL Business Unit</b>	Select the general ledger business unit in which the expense type indicates risk.
<b>Amount</b>	Enter an amount that indicates the value of the expense type that indicates risk for the general ledger business unit.

## Header Approvals

If approving at the header level, which is determined on the Setup Process Definitions page (Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup), any risk criteria that depends on line level details does not return any risk. This table illustrates the line level risk criteria for the corresponding transaction type that is not recognized for header approvals:

<i><b>Transaction Type</b></i>	<i><b>Risk Criteria</b></i>
Expense Report	Project Expense, VAT Items, Expense Type Authorized Amounts, Expense Type Amount Limits
Travel Authorization	Project Expense, Expense Type Authorized Amounts, Expense Type Amount Limits
Time Report and Time Adjustment	Billable Hours
Cash Advance	None

## Defining Approver Profiles for PeopleSoft Expenses

To define approver profiles, use the Approver Profile (EX\_APPRVR\_PROFILE.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of approval profiles and discusses how to define approver profiles.

## Page Used to Define Approver Profiles

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Approver Profile	EX_APPRVR_PROFILE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Profile</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver Profile</li> </ul>	Define approver profiles.

## Understanding Approval Profiles

Use the Approver Profile pages to associate transaction types, privileges, refinements, and risk to an approver, and configure approval roles or specific approvers. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers preconfigured profiles that match the supported approval roles. You can modify these profiles according to your organization's approval policies or you can create your own profiles using titles or role names that are meaningful to your organization.

Every approver must have an associated profile in the system. When using the approver list routing, each approver must be assigned to a profile for the business unit. When HR Supervisor is used, it is not necessary to assign every supervisor to a profile as long as one profile is marked as the default the HR Supervisor approver type for each transaction that they are authorized to approve. The same rule applies to project managers when Project Manager is selected for project approvals. A profile marked as the default must exist for the project manager approver type for each transaction they are authorized to approve.

## Approver Profile Page

Use the Approver Profile page (EX\_APPRVR\_PROFILE) to define approver profiles.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Profile
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver Profile

### Image: Approver Profile page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approver Profile page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approver Profile

SetID: SHARE      Approver Profile: HR SUPERVISOR

**Approver Profile**      Find | View All      First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900      Status: Active

\*Description: HR Supervisor

Long Description: Direct supervisor authorized to approve expense transactions.

\*Approver Type: SUPERVISOR      ☒ Default Profile

Approver Attributes							
Transaction Type	Refinement Template	Change All	Privilege Template	Privileges	Risk Template	Enable Email Approvals	Risks
Cash Advance		<input type="checkbox"/>	HR Supervisor	i		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Expense Report		<input type="checkbox"/>	HR Supervisor	i	HR SUPERVISOR		i
Travel Authorization		<input type="checkbox"/>	HR Supervisor	i		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Time Adjustment		<input type="checkbox"/>	HR Supervisor	i		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Time Report		<input type="checkbox"/>	HR Supervisor	i		<input type="checkbox"/>	

Use this page to add or modify mappings of approver types and transactions to a refinement template, a privilege template, and a risk template. The mapping also sets the change all and override privileges.

### Approver Type

Select an approver type for the profile.

**Default Profile**

Select to make this profile the default for the approver type. You can only have one default per approver type.

**Approver Attributes****Transaction Type**

Select an active transaction type.

**Refinement Template**

(Optional) Select a refinement template that has filters configured for the transaction type. If you do not select a refinement template, PeopleSoft Expenses assumes that there are no refinements.



Click the Show Refinements icon to access the Approval Refinement Template page and view or modify the refinements for the approver type. If you do not select a refinement template, PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this button.

**Change All**

Select to enable an approver type full access (view, modify, add, and delete) to all details of a transaction type. Selecting Change All for the transaction type overrides the privilege attributes that you set up on the Approval Privilege Template page.

---

**Note:** You cannot select the Change All privilege for a post payment auditor for any transaction type.

---

**Privilege Template**

Select an approval privilege template to use for the transaction type. If you select a privilege template, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Show Privileges button.

---

**Note:** If you selected Change All, PeopleSoft Expenses does not enable you to select an approval privilege template because the change all functionality enables full access to the approver for the transaction type. If you selected Change All and a privilege template is already assign, PeopleSoft Expenses ignore the request.

---



Click the Show Privileges icon to access the Approval Privilege Template page to view or modify the privileges for the approver type. If you do not select a privilege template, PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this button.

**Risk Template**

Select a risk template to use for the transaction type. If you select a risk template, the Show Risks button appears in the Risks column.

**Enable Email Approvals**

Select to indicate that the approver can approve the transaction through email.

Deselect to indicate that the approver receives email notifications, and must sign into the Expenses system to approve the transaction.

This check box is not available when a risk template is selected. When a risk template is selected, the system uses the Enable Email Approvals check box on the Risk Template page.



Click the Show Risk icon to access the Risk Template page to view or modify the risk criteria for the approver profile. If you do not select a risk template, this button is not displayed.

## Setting Up Approver Assignments in PeopleSoft Expenses

To set up approver assignments, use the Approver Assignment (EX\_APPRV\_ASGN.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of approver assignments and discusses how to assign approvers to approver profiles.

### Page Used to Define Approver Assignments

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approver Assignments	EX_APPRVR_ASGN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Assignment</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver Assignment</li> </ul>	Assign authorized approvers in PeopleSoft Expenses to an approver profile.

### Understanding Approver Assignments

If you use HR supervisor routing for approvals, you do not need to assign your supervisors to approver profiles because the system routes transactions for approvals to supervisors identified in the employee profiles. If you use Project Manager routing for project approvals, you do not need to assign the project managers to approver profiles because the system routes transactions to project managers based on the project team definition in PeopleSoft Project Costing. If you elect to use an approver list as the option or for supplemental approvals, you must assign the approvers to a profile and a range of routing ChartField values. You can assign one or many approvers to profiles using their user IDs, based on the range of values for the routing ChartField selected for the approver type. You can also assign approvers to more than one profile if they support multiple approval roles.

### Approver Assignments Page

Use the Approver Assignments page (EX\_APPRVR\_ASGN) to assign authorized approvers in PeopleSoft Expenses to an approver profile.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Assignment
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver Assignment

### Image: Approver Assignments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approver Assignments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approver Assignments

GL Business Unit US001

Approver Profile EXPENSE MANAGER

*User Id	Employee ID	Name	*Department From	*Department To
MGR1	KU0006	Davis, Al	41000	95500

#### User Id

Select an active user ID to associate them with the approver profile.

#### [ChartField] From and [ChartField] To

Enter an active routing ChartField range for the approver. These page elements change according to the routing ChartField that you associate with the approver type. On the Approver Assignments page example above, PeopleSoft Expenses displays Department From and Department To because department is the routing ChartField for the approver type.

If you configure the project manager approver type to use the Project ChartField as the routing ChartField, PeopleSoft Expenses displays Project From and Project To.

## Setting Up Approver Routing Lists in PeopleSoft Expenses

To set up approver routing lists, use the Approver List (EX\_APPRVR\_LIST.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of how to set up the approver routing list and discusses setting up approver routing lists.

## Page Used to Set Up Approver Routing Lists

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Approver Routing List	EX_APPRVR_LIST	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver List</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver List</li> </ul>	Route expense transactions based on the routing ChartField ranges, monetary amounts, and hours.

## Understanding How to Set Up Approver Routing List

PeopleSoft Expenses approval functionality includes approver lists that enable you to route expense transactions based on the routing ChartField, monetary amounts, and hours. You can set up the approver routing list as the preferred option for approvals or select to use supplemental approvals when transactions meet specific criteria.

You can use the approver routing list to set up routing rules based on monetary amounts. For example, you can use HR supervisor approvals for all expense reports, but use a supplemental approver for all expense reports over 500.00 USD. You can also use a supplemental approval for project approvals in the same way. You can also define different amount-based routing rules for different ChartField values. Some organizations have amount-based rules that differ between operating units or departments.

Set up approver routing lists by business unit, transaction type, and approver type. The system associates the routing ChartField with the approver type that you set up on the Define Approver Types page. When employees in the business unit submit expense transactions, the system automatically applies the approval rules and routes travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, time reports, and time adjustments to the appropriate approver.

When defining approver routing lists:

- Create only one list per approver type and transaction type for each business unit.
- If you use the *Reviewer*, *Prepayment Auditor*, *Expense Manager*, *Project Supplemental Approver*, or *Post Payment Auditor* approver types, you must create an approver list for each transaction type that they use.
- Establish amount-based rules only if the approver type that is associated with the transaction is enabled for amount-based routing on the Transaction Definition page.

---

**Note:** If you do not enable HR Supervisor approvals on the Installation Options – Expenses page but enable Approver List, then you must create expense approver routing lists for each transaction type.

---

## Approver Routing List Page

Use the Approver Routing List page (EX\_APPRVR\_LIST) to route expense transactions based on the routing ChartField ranges, monetary amounts, and hours.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver List
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Manage Approvals, Approver List

## Image: Approver Routing List page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approver Routing List page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Submission Notifications

Select how you want the system to send out approver notifications. Options are:

- *Notify First Approver:* Select to notify the first approver in the list when an employee submits a transaction.

As each approver makes an approval action, the system sends a notification and routes the transaction to the next approver on the list. The sequence of approvers is top down, meaning that the system notifies the first approver on the list, then the second approver, and so on until all approvers process the transaction.

- *Notify All Approvers:* Select to notify and route transactions to all approvers in the list when an employee submits a transaction. This option allows any approver to access and approve the transaction at any time.

### Approver Profile

Select an approver profile. PeopleSoft Expenses determines the approval order based on the order that you enter the approver profile lines. The approval process starts with the first row, regardless of the values in the From and To columns. If you insert a new row between two existing rows, PeopleSoft Expenses updates the order of the approvals.

For example, if an approval sequence starts with Department Manager on the first row, then Director on the second row, when you insert a row for Vice President between the two, the Vice President in the new row now becomes the second approver.



---

**Note:** Only users who are assigned to profiles supporting the same routing ChartFields may be selected.

---

**All Values**

Select to use the full range of ChartField values for the assigned routing ChartField. If you select the All Values check box, PeopleSoft Expenses disables the [ChartField] From and [ChartField] To fields.

**[ChartField] From and [ChartField] To**

Enter a range that corresponds with the routing ChartField that you selected on the Define Approver Types page for the approver type. For example, if you selected *Department* as your routing ChartField, PeopleSoft Expenses displays Department From and Department To headings.

If you use amount-based rules for the transaction and want to apply different rules for different departments or any other ChartField that you selected for routing on the Define Approver Types page, you can enter a range that corresponds with the routing ChartField, then enter the from and to amounts for the rule. This is the only time that you can enter routing ChartField values.

These fields are not available if you selected the All Values check box.

**All Amounts**

Select to use the full range of monetary amounts or hours, depending on the transaction type. If you select the All Amounts check box, PeopleSoft Expenses disables the Amount From and Amount To fields.

**Amount From and Amount To**

If you selected Monetary Amount Based as the unit of measure for the transaction type on the Transaction Definition page, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Amount From and Amount To headings where you can enter a monetary range.

---

## Copying Approval Setup to Another SetID

To copy an approval setup to another SetID, use the Approval Setup Copy Utility (EX\_APPRV\_COPY.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of how to copy approval setup to another SetID and discusses how to use the Approval Setup Copy Utility.

## Page Used to Copy Approval Setup to Another SetID

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approval Configuration Copy Utility	EX_APPRV_COPY	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approval Setup Copy Utility	Use the approval setup copy utility. Use this page to copy approval setup, profiles, and templates from one SetID to another.

## Understanding How To Copy Approval Setup to Another SetID

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers approval configuration data as system data under the SHARE SetID. You can adjust your table set control to point to this SetID for record group EX\_04, which is the record group for the approvals configuration. However, you can use the Approval Setup Copy Utility to create a copy of the delivered configuration for the SetID of your choice. If you use your own SetID, Oracle's PeopleSoft recommends that you not modify the system data under SetID SHARE. First, copy the configuration data set to your new SetID, then make the configuration changes for that SetID. This procedure keeps the system data in its initial state should you want to go back to the delivered configuration.

The Approval Setup Copy Utility enables you to:

- Copy only the approval setup that you have defined in your system.
- Copy the approval setup, all of your approver profiles, as well as refinement, privilege, and risk templates.
- Copy the approval setup and profiles, and only refinement, privilege, and risk templates that are currently being used by your approver profiles.

You cannot copy to the same SetID. For example, you cannot copy from US001 to US001. Also, you can only perform a copy once to a SetID. If, for example, you copy US001 to US002 but you forgot to select the Copy only referenced Privilege Templates check box to copy only the privilege templates that are currently assigned to your approver profiles, you cannot copy from US001 to US002 again because the system does not allow you to select US002. To remedy this situation, you can make manual corrections to the approval configuration for US002.

## Approval Configuration Copy Utility Page

Use the Approval Configuration Copy Utility page (EX\_APPRV\_COPY) to use the approval setup copy utility.

Use this page to copy approval setup, profiles, and templates from one SetID to another.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approval Setup Copy Utility

### Image: Approval Configuration Copy Utility page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approval Configuration Copy Utility page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Approval Configuration Copy Utility**

To copy the approval setup from one SetID/Definition ID to another, select the source and target SetIDs/Definition IDs, enter the effective date for the target record and click Copy. You may only copy a SetID once.

You may also copy all profiles by enabling the Copy Profiles checkbox. All refinement, privilege, or risk templates in the source SetID will be copied. If the "referenced" template checkboxes are enabled, only active templates that are assigned to an Approver Profile will be copied.

Copy From SetID/Definition ID

Copy To SetID/Definition ID

Effective Date

**Copy Options**

☐ Copy Profiles and Templates

☐ Copy only referenced Privilege Templates

☐ Copy only referenced Refinement Templates

☐ Copy only referenced Risk Templates.

The approval framework uses a *Definition ID* as a key field when defining the Approver Process Definition criteria for expenses workflow processing. To accommodate this change, PeopleSoft Expenses uses Definition ID synonymously with SetID for approval framework setup purposes and copy functionality. All PeopleSoft Expense processing continues to use SetID for PeopleSoft Expenses setup and processing. When using this page, enter your SetID.

#### Copy Profiles and Templates

Select to copy all of the profiles and templates that PeopleSoft Expenses delivers as system data. This check box must be selected to select any of the referenced templates check boxes.

#### Copy only referenced Privilege Templates

Select to copy only the active privilege templates assigned in approver profiles.

**Copy only referenced Refinement Templates**

Select to copy only the active Refinement templates assigned in approver profiles.

**Copy only referenced Risk Templates**

Select to copy only the active Risk templates assigned in approver profiles.

---

## Configuring Summary Approval Options

To configure summary approval options, use the Summary Approval Options (EX\_SUM\_APPR\_OPT.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of summary approval options and discusses how to set up summary approval options.

### Page Used to Configure Summary Approval Options

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Summary Approval Options	EX_SUM_APPR_OPT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Summary Approval Options	Set up summary approval options.

### Understanding Summary Approval Options

Summary approvals is a feature in PeopleSoft Expenses that enables approvers to select multiple transactions to approve with one action. The Summary Approval pages consist of an overview page, which supports all transaction types, and individual transaction pages that display transactions according to transaction type. The Overview page is the initial page that an approver accesses to begin the approval process.

PeopleSoft Expenses supports options to enable or disable the ability to perform approvals at a summary level. You can set the summary approval option preferences according to your organization's policies.

Configure summary approval options to:

- Enable approvers to approve some or all expense transactions in their queue with one action.
- Force approvers to drill down to transaction details to view additional information and perform approval actions.
- Enable approvers to approve all types of expense transactions on one page or by transaction type.
- Control the approver actions used on the mass approval pages.
- Disable summary approvals if it violates organizational policy for expense approvals.
- Alert approvers if the expense transactions contain exceptions, such as out of policy expenses.
- Disable transactions for approval on the summary approval pages if they contain exceptions.

- Disable transactions for approval on the summary approval pages if they contain risk.

## Summary Approval Options Page

Use the Summary Approval Options page (EX\_SUM\_APPR\_OPT) to set up summary approval options.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Summary Approval Options

### Image: Summary Approval Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Summary Approval Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Summary Approval Options**

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

<b>Enable Summary Approvals</b> Enable or disable summary approvals. Clear the check boxes to convert pages to work lists. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Transaction Pages <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Overview and Error Pages	<b>Select Approval Actions</b> Enable or disable the actions an approver may take. The Deny function is not available for summary approvals. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Approve <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Review <input type="checkbox"/> Budget Check <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Send Back <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hold
<b>Alert Approvers</b> Select the check box next to the exception condition to highlight transactions as exceptions on the approval page. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expenses Out of Policy <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expenses not Receipt-Verified <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Merchant Not Used <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time Reports Outside Threshold <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Duplicates Exist <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Budget Checking Errors <input type="checkbox"/> Expenses Older Transaction	
<b>Disallow Summary Approvals</b> Select the check box next to the exception condition to disallow transactions with exceptions from summary level approval. <input type="checkbox"/> Same as Alerts <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expenses Out of Policy <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expenses not Receipt-Verified <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Merchant Not Used <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time Reports Outside Threshold <input type="checkbox"/> Duplicates Exist <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Budget Checking Errors <input type="checkbox"/> Expenses Old Transaction Select the check box to disallow summary level approval when Risk exists for the transaction. <input type="checkbox"/> Risk	

## Enable Summary Approvals

### Transaction Pages

Select to enable approvers to perform approval actions on the individual transaction pages for expense reports, time reports, time adjustments, travel authorizations, and cash advances.

If not selected, these pages become work lists and PeopleSoft Expenses does not display the approval action buttons or the Select, Select All, and Clear All check boxes, and approvers must drill down to the transaction detail pages to perform approval actions.

### Overview and Error Pages

Select to enable approvers to perform approval actions on the Overview and Errors pages for all transaction types. If not selected, these pages become work lists and PeopleSoft

Expenses does not display the approval action buttons or the Select, Select All, and Clear All check boxes, and approvers must drill down to the transaction detail pages to perform approval actions.

## Select Approval Actions

Select approval action buttons that you want PeopleSoft Expenses to display on the summary approval pages. If you do not select an approval action, PeopleSoft Expenses does not display that button on the summary approval pages and approvers must drill down to the transaction detail pages to take the appropriate action. If you select approval actions but deselected the Transaction Pages or Overview and Error Pages check boxes in the Enable Summary Approvals group box, PeopleSoft Expenses does not display the approval action buttons for those pages.

When you select approval action buttons, approvers can press the button on the summary approval pages; however, PeopleSoft Expenses checks the approver's configuration after they press the action button. If the approver is not authorized for the action, the transaction remains in the queue and the system flags it as an error. PeopleSoft Expenses displays an error message on the Errors page.

---

**Note:** The *Deny* functionality is not available for summary approvals.

The Budget Check check box is available only if you enabled Commitment Control for PeopleSoft Expenses on the Installation Options - Products page.

---

## Alert Approvers

Select the check box next to the exception condition to highlight transactions as exceptions on the approval pages. PeopleSoft Expenses displays an icon on the approval pages as a visual indicator for transactions with exceptions.

## Disallow Summary Approvals

Select the check box next to the exception condition to not allow approval on the summary approval pages for transactions with this exception. PeopleSoft Expenses disables these check boxes on the summary approval pages. The approver must drill down to the detail level to approve the transaction. Select Same as Alerts to duplicate the selection from the Alert Approvers section. Select the Risk check box to disable summary approvals for transactions that have risk associated with them.

---

## Reassigning Work for Expense Transactions

This topic provides an overview of how to reassign work in PeopleSoft Expenses and discusses how to reassign work for expense transactions.

### Page Used to Reassign Work

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Reassign Work	TE_EE_REASSIGN	Travel and Expenses, Manage Expenses Security, Reassign Approval Work	Reassign work from one approver to another.

## Understanding How to Reassign Work in PeopleSoft Expenses

Workflow and approval in PeopleSoft Expenses enables business processes to move expense transactions through the system. The PeopleSoft Expenses approval process integrates with the PeopleTools process to provide worklist and email capability. Depending on your user settings in PeopleSoft security, you can receive worklist entries and email notifications from your system. Although standard workflow functionality supports delegated approvals for managers, PeopleSoft Expenses supports delegation when routing the transactions to the next approver. There can be circumstances in your organization where the transactions in an approver's queue must be reassigned to a different approver.

---

**Note:** The Define Security - Reassign Work functionality moves *only* PeopleSoft Expenses-related work from one approver to another approver.

---

### Reassign Work Page

Use the Reassign Work page (TE\_EE\_REASSIGN) to reassign work from one approver to another.

#### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Expenses Security, Reassign Approval Work

#### Image: Reassign Work page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reassign Work page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Select	Transaction Type	Total Amount	Name	Empl ID	Report ID	Submission Date	Role
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	47.00 USD	Schumacher, Kenneth	KU0042	0000000100	02/20/2013	HR Supervisor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	47.00 USD	Schumacher, Kenneth	KU0042	0000000091	02/20/2013	HR Supervisor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	47.00 USD	Schumacher, Kenneth	KU0042	0000000093	02/20/2013	HR Supervisor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	47.00 USD	Schumacher, Kenneth	KU0042	0000000099	02/20/2013	HR Supervisor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	47.00 USD	Schumacher, Kenneth	KU0042	0000000101	02/21/2013	HR Supervisor

Select the transactions and the user ID that you want to reassign work to. PeopleSoft Expenses generates an error and terminates the reassign operation if you enter the same approver in the Reassign Work To field. For example, MGR1 cannot reassign work to MGR1.

## Setting Up Receipt Verification Rules and Lists

To set up receipt verification rules, use the Receipt Verification Rule (EX\_RCPT\_VER\_RULES.GBL) component.

This topic provides an overview of receipt verification rules and lists and discusses how to:

- Define receipt verification rules.
- Set up receipt verification lists.

## Pages Used to Set Up Receipt Verification Rules and Lists

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Receipt Verification Rules	EX_RCPT_VER_RULES	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Payment Information, Receipt Verification Rule	Create criteria to track receipts.
Verify Receipts for Specific Employees	EX_RCPT_VER_EE	Click the Employee List link on the Receipt Verification Rules page.	Select employees who are required to provide receipts with their expense reports.
Verify Receipts for Specific Business Units	EX_RCPT_VER_BU	Click the Business Unit link on the Receipt Verification Rules page.	Select business units that are required to verify receipts.
Verify Receipts for Specific Departments	EX_RCPT_VER_DEPTS	Click the Department List link on the Receipt Verification Rules page.	Select departments that are required to verify receipts.

## Understanding Receipt Verification Rules and Lists

If you require employees to substantiate their expenses with receipts, you can create a receipt verification rule and set up your system to track receipts.

### Receipt Verification Rules Page

Use the Receipt Verification Rules page (EX\_RCPT\_VER\_RULES) to create criteria to track receipts.



## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Payment Information, Receipt Verification Rule

### Image: Receipt Verification Rules page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Receipt Verification Rules page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Receipt Verification Rules

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

Receipt Verification Rules Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date 04/28/2000

☒ Receipts Received Flag

☒ Verify Receipts

☐ Refine Receipt Verification

☐ Expense Report Amount Flag

☐ Verify Every

Currency 0.00

Report

Employee List Business Unit Department List

#### Receipts Received Flag

Activates a check box on the expense report when the report is audited. Auditors select this option to indicate that all receipts for the expense report are submitted.

#### Verify Receipts

Requires that receipts are validated on all expense reports by having employees or someone in your travel and expense department check off transactions as they are matched with employee receipts.

#### Refine Receipt Verification

Select to require receipt verification for specific circumstances.

When you select this option, the system activates other options in this section. You may require receipt verification to occur when only one or both of the following conditions exist:

**Expense Report Amount Flag:** The expense report exceeds a specified total. Enter the maximum amount in the space provided and select the appropriate currency. Any expense report that exceeds the specified maximum will require verification of receipts.

**Verify Every Report:** Enter a number to specify how often to select an expense report to verify receipts.

#### Employee List, Business Unit, and Department List

Select to build the appropriate receipt verification lists.

## Verify Receipts for Specific Employees, Business Units, and Departments Pages

Use the Verify Receipts for Specific Employees page (EX\_RCPT\_VER\_EE) to select employees who are required to provide receipts with their expense reports.

### Navigation

Click the Employee List link on the Receipt Verification Rules page.

Use the Verify Receipts for Specific Business Units page (EX\_RCPT\_VER\_BU) to select business units that are required to verify receipts.

### Navigation

Click the Business Unit link on the Receipt Verification Rules page.

Use the Verify Receipts for Specific Departments page (EX\_RCPT\_VER\_DEPTS) to select departments that are required to verify receipts.

### Navigation

Click the Department List link on the Receipt Verification Rules page.

These pages enable you to create lists of individuals or internal organizations required to verify receipts.

Depending on the page you accessed, select an employee ID, business unit, or department to audit.

---

**Note:** Receipt verification lists operate independently of the rules that you define for the entire business unit. However, the effective date for the rule also applies to verification lists.

---

# Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles and Exceptions

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles and Exceptions

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to establish roles for employees in specific positions in your organization, establish allowable spending amounts for employees based on roles and expense type, and determine the visibility and editability of accounting information using employee privilege templates. If you track VAT, you can also determine the visibility of VAT fields by role.

PeopleSoft Expenses enables certain groups of employees to be reimbursed more than the standard allowances and per diems for expense types. Tolerance percentages are associated with expense processing roles and expense types. For designated expense types, employees associated with these roles can enter higher amounts without exception comments; if they enter more than the new calculated allowable amounts, they must enter exception comments.

PeopleSoft Expenses also enables organizations to set up their systems to enforce stop limits. When an employee has a role defined and adds an expense type to the Role Exceptions table, the system does not allow the employee to enter an amount greater than the thresholds defined by the Location Amount table. The system forces the employee to change the amount to less than or equal to the threshold before he or she can submit the report.

If your organization uses VAT, the system administrator can specify to hide, display only, or allow editing of selected VAT fields by role.

---

## Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles

To define processing roles for PeopleSoft Expenses, use the Expense Role (EX\_ROLE.GBL) component.

This topic discusses how to define processing roles for PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Page Used to Define Expenses Processing Roles for PeopleSoft Expenses

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Expenses Role Setup	EX_ROLE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Role</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expenses System, Roles and Exceptions, Expense Roles</li> </ul>	Establish roles for employees depending on their positions in the company.

### Expenses Role Setup Page

Use the Expenses Role Setup page (EX\_ROLE) to establish roles for employees depending on their positions in the company.

#### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Role
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expenses System, Roles and Exceptions, Expense Roles

#### Image: Expenses Role Setup page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expenses Role Setup page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Expenses Role Setup**

SetID: SHARE      Expense Role: EMP

Find | View All      First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900      \*Status: Active

Description: Regular Employee

Short Description: Employee

\*Comments: Restricted rights

**Privilege Templates**      Personalize | Find | View All      First 1 of 1 Last

Transaction Type	Privilege Template
1	

Use this page to associate an employee privilege template with a role for each transaction. If you do not define an employee privilege template for one or more transaction types, or for a role, the system uses the employee privilege template that is defined on the Business Unit Privileges page.

**Transaction Type**

Select a transaction type that is associated with the privilege template to associate it with the processing role. Applicable transaction types are *Expense Report*, *Time Report*, and *Travel Authorization*.

**Privilege Template**

Select the predefined employee privilege template that is associated with the transaction type assigned to the expense role.

**Related Links**

[Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Understanding Employee Privilege Templates](#)

[Understanding Header Level Default Accounting](#)

[Understanding Expense Transaction Line Default Accounting](#)

[Understanding Default Accounting Change Functionality](#)

[Configuring Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Maintaining User Defaults](#)

---

## Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Role Exceptions

To define processing role exceptions for PeopleSoft Expenses, use the Expense Role Exceptions (EX\_ROLE\_EXCEPTION.GBL) component.

This topic discusses how to define processing role exceptions for PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Page Used to Define Processing Role Exceptions for Expenses

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expenses Role Exceptions	EX_ROLE_EXCEPTION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Role Exceptions</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Roles and Exceptions, Expense Role Exceptions</li> </ul>	Establish allowable amounts by role by expense type.

### Expenses Role Exceptions Page

Use the Expenses Role Exceptions page (EX\_ROLE\_EXCEPTION) to establish allowable amounts by role by expense type.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Role Exceptions
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Roles and Exceptions, Expense Role Exceptions

### Image: Expenses Role Exceptions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expenses Role Exceptions page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Role Exception Setup

### Expense Type

Select the expense type to create a new rate or amount tolerance level for the selected role.

### Role Rate % (role rate percentage)

Designate the percentage above or below the location or per diem rate that an employee in this role can exceed before the system requires a comment.

### Allow Overage

Select to allow an employee in this role to exceed the location or per diem rate up to the tolerance percentage above the role rate. If this option is not selected, the system enforces stop limits and does not allow employees to exceed the allowable amount on an expense report.

### % Tolerance (percentage tolerance)

Designate the percentage above the location or per diem rate and role rate that an employee in this role can exceed before the system requires a comment.

### Unlimited Tolerance

Select to allow an employee in this role to enter any amount for the expense type without the system requiring a comment.

## Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Role Options for VAT

To define PeopleSoft Expenses processing role options for VAT, use the Expense Role Options - VAT (EX\_ROLE\_VAT.GBL) component.

This topic discusses how to define processing role options for VAT.

## Page Used to Define Expenses Processing Role Options for VAT

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expense Role Options - VAT	EX_ROLE_VAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Role Options - VAT</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Roles and Exceptions, Expense Role Exceptions - VAT</li> </ul>	Determine the visibility of VAT fields by role.

## Expense Role Options - VAT Page

Use the Expense Role Options - VAT page (EX\_ROLE\_VAT) to determine the visibility of VAT fields by role.

### Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Role Options - VAT
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Roles and Exceptions, Expense Role Exceptions - VAT

### Display VAT Hyperlink (display value-added hyperlink)

Select to display the VAT hyperlink on distribution pages for the role.

If this option is selected, the VAT link appears on expense report and travel authorization pages. The VAT link enables users to access the VAT Details page. You can also determine which VAT fields can be modified and which VAT fields can only be viewed.

Deselect to indicate that the VAT link should not appear on expense report and travel authorization pages. Use this option if you do not want users to view or change VAT information on expense reports or travel authorizations.

If this option is deselected, the Hide option is automatically selected for all VAT fields.

### Edit

Select to allow an employee who is associated with this role to edit the VAT field on the VAT Details page.

### Display Only

Select to allow an employee who is associated with this role to view the VAT field on the VAT Details page.

**Hide**

Select to hide the VAT field for an employee who is associated with this role.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses associates the VAT role with the employee ID of the employee who enters the expense transactions, not the employee ID of the employee for whom the expense transaction is for.

---

**Related Links**

[Setting Up VAT Driver Defaults for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Entering VAT Information on Expense Reports](#)



# Mapping Expense Data

---

## Understanding Expense Data Mapping

PeopleSoft Expenses provides mapping of data sources to expense system tables, such as corporate cards, payroll, and benchmark providers. You can remap data, create mapping tables, and map tables to correct credit card errors that your system detects during the loading process.

Each mapping page displays the current mapping between data source files and PeopleSoft Expenses tables. Select or enter data in each column, and delete or add rows.

### Related Links

[Time Reporting Code \(EX\\_TRC\\_MAP\\_TBL\) Page](#)

---

## Mapping Accounting Information

To map accounting information, use the following components:

- Adv Source - Payroll (EX\_PY\_MAP\_AS.GBL).
- Expense Type - Benchmark (EX\_BMXPNTTP\_MAP\_PNG.GBL).
- Expense Type - Payroll (EX\_PY\_MAP\_TBL.GBL).
- Expense Type - Wizard Type (EX\_WIZARD\_TBL.GBL).

This topic discusses how to:

- Map cash advance sources to payroll earnings codes.
- Map benchmark expense types to expense types.
- Map expense types to payroll earnings codes.
- Map Hotel Wizard types to expense types.

## Pages Used to Map Accounting Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Advance Source - Payroll	EX_PY_MAP_AS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Adv Source - Payroll</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Adv Source - Payroll</li> </ul>	Map cash advance sources to payroll earnings codes.
Expense Type - Benchmark	EX_BMXPNT_PMAP_PNL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Benchmark</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Expense Type - Benchmark</li> </ul>	Map benchmark expense types to expense types.
Expense Type - Payroll	EX_PY_MAP_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Payroll</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Expense Type - Payroll</li> </ul>	Map expense types to payroll earnings codes.
Expense Type - Wizard Type	EX_WIZARD_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Wizard Type</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Expense Type - Wizard Type</li> </ul>	Map Hotel Wizard types to expense types.

Advance Source - Payroll Page

Use the Advance Source - Payroll page (EX\_PY\_MAP\_AS) to map cash advance sources to payroll earnings codes.

Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Adv Source - Payroll
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Adv Source - Payroll

Image: Advance Source - Payroll page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Advance Source - Payroll page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Advance Source - Payroll

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

Mapping

Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

*Data Source	*Advance Source	*Earnings Code	Description		
PS NA Payroll	System Check	TCA	Expense Cash Advance		

This table maps a cash advance source to an earnings code. When PeopleSoft Expenses publishes expense reimbursement data to Payroll for North America, this table prevents the payroll system from processing cash advances as payroll items.

Mapping Table	Mapping From	Mapping To
EX_PY_MAP_AS	EX_ADV_SRC_TBL	EARNINGS_TBL

Expense Type - Benchmark Page

Use the Expense Type - Benchmark page (EX\_BMXPNTP\_MAP\_PNL) to map benchmark expense types to expense types.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Benchmark
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Expense Type - Benchmark

### Image: Expense Type - Benchmark page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Type - Benchmark page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Type - Benchmark		
SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID		
Expense Type - Benchmark		
Personalize   Find   View All   First 1-5 of 7 Last		
Data Source	Expense Type	*Benchmark Expense Type
CONUS	No Government Meals	No Govt Meals
CONUS	Hotel/Lodging	Hotel/Lodging
CONUS	Meals and Incidental Expenses	Perdiem
CONUS	Proportional Meals	Proportional Meals
Runzheimer	Automobile Rental	Compact Car rental

This table maps benchmark expenses in an external data file to an expense type in PeopleSoft Expenses. Mapping ensures that the system uses the correct associated benchmark amount when employees select an expense type for processing.

<i>Mapping Table</i>	<i>Mapping From</i>	<i>Mapping To</i>
EX_BMXPNSTP_MAP	External data file	EX_TYPES_TBL

## Expense Type - Payroll Page

Use the Expense Type - Payroll page (EX\_PY\_MAP\_TBL) to map expense types to payroll earnings codes.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Payroll
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Expense Type - Payroll

### Image: Expense Type - Payroll page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Type - Payroll page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Type - Payroll				
SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID				
Mapping		Personalize   Find   View All     First 1-6 of 16 Last		
*Data Source	*Expense Type	*Earnings Code	Description	
PS NA Payroll	Air Travel	TEX	ST - Expense Reimbursement	
PS NA Payroll	Automobile Rental	TEX	ST - Expense Reimbursement	
PS NA Payroll	Breakfast	TEX	ST - Expense Reimbursement	
PS NA Payroll	Dinner	TEX	ST - Expense Reimbursement	
PS NA Payroll	Entertainment - Other	TEX	ST - Expense Reimbursement	
PS NA Payroll	Gasoline Charges	TAA	ST - Automobile Allowance	

This table maps expense types to earnings codes. When PeopleSoft Expenses publishes expense reimbursement data to PeopleSoft Payroll for North America, this table identifies expenses to prevent the payroll system from processing them as payroll items.

<b>Mapping Table</b>	<b>Mapping from</b>	<b>Mapping to</b>
EX_PY_MAP_TBL	EX_TYPES_TBL	EARNINGS_TBL

## Expense Type - Wizard Type Page

Use the Expense Type - Wizard Type page (EX\_WIZARD\_TBL) to map Hotel Wizard types to expense types.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Wizard Type
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Accounting Information, Expense Type - Wizard Type

### Image: Expense Type - Wizard Type page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Type - Wizard Type page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Type - Wizard Type		
SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID		
Expense Type - Wizard Type		Personalize   Find   View All   [Print] [Calendar] First 1-6 of 8 Last
*Wizard Type	*Expense Type	
Laundry	Laundry Service	[+]
Telephone	Telephone Charges	[+]
Parking	Parking	[+]
Room Charge	Hotel/Lodging	[+]
Room Service 1	Breakfast	[+]
Room Service 2	Lunch	[+]

This table maps a wizard type (an expense type that comes with Hotel Wizard) to an expense type. When an employee selects a wizard type, PeopleSoft Expenses processes the charge using the associated expense type to ensure correct accounting.

Mapping Table	Mapping from	Mapping to
EX_WIZARD_TBL	PSXLATITEM	EX_TYPES_TBL

## Mapping Location Information

To map location information, use the following components:

- Country Code (EX\_COUNTRY\_MAP\_PNG.GBL).
- Currency Code (EX\_CURRENCY\_MAP\_PNG.GBL).
- Expense Location (EX\_LOCTION\_MAP\_PNG.GBL).
- State Code (EX\_STATE\_MAP.GBL).

This topic discusses how to:

- Map country codes.
- Map currency codes.

- Map expense locations.
- Map state codes.

## Pages Used to Map Location Information

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Country Code	EX_COUNTRY_MAP_PNL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Country Code</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, Country Code</li> </ul>	Map external source country names to country codes.
Currency Code	EX_CURRENCY_MAP_PNL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Currency Code</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, Currency Code</li> </ul>	Map external source currency abbreviations to currency codes.
Expense Location	EX_LOCTION_MAP_PNL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Location</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, Expense Location</li> </ul>	Map external data source locations to expense locations.
State Code	EX_STATE_MAP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, State Code</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, State Code</li> </ul>	Map external data source state names to state codes.

Country Code Page

Use the Country Code page (EX\_COUNTRY\_MAP\_PNL) to map external source country names to country codes.

Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Country Code
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, Country Code

Image: Country Code page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Country Code page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Country Code

Country Code

Personalize | Find | View 100 | First 1-4 of 774 Last

*Data Source	*Country	Country Mapping Name		
American Express	ABW	Aruba	533	+ -
American Express	AFG	Afghanistan	004	+ -
American Express	AGO	Angola	024	+ -
American Express	AIA	Anguilla	951	+ -

This table maps country names used by external data sources to country codes in PeopleSoft Expenses. It works with the Expense Location map to associate external data location details with expense locations.

Mapping Table	Mapping from	Mapping to
EX_COUNTRY_MAP	External data file	COUNTRY_TBL

Currency Code Page

Use the Currency Code page (EX\_CURRENCY\_MAP\_PNL) to map external source currency abbreviations to currency codes.




## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Currency Code
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, Currency Code

### Image: Currency Code page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Currency Code page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Currency Code			
Currency Code			
Personalize   Find   View 3   		First 1-100 of 890 Last	
*Data Source	*Currency Code	Currency Abbreviation	
American Express	ADP	Andorran Peseta	020
American Express	AED	United Arab Emirates Dirham	784
American Express	ALL	Lek	008
American Express	AMD	Armenian Dram	051
American Express	ANG	Netherlands Antilles Guilder	532
American Express	ARS	Argentine Peso	032
American Express	ATS	Schilling	040
American Express	AUD	Australian Dollar	036
American Express	AWG	Aruban Guilder	533
American Express	BAM	Convertible Marks	977
American Express	BBD	Barbados Dollar	052
American Express	BDT	Taka	050
American Express	BEF	Belgian Franc	056
American Express	BHD	Bahraini Dinar	048
American Express	BIF	Burundi Franc	108

This table maps the currency abbreviation from an external data file to a PeopleSoft Expenses currency code. Mapping associates a currency code with each expense item in the data file.

Mapping Table	Mapping from	Mapping to
EX_CURRENCY_MAP	External data file	CURRENCY_CD_TBL

## Expense Location Page

Use the Expense Location page (EX\_LOCTION\_MAP\_PNL) to map external data source locations to expense locations.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Location
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, Expense Location

### Image: Expense Location page: County/State tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Location page: County/State tab. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Location							
SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID							
Expense Location Personalize   Find   View 4   First 1-100 of 328 Last							
Country/State	City/County/Postal						
*Data Source	*Expense Location	Country	Description	State	Description		
American Express	DALL	Dallas, Texas	USA	United States	TX	Texas	+ -
American Express	HOUS	Houston, Texas	USA	United States	TX	Texas	+ -
American Express	MINN	MINNEAPOLIS, Minnesota	USA	United States	MN	Minnesota	+ -
American Express	NEWK	NEWARK, New Jersey	USA	United States	NJ	New Jersey	+ -
American Express	NYMAN	NEW YORK - MANHATTAN, New York	USA	United States	NY	New York	+ -
American Express	OAK	OAKLAND/BERKELEY, California	USA	United States	CA	California	+ -
American Express	TOL	TOLEDO, Ohio	USA	United States	OH	Ohio	+ -
CONUS	ATL	Atlanta, Georgia	USA	United States	GA	Georgia	+ -
CONUS	BERL	Berlin - Germany	DEU	Germany			+ -
CONUS	BOSTN	Boston, Massachusetts	USA	United States	MA	Massachusetts	+ -
CONUS	BRAZ	Sao Paulo - Brazil	BRA	Brazil			+ -
CONUS	CHIC	Chicago, Illinois	USA	United States	IL	Illinois	+ -
CONUS	CHRLT	Charlotte, North Carolina	USA	United States	NC	North Carolina	+ -
CONUS	CINC	Cincinnati, Ohio	USA	United States	OH	Ohio	+ -
CONUS	CLVE	Cleveland, Ohio	USA	United States	OH	Ohio	+ -

### Image: Expense Location page: City/County/Postal tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Location page: City/County/Postal tab. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Location							
SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID							
Expense Location <span>Personalize   Find   View 4      </span> First 1-100 of 328 Last							
Country/State	City/County/Postal						
*Data Source	*Expense Location		City	County	Postal Code	Airport Code	
American Express	DALL	Dallas, Texas	DALLAS				
American Express	HOUS	Houston, Texas	HOUSTON				
American Express	MINN	MINNEAPOLIS, Minnesota	WOODBURY				
American Express	NEWK	NEWARK, New Jersey	N BRUNSWICK				
American Express	NYMAN	NEW YORK - MANHATTAN, New York	NEW YORK				
American Express	OAK	OAKLAND/BERKELEY, California	PLACENTIA				
American Express	TOL	TOLEDO, Ohio	DUBLIN				
CONUS	ATL	Atlanta, Georgia	ATLANTA	FULTON AND GWINNET			
CONUS	BERL	Berlin - Germany	BERLIN				
CONUS	BOSTN	Boston, Massachusetts	BOSTON	SUFFOLK			
CONUS	BRAZ	Sao Paulo - Brazil	SAO PAULO				
CONUS	CHIC	Chicago, Illinois	CHICAGO	COOK AND LAKE			
CONUS	CHRLT	Charlotte, North Carolina	CHARLOTTE	MECKLENBURG			
CONUS	CINC	Cincinnati, Ohio	CINCINNATI	HAMILTON AND WARRE			
CONUS	CLVE	Cleveland, Ohio	CLEVELAND	CUYAHOGA			

This table maps location details from an external data file to a PeopleSoft Expenses expense location. The table works with the Country Code and State Code maps to associate specific country details—such as state, city, or postal code—with an expense location.

**Note:** Although you are not required to set up State, PeopleSoft Expenses looks at this field to automatically supply the state for VAT processing during expense report entry.

Mapping Table	Mapping from	Mapping to
EX_LOCATION_MAP	External data files	EX_LOCATION_TBL

## State Code Page

Use the State Code page (EX\_STATE\_MAP) to map external data source state names to state codes.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, State Code
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Location Information, State Code

### Image: State Code page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the State Code page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

State Code						
<div> <div>Mapping</div> <div> Personalize   Find   View All     </div> </div> <div> First 1-8 of 55 Last </div>						
*Data Source	*Country		*State		State Name	
CONUS	USA	United States	AK	Alaska	ALASKA	
CONUS	USA	United States	AL	Alabama	ALABAMA	
CONUS	USA	United States	AR	Arkansas	ARKANSAS	
CONUS	USA	United States	AS	American Samoa	AMERICAN SAMOA	
CONUS	USA	United States	AZ	Arizona	ARIZONA	
CONUS	USA	United States	CA	California	CALIFORNIA	
CONUS	USA	United States	CO	Colorado	COLORADO	
CONUS	USA	United States	CT	Connecticut	CONNECTICUT	

This table maps state names from external data files to the State field in PeopleSoft Expenses. It works with the Expense Location map to associate external data location details with expense locations.

<b>Mapping Table</b>	<b>Mapping from</b>	<b>Mapping to</b>
EX_STATE_MAP	External data files	STATE_TBL

## Mapping Corporate Card Data

To map corporate card data, use the following components:

- Adv Source - Corporate Card (EX\_ADV\_SRC\_MAP.GBL).
- Expense Type - Corporate Card (EX\_CCET\_MAP\_TBL.GBL).
- Data Source - SetID (EX\_SETID\_MAP\_PNG.GBL).
- Payment Type - Corporate Card (EX\_EM\_MAP\_TBL.GBL).
- Merchant Category Group (EX\_VIS\_MCG\_MAP.GBL).

This topic discusses how to:

- Map data sources to SetIDs.
- Map credit card codes to payment types.

- Map merchant category groups to expense types.
- Map credit card cash advance codes to cash advance sources.
- Map merchant category groups.
- Map credit card enhanced data to expense types.

## Pages Used to Map Corporate Card Data

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Data Source - SetID	EX_SETID_MAP_PNL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Data Source - SetID</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Data Source - SetID</li> </ul>	Map external data sources to SetIDs.
Payment Type - Corporate Card	EX_EM_MAP_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Payment Type - Corporate Card</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Payment Type - Corporate Card</li> </ul>	Map credit card codes to payment types.
Expense Type - Corporate Card	EX_CCET_MAP_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Corporate Card</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Expense Type - Corporate Card</li> </ul>	Map a credit card supplier's merchant category group to expense types.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Advance Source - Corporate Card	EX_ADV_SRC_MAP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Adv Source - Corporate Card</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Adv Source - Corporate Card</li> </ul>	Map credit card cash advance codes to cash advance sources.
Merchant Category Group	EX_VIS_MCG_MAP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Merchant Category Group</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Merchant Category Group</li> </ul>	Map merchant category codes to merchant category groups.
Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4 Page	EX_ENNC_DATA2 ( American Express or Visa 4.4)  EX_ENNC_DATA2 (all others)	Click the Enhanced Data: Supplier link on the Expense Type - Corporate Card page.	Map credit card enhanced data to expense types.

## Data Source - SetID Page

Use the Data Source - SetID page (EX\_SETID\_MAP\_PNL) to map external data sources to SetIDs.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Data Source - SetID
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Data Source - SetID

### Image: Data Source - SetID page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Data Source - SetID page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Data Source - SetID				
<div> <div>Data Source - SetID</div> <div> Personalize   Find   View 3     </div> <div>First 1-11 of 11 Last</div> </div>				
*Data Source	SetID	Description		
American Express	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
CONUS	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
Diners Club	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
MasterCard CDFv2	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
MasterCard CDFv3	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
PS NA Payroll	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
PDA	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
Runzheimer	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
US Bank	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
User Input	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-
Visa	SHARE	CORPORATE SETID	+	-

This table maps external data sources to SetIDs that are used in mapping other expenses information, such as benchmark expenses.

<b>Mapping Table</b>	<b>Mapping from</b>	<b>Mapping to</b>
EX_BNCHMRKSETID	External file	SETID_TBL

## Payment Type - Corporate Card Page

Use the Payment Type - Corporate Card page (EX\_EM\_MAP\_TBL) to map credit card codes to payment types.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Payment Type - Corporate Card
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Payment Type - Corporate Card

### Image: Payment Type - Corporate Card page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Payment Type - Corporate Card page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Payment Type - Corporate Card

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

Payment Type - Corporate Card Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-7 of 32 Last

Data Source	*Credit Card Code	Description	*Payment Type		
American Express	1	NEW CHARGE	American Express	+	-
American Express	2	OTHER DEBITS	American Express	+	-
American Express	3	DEBIT REMIT	American Express	+	-
American Express	5	OTHER CREDITS	American Express	+	-
Diners Club	F	Debit	Dinners Club	+	-
Diners Club	T	Credit	Dinners Club	+	-
MasterCard CDFv2	C	Credit	Master Card	+	-

This table maps credit card codes from external data files to PeopleSoft Expenses payment types. This enables you to associate a credit card code with a reimbursement recipient that is designated in the Payment Type definition.

Mapping Table	Mapping from	Mapping to
EX_EM_MAP_TBL	External data files	EX_EXP_MTHD_TBL

## Expense Type - Corporate Card Page

Use the Expense Type - Corporate Card page (EX\_CCET\_MAP\_TBL) to map a credit card supplier's merchant category group to expense types.



Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Expense Type - Corporate Card
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Expense Type - Corporate Card

Image: Expense Type - Corporate Card page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Type - Corporate Card page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Type - Corporate Card

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

Expense Type - Corporate Card

Personalize | Find | View 100 | | First 1-5 of 118 Last

Data Source	Merchant Category Group	Description	Expense Type		
American Express	01	AIRLINE	Air Travel		
American Express	02	RAIL	Ground Transportation		
American Express	03	LODGING	Hotel/Lodging		
American Express	04	CAR RENTAL	Automobile Rental		
American Express	05	RESTAURANT	Dinner		

Enhanced Data: MasterCard 3.0 / Visa 4.0

Enhanced Data: American Express / Visa 4.4

This table maps the credit card supplier's merchant category group to an expense type in PeopleSoft Expenses. Mapping enables credit card feeds to populate expense lines automatically when an employee selects credit card transactions to process an expense report.

**Enhanced Data: MasterCard ##/Visa ##** Click to access the Expense Type - Enhanced Data page for Visa and Master Card.

The “#” sign indicates the release in which the PeopleSoft system integrates with the credit card supplier.

**Enhanced Data: American Express / Visa ##** Click to access the Expense Type – Enhanced Data page for American Express and Visa.

The “#” sign indicates the release in which the PeopleSoft system integrates with the credit card supplier.

Mapping Table	Mapping from	Mapping to
EX_CCET_MAP_TBL	Credit card supplier files	EX_TYPES_TBL

Advance Source - Corporate Card Page

Use the Advance Source - Corporate Card page (EX\_ADV\_SRC\_MAP) to map credit card cash advance codes to cash advance sources.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Adv Source - Corporate Card
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Adv Source - Corporate Card

### Image: Advance Source - Corporate Card page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Advance Source - Corporate Card page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

*Data Source	*Cash Advance Code	Description	*Advance Source
Visa	22	Cash advance	ATM cash advances

This table maps the credit card supplier's industry cash advance code to a cash advance source in PeopleSoft Expenses. Because cash advance line items require an advance source, mapping enables automatic population of cash advance lines by credit card feeds when employees process credit card transactions.

<i>Mapping Table</i>	<i>Mapping from</i>	<i>Mapping to</i>
EX_ADV_MAP_TBL	Credit card supplier file	EX_ADV_SRC_TBL

## Merchant Category Group Page

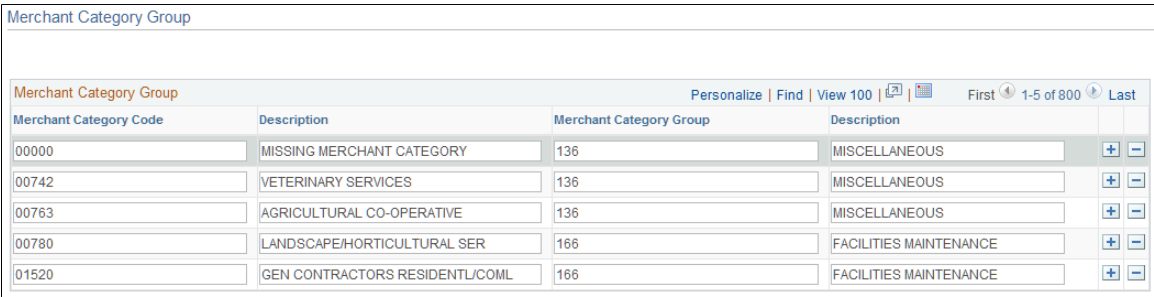
Use the Merchant Category Group page (EX\_VIS\_MCG\_MAP) to map merchant category codes to merchant category groups.

Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Merchant Category Group
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Map Corporate Card Data, Merchant Category Group

Image: Merchant Category Group page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Merchant Category Group page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Merchant Category Code	Description	Merchant Category Group	Description
00000	MISSING MERCHANT CATEGORY	136	MISCELLANEOUS
00742	VETERINARY SERVICES	136	MISCELLANEOUS
00763	AGRICULTURAL CO-OPERATIVE	136	MISCELLANEOUS
00780	LANDSCAPE/HORTICULTURAL SER	166	FACILITIES MAINTENANCE
01520	GEN CONTRACTORS RESIDENTL/COML	166	FACILITIES MAINTENANCE

This table maps standard industry merchant category codes to merchant category groups. The mapping table works with the Expense Type - Corporate Card map to associate credit card transactions with expense types through the Merchant Category Group field. This mapping is used by Visa International, Diners Club, MasterCard, and US Bank.

Mapping Table	Mapping from	Mapping to
EX_VIS_MCG_MAP	Standard industry codes provided by the supplier	EX_CCET_MAP_TBL

Related Links

[Loading Credit Card Data](#)

Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4 Page

Use the Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4 page (EX\_ENHC\_DATA2) to map credit card enhanced data to expense types.

## Navigation

Click the Enhanced Data: Supplier link on the Expense Type - Corporate Card page.

### Image: Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4 page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4 page.

Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

Mapping Personalize | Find | View 100 | First 1-5 of 138 Last

Data Source	Item	Item Description	'Expense Type		
American Express-Hotel Folio	1001	Fax Services	MEETING		Conference/Meeting
American Express-Hotel Folio	1002	Photocopy	MEETING		Conference/Meeting
American Express-Hotel Folio	1003	Computer	MEETING		Conference/Meeting
American Express-Hotel Folio	1004	Printing	MEETING		Conference/Meeting
American Express-Hotel Folio	1005	Other Business Center Chrg	MEETING		Conference/Meeting

[Return to Expense Type - Corp](#)

### Image: Expense Type - Enhanced Data MasterCard 3.0 / Visa 4.0 page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Type - Enhanced Data MasterCard 3.0 / Visa 4.0 page.

Expense Type - Enhanced Data MasterCard 3.0 / Visa 4.0

SetID SHARE CORPORATE SETID

Mapping Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-5 of 41 Last

'Enhanced Data Type		'Expense Type		
Audio Visual Charges	Audio Visual Charges	MEETING		Conference/Meeting
Bar	Bar	ENTERO		Entertainment - Other
Banquet	Banquet	ENTERM		Entertainment - Meals
Business Center	Business Center	MEETING		Conference/Meeting
Conference Room Charges	Conference Room Charges	MEETING		Conference/Meeting

[Return to Expense Type - Corp](#)

If you are using enhanced credit card data for hotel transactions, you must map the fields that are available in the detail and summary records to an expense type.

This table maps the credit card supplier's enhanced data to an expense type in PeopleSoft Expenses. Mapping enables credit card feeds to populate expense lines when an employee selects credit card transactions to process an expense report.

**Note:** If the setup of enhanced data expense type is not correct or is incomplete, the expense type of the enhanced data row that is created is updated with the expense type from the original financial transaction. For example, if there is not an expense type set up for MiniBar, the enhanced data rows are assigned an expense type of Lodging, which is the expense type associated with the original financial transaction.

# Working with External Expense Data

---

## Understanding External Expense Data

Organizations are simplifying the administrative operations that are associated with expense reimbursement. PeopleSoft Expenses accepts and processes data from outside sources, such as credit card suppliers and benchmark data distributors. You can use these external sources to provide expense data electronically, which reduces the data entry demands on employees. Using electronic data saves time in submitting and approving expenses, and helps monitor the legitimacy of expenses.

For successful expense processing, data files are already formatted properly for staging and loading. Depending on the data source, staging processes differ; however, you use the Load External Data Application Engine process (EX\_DATA\_LOAD) to load external data.

---

## Loading External Expense Data

This topic provides an overview of the Load External Data process and discusses how to load external data into PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Page Used to Load External Expense Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Load External Data	RUN_EXDATA_LD	Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Load External Data Sources	Load data from outside sources into the PeopleSoft Expenses tables.

## Understanding the Load External Data Process

PeopleSoft Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data process at user-defined intervals. This process drives all external data loading programs. Depending on the data source, the Load External Data process runs the appropriate program.

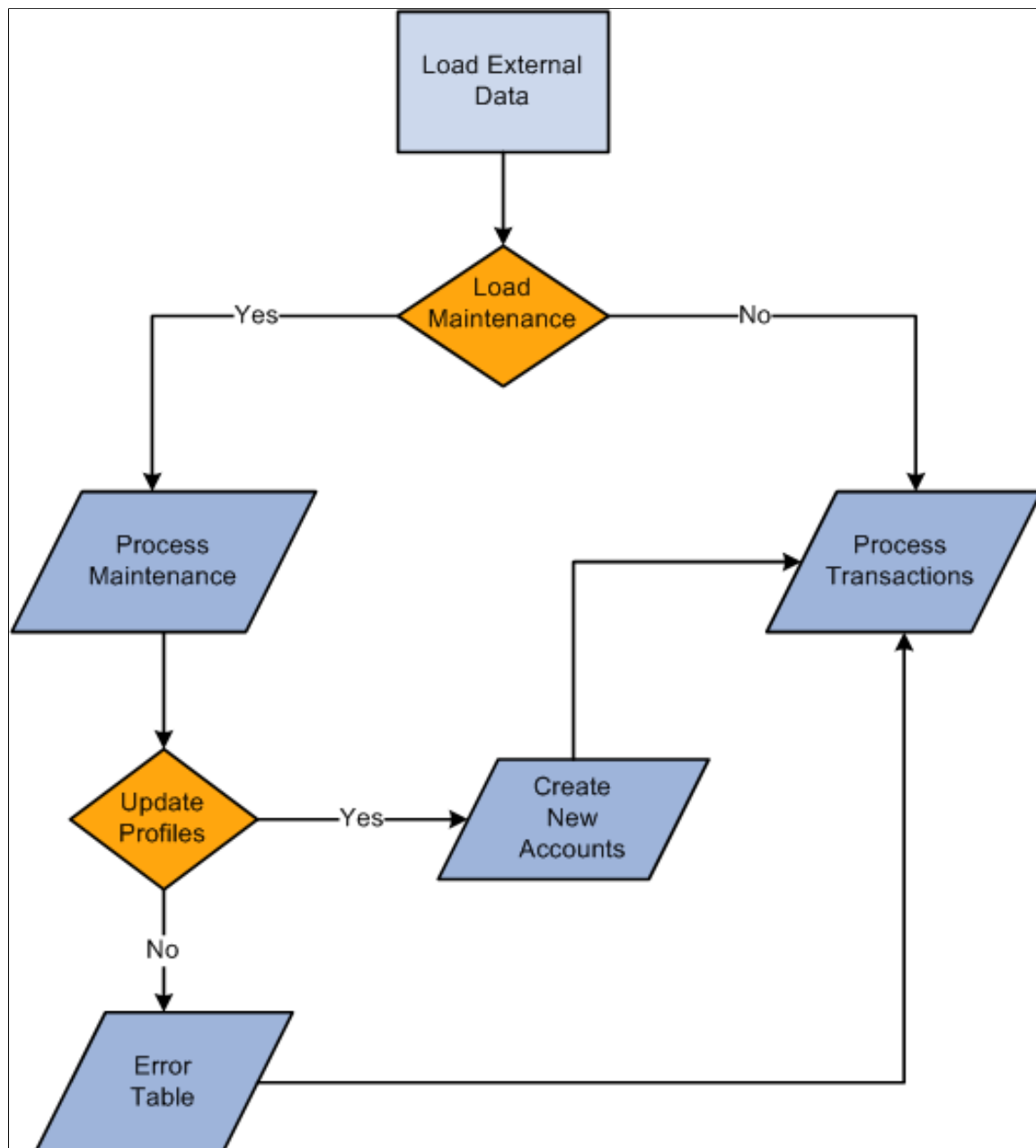
The Include Account Maintenance and Update Profile for New Account options on the Installation Options - Expenses page determine if credit card maintenance is processed, and whether updates of new accounts to existing employees occur automatically. If these options are selected, the Load External Data process for American Express, MasterCard, and Visa adds new accounts to existing profiles and updates the employee profile and corporate card information in Expenses for these fields:

- Card Member Account Number.
- Account Status.

- Account Credit Limit.
- Transaction Limit.
- Anniversary/Issue Date.
- Expiration Date.

**Image: Load External Data process flow for account maintenance**

This diagram illustrates the Load External Data process flow for account maintenance. If the account number for an employee does not exist and the employee identifier exists in the credit card supplier file, then the new account is created. If the account number for an employee does not exist and the employee identifier does not exist in the credit card supplier file, then the rows are inserted into an error table.



During the Load External Data process for account maintenance:

- Data is loaded from a file that is received from a credit card supplier containing credit card account maintenance records.
  - American Express provides a separate file containing account maintenance.
  - Visa and MasterCard include account maintenance as another record type in the same file containing the account transactions.
- Maintenance to an existing account occurs if the account number from the credit card supplier can be matched with an existing account in the PeopleSoft system.

The update of a new account to an existing employee occurs if the employee identifier from the credit card supplier is valid and matches an existing employee id in the PeopleSoft system.

- Maintenance records that are not matched to an employee profile are written to an error table where they can be reviewed using the Corporate Card Maintenance Errors page.

Records that are reviewed can be reloaded to update the appropriate employee profile, or the profile can be updated manually.

---

**Warning!** If you are an HCM customer and use this feature in PeopleSoft Expenses, you should ensure that the HCM business process does not inadvertently overlay employee profile updates from the credit card issuer when running the data sync process between HCM and Expenses.

---

## MasterCard and Visa

For MasterCard and Visa, if you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors check box, the Load External Data is automatically selected. You can run the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors and Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors at the same time. The Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors process will run first. You can also select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors or the Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors check box.

This table explains the type of data that loads when the check boxes are selected or deselected:

<b>Load External Data</b>	<b>Reprocess Corporate Card Errors</b>	<b>Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors</b>	<b>Description</b>
Selected	Deselected	Deselected	The file name is required and flat file loads.
Selected	Selected	Deselected	The file name is not required and only transaction errors load.
Selected	Selected	Selected	The file name is not required and all errors load.
Selected	Deselected	Selected	The file name is not required and only maintenance errors load.

<b>Load External Data</b>	<b>Reprocess Corporate Card Errors</b>	<b>Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors</b>	<b>Description</b>
Deselected	Deselected	Deselected	The system issues an error instructing you to select something.
Deselected	Selected	Selected	This is not a valid combination. The system will automatically select the Load External Data check box.

## Load External Data Page

Use the Load External Data page (RUN\_EXDATA LD) to load data from outside sources into the PeopleSoft Expenses tables.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Load External Data Sources

### Image: Load External Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Load External Data page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Use this page to select the source of the credit card data that is to be loaded into your system. The additional fields for each row depend on the option selected in the Data source field.

### Data Source

Select a source. Options are:

- *American Express - GL 1025 (global transactions):* GL 1025 is the global file to load the transactions. Select to load the global transaction file from American Express. This option enables you to select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors check box.
- *American Express - GL 1205 (global maintenance):* Select to load the global maintenance file from American Express. This is a separate file from the account maintenance file (



KR1205). This option enables you to select the Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors check box.

- *American Express - KR1025 (non-global 1025)*: Select to load credit card transactions from American Express. This option loads the account transaction file (KR1025). This option enables you to select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors check box
- *American Express - KR1205 (non-global 1205)*: Select to load credit card transactions from American Express. This option loads the account transaction file (KR1205). This option enables you to select the Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors check box.
- *American Express - Hotel Folio*: Select to load hotel data from American Express.
- *Diners Club*: Select to load credit card transactions from Diners Club.

---

**Note:** Diners Club has two data sources. When you select *Diners Club*, the system displays two File Name fields in which you enter TRANS.DAT and ACCOUNT.DAT file names and locations. You must enter TRANS.DAT and its location on the same line.

---

- *MasterCard CDF2*: Select to load credit card transactions from MasterCard CDF v2 (flat file). This option includes the account maintenance file.
- *MasterCard CDF3*: Select to load credit card transactions from MasterCard CDF v3 (XML). This option includes the account maintenance file.
- *US Bank*: Select to load credit card transactions from US Bank.
- *Visa 4.0*: Select to load credit card transactions from Visa International release 4.0. This option includes the account maintenance file.
- *Visa 4.4*:

Select to load credit card transactions from Visa International release 4.4. This option includes the account maintenance file.

---

**Note:** The file for American Express account maintenance (KR1205 and GL 1205) is sent one time per week. Therefore, you should select and run *American Express – GL 1205 or KR1205* in the Data Source field prior to running the Load External Data process for the *American Express – GL 1025 or KR1025* data source. This ensures that all maintenance and file updates occur prior to processing transactions

---

**Load External Data**

Select to load data files that you specify in the File Name field into PeopleSoft Expenses tables. The Load External Data process loads valid data into the EX\_TRANS table and loads invalid data into supplier-specific error tables.

**File Name**

Enter the path and name of the file that contains the data that you want to process.

**File Name (Accounts.dat)**

This option is displayed only when Diners Club is selected in the Data Source field.

**Load Hotel Folio**

Select to indicate that you are loading hotel transactions.

This option is displayed only when the value in the Data Source field is *American Express*.

**Reprocess Corporate Card Errors**

Select to have the Load External Data process reprocess credit card transaction data that has been corrected using the [Resolving Credit Card Transaction Errors](#) pages.

**Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors**

Select to have the Load External Data process reprocess credit card maintenance data that has been corrected using the Credit Card Maintenance Errors pages.

This option is displayed only when the value in the Data Source field is *American Express - Members List*, *MasterCard*, or *Visa*.

**Override File Check**

Select to indicate that you want all processing edits to be skipped only when processing America Express data.

The processing edits that are skipped are those that try to verify that the data source selected matches the American Express file that is being loaded. These edits are to ensure that the header is not sent from American Express, and then you have the ability to process the file regardless.

**Folio File Name**

Enter the name of the folio file.

This option is displayed only when the value in the Data Source field is *American Express*.

---

## Loading Credit Card Data

This topic provides an overview of credit card data loads and discusses how to:

- Load data from American Express.
- Load data from Diners Club.
- Load data from MasterCard.
- Load data from US Bank.
- Load data from Visa International.

## Understanding Credit Card Data Loads

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers out-of-the-box functionality to support interfaces with five credit card suppliers that populates expense accounting lines with credit card data. You must work with your credit card supplier to determine how often data is available to download and the file format in which it comes.

After you establish a relationship with a credit card supplier, you must set up that company as a supplier in Oracle's PeopleSoft system to establish a supplier ID number, address, and bank information. PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to pay suppliers directly if the supplier is appropriately set up in the accounts payable system. If you purchase PeopleSoft Expenses as a standalone product, it is delivered with common accounts payable objects that allow the set up to occur as well as a pay cycle component, which enables you to pay suppliers and employees. Use the same functionality to set up new credit card suppliers.

---

**Warning!** You must set up corporate card suppliers using these card issuer names: *AMEX* for American Express, *VISA* for Visa International, *DINER* for Diners Club, *MC* for MasterCard, and *USB* for US Bank. If you do not use these values for the card issuer names, the EX\_LOAD\_[supplier] Application Engine process will not load credit card data.

---

After you establish the credit card supplier in your system, you must link the supplier to a payment type in PeopleSoft Expenses. The payment type identifies who is reimbursed for the expense transaction. For example, for the payment type AMX, set up the system to reimburse the supplier American Express.

Each credit card supplier has unique codes to represent each type of transaction. These codes represent the type of expense incurred, the currency in which the expense was incurred in and to which it was translated, and the location where or country in which the transaction occurred. PeopleSoft Expenses also has codes, or fields, that represent the same data elements. The data elements in the credit card supplier file must be mapped to the corresponding data elements in PeopleSoft Expenses. You must:

- Map credit card supplier codes to corresponding payment types in PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Map credit card supplier merchant category codes to corresponding merchant category codes in PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Map credit card supplier expense types to corresponding expense types in PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Map credit card supplier cash advance codes to corresponding cash advance codes in PeopleSoft Expenses.

- Map credit card supplier currency codes to corresponding currency codes in PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Map credit card supplier country names to corresponding country codes in PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Map credit card supplier data source locations to corresponding expense location codes in PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Map credit card supplier enhanced data to corresponding expense types in PeopleSoft Expenses.

After you set up the credit card supplier and map the data elements, set up employees with valid credit card numbers using the employee profile component on the Corporate Card Information page. You can enter the credit card data for employees manually, or the system can populate the data fields directly from the PeopleSoft Human Resources database.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses uses PeopleSoft PeopleTools credit card encryption technology to protect credit card data. PeopleSoft Expenses also masks credit card data entered for employees, so that only the last 4 digits are displayed. All credit card numbers received as data into PeopleSoft Expenses are encrypted using the PeopleSoft PeopleTools credit card strong encryption feature. Credit card data received as part of a file transfer from suppliers may not be encrypted. These files should be protected using other methods such as file system security provided by the host computer's operating system.

---

When you complete the supplier and employee setup and map the data elements, you can begin accepting data from the credit card supplier. The credit card data-load routes the transactions from the company interface to the business traveler based on employee ID, employee record number, corporate card type, and corporate card number. If errors result from incorrect mapping, fix the mapping and then reload the file. The credit card data-load functionality in PeopleSoft Expenses:

- Stages and loads credit card data.
- Notifies employees of existing charges and overdue charges in My Wallet.
- Provides employee access to transactions in My Wallet within an expense report and a cash advance to populate data at the transaction level.
- Manipulates corporate changes through My Wallet entry.
- Processes credits and refunds.

---

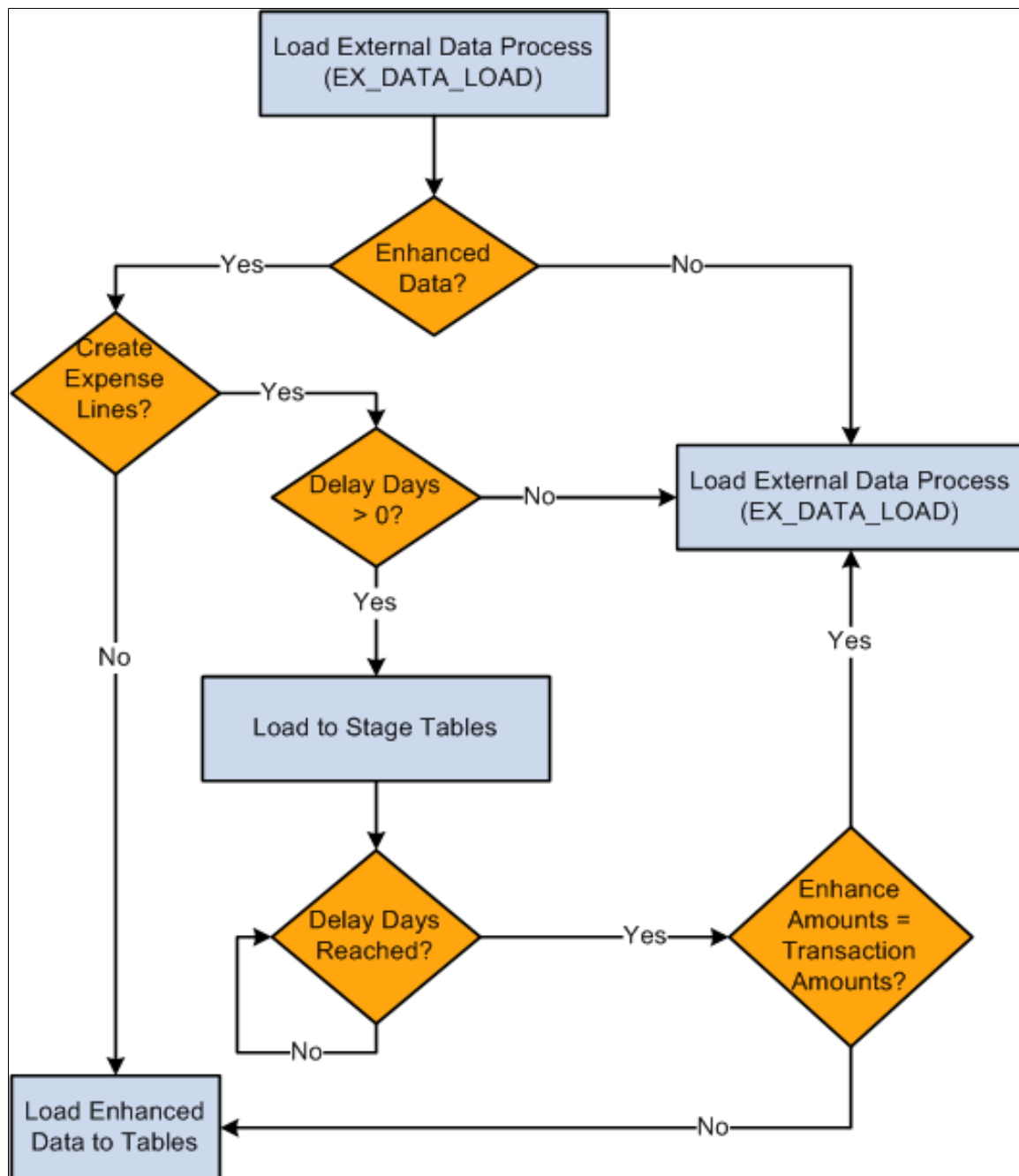
**Note:** To load data into the PeopleSoft system the currency of the credit card must be the same as the base currency of the employee. However, the currency of the transaction can be any currency. The base currency of the employee is determined by the currency of the business unit that is defined on the Employee Profile page.

---

## Enhanced Data

### Image: Load External Data process for credit card enhanced data

This diagram illustrates the process of loading enhanced data, which creates expense lines. PeopleSoft Expenses supports importing enhanced detail data for hotel expense transactions that are charged on a Visa, American Express, and MasterCard credit card. This data is transferred into Expense Report or My Wallet tables. To support this process, you need to indicate whether enhanced data can be loaded into your Expenses application using the Corporate Card Supplier setup component. You also need to map the enhanced data to expense types.



The diagram illustrates these decision points for the Load External Data process :

1. Is the Data Source Amex (either GL or KR), Visa or MC3.0?

- a. If yes, process enhanced data checks and go to step 2.
  - b. If no, run the Load External Data Process.
2. Is the Load Enhanced data check box selected on the Corporate Card Supplier or the Card Issuer page for the supplier?
  - a. If yes, go to step 3.
  - b. If no, run the Load External Data Process.
3. Is the Create Expense Lines check box selected on the Corporate Card Supplier or the Card Issuer page?
  - a. If yes, go to step 4.
  - b. If no, run the Load External Data Process.
4. Are delay days greater than zero?
  - a. If yes, load data into staging tables and go to step 5.
  - b. If no, run the Load External Data Process.
5. Have the delay days been reached?
  - a. If yes, go to step 6.
  - b. If no, stop.
6. Are the amounts on the enhanced data lines equal to the transaction amounts?
  - a. If yes, process the lines through the Load External Data process.
  - b. If no, do not create expense line. Load the data into the Enhanced Data Detail and Summary tables.

The Expenses Load External Data process loads the credit card supplier file that may contain the main transaction and the enhanced data in the same file. However, the main transaction may come in a file prior to the enhanced data. For example, the main transaction might be sent in a file that a credit card supplier sends on Monday, and the enhanced data is sent in a file that the same credit card supplier sends on Thursday. In this case, the system incorporates the delay days to connect the main transaction with the enhanced data. The delay days is defined on the Credit Card Supplier page.

If the value in the Delay Days field is greater than zero, all hotel transactions are loaded to staging tables. This includes the main transaction data, the lodging summary data, and the lodging detail data.

The system retrieves the data from the staging table when the delay days are met. If the detail or summary data equals the total amount of the main transaction record, the data is moved into My Wallet and appears on the My Wallet Detail page. If the detail or summary amounts do not match, only the main transaction data is moved into My Wallet.

When the system loads transactions into My Wallet, the transactions are divided into new expense lines. The Load External Data process takes the summary or detail lines and breaks them into individual expense lines. The enhanced mapping table is used to determine what expense type to assign to the new expense lines. The amounts that are in the appropriate fields are mapped into transaction amount and transaction currency.

If any of the enhanced detail data is marked as non-reimbursable, then all enhanced detail lines are marked as non-reimbursable. Also, if any of the enhanced detail data is deleted from the expense sheet, then all enhanced detail lines are deleted and sent back to My Wallet. If the lines are deleted from My Wallet, then they can be restored back to My Wallet using the current restore process.

## Hotel Folio Files from American Express

It is important to understand how the Load External Data process handles the financial transaction data and the hotel folio data from American Express.

If importing a folio file from American Express and the delay days is zero, you need to load the financial transaction file (GL1025 or KR1025) and the hotel folio file in the same run control. If delay days = 0, and the GL1025, or KR1025 file is processed, and then the hotel folio file is processed, then only the hotel folio data is written to the enhanced data tables and individual expense lines are not created. This is because the financial transactions were written to the EX\_TRANS table when the GL1025, or KR1025, file was processed and the system does not add enhanced data from American Express after the main transaction file is added to EX\_TRANS.

If delay days is > 0 and both processes are run at the same time, then the financial data from GL1015, or KR1015, is written to the staging table and stays there until the delay days is reached or until the data is in the hotel folio file. If the hotel folio data exists and existing data is in the staging tables, then the rows are processed and the system attempts to create individual expense lines. If existing data is not in the staging tables, then the system looks for the data in EX\_TRANS. If the transaction data exists in EX\_TRANS, then the enhanced data is loaded to the enhanced detail table. If the transaction data cannot be found, then the hotel folio data is ignored.

If delay days > 0 and only the hotel folio file is processed, if the financial transaction is already in the staging tables, then the entire transaction is processed. If the financial transaction is not in the staging tables, then the process looks for the transaction in EX\_TRANS. If the financial transaction is in EX\_TRANS, then the process loads the data into the detail table. If the financial transaction is not in EX\_TRANS, then the data is ignored. When the delay days has been reached, any financial data that is in the staging tables is processed. Any data in the enhanced data holding table is loaded to the enhanced detail table.

Error processing and Reprocess Errors do not apply to hotel folio files because rows from these files are not written to error tables. If a match cannot be made between the transaction data and the folio data, then the hotel data is not processed. However, if the Create Expense Lines check box is selected on the Corporate Card Supplier or the Card Issuer page, then the expense lines are processed through the error checks.

---

**Important!** To load data from credit card suppliers, please see the supplier for file layouts.

---

## Related Links

[Setting Up Payment Types](#)

[Mapping Accounting Information](#)

[Mapping Location Information](#)

Mapping Corporate Card Data

Maintaining Employee Credit Card Data

"Changing Credit Card Encryption (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

## Steps to Load Data from American Express

Access the Load External Data page.

### Loading American Express Transaction Data

To load transaction data from American Express:

1. Access the Load External Data page.
2. Select *American Express KR 1025 or GL 1025* in the Data Source field.
3. Enter the path and name of the American Express data file in the File Name field.
4. Entering a file name and path is optional if you reprocess credit card data.
5. Select Load External Data.

American Express delivers multiple transaction types in a record called KR-1025 GL1025, but PeopleSoft Expenses uses only transaction type 1.

The Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data Application Engine process that drives the staging process (EX\_PUB\_AMEX for KR1025 or EX\_PUB\_AMXGT for GL1025) and the loading process (EX\_LOAD\_AMEX). The staging process publishes data and subscribes to a message that populates the staging table (EX\_AMEX\_STG). The loading process then:

1. Checks for invalid values and loads errors into the EX\_AMEX\_STG\_ERR table.
2. Completes the load process by loading data into the EX\_TRANS table.

### Loading American Express Maintenance Data

To load maintenance data from American Express:

1. Select *American Express - KR1205 or GL1205* in the Data Source field.
2. In the File Name field, enter the path and name of the American Express data file.

Entering a file name and path is optional if you reprocess credit card data.

3. Select Load External Data.

---

**Note:** The file for American Express (KR1205 or GL 1205) is sent one time per week. Therefore, you should select and run *American Express - KR1205 or GL 1205* in the Data Source field prior to running the Load External Data process for the *American Express* data source. This ensures that all maintenance and file updates occur prior to processing transactions.

---

The Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data process that drives the publishing process (EX\_PUB\_AMEX2 for KR1205 or EX\_PUB\_AMXA for GL1205) and the loading process (EX\_LOAD\_AMX2 for KR1205 or EX\_LOAD\_AMX2 for GL1205).



See the Load External Data process flow for account maintenance diagram:

See [Understanding the Load External Data Process](#).

## Steps to Load Data from Diners Club

Access the Load External Data page.

Select and enter these parameters:

1. Select a data source of *Diners Club*.
2. In the File Name field, enter the path and name of the transaction record data file from Diners Club. You must enter the path and name for the transactional record first.
3. In the second File Name field, enter the path and name for the account information data file from Diners Club.
4. Select Load External Data.

Diners Club delivers information in four files, but PeopleSoft Expenses uses only two of them:

- TRANS.DAT delivers transaction records.
- ACCOUNTS.DAT delivers account information.

Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data Application Engine process, which drives the staging process (EX\_PUB\_DC) and the loading process (EX\_LOAD\_DC). The staging process publishes data and subscribes to a message that populates the staging table (EX\_DC\_STG). The loading process:

- Checks for invalid values and loads errors into the EX\_DC\_STG\_ERR table.
- Completes the load process by loading data into the EX\_TRANS table.

## Steps to Load Data from MasterCard

MasterCard produces multiple transaction types with two types of files:

- CDF v2: is a flat file version where the Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data Application Engine process, which drives the staging process (EX\_PUB\_MC) and the loading process (EX\_LOAD\_MC).
- CDF v3: is an XML version where the Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data Application Engine process, which drives the staging process (EX\_PUB\_MCV3) and the loading process (EX\_LOAD\_MCV3).

Transaction types are:

- Transaction type 4300 – Account Address Maintenance Record
- Transaction type 5000:
  - Addendum type 0 – Financial Transaction Record
  - Addendum type 2 and 21 – Passenger Transport Addendum Record (MasterCard CDF 2)

- Addendum type 3 – Lodging Addendum Record (MasterCard CDF 2)
  - Addendum type 4 – Car Rental Addendum Record
  - Addendum type 5020 and 5021 - Passenger Transport Addendum Record (MasterCard CDF 3)
  - Addendum type 5030 and 5010 – Lodging Addendum Record (MasterCard CDF 3)
- Transaction Type 5040 – Vehicle Rental Detail Addendum Record

To load data from a MasterCard flat file (CDF v2):

1. Access the Load External Data page.
2. Select *MasterCard CDF2* in the Data Source field.
3. Enter the path and name of the MasterCard (CDF v2) flat file in the File Name field.
4. Select Load External Data

To load data from a MasterCard XML file (CDF v3):

1. Access the Load External Data page.
2. Select *MasterCard CDF3* in the Data Source field.
3. Enter the path and name of the MasterCard (CDF v3) XML file in the File Name field.
4. Select Load External Data

The staging process publishes data and subscribes to messages that populate these staging tables that correspond to MasterCard transaction types

- EX\_MC\_4300
- EX\_MC\_5000\_0
- EX\_MC\_5000\_2
- EX\_MC\_5000\_3

The loading process:

1. Combines EX\_MC\_XX staging tables into one table (EX\_MC\_STG).
2. Checks for invalid values and loads errors into the EX\_MC\_STG\_ERR table.
3. Completes the load process by loading data into the EX\_TRANS table.

## Addendum Type 2 and 21 – Passenger Transport

MasterCard's flat file version 2.0 contains Air Travel (type 2) and Leg Detail (type 21) data. The 5000 Passenger Transport Addendum Record provides the details about a financial transaction associated with a passenger transport ticket.

The first 5000 Passenger Transport Addendum record for the transaction must be immediately preceded by a 5000 Financial Transaction, or a 5000 Financial User Amount Addendum record. All monetary amounts in all addenda records are assumed to be in the original currency.

The 5000 Passenger Transport Leg Addendum Record (type 21) provides each leg logged for a passenger transport ticket. The first 5000 Passenger Transport Leg Addendum Record for the transaction must be immediately preceded by a 5000 Passenger Transport Addendum Record. One record is provided for each trip leg. All monetary amounts in all addenda records are assumed to be in original the currency

### Addendum Type 3 – Lodging

The MasterCard CDF 2.0 (flat file) contains Lodging (type 3) data and provides the details about a financial transactions associated with lodging accommodations. All monetary amounts in all addenda records are assumed to be in the original currency.

### Addendum Type 5020 and 5021 – Passenger Transport

MasterCard's xml file version 3.0 contains Passenger Transport Detail General Ticket Information (type 5020) contains the summary information and Passenger Transport Detail Trip Leg Data (type 5021) contains the leg details.

### Addendum Type 5030 and 5010 – Lodging

The MasterCard CDF 3.0 (XML file) contains summary lodging data is found in the LodgingSummaryAddendum\_5030Type entity. The line details are found in the CorporateCardLineItemDetail\_5010Type.

### MasterCard CDF V3

MasterCard CDF 3.0 files are exchanged as XML between processors, MasterCard, and customers. The CDF transmission file element in CDF 3.0 XML consists of an ordered nesting of entities. The order and nesting of these entities is established by the CDF 3.0 schema file (.CDF Transmission File.xsd.). Each transmission file must begin with a transmission header record (tag: Transmission Header\_1000) and terminated with a transmission trailer record (tag: Transmission Trailer\_9999). All information comprising the transmission exists between these two records.

The nesting of records in a transmission file determines their relationship. Records can be thought of as describing the organization or describing transactions of that organization. This categorization helps when describing different requirements on the particular elements of a transmission file.

---

**Note:** For a complete schema of the MasterCard XML file, see your MasterCard representative.

---

## Steps to Load Data from US Bank

To load data from US Bank:

1. Access the Load External Data page.
2. Select a data source of *US Bank*.
3. In the File Name field, enter the path and name of the US Bank data files.
4. Select Load External Data.

US Bank produces multiple transaction types. PeopleSoft Expenses uses transaction types 2, 5, and 10.

Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data Application Engine process, which drives the staging process (EX\_PUB\_USB) and the loading process (EX\_LOAD\_USB). The staging process publishes the data and uses subscription codes to populate these staging tables that correspond to US Bank transaction types:

- EX\_USB\_02\_INFO
- EX\_USB\_05\_INFO
- EX\_USB\_10\_INFO

The loading process:

1. Combines the EX\_USB\_INFO\_XX staging tables into one table (EX\_USB\_STG).
2. Checks for invalid values and loads errors into the EX\_USB\_STG\_ERR table.
3. Completes the load process by loading data into the EX\_TRANS table.

## Steps to Load Data from Visa International

To load data from Visa International:

1. Access the Load External Data page.
2. Select a data source of *Visa*.
3. (Optional) In the File Name field, enter the path and name of the Visa International data file.
4. Select Load External Data.

Visa International produces multiple transaction types with InfoSpan software. PeopleSoft Expenses uses transaction types 3, 4, 5, 9, and 14 from InfoSpan version 3.0 and 4.0.

Process Scheduler runs the Load External Data Application Engine process, which drives the staging process (EX\_PUB\_VISA) and the loading program (EX\_LOAD\_VISA). The staging process publishes the data and uses subscription codes to populate the staging tables that correspond to Visa transaction types.

The loading process:

1. Combines the staging tables into one table (EX\_VISA\_STG).
2. Checks for invalid values and loads errors into the EX\_VISA\_STG\_ERR table.
3. Completes the load process by loading data into the EX\_TRANS table.

The Lodging Summary (type 09) record type contains summary information on Visa commercial card transactions conducted at hotels or places of lodging.

The Lodging Detail (type 26) record type contains detailed information on Visa commercial card transactions conducted at hotels or places of lodging.

Visa CDF File Record type 14 and 15 contains air travel data. The passenger itinerary (T14) record type contains summary travel information on an air or rail trip paid with a Visa commercial card. The leg-specific information (T15) record type contains summary travel information on an air or rail trip.

## Resolving Credit Card Maintenance Errors

This topic provides an overview of credit card maintenance error resolution, and discusses how to resolve credit card maintenance errors:

### Pages Used to Resolve Credit Card Maintenance Errors

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Amex Card Errors	EX_AMEX_MNT_ERR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Maintenance Errors</li> <li>T and E Administration Center, Load Data, Credit Card Maintenance Errors</li> </ul>	Resolve American Express credit card maintenance errors.
Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Visa Card Errors	EX_VISA_MNT_ERR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Maintenance Errors  Select the Visa Card Errors tab.</li> <li>T and E Administration Center, Load Data, Credit Card Maintenance Errors  Select the Visa Card Errors tab.</li> </ul>	Resolve Visa credit card maintenance errors.
Credit Card Maintenance Errors - MasterCard Errors	EX_MC_MNT_ERR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Maintenance Errors  Select the MasterCard Errors tab.</li> <li>T and E Administration Center, Load Data, Credit Card Maintenance Errors  Select the MasterCard Errors tab.</li> </ul>	Resolve MasterCard credit card maintenance errors.

## Understanding Credit Card Maintenance Error Resolution

The PeopleSoft Expenses system tracks credit card maintenance errors only when the Include Account Maintenance option is selected on the "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

If you want the Load External Data process to automatically update the employee profile for new accounts you must also select the Update Profile for New Accounts option on the "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)". The Update Profile for New Accounts option determines if all new accounts are sent to the Credit Card Maintenance Errors pages or if only the new accounts that do not have a valid employee ID are sent to the Credit Card Maintenance Errors pages.

## Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Amex Card Errors, Visa Card Errors, and Master Card Errors Pages

Use the Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Amex Card Errors page (EX\_AMEX\_MNT\_ERR) to resolve American Express credit card maintenance errors.

Use the Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Visa Card Errors page (EX\_VISA\_MNT\_ERR) to resolve Visa credit card maintenance errors.

Use the Credit Card Maintenance Errors - MasterCard Errors page (EX\_MC\_MNT\_ERR) to resolve MasterCard credit card maintenance errors.

### Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Maintenance Errors
- T and E Administration Center, Load Data, Credit Card Maintenance Errors

### Image: Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Amex Card Errors page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Credit Card Maintenance Errors - Amex Card Errors page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Complete	Account Number	Cardholder's Name	Employee ID	Profile Exists	Assign to Profile
<input type="checkbox"/>					<a href="#">Assign to Profile</a>

### Filter

Select an option to view error rows for the credit card. Options include:

- (blank): indicates that you want to view all rows.
- *Exclude Complete*: indicates that you do not want to view complete rows.

- *Include Complete*: indicates that you want to view complete rows.

**Refresh**

Click to refresh the page when the Filter option is changed.

**Complete**

Select to indicate that the credit card maintenance error has been corrected and the row is complete.

Deselect to indicate that the credit card maintenance error has not been corrected and the row is not complete. Deselected rows are selected when the Reprocess Corporate Card Maintenance Errors option is selected on the Load External Data page.

**Assign to Profile**

Click to access the employee profile component. If an employee profile exists, the system takes you to the Corporate Card Information page for the employee. If an employee profile does not exist, the system takes you to the Employee Profile search page where the employee can be added.

---

## Resolving Credit Card Transaction Errors

This topic provides an overview of credit card transaction error resolution, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Resolve American Express transaction errors.
- Resolve Diners Club transaction errors.
- Resolve MasterCard transaction errors.
- Resolve US Bank transaction errors.
- Resolve Visa transaction errors.
- Reprocess credit card transaction errors.

## Pages Used to Resolve Credit Card Transaction Errors

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Credit Card Transaction Errors - Amex Card Errors (American Express card errors)	EX_AMEX_STG_ERR	Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors	Resolve American Express transaction errors that did not load successfully. Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Credit Card Transaction Errors - Diners Club Errors	EX_DC_STG_ERR	Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors	Resolve Diners Club transaction errors that did not load successfully. Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.
Credit Card Transaction Errors - MasterCard Errors	EX_MC_STG_ERR	Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors	Resolve MasterCard transaction errors that did not load successfully. Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.
Credit Card Transaction Errors - US Bank Errors	EX_USB_STG_ERR	Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors	Resolve US Bank transaction errors that did not load successfully. Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.
Credit Card Transaction Errors - Visa Card Errors	EX_VISA_STG_ERR	Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors	Resolve Visa transaction errors that did not load successfully. Select credit card transactions to load the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.
Load External Data	RUN_EXDATA_LD	Travel and Expenses, Load External Information, Load External Data Sources	Reprocess credit card transaction errors into the PeopleSoft Expenses tables.

## Understanding Credit Card Transaction Error Resolution

During the Load External Data Application Engine process, the process checks for invalid values and loads errors into a credit card supplier-specific error table. For example, an error may be a transaction with a credit card number that is not assigned to an employee profile or an invalid transaction currency for the employee's country. Review and correct credit card errors that did not load successfully. On the supplier-specific errors page, select corrected transactions that you want to load the next time that you run the Reload Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.



## Common Elements Used to Resolve Credit Card Transaction Errors

<b>Account Number</b>	Employee's credit card account number. The credit card number is masked and displays only the last 4 digits of the credit card number after the data is entered and saved.
<b>Cardholder's Name</b>	Employee to whom the corporate card is assigned.
<b>Invalid EmpID (invalid employee ID)</b>	Displays <i>Y</i> if the credit card error is due to an invalid employee ID that is associated with the transaction. To correct this error, use the Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information page to add a corporate account number to the profile.
<b>Invalid Expense Type</b>	Displays <i>Y</i> if the credit card error is due to an invalid expense type that is associated with the transaction. To correct this error, use the Expense Type - Corporate Card Mapping page to ensure that the credit card's MIS industry code (also known as merchant category group) is correctly mapped to an expense type in PeopleSoft Expenses.
<b>Invalid Monetary Currency</b>	Displays <i>Y</i> if the credit card error is due to an invalid currency for the country in which the transaction occurred. To correct this error, use the Currency Code Mapping page to ensure that the credit card's currency code is correctly mapped to a currency code in PeopleSoft Expenses.
<b>Invalid Transaction Currency</b>	Displays <i>Y</i> if the credit card error is due to an invalid currency for the employee's country. To correct this error, use the Currency Code Mapping page to ensure that the credit card's currency code is correctly mapped to a currency code in PeopleSoft Expenses.
<b>Reprocess Transaction</b>	Select the transactions that you corrected and want to reprocess the next time that you run the Load External Data Application Engine process.
<b>Transaction Number</b>	Displays the unique identifier that is assigned to the expense transaction.

### Related Links

[Mapping Accounting Information](#)

[Mapping Location Information](#)

[Mapping Corporate Card Data](#)

## Credit Card Transaction Errors - Amex Card Errors Page

Use the Credit Card Transaction Errors - Amex Card Errors page (EX\_AMEX\_STG\_ERR) to resolve American Express transaction errors that did not load successfully.

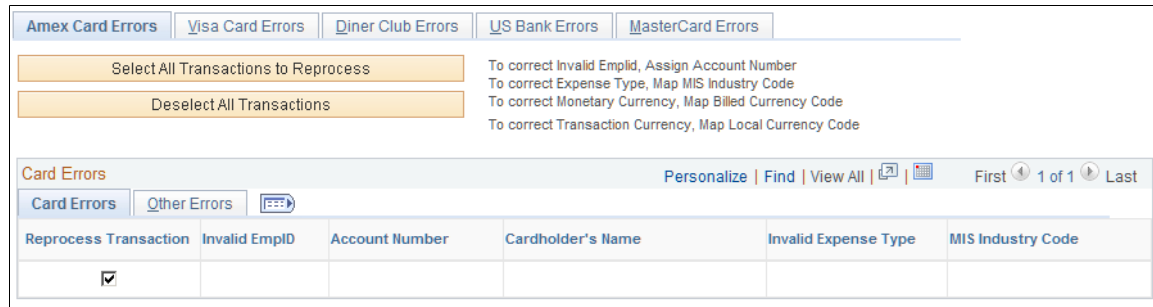
Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors

### Image: Credit Card Transaction Errors page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Credit Card Transaction Errors page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



## Card Errors Tab

### MIS Industry Code

Displays the American Express code for the type of expense transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Expense Type field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Other Errors Tab

### Billed Currency Code

Displays American Express code for the currency of the employee's country. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Monetary Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

### Local Currency Code

Displays American Express code for the currency of the country in which the expense transaction occurred. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Transaction Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Credit Card Transaction Errors - Diners Club Errors Page

Use the Credit Card Transaction Errors - Diners Club Errors page (EX\_DC\_STG\_ERR) to resolve Diners Club transaction errors that did not load successfully.

Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors

## Card Errors Tab

### Standard Industry Code

Displays Diners Club code for the type of expense transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Expense Type field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Other Errors Tab

### Billing Currency Code

Displays the Diners Club code for the currency of the employee's country. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Monetary Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

### Original Currency Code

Displays the currency code of the country in which the expense transaction occurred. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Transaction Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Credit Card Transaction Errors - MasterCard Errors Page

Use the Credit Card Transaction Errors - MasterCard Errors page (EX\_MC\_STG\_ERR) to resolve MasterCard transaction errors that did not load successfully.

Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors

## Card Errors Tab

### Merchant Type

Displays the MasterCard code for the type of expense transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Expense Type field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Other Errors Tab

### Posted Currency Code

Displays the MasterCard code for the currency of the employee's country. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Monetary Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

### Original Currency Code

Displays the MasterCard code for the currency of the country in which the expense transaction occurred. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Transaction Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Credit Card Transaction Errors - US Bank Errors Page

Use the Credit Card Transaction Errors - US Bank Errors page (EX\_USB\_STG\_ERR) to resolve US Bank transaction errors that did not load successfully.

Select credit card transactions to reprocess the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors

### Card Errors Tab

#### Standard Industry Code

Displays the US Bank code for the type of expense transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Expense Type field if this code is not mapped correctly.

### Other Errors Tab

#### Billing Currency

Displays the US Bank code for the currency of the employee's country. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Monetary Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

#### Original Currency

Displays the US Bank code for the currency of the country in which the expense transaction occurred. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Transaction Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Credit Card Transaction Errors - Visa Card Errors Page

Use the Credit Card Transaction Errors - Visa Card Errors page (EX\_VISA\_STG\_ERR) to resolve Visa transaction errors that did not load successfully.

Select credit card transactions to load the next time that you select the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option on the Load External Data page.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Corporate Credit Cards, Credit Card Transaction Errors

### Card Errors Tab

#### Merchant Cat Cd (merchant category code)

Displays the Visa code that indicates the type of expense transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Expense Type field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Other Errors Tab

### Visa Billing Currency

Displays the Visa code for the currency of the employee's country. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Monetary Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

### Visa Source Currency

Displays the Visa code for the currency of the country in which the expense transaction occurred. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Y* in the Invalid Transaction Currency field if this code is not mapped correctly.

## Load External Data Page

Use the Load External Data page (RUN\_EXDATALED) to reprocess credit card transaction errors into the PeopleSoft Expenses tables.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Load External Information, Load External Data Sources

When you are ready to reprocess corrected data from American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Diners Club, US Bank, or Visa, follow these steps:

1. Select a data source of *American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, US Bank, or Visa*.
2. Enter the path and file name for the American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, US Bank, or Visa data.

This field is not required if the Reprocess Corporate Card Errors option is selected.

3. Select Load External Data and Reprocess Corporate Card Errors.

---

## Loading Benchmark Data

PeopleSoft Expenses accepts benchmark data from two sources: Runzheimer International and the United States federal government. Benchmark data become expense location amounts for cost comparisons and expense management.

Runzheimer International is a consulting firm that distributes travel benchmark data used to establish spending averages and limits. The federal government provides expense rates for the continental United States (CONUS) and foreign countries (OCONUS).

## Pages Used to Load Benchmark Data

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
File Inbound	EO_FILE_INBOUND	Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Inbound File Rule	Set up file identifiers for inbound file processing.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Inbound File	EO_FILETOMSG	Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Initiate Processes, Inbound File Publish	Initiate inbound flat file processing. This file-to- message processing function reads the file row set and publishes it as a message. <i>PeopleSoft FSCM : Enterprise Components</i>

## Related Links

"Initiating File Processing (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces*)"

## File Inbound Page

Use the File Inbound page (EO\_FILE\_INBOUND) to set up file identifiers for inbound file processing.

PeopleSoft Expenses accepts airline ticket data that populates expense lines. This data is used to reconcile airline tickets with business trips that employees take. To process airline ticket data in your expense system, obtain a comma-delimited file (a .CSV file) from your supplier.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Inbound File Rule

## Loading Runzheimer data

When loading Runzheimer data, select and enter these parameters:

<b>Location</b>	<b>File Identifier</b>	<b>Inbound File</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Message Name</b>
United States	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ USA_LOAD	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ USA_DAT	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ USA	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ LOAD
Non-United States	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ NONUSA_LOAD	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ NONUSA_DAT	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ NONUSA	BENCHMARK_RNZ_ LOAD

After you set up the inbound file rule, access the Inbound File page to run the EOP\_PUBLISHF Application Engine process, which publishes the data and uses subscription codes to populate the staging table (EX\_BNCHMARK\_TAO) and these temporary tables:

- EX\_BNCHMARK\_MRK1\_TAO
- EX\_BNCHMARK\_MRK2\_TAO
- EX\_BNCHMARK\_MRK3\_TAO
- EX\_BNCHMARK\_MRK4\_TAO

Subscription PeopleCode on the BENCHMARK\_RNZ\_LOAD message triggers a PeopleSoft Application Engine program that loads Runzheimer data into the EX\_LOC\_AMOUNT and EX\_LOC\_AMT\_DTL tables.

**Note:** Because Runzheimer International provides seasonal data, there may be more than one row of data for an expense location amount. The loading process does not replace existing rows; it adds rows and uses the effective date to differentiate rows of the same expense location amount.

## Runzheimer Data Format

When you import Runzheimer data, the comma-delimited input file is formatted as shown in this table:

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Comments</b>
DATE_STRING	Char - Mixed	25	Date string.
CITY	Char - Mixed	30	City.
STATE	Char - Upper	6	State.
COUNTRY_FLD	Char - Upper	18	Country field.
COUNTRY_NAME	Char - Mixed	30	Country.
RPT_DT	Char - Upper	15	Report date.
FLAG_SEASONAL	Char - Upper	2	Seasonal indicator.
START_DT_JULIAN	Nbr	3	Julian start date.
END_DT_JULIAN	Nbr	3	Julian end date.
CURRENCY_ABRV	Char - Upper	5	Currency abbreviation.
DESCR	Char - Mixed	30	Description.
CUR_EXCHNG_RT	Nbr	7.8	Exchange rate.
AVG_BREAKFAST_AMT	Sign	13.2	Average breakfast amount.
LOW_BREAKFAST_AMT	Sign	13.2	Low breakfast amount.
HIGH_BREAKFAST_AMT	Sign	13.2	High breakfast amount.
AVG_LUNCH_AMT	Sign	13.2	Average lunch amount.
LOW_LUNCH_AMT	Sign	13.2	Low lunch amount.
HIGH_LUNCH_AMT	Sign	13.2	High lunch amount.
AVG_DINNER_AMT	Sign	13.2	Average dinner amount.
LOW_DINNER_AMT	Sign	13.2	Low dinner amount.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Comments</b>
HIGH_DINNER_AMT	Sign	13.2	High dinner amount.
AVG_DLX_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	Average deluxe hotel amount.
LOW_DLX_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	Low deluxe hotel amount.
HIGH_DLX_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	High deluxe hotel amount.
AVG_1ST_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	First class hotel, average amount.
LOW_1ST_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	First class hotel, low amount.
HIGH_1ST_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	First class hotel, high amount.
AVG_ECON_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	Economy hotel, average amount.
LOW_ECON_HOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	Economy hotel, low amount.
HIGH_ECONHOTEL_AMT	Sign	13.2	Economy hotel, high amount.
STD_3MEAL_AMT	Sign	13.2	Standard three meal amount.
STD_PER_DIEM_AMT	Sign	13.2	Standard per diem amount
AMT1	Sign	23.3	Amount 1.
DESCR_LN1	Char - Mixed	50	Description line 1.
DESCR_LN2	Char - Mixed	50	Description line 2.
AMT2	Sign	23.3	Amount 2.
DESCR_LN3	Char - Mixed	50	Description line 3.
AMT3	Sign	23.3	Amount 3.
DESCR_LN4	Char - Mixed	50	Description line 4.
AMT4	Sign	23.3	Amount 4.
AMT5	Sign	23.3	Amount 5.
AMT6	Sign	23.3	Amount 6.
LODGING_TAX	Sign	7.8	Typical lodging tax.



<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Comments</b>
START_OF_SEASON	Char	5	Start of season.
END_OF_SEASON	Char	5	End of season.

## Loading CONUS Data

When loading CONUS data, select and enter these parameters:

<b>File Identifier</b>	<b>Inbound File</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Message Name</b>
CONUS_LOAD	CONUSNM.TXT	CONUS_DATA_FL	CONUS_LOAD

After you set up the inbound file rule, access the Inbound File page to run the EOP\_PUBLISHF Application Engine process, which publishes the data and uses subscription codes to populate the staging table (EX\_CONUS\_TAO).

## CONUS Data Format

When you import CONUS data, the input file is formatted as shown in this table:

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Comments</b>
STATE	Char	60	State.
LOCALITY/CITY	Char	60	Locality or city.
COUNTY	Char	32	County.
SEASON BEGIN	Char	5	Beginning date of season.
SEASON END	Char	5	Ending date of season.
MAX LODGING	Nbr	17	Maximum lodging amount.
NO GOVERNMENT MEALS	Nbr	17	No government meals.
PROPORTIONAL MEALS	Nbr	17	Proportional meals.
MAX PER DIEM RATE	Nbr	17	Maximum per diem rate.
EFFECTIVE DATE	Char	10	Effective date.

## Loading Airline Ticket Data

Select and enter these parameters:

<i><b>File Identifier</b></i>	<i><b>Inbound File</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Message Name</b></i>
AIRLINE_TKT	AIRLINETKT.CSV	EX_AIRLINE_TKT	AIRLINE_TKT

Then Use the Inbound File page and run the staging program (EOP\_PUBLISHF), which publishes the data and uses subscription codes to populate the EX\_AIRLINE\_TKT table.

## OCONUS Data Format

Select and enter these parameters:

<i><b>File Identifier</b></i>	<i><b>Inbound File</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Message Name</b></i>
OCONUS_LOAD	OCONUSNM.TXT	OCONUS_DATA_FL	OCONUS_LOAD

**Note:** Because OCONUS provides monthly updates, there may be more than one row of data for an expense location amount. The loading process does not replace existing rows. Instead, it adds rows and uses the effective date to differentiate rows of the same expense location amount.

When you import OCONUS data, the input file is formatted as shown in this table.

<i><b>Field Name</b></i>	<i><b>Type</b></i>	<i><b>Length</b></i>	<i><b>Comments</b></i>
COUNTRY	Char	60	Country.
LOCALITY/CITY	Char	60	Locality or city.
SEASON BEGIN	Char	5	Beginning date of season.
SEASON END	Char	5	Ending date of season.
MAX LODGING	Nbr	17	Maximum lodging amount.
NO GOVERNMENT MEALS	Nbr	17	No government meals.
PROPORTIONAL MEALS	Nbr	17	Proportional meals.
OFF BASE INC.	Nbr	17	Off base.
FOOTNOTE	Nbr	17	Footnote.
FOOTNOTE RATE	Nbr	17	Footnote rate.
MAX PER DIEM RATE	Nbr	17	Maximum per diem rate.
EFFECTIVE DATE	Char	10	Effective date.

## Airline Ticket Data (AIRLINETKT.CSV) Format

When you import airline ticket data, the input file must be formatted as shown in this table:

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Comments</b>
AIRFARE_RCPT_NBR	Char	16	Airfare receipt number.
EMPLID	Char	11	Employee ID.
AIR_TKT_RECON_STAT	Char	1	Airline ticket reconciliation.
MERCHANT	Char	40	Merchant.
TRAN_DATE	Char	10	Transaction date.
MONETARY_AMOUNT	Sign	28	Monetary amount.
CURRENCY_CD	Char	3	Currency code.
CRDMEM_ACCT_NBR	Char	20	Cardmember account number.
AUDIT_ACTN	Char	1	Audit action

## Related Links

[Reconciling Airline Tickets](#)



# Maintaining Employee Profiles

---

## Understanding Employee Profiles

Employee data is the foundation of PeopleSoft Expenses. Oracle's PeopleSoft provides centralized access to employee information, such as their cost center codes, credit card numbers, check printing addresses, direct deposit bank accounts, and transportation data. The employee profile also stores default values and settings that PeopleSoft Expenses uses to streamline the time and expense report entry.

Although we highly recommend that your human resource system regularly update your employee tables, you may need to add or edit employee profiles manually to provide data required for expense reimbursement. PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to add and maintain personal, organizational, and financial data. Because of the sensitivity of employee information, we suggest that you authorize access to these pages carefully.

To update employee data, use the Update Profile page (EX\_EE\_PROFILE2). You can also use the EX\_EE\_ORG\_DTA\_SETUP component interface to load data into the tables during implementation. Whenever you manually add a new employee, you must validate that new employee and associate them with a valid user ID to enable them to enter information in PeopleSoft Expenses. You perform the manual validation on the Organization Data page in the Update Profile component. Access the Authorize Users page to add a validated employee to the Authorize User table.

---

**Note:** If PeopleSoft Expenses receives data from human resources, updates from human resources may overwrite changes made through the expense system unless you customize your loading process. PeopleSoft recommends using the Employee Self-Service navigation if human resources feeds your expense system. The pages accessed through the Employee Self-Service navigation are displayed in read-only mode, with the exception of the User Defaults page.

---

PeopleSoft Expenses allows employees to set up their own user defaults to reduce data entry time for travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, and time reports, and they can easily change these defaults during data entry. Employees can also set up project defaults, accounting distributions, and number of hours worked per day.

---

## Maintaining Employee Personal Data

To update employee profiles, use the Update Profile (EX\_EE\_PROFILE2.GBL) component.

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to send reimbursement checks to home addresses or other mailing addresses, such as a company location. This helps those who receive reimbursements while on long assignments away from their primary residences.

This topic lists common elements and discusses how to:

- View employee personal data.

- Edit employee personal data.

## Pages Used to Maintain Employee Data

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Employee Profile - Employee Data	EX_PERSONAL_DATA EX_PERSONAL_DATA2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile</li> </ul>	View employee personal information and edit employee data that PeopleSoft Expenses uses to distribute reimbursements.

## Common Elements Used to Maintain Employee Data

<b>Employee Information (group box)</b>	Personal data originates in your human resource system or is entered manually through the Travel and Expenses navigation.
<b>Personnel Status</b>	Indicates whether the individual is an <i>Employee</i> or a <i>Non-Employee</i> .
<b>Telephone</b>	Displays the employee's telephone number.
<b>Employee Base</b>	Indicates where the employee works.
<b>Send Payments To</b>	Indicates where reimbursement checks are sent. <i>Home Address</i> is the default.
<b>Home Address (group box)</b>	Displays the employee's residential address. Select a country to activate the appropriate address fields.
<b>Mailing Address (group box)</b>	Displays an alternate address to which to send reimbursement checks. Select a country to activate the appropriate address fields.

## Employee Profile - Employee Data Page

Use the Employee Profile - Employee Data page (EX\_PERSONAL\_DATA) to view employee personal information and edit employee data that PeopleSoft Expenses uses to distribute reimbursements.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile

### Image: Employee Profile - Employee Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Profile - Employee Data page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Employee Data	Organizational Data	User Defaults	Bank Accounts	Corporate Card Information
<b>Kenneth Schumacher</b>				
<b>Employee Information</b>				
<b>Personnel Status</b> Employee <b>Telephone</b> 888/555-1212 <b>Expense Role</b>			<b>Employee Base</b> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Home Based <input checked="" type="radio"/> Office Based	
			<b>Send Payments To</b> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Home Address <input type="radio"/> Mailing Address	
<b>Home Address</b>				
<b>Country</b> USA United States <b>Address 1</b> 8107 Franklin St. <b>Address 2</b> <b>Address 3</b> <b>City</b> San Jose <b>County</b> <b>State</b> CA California <b>Postal</b> 80801				
<b>Mailing Address</b>				
<b>Country</b> USA United States <b>Address 1</b> <b>Address 2</b> <b>Address 3</b> <b>City</b> <b>County</b> <b>State</b> <b>Postal</b>				

This is a display-only page. Make changes through the human resources department or by editing the profile in PeopleSoft Expenses using the Travel and Expenses navigation.

When you access the Employee Profile - Employee Data page using the Travel and Expenses navigation, you can edit personal information about an employee. However, subsequent updates from human resources may overwrite your manual changes.

## Maintaining Employee Organizational Data

This topic discusses employee organizational data maintenance, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- View employee organizational information.
- Edit employee organizational information.

### Page Used to Maintain Employee Organizational Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Employee Profile - Organizational Data	EX_EE_ORG_DTA EX_EE_ORG_DTA2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• View employee organizational information.</li> <li>• Assign an employee to a general ledger business unit and a department for expense reimbursement. The employee's business unit determines such things as accounts to charge, allowable mileage rates, and cash advance limits.</li> </ul>

### Understanding Employee Organizational Data Maintenance

To process an expense reimbursement, you must assign an employee to a general ledger business unit that is enabled for PeopleSoft Expenses. This business unit and other relevant ChartFields are populated from the human resource system. The way that you set up a business unit determines expense parameters such as accounting defaults, expense report IDs, and mileage rates. All of these factors apply to each employee assigned to the business unit.

When you add employees to the PeopleSoft Expenses system, you need to validate their organizational data before PeopleSoft Expenses marks the employees as valid for expense entry. To do this, you can run the Validate Organizational Data process from the Load Employee Data page, which validates organizational data for all new employees. Another option is to add a new employee profile using the Travel and Expenses navigation and click the Validate button on the User Profile - Organizational Data page to initiate the validation process for that employee.

#### Related Links

[Configuring Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Load Employee Data Page](#)

### Common Elements Used to Maintain Employee Organizational Data

**Expenses Processing Data (section)** Indicates whether the employee's organizational data is validated, verifying that the employee is eligible for expense



	processing. To validate employee organizational data, select the <i>Validate Organizational Data</i> option when you run the Load Employee Data process or click the Validate button for new employees after you save the profile.
<b>Valid for Expenses</b>	The system verifies that the employee's organizational data is valid and the employee is eligible for expense processing.
<b>Validate</b>	Click to initiate the validation process for a new employee. This button is available through the Travel and Expenses navigation only after you add a new employee and save the information.
<b>Default Profile</b>	Select to make this profile the employee's default.  Some employees have more than one profile if they work in multiple departments or jobs. If an employee has multiple profiles, designate one as the default profile to enable the employee to enter expense transactions.
<b>Reason for Status</b>	Indicates whether the employee passed all checkpoints when you loaded your employee tables from human resources.
<b>Ignore Authorized Amounts</b>	Select to exempt the employee from authorized amount spending limits on expense transactions. If you select this option, the system overlooks expense location amounts defined for expense types such as hotels or meals.
<b>Disable DCAA (disable Defense Contract Audit Agency)</b>	Select to disable the requirement to enforce DCAA audit requirements for an employee. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> PeopleSoft Expenses displays this check box if DCAA Enabled is selected on the Installations Options - Expenses page and is not disabled on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 page. This check box is display-only for employees using the Employee Self-Service navigation and editable for administrators using the Travel and Expenses navigation. <hr/>
<b>Employee Status, GL Unit, and Department</b>	Displays information about an employee's organizational affiliation. This information comes over from human resources; however, you can manually change these fields using the Travel and Expenses navigation.
<b>Hours Per Period</b>	Select the Use Business Unit Default check box for PeopleSoft Expenses to use the time reporting thresholds established for the employee's general ledger business unit. Deselect the check box to override the general ledger business unit Per Period Thresholds settings and enter minimum and maximum hours that the employee can enter for a time reporting period.  See <a href="#">Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page</a> .
<b>Supervisor Information (section)</b>	Displays information about the employee's supervisor. This information comes over from human resources; however,

you can manually change this using the Travel and Expenses navigation. The supervisor identified here may be one of the approvers for the employee's travel authorizations and expense reports as defined in the approval rules. If there is a reporting manager in the employee's HR data but no supervisor, then the system displays the reporting manager's ID instead.

### **Designated Approver**

Select an approver for the employee. PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field if there is no HR Supervisor or Reports To employee ID defined in the employee profile.

For example, the CEO of an organization does not have a supervisor, so you can designate the CFO as the approver for the CEO.

### **Default ChartField Values section**

Use to predefine one or more of the ChartField values for this employee profile. The system uses these values to populate the default accounting information of expense related transactions created by the employee.

### **Cash Advance Level**

Select *Business Unit* to indicate that the maximum amount for the business unit applies to the employee. The system displays the amount.

Select *Specific Amount* to open a new field to input the maximum advance amount authorized for the employee.

Select *None* if the employee is not authorized for cash advances.

### **Expense Processing Role**

You can assign an expense role to associate with the employee; however, you may only assign one expense role per employee, even if they hold more than one job in the company.

Establish roles for employees depending on their positions in the organization. Roles determine the authorized amounts employees can spend, the visibility of VAT fields, and the accounting ChartField behaviors.

See [Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles](#)[Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Role Exceptions](#)[Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Role Options for VAT](#).

## **Employee Profile - Organization Data Page**

Use the Employee Profile - Organizational Data page (EX\_EE\_ORG\_DTA) to .

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile

This is a display-only page. All changes must be made by the human resources department or by editing the profile in PeopleSoft Expenses.

- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile

### Image: Employee Profile - Organizational Data page (Travel and Expenses navigation)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Profile - Organizational Data page (Travel and Expenses navigation). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Employee Data** | **Organizational Data** | User Defaults | Bank Accounts | Corporate Card Information

**Kenneth Schumacher**

Expenses Processing Data Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Valid for Expenses Yes  
Reason for Status Passed All Validation Edits

☒ Default Profile  
☐ Ignore Authorized Amounts

**HR Information**

Employee Status Active  
Hire Date 01/01/1990  
GL Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS  
Department 41000 Engineering  
Hours Per Period ☒ Use Business Unit Default

**Supervisor Information**

Name Scott, William  
ID KU0006  
Telephone 888/555-1212

**Default ChartField Values** Personalize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

GL Unit	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product	Project	Affiliate	Fund Affil	Oper
US001			41000								

**Cash Advance Level**

☒ Business Unit 10,000.00 USD  
☐ Specific Amount  
☐ None

**Expense Role**

Expense Processing Role

You can add or edit an employee's organizational data information on this page; however, updates from human resources may overwrite the changes. The ChartFields defined in the employee's profile are used to populate the expense accounting distribution. For example, you can define defaults for the employee's business unit and other ChartFields that make up the employee's cost center in the employee profile, but define the Account ChartField default in the Expense Type or Expense Group. The combination of these ChartFields becomes the accounting distribution used to identify the appropriate cost center(s) for the employee's expenses. Project ChartField defaults can be used if an employee routinely works on one or more projects and allows you to define specific activity codes for each project. You can set up Project ChartField defaults separately between expense reports and time reports. This enables you to track time and expenses at different levels of the project if you use PeopleSoft Project Costing.

Billing type and payment type may default from the employee's profile but if you define defaults for these fields in the expense type they will supersede the defaults from the employee profile.

## Maintaining User Defaults

This topic provides an overview on user defaults and discusses how to set up and maintain user defaults.

### Page Used to Maintain User Defaults

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Employee Profile - User Defaults	EX_EE_USER_PREF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile</li> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify. From the Actions drop down list box, select User Defaults.</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify. From the Actions drop down list box, select User Defaults.</li> <li></li> </ul>	View or modify general default preferences and default preferences for travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, and time reports.

### Understanding User Defaults

You can set up user defaults to minimize the amount of data entry on travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, and time reports and to ensure accurate reporting on project-based costs. The Employee Profile - User Defaults page is where you define general default preferences, expense type specific preferences, time report specific preferences, and project ChartField preferences.

#### How Defaulting Works

The user preference data appears by default onto the transaction only when using Add mode, such as when adding a new travel authorization, cash advance, expense report, or time report or adding a line into one of these reports. This functionality works when the employee enters his own report or for whomever an employee has given entry authority to.

Employees can edit the Employee Profile - User Defaults page from the Employee Self-Service menu; administrators can update the information for any employee from the Travel and Expenses menu. You can also change the defaulted information during data entry of travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, and time reports.

A User Defaults option is available in the Actions drop down list box after the expense type is selected, which transfers you to the Employee Profile - User Defaults page where you can modify the default values. When you return to the transaction after modifying the defaults, PeopleSoft Expenses does not refresh existing fields with the new default values. The system only applies the new default values to subsequent data entry.

If you want to update the accounting defaults after transferring to the Employee Profile - User Defaults page and making changes, click the Load Defaults button on the accounting defaults page. The new information appears by default onto all distribution lines at Save and Submit time, as long as you have not previously changed the distribution information for a line. For example, if you have a transaction with three lines and you changed the distribution on line two, PeopleSoft Expenses updates lines one and three with the new split information, but the system does not change line two.

For time reports, because there is no split or distribution concept, PeopleSoft Expenses deletes all existing time detail rows, except non-policy time, and replaces them with project rows defined in the profile (if any).

## Expense Defaults

During line entry on a travel authorization or expense report, when you add a new line, PeopleSoft Expenses pre-populates defaults based upon the expense type edit and the required fields that are tied to the expense type. For example, PeopleSoft Expenses pre-populates the number of nights for lines where the expense type edit is *Hotel/Lodging*.

## Expense Type Defaults

Define payment methods, preferred merchants, and billing type by expense type in this section. You can select a preferred merchant from those defined for the expense type, or you can enter a default merchant name if there are none defined at the expense type level.

## Project Defaults and Time Reporting

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to have one set of project default values for travel authorizations and expense reports and another set of project default values for time reports.

You may add one or more rows of project accounting default values. Each row of project values may be enabled or disabled. When you create transactions, PeopleSoft Expenses copies each enabled row of values into the relevant section of your new transaction.

If PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed, then all project ChartFields are available for default, including default percentage split for expense reports and default hours for time reports. If PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed, the name of this grid is Project Defaults.

If PeopleSoft Project Costing is not installed, then only the PC Business Unit, Project ID, and Activity ID ChartFields are available for default for time reporting. If PeopleSoft Project Costing is not installed, the name of this grid is Time Reporting.

---

**Note:** Access to project ChartFields can be dependant on the employee privilege template for time reports. For example, if the PC ChartFields value on the [Employee Privilege Template Page](#), that the employee is assigned to for time reports, has a value of *Modify*, then the employee can change Project Costing ChartFields.

---

See [Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#).

## Employee Profile - User Defaults Page

Use the Employee Profile - User Defaults page (EX\_EE\_USER\_PREF) to view or modify general default preferences and default preferences for travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, and time reports.

## Navigation

- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile

### Image: Employee Profile - User Defaults page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Employee Data** | **Organizational Data** | **User Defaults** | **Bank Accounts** | **Corporate Card Information**

**Kenneth Schumacher**

**Default Creation Method**

\*Expense Report: Open a Blank Report  
 \*Time Report: Open a Blank Report  
 \*Travel Authorization: Open a Blank Authorization

**Expense Defaults**

Report Description: Consulting and product demo  
 Business Purpose: General Travel and Expense  
 Originating Location:   
 Expense Location:   
 Transportation ID:   
 Accounting Detail Default View: Collapsed  
 Per Diem Range:   
 Billing Type: Internal  
 Payment Type: CHK Check  
 Credit Card: \*\*\*\*\*0099  
 Number of Nights:

**Expense Type Defaults** Personalize | Find | First 1-3 of 3 Last

Expense Type: Merchant

*Expense Type	Payment Type	Billing Type
Air Travel	Check	Billable
Hotel/Lodging	Check	Billable
Conference/Meeting	Prepaid Expenditures	Internal

**Project Defaults for Expenses** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Project Defaults for Expenses

Enabled	PC Business Unit	Project	Description	Activity	Description	Source Type	Category	Subcategory
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	US001	FININTPROJ	Financials integration					

### Image: Employee Profile - User Defaults page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Time Defaults**

Country: USA  
 State: CA  
 Locality: 67000  
 Billing Type: Billable  
 Select Project ChartFields Display:  
 • Default: Codes  
 • Descriptions  
 • Codes

**Project Defaults for Time** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Project Defaults for Time

Enabled	PC Business Unit	Project	Description	Activity	Description	Source Type	Category	Subcategory
<input type="checkbox"/>								

## Default Creation Method: Online

### Expense Report

Set up a default method to create an expense report. You can override the default on the expense report page.

Select one of the following methods to use as a default to create new expense reports:

- *Copy From a Template:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Expense Report - Select a Template page where you can select a template to use or select the expense types and date to include in the expense report.
- *Copy From a Travel Auth.:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Expense Report - Populate From a Travel Authorization page where you can select a travel authorization to copy from.
- *Copy an Existing Report:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Expense Report - Copy From an Existing Expense Report page where you can select an expense report to copy.
- *Open a Blank Report:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Expense Report page.

### Time Report

Set up a default method to create a time report. You can override the default on the time report page.

Select one of the following methods to use as a default to create new time reports:

- *Copy an Existing Report:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Time Report - Copy From an Existing Time Report page where you can select a previous time report to copy.
- *Open a Blank Report:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Time Report - General Time Report Information page where you can enter descriptive information about a time report.

### Travel Authorization

Set up a default method to create a travel authorization. You can override the default on the travel authorization page.

Select one of the following methods to use as a default to create new travel authorizations:

- *Copy From a Template:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Travel Authorization - Select a Template page where you can select a template to use or select the expense types and date to include in the travel authorization.
- *Copy an Existing Authorization:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Travel Authorization - Copy From an



Existing Travel Authorization page where you can select a travel authorization to copy.

- *Open a Blank Authorization:* PeopleSoft Expenses will display the Create Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Entry page where you can enter a date range and descriptive information about a travel authorization.

## Default Creation Method: Mobile - Laptop

### Expense Report

*Open a blank Report* is the only default option available for Mobile expense report.

### Time Report

*Open a blank Report* is the only default option available for Mobile time report.

## Expense Defaults

### Report Description

Enter a description that you want to appear by default onto the header level of your travel authorizations, cash advances, and expense reports.

### Per Diem Range

Select a per diem range ID that is associated with a range type of *Daily*. A per diem that is associated with a range type of *Daily*, on a project or at a site, requires the number of days to appear by default into the expense report for the employee.

This field only has values if the user is associated with a SetID that uses a daily range type. Ranges are defined on the Per Diem Range page and the amount for the per diem is defined on the Per Diem Amount page.

### Business Purpose

Select from a predefined list (created when your organization implemented the PeopleSoft Expenses system). The business purpose that you select appear by default onto the header level of your travel authorizations, cash advances, and expense reports.

### Billing Type

Select the billing action that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations, expense reports, and time reports.

If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, billing codes are required to identify project costs that are both billable and charged to project costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses passes these items to PeopleSoft Billing for processing.

### Originating Location

Select a city, country, or geographical area (established by your organization during system setup) that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports.

<b>Expense Location</b>	Select a city, country, or geographical area where you will incur expenses that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports.
<b>Payment Type</b>	Select how you pay for expenses and enable the payment type to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports.
<b>Credit Card</b>	Select a credit card number that you want PeopleSoft Expenses to use as a default for expense transactions with a method that may directly reimburse the vendor. For security reasons, all but the last four numbers for each credit card will be masked. The credit card information for the employee is maintained on the Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information page.
<b>Transportation ID and Transportation Type</b>	The system displays the employee's active transportation IDs from which to choose. Select a transportation ID that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports.
<b>Number of Nights</b>	Enter the number of nights that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports for the expense type <i>Hotel/Lodging</i> .
<b>Accounting Detail Default View</b>	Select <i>Collapsed</i> or <i>Expanded</i> to indicate how the Accounting Detail section should appear on the expense report when the expense type is selected.

## Expense Type Defaults - Expense Type Tab

<b>Expense Type</b>	Select an expense type. When you select the expense type on your travel authorizations and expense reports, PeopleSoft Expenses will populate the payment type, billing action, and merchant information.
<b>Payment Type</b>	Select how you pay for the expense type. When you select the expense type on your travel authorizations and expense reports, PeopleSoft Expenses will populate the Payment Type field with this information.
<b>Billing Type</b>	<p>Select the billing action that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports for the expense type.</p> <p>If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, billing codes are required to identify project costs that are both billable and charged to project costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses passes these items to PeopleSoft Billing for processing.</p>

## Expense Type Defaults - Merchant Tab

<b>Preferred Merchant or Merchant</b>	<p>Select a preferred merchant or a non-preferred merchant.</p> <p>When you select the expense type on your travel authorizations</p>
---------------------------------------	---

and expense reports, PeopleSoft Expenses will populate the Preferred Merchant or Merchant field with this information.

---

**Note:** You may select a preferred merchant, a non-preferred merchant, or neither; however, you cannot select both.

---

## Project Defaults for Expenses

<b>Enabled</b>	Select to indicate to the system to include the project as a default on travel authorizations and expense reports.
<b>PC Business Unit</b>	Select a business unit for a project that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports.
<b>Project and Description</b>	Select a project that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports.
<b>Activity and Description</b>	Select a project activity that you want to appear by default onto your travel authorizations and expense reports. You create activities in PeopleSoft Project Costing.
<b>Percentage</b>	If the project is enabled, enter a positive, non-zero amount less than or equal to 100. The sum total of all enabled projects must equal 100 percent.
	<hr/> <b>Note:</b> PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this field if PeopleSoft Project Costing is not installed. <hr/>
<b>Source Type, Category, and Subcategory</b>	If applicable, select for which you want to record time. If you enabled the project default line, PeopleSoft Expenses uses these entries to create the default accounting distribution for travel authorizations and expense reports.

---

**Note:** Access to these fields is determined by the value in the PC ChartFields field on the [Employee Privilege Template Page](#) for the expense report transaction.

---

## Time Defaults

<b>Country, State, and Locality</b>	Select a country, state, and locality (established by your organization during system setup) that you want to default onto the header of your time reports.
<b>Billing Type</b>	<p>Select the billing action that you want to default onto your time reports.</p> <p>If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, billing codes are required to identify project costs that are both billable and charged to project costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses passes these items to PeopleSoft Billing for processing.</p>

- Select Project ChartFields Display:** Select how you want PeopleSoft Expenses to display PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields displayed on your time reports. Options are:
- **Default:** Select for PeopleSoft Expenses to use the Project Time Options selection on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.
  - **Descriptions:** Select for PeopleSoft Expenses to display PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartField descriptions on time reports. Selecting this option overrides the Project Time Options selection on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.
  - **Codes:** Select for PeopleSoft Expenses to display PeopleSoft Project Costing codes on time reports. Selecting this option overrides the Project Time Options selection on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.

## Project Defaults for Time

<b>Enabled</b>	Select to indicate to the system to include the project as a default for time reports.
<b>PC Business Unit</b>	Select a business unit for a project that you want to appear by default onto your time reports.
<b>Project and Description</b>	Select a project that you want to appear by default onto your time reports for which you want to record time.
<b>Activity and Description</b>	Select a project activity that you want to appear by default onto your time reports for which you want to record time. You create activities in PeopleSoft Project Costing.
<b>Time Quantity</b>	If the project is enabled, enter the number of hours per day, per project to appear by default onto the time report. You cannot exceed 24 hours on a single enabled row and you cannot exceed 24 hours for an accumulated total of all enabled rows.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this field if PeopleSoft Project Costing is not installed.	
<hr/>	
<b>Source Type, Category, and Subcategory</b>	If applicable, select for which you want to record time. If you enabled the project default line, PeopleSoft Expenses uses these entries to create the default accounting distribution for time reports.

---

**Note:** Access to these fields is determined by the value in the PC ChartFields field on the Employee Privilege Template Page for the time report transaction.

---

## Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates

This topic provides an overview of employee privilege templates and discusses how to set up employee privilege templates.

### Page Used to Maintain Employee Privilege Templates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Employee Privilege Template	EX_EE_PRIV_TMPL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Employee Privilege Template	Set up employee privilege templates.

### Understanding Employee Privilege Templates

Employee privilege templates:

- Enable an organization to limit access to Expenses General Ledger and Project Costing ChartFields by user.
- Can be defined for each transaction type used except cash advances.

Employee privilege templates are optional.

- Can be assigned to an employee at the business unit level or at the employee role level.

To assign a privilege template to a business unit, use the Business Unit Privileges page.

To assign a privilege template to a role, use the Expenses Role Setup page.

- Are used during on-line entry for expense report, travel authorization, and time report transactions.

This functionality is also available to approvers by using the Approval Privilege Template page.

---

**Note:** If a employee privilege template is used and you change the employees' access to Project Costing ChartFields, for example from display to hide, then you run the risk of transactions becoming stuck in the system. This is because if the employee cannot access the Project Costing ChartFields to change them, the system continues to populate the ChartFields with the default value defined on the User Defaults page.

---

#### Related Links

[Maintaining User Defaults](#)

[Configuring Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Defining PeopleSoft Expenses Processing Roles](#)

[Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

### Employee Privilege Template Page

Use the Employee Privilege Template page (EX\_EE\_PRIV\_TMPL) to set up employee privilege templates.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Employee Privilege Template

### Image: Employee Privilege Template page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Privilege Template page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

An employee privilege template can be created for expense reports, travel authorizations, and time reports.

### Default Accounting

Select a value to indicate the employee access to the Accounting Defaults page, which specifies the default accounting for expenses report and travel authorization transactions. This option is not applicable to time reports.

If you select:

- *Hide*, the Accounting Defaults drop down option does not appear on the transaction page.
- *Modify*, the Accounting Defaults drop down option appears on the transaction page.

The employee can use the Accounting Defaults drop down option to access the Accounting Defaults page and change all accounting fields.

- *View*, the Accounting Defaults drop down option appears on the transaction page.

The employee use the Accounting Defaults drop down option to access the Accounting Defaults page and the employee can view accounting fields. The employee cannot change accounting fields.

## Distributions

Select a value to indicate the employee access to the Accounting Details collapsible area, link, or button, which specifies the accounting at the line level for expense report, travel authorization, and time report transactions.

The value in this field also determines the value that defaults into the GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields on this page. It controls the highest level that can be determined in the GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields.

If you select:

- *Full*, the Accounting Details collapsible area, link, or button appears on the line of the transaction page and the employee can modify all account distribution values .

The GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields default to *Modify*. The GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields can be changed to *View* or *Hide* when the Distributions value is *Full*.

- *Hide*, the Accounting Details collapsible area, link, or button does not appear on the transaction page. Therefore, the employee cannot access the Accounting Details link, button, or collapsible area from the transaction page.

The GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields default to *Hide* and are closed fields that cannot be changed.

- *Modify*, the Accounting Details collapsible area, link, or button appears on the line of the transaction page.

The employee can change account distribution values in the Accounting Details link, button, or collapsible area depending on the values in the GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields.

The GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields default to *Modify*. The GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields can be changed to *View* or *Hide* when the Distributions value is *Modify*.

- *View*, the Accounting Details collapsible area, link, or button appears on the line of the transaction page.

The employee can view account distribution values depending on the values in the GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields.

The GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields default to *View*. The GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields can be changed to *Hide* when the Distributions value is *View*.

**GL ChartFields (general ledger ChartFields)**

Select a value to indicate the employee access to all General Ledger (GL) ChartFields, at the line level for the transaction type.

If you select:

- *Hide*, general ledger ChartFields do not appear on the Accounting Detail link, button, or collapsible area.
- *Modify*, the employee can change general ledger account distribution values.

This option is not available if the Distributions value is *Hide* or *View*.

- *View*, the employee can only view general ledger account distribution values.

This option is not available if the Distributions value is *Hide*.

**Billing Action**

Select a value to indicate whether the Billing Type appears on the transaction page. Options include *Modify* and *Hide*.

**User Defaults**

Select a value to indicate whether the User Default drop down option appears on the transaction page.

If you select:

- *Hide*, the User Default option or link does not appear for the transaction page.
- *View*, the User Default option or link does appear for the transaction page.

**PC ChartFields (project costing ChartFields)**

Select a value to indicate the employee access to selected Project Costing (PC) ChartFields, at the line level for the transaction type. ChartFields are selected in the check boxes below the PC ChartFields to Display label.

If you select:

- *Hide*, Project Costing ChartFields do not appear on the Accounting Detail page or collapsible area.
- *Modify*, the employee can change Project Costing account distribution values based on the options selected for PC ChartFields to Display .

This option is not available if the Distributions value is *Hide* or *View*.

- *View*, the employee can only view Project Costing account distribution values based on the options selected for PC ChartFields to Display.



This option is not available if the Distributions value is *Hide*.

**PC ChartFields to Display (project costing ChartFields to display)**

Select the Project Costing ChartFields that the employee can view or modify. These check boxes are only available when the value in the PC ChartFields field is *Modify* or *View*. The PC Bus Unit, Project, Activity check box is always selected and cannot be deselected.

When Category is selected, Source Type is required and will automatically be selected and grayed out so it can't be deselected.

When Subcategory is selected, Category and Source Type are required and will automatically be selected and grayed out so it can't be deselected

---

## Maintaining Employee Bank Account Data

Information about employee bank accounts tells the system how and where to send expense reimbursements if an employee chooses direct deposit. There must be at least one bank account defined if an employee selects this payment method.

This topic discusses how to:

- Maintain bank account data for employees.
- Specify a bank for deposits.
- Enter employee electronic funds transfer (EFT) options.
- Enter intermediary bank routings.

## Pages Used to Maintain Employee Bank Account Data

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Employee Profile - Bank Accounts	EX_EE_PYMNT_DTL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile</li> </ul>	View or modify employee bank account information. If you use the Employee Self-Service navigation, you can only view information. If you use the Travel and PeopleSoft Expenses navigation, you can view or modify information.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Intermediary Bank Routings	EX_EE_BANK_INT	Click the Routings icon on the Pay to Bank Accounts page.  (This icon is only accessible through the Travel and Expenses navigation.)	Define the intermediary bank routings if funds must pass through several banks before the final bank.
Pay to Bank Accounts	EX_EE_BANK_ACCT	Click the Bank Account icon on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.	Specify a bank for the deposit of employee expense reimbursement funds.
Employee EFT Options	EX_EFT_OPT_SEC	Click the EFT Options link on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.	If the selected payment method for expense reimbursement is EFT, use the Employee EFT Options page to enter additional information for employees who live in certain countries.

### Related Links

"Defining EFT Payment Format Codes (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Banks Setup and Processing*)"

## Employee Profile - Bank Accounts Page

Use the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page (EX\_EE\_PYMNT\_DTL) to view or modify employee bank account information.

If you use the Employee Self-Service navigation, you can only view information. If you use the Travel and PeopleSoft Expenses navigation, you can view or modify information.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile

### Image: Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Kenneth Schumacher**

**Organizational Data** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

GL Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS ☒ Default Profile

Department 41000 Engineering ☐ Hold Payment

\*Payment Method System Check

**Bank Account Info** Personalize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

Default	Bank Account	Source	Bank Name	Bank ID	Branch Name	Branch ID	Bank Account #
<input type="checkbox"/>		Expenses					

EFT Options

## Organizational Data

### Default Profile

When selected, indicates if this profile is the employee's default profile.

See [Maintaining Employee Organizational Data](#).

### Payment Method

Select a payment method. Options are:

- *Automated Clearing House:* Send all expense payments to a central location for distribution to individual employee bank accounts. If you select this payment method, select a default bank account for reimbursement deposits.
- *Default from Distribution Bank:* Payment comes from the distribution bank that is defined for the employee's general ledger business unit.
- *Electronic Funds Transfer:* Reimbursement is by direct deposit to the employee's bank account. If you select this payment method, select a default bank account for reimbursement deposits.

If required by the employee's country, enter additional information on the EFT Payment Options page.

- *Giro - EFT:* Reimbursement is by EFT. Only Singapore supports this form of EFT.

- *System Check*: Reimbursement is in the form of a paper check. This is the default payment method.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses enables the Payment Method field only when you use the Travel and Expenses navigation.

---

## Hold Payment

If selected, reimbursement will not occur during a pay cycle until you remove the hold. For example, you can choose to withhold payment until an employee clears outstanding advances.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses enables the Hold Payment field only when you use the Travel and Expenses navigation.

---

## Bank Account Info (bank account information) Tab

### Default

Select to indicate the default bank account for expense reimbursement if more than one bank appears in an employee profile and if the payment method is *Automated Clearing House* or *Electronic Funds*.



Click the Bank Account icon to access the Pay to Bank Accounts page, where you can identify a bank for the deposit of expense reimbursement funds.

### Source

Indicates the source of the bank account information. Options are *Expenses* or *Payroll*.

### Bank Name, Bank ID, Branch Name, Branch ID, and Bank Account # (bank account number)

Displays information about the selected bank.

See [Pay to Bank Accounts Page](#).

## Prenote Info (prenote information) Tab

Prenote is a test run performed by an organization to verify payment information, electronic funds transfer (EFT) or automated clearing house (ACH), before sending an actual payment or payment advice. If you select *Electronic Funds Transfer* as the payment method for an employee, use this tab to change the status of the bank account. ACH prenote is allowed for both expense and cash advance payments. When expenses and cash advance payments are sent to the pay cycle with prenote enabled in PeopleSoft Payables, pay cycle processes the prenote and updates the prenote status in PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Prenote Status

Indicates the status of the test:

- *Confirmed*: Prenote was sent, and the bank verified the EFT or ACH information.
- *New*: Bank account is created, but prenotification has not occurred.
- *Pending*: Awaiting confirmation on a prenote that was sent.

- *Rejected*: Prenote was sent, but bank rejected it.
- *Submitted*: Prenote was sent, and bank acknowledged it.

**Required**

Select to indicate if a prenote is required.

**Prenotification Date**

Indicates the date that the prenote was sent to the bank.

**Wait Days**

Enter the number of days from the prenotification date to wait before marking the prenote status *Confirmed*.

**EFT Options**

Click to open the Employee EFT Options page and specify information for employees who live in certain countries. Use only if the payment method for expense reimbursement is *Electronic Funds Transfer*.

## Pay to Bank Accounts Page

Use the Pay to Bank Accounts page (EX\_EE\_BANK\_ACCT) to specify a bank for the deposit of employee expense reimbursement funds.

**Navigation**

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile Click the Bank Account icon on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile Click the Bank Account icon on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.

**Image: Pay to Bank Accounts page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pay to Bank Accounts page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Pay to Bank Accounts

Scott, William ID KU0006

Country  United States

Bank Name

Branch Name

Bank ID Qualifier  United States Bank

Bank ID

Account Type

Bank Account Number

DFI Qualifier  Transit Number

IBAN

DFI ID



Click the Go To Address icon to access the Bank Address page.



Click the Phone icon to access the Phone Information page.



	Click the Routings icon to access the Intermediary Bank Routing page.
<b>Country</b>	Enter the country of the employee's bank. The country code selected dynamically impacts the layout of the Pay to Bank Accounts page <i>IBAN</i> field.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Enter the name of the employee's bank.
<b>Branch Name</b>	Enter the bank's branch name.
<b>Bank ID Qualifier</b>	Determines which edit algorithm to use to check the Bank ID number sequence.
<b>Account Type</b>	Indicates the type of account, such as <i>Check Acct</i> (checking account).
<b>Bank ID</b>	Enter the routing number of the employee's bank.
<b>Branch ID</b>	Enter the bank's branch number.
<b>Bank Account Number</b>	Enter the employee's bank account number.
<b>Check Digit</b>	Enter the two numeral check digit code for the country.
<b>DFI Qualifier (Depository Financial Institution qualifier)</b>	<p>Indicates what format (how many characters and numbers) appear in the DFI ID of the bank. Each type has a specific number of characters that you can enter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Transit Number</i>: Exactly 9 numeric characters, plus check digit calculation.</li> <li>• <i>Swift ID</i>: 8 or 11 characters; positions 5 and 6 must be a valid 2-character country code.</li> <li>• <i>CHIPS ID</i>: 3 or 4 numeric characters.</li> <li>• <i>Canadian Bank Branch/Institute</i>: No validation.</li> <li>• <i>Mutually Defined</i>: No validation.</li> </ul>
<b>DFI ID</b>	If you select a DFI qualifier, then provide an identification that conforms to the banking standards of the DFI qualifier country.
<b>IBAN or IBAN Digit (international bank account number digit)</b>	Define the account's IBAN for transmittal with other account information for the bank account. Enter either the IBAN identifier or the two numeral check digit code for the country and click View IBAN. If the system successfully validates check digit, the IBAN for this account displays.

---

**Note:** The IBAN field displays as either *IBAN* or *IBAN Digit* depending on the setting defined on the IBAN Formats page for the country code that is selected. IBAN format options are setup using the Banking menu options.

---

**BIC(bank identifier code)**

Enter a BIC code for this bank. This code is based on the ISO standard (9362), which is the universal method used to identify the financial institutions that enable automated processing of payments. A BIC code is used to route cross-border and some domestic payments to a bank branch or payments center.

SEPA requires the use of BIC and IBAN codes to uniquely identify the creditor's and debtor's banks and bank accounts in all Euro cross-border payments. It is imperative that the IBAN and BIC codes are correct to avoid repair fees that the bank charges due to processing errors, and to avoid delays in processing payments and collections due to the time-consuming correction of these errors.

Once you enter a BIC code, the system validates the length and layout of the characters, and validates the BIC country code against the country code set up for the bank branch .

**Related Links**

"Defining General Bank Setup (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Banks Setup and Processing*)"

"Defining Bank Information (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Banks Setup and Processing*)"

**Intermediary Bank Routings Page**

Use the Intermediary Bank Routings page (EX\_EE\_BANK\_INT) to define the intermediary bank routings if funds must pass through several banks before the final bank.

**Navigation**

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile Click the Bank Account icon on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.

Click the Routings icon on the Pay to Bank Accounts page. (This icon is only accessible through the Travel and Expenses navigation.)

**Seq (sequence)**

The sequence numbers indicate the relative order in which the funds flow through intermediary banks.

**Routing**

Select whether the routing will occur via a bank or DFI ID, and complete the appropriate fields.

**Employee EFT Options Page**

Use the Employee EFT Options page (EX\_EFT\_OPT\_SEC) to if the selected payment method for expense reimbursement is EFT, use the Employee EFT Options page to enter additional information for employees who live in certain countries.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile Click the EFT Options link on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile Click the EFT Options link on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.

## Image: Employee EFT Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee EFT Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Payment Format

Select a format for the employee's EFT option.

PeopleSoft Payables is preloaded with payment formats, such as *Check Std*, *Pay & Dep*, or *Wire*. Create your own payment formats, or modify existing ones with EFT Payment Format Codes.

See "Defining EFT Payment Format Codes (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Banks Setup and Processing*)".

### Transaction Handling

Determines which parts of the payment to include in the EFT file that is sent to the employee's bank. Select one:

- *Pay+Advice* (payment plus advice): Transmit both the actual payment and the advice.
- *Prenote*: Transmit a test run to verify all EFT before sending out an actual payment and advice.
- *Pymnt Only*(payment only): Transmit only the payment with the EFT file.

### Domestic Costs and Corr Costs (correspondent costs)

Depending on the country in which an EFT occurs, costs may be involved in executing such transactions, especially with a transfer between two countries.

Domestic Costs indicates who pays for the bank costs of the EFT. Banks assess correspondent costs if third parties are



involved. When there are domestic costs or correspondent costs with an EFT transaction, select a source of payment. Options are:

- *Payee Acct* (payee account): Charge the employee's account.
- *Payr/Payee* (payer and payee): Charge the employee and the employer equally. This choice applies only to Domestic Costs.
- *Pyr D Acct* (payer domestic account): Assess the costs to the employer's domestic account.
- *Pyr F Acct* (payer foreign account): Charge the employer's foreign account.

**Bank Check Drawn On**

Specify that a check comes from *(none)*, *Payee Bank*, or *Payer Bank* to generate a check for an employee's EFT transactions.

**Check Forwarding**

Indicate that the check goes to *(none)*, *Payee*, *Payee Bank*, *Payer*, or *Pyr Bank* (payer bank) to forward a check.

**Payment Instruction Ref 1-2**

Provide any other comments regarding EFT transactions.

**Complex Routing**

Select to indicate that the EFT is routed to the employee's bank through an intermediate party, whose routing information you provide when you define the account.

**Crossed Check**

Select to indicate that the EFT involves a check that cannot be signed over to a third party.

**Pmnt Inst 1-4 (payment instruction 1-4)**

Add further payment instructions for this employee's funds transfers. These fields contain standard EFT instruction codes that come delivered with your system.

---

## Maintaining Employee Credit Card Data

This topic provides an overview of employee credit card data and discusses how to maintain employee credit card data.

### Page Used to Maintain Employee Credit Card Data

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information	CC_CARD_DATA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• View employee credit card information.</li> <li>• View or change employee credit card information.</li> </ul>

## Understanding Employee Credit Card Data

Corporate credit card information about each employee is essential to your expense processing system. If you make payments directly to credit card suppliers for employees, use credit card numbers to link payments to employee transactions and credit the appropriate accounts.

When employees perform expense transactions with a method that directly reimburses the supplier, credit card numbers that are associated with the supplier ID are used to identify employee accounts. When a company makes payments for employees, this enables the credit card supplier to apply the appropriate payments to each employee's credit card account.

## Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information Page

Use the Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information page (CC\_CARD\_DATA) to maintain employee credit card data.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile

### Image: Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Profile - Corporate Card Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

*Business Unit	*Card Issuer	*Card Number	*Expiry Date	Date Issued	Charge Function	Status	Status Date
US001	AMEX	*****0099	01/01/2015	01/01/2001	Corporate Card		
US001	DINER	*****5123	01/01/2015	01/01/2001	Corporate Card		
US001	MC	*****8521	01/01/2015	01/01/2001	Corporate Card		
US001	USB	*****9870	01/01/2015	01/01/2001	Corporate Card		
US001	VISA	*****4319	01/01/2015	01/01/2001	Corporate Card		

### Credit Card Tab

#### Card Number

Enter the credit card account number. For security reasons, PeopleSoft Expenses masks all but the last four digits of the credit card number after you enter the credit card number.

#### Expiry Date (expiration date)

Indicates the date that the credit card expires.

#### Charge Function

Indicates a specific purpose for the credit card. Values include: *Corporate Card*, *Debit Card*, *Phone Card*, and *Procurement Card*.

#### Status

Select an option that determines the status of the credit card for the employee. This field is optional and is updated during the Load External Data process if the Include Account Maintenance and the Update Profile for New Account fields are selected on

the Installation Options - Expenses page. Visa and American Express only updates this field.

If a Visa status is new, opened, or reinstated, then the Load External Data process updates this value to *Active*. If the Visa status is closed or suspended, then the Load External Data process updates this value to *Inactive*.

If an American Express status is A1 or A2, then the Load External Data process updates this value to *Active*. If an American Express status is C1 or C2, then the Load External Data process updates this value to *Inactive*.

The Load External Data process does not update this field for Master Card. However, you can update the field manually.

---

**Note:** This field is only used by PeopleSoft Expenses.

---

### Status Date

Enter a date that determines the effective date of the Status field.

This field is optional and is updated during the Load External Data process if the Include Account Maintenance and the Update Profile for New Account fields are selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page. The Load External Data process uses the effective date (VS\_EFFDT) on Record 3 for a Visa, and uses the status date (AMX\_STATUS\_DT) on KR1205 for American Express.

The Load External Data process does not update this field for Master Card. However, you can update the field manually.

---

**Note:** This field is only used by PeopleSoft Expenses.

---

## Credit Limits Tab

### Maximum Credit Limit

Enter the maximum amount that the employee can spend using the credit card.

### Limit Per Cycle

Enter the maximum amount that the employee can spend using the credit card per each billing cycle.

### Limit Per Transaction

Enter the maximum amount that the employee can spend on a single expense transaction.

### Currency

Indicates the base currency for each credit card supplier.

## Transaction Limits Tab

### Transactions Per Cycle

Enter the number of transactions per cycle that the employee can have on the credit card.

**Transactions Per Day**

Enter the number of transactions per day that the employee can have on the credit card.

**Related Links**

"Understanding the Procurement Card Business Process (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Purchasing*)"

---

## Maintain Employee Transportation Data

This topic provides an overview of employee transportation data and discusses how to maintain employee transportation data.

### Page Used to Maintain Employee Transportation Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Employee Profile - Transportation Information	EX_EE_TRANSPORT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile</li> </ul>	Review, add, delete, or modify transportation type data for an employee.

### Understanding Employee Transportation Data

Mileage reimbursement requires that you establish certain transportation information. PeopleSoft Expenses requires different information, depending on whether you use Standard mileage reimbursement or Variable Rate reimbursement.

PeopleSoft Expenses allows employees the ability to update the transportation information for their own profiles. Employees and auditors can delete a record or update all fields in the transportation Identification table (except for the Transportation ID field) providing that there are no kilometers or miles associated with that Transportation ID in the Distance Traveled table.

After miles or kilometers are accrued for a transportation ID, PeopleSoft Expenses does not allow employees or auditors to delete the line. PeopleSoft Expenses does allow you to change the Status (*Active* and *Inactive*) and Status Date fields and the Lease Flag and Car Allowance Flag check boxes.

---

**Note:** The Employee Profile - Transportation Information page is available only if the distance rate associated with the employee's SetID, expense type, and country is set to *Varied*.

---

**Related Links**

[Setting Up Distance Rates](#)

## Employee Profile - Transportation Information Page

Use the Employee Profile - Transportation Information page (EX\_EE\_TRANSPORT) to review, add, delete, or modify transportation data for an employee.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Review/Edit Profile
- Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile

### Image: Employee Profile - Transportation Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Profile - Transportation Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Employee Data | Organizational Data | User Defaults | Bank Accounts | Corporate Card Information | **Transportation Information**

**Michael Buhler**

Transportation Identification | Personalize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Transportation ID	Transportation Type	Short Description	Date Acquired	Status	*Status Date	Lease	Car Allowance
WHITETAHOE	TYP3		03/07/2013	Active		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Transportation Type Setup

Distances Traveled | Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Transportation ID	Year	Distance Type	Total Distance
	0		0

## Transportation Identification

### Transportation ID

Provide a description of the transportation type. After you enter the transportation ID, you may not edit it. If you need to change the name of this field, you can delete the line and re-enter a new one, providing that there are no kilometers or miles associated with it.

### Transportation Type

Indicate the transportation category. Your organization defines these, and they can be based on the type of car (such as *compact* or *luxury*) or the horsepower (such as *3HP* or *4HP*).

You may not edit this field after kilometers or miles are accrued for the transportation ID.

### Date Acquired

Indicates the date that the employee acquired the vehicle. You may not edit this field after kilometers or miles are accrued for the transportation ID.

### Status

Select *Active* or *Inactive*.

### Status Date

Indicates the date when the employee received a transportation type. PeopleSoft Expenses compares this date to expense report transaction dates to determine the availability of transportation ID's on the drop down list on the report.

**Lease**

Select to indicate that the car is leased. This is informational only and is designed for the approver and auditor.

**Car Allowance**

Select to indicate that the employee receives a car allowance. This is informational only, and is designed for the approver and auditor.

**Transportation Type Setup**

Click to go to the Transportation Type Setup page.

---

**Note:** This link is available to employees who use the Travel and Expenses navigation, but it is not available to employees who use the Employee Self-Service navigation.

---



Click the Add multiple new rows icon to add a new transportation identification record. When you click the Save button, PeopleSoft Expenses creates a new line in the Distances Traveled section.



Click the Delete row icon to delete a transportation identification record. When you click the Save button, PeopleSoft Expenses deletes the corresponding line in the Distances Traveled section.

---

**Note:** The Delete row button is not available if you have accrued any miles or kilometers for the transportation identification record.

---

**Distances Traveled****Year**

Indicates the year for tracking mileage.

**Distance Type**

Indicates tracking by *Miles* or *Kilometers*.

**Total Distance**

Indicates the total distance that an employee travels in a given calendar year.

# Preparing Travel Authorizations

---

## Understanding Travel Authorizations

PeopleSoft Expenses provides a travel authorization system to manage the pre-trip approval of estimated travel costs. If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, PeopleSoft Expenses supports budget checking of travel authorizations. PeopleSoft Expenses also provides a Travel Services integration feature that enables you to create travel authorizations or travel authorization transaction lines from a pending travel itinerary or to associate travel itineraries with travel authorizations.

From the Travel and Expense Center, you can create, modify, view, cancel, delete, and print travel authorizations. As you prepare a travel authorization request, PeopleSoft Expenses provides the options to create cash advances, modify the default accounting, or change the general information. You can save travel authorizations that have invalid or missing information for more input at a later time, or you can submit them for approval.

PeopleSoft Expenses provides functionality to decrease the time that you spend entering travel authorizations. Using PeopleSoft Expenses, you can:

- Create travel authorizations that are populated with information from user defaults.
- Copy expense transaction lines from another travel authorization.
- Copy multiple expense transaction lines at one time from a travel authorization.

If you have enabled the Travel Services feature for PeopleSoft Expenses on the Installation Options-Expenses page, you can also:

- Create a travel authorization from a pending travel reservation.
- Add transaction lines to a pending travel authorization using a pending travel reservation.
- Associate a pending travel reservation with a travel authorization.

### Related Links

[Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations](#)

---

## Understanding How To Create Travel Authorizations

This topic provides an overview of travel authorization creation methods and how to create travel authorizations.

## Pages Used to Create Travel Authorizations

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Travel Authorization Entry	EX_TAUTH_ENTRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create (if user default is set to Open a Blank Authorization)</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create</li> </ul>	Create a new travel authorization request.
Copy From an Existing Travel Authorization	TE_COPY_TAUTH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create (if user default is set to Copy an Existing Authorization)</li> <li>Select <i>An Existing Authorization</i> from the Quick Start drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> </ul>	Select an existing travel authorization on which to base a new authorization.
View Selected Travel Authorization	TE_TAUTH_LINES_SEC	Click the View Detail link in the Description column on the Copy From an Existing Travel Authorization page.	Review details of a travel authorization.
Select a Template	TE_TEMPLATE_SELECT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create (if user default is set to Copy From a Template)</li> <li>Select <i>A Template</i> from the Quick Start drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> </ul>	Select a template for a new travel authorization.
Add to Travel Authorization	TE_TEMPLATE2	Click the Select button for a template on the Select a Template page.	Select the expense types that are listed for the template to use on the travel authorization.



## Understanding Travel Authorization Creation Methods

When you create a travel authorization, you have options on which to base the new document, and the selection that you make triggers other options that prompt you for details about the travel authorization. You can start with a blank document or populate one with data from another source.

## Understanding How to Create Travel Authorizations

When you access the Travel Authorization Entry component (TE\_TRAVEL\_AUTH) using the Employee Self-Service menu options, PeopleSoft Expenses checks for a default creation method. Depending on the default creation method set on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the next page based on the user defaults and populates the fields accordingly. The creation methods are:

- *Open a Blank Authorization:* PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Travel Authorization Entry page.
- *Copy an Existing Authorization:* PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Copy From an Existing Travel Authorization page, where you can select an existing travel authorization on which to base a new authorization.

To select an existing travel authorization:

1. Enter a date range to display travel authorizations from a specified period and click the Search button.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays a list of available travel authorizations.

2. Click the report ID in the Description column to access the View Selected Travel Authorization page.

This page displays a summary of the expenses in a travel authorization to help you decide whether to use it as the basis for a new travel authorization.

3. Click the Select button for the travel authorization that you want to copy.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Travel Authorization Entry page and populates the fields with data from the travel authorization that you copied.

- *Copy From a Template:* PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Select a Template page.

To copy from a template:

1. Select a template to use to populate the travel authorization.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Add to Travel Authorization page.

2. Select a date range for the travel authorization.
3. Select One Day or All Days to specify whether one instance of the expense type should be added to the travel authorization or whether one for each day in the date range should be added for that particular expense type.
4. Click OK.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Travel Authorization Entry page and supplies the date range and expense types that you selected on the Add to Travel Authorization page.

## Entering Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines

This topic discusses how to:

- Enter travel authorization information.
- Enter detail expense lines.

## Pages Used to Enter Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Travel Authorization Entry	EX_TAUTH_ENTRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create (if user default is set to Open a Blank Authorization)</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create</li> </ul>	Create a new travel authorization request.
Add My Pending Reservations	TV_TA_RESERVATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <i>Entries from My Reservations</i> from the Quick Start drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> <li>• Select <i>Entries from My Reservations</i> from the Add drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> <li>• Select <i>Associate Travel Reservations</i> from the More Options drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> </ul>	Select an available, pending reservation from which to create a travel authorization, add transaction lines to a travel authorization, or associate with a travel authorization.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Missing or Invalid Project Defaults	TE_PROJ_ERR_SEC	If PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed and the employee has update authority for his or her accounting detail, PeopleSoft Expenses displays this page when the employee is creating a travel authorization and project defaults are not valid.	View error messaging that indicates the employee's profile contains invalid project defaults.
Authorization Detail for [expense type]	EX_TAUTH_DETAILS	Click the *Detail link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.	Enter additional information, such as merchant and location, about an expense transaction line.
Travel Authorization Project Summary	TE_PROJ_SUMMARY_TA	Click the Project Summary link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.	View project ChartFields.
Warning for Copying Expense Lines	TE_COPY_CONFIRM	Click the Copy Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after selecting one or more expense lines that have not been checked for errors or missing information, or expense lines that have missing information or errors.	PeopleSoft Expenses warns you if you selected expense lines that have errors or have not been checked for errors. Click the Cancel button to correct the errors or press OK to continue.
Travel Authorization - Delete Confirmation	TE_DELETE_CONFIRM	Click the Delete Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after you select expense lines to delete.	Delete one or more expense detail lines on a travel authorization.
Save Confirmation	TE_SAVE_CONFIRM	Click the Save for Later button on the Travel Authorization Entry page.	PeopleSoft Expenses indicates that it successfully saved the travel authorization and indicates whether the travel authorization has missing or invalid information.
Submit Confirmation	TE_SUBMIT_CONFIRM	Click the Submit button on the Travel Authorization Entry page.	PeopleSoft Expenses indicates that it successfully saved and submitted the travel authorization.
Travel Authorization	TE_TAUTH_RPT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the <i>Printable View</i> option from the More Options drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> <li>Click the Printable View link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> </ul>	Open a new browser to preview and print a printable version of the travel authorization.

## Travel Authorization Entry Page

Use the Travel Authorization Entry page (EX\_TAUTH\_ENTRY) to create a new travel authorization request.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create (if user default is set to Open a Blank Authorization)
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create

### Image: Travel Authorization Entry page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Authorization Entry page.

### User Defaults

Click to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page and view or edit your defaults.

**Note:** This link is not available if the User Defaults option on the employee privilege template for the travel authorization transaction is set to *Hide*.

See [Maintaining User Defaults](#).

### Quick Start

Select a creation method for your travel authorization.

PeopleSoft Expenses initially displays this field based on the setting of your default creation method on the [Employee Profile - User Defaults Page](#), which you can override. Values are:

- *A Blank Authorization*: Select to start with a blank travel authorization.

- *A Template:* Select to access the Select a Template page and select existing templates from which to copy expense lines to the new travel authorization.
- *An Existing Authorization:* Click to access the Copy From an Existing Travel Authorization page and select existing travel authorizations to copy to the new travel authorization.
- *Entries from My Reservations:* Click to access the Add My Pending Reservations page and select any available pending travel reservations from which to create a travel authorization. After a reservation is used to create a travel authorization, it is no longer available for selection from the Add My Pending Reservations Page.

---

**Note:** To view and use the *Entries from My Reservations* quick start option, you must first select the Use Travel Services check box on the "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

---

See Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses hides the Quick Start page element after you select a creation method or enter your first expense type in the Details grid.

---

## General Information

### Description

Enter a description to identify the travel authorization.

### Comment

Enter additional information about the travel authorization.

### Business Purpose

Enter a purpose from a predefined list, which was created when you implemented the expense system. Because tax laws require a business purpose for business expenses, this field is required.

### Default Location

Enter a city, country, or geographical area that is predefined by your organization with expense location amounts. PeopleSoft Expenses uses the value you enter in this field to automatically populate the expense location when you enter an expense type.

You can set up your user defaults for PeopleSoft Expenses to populate this field every time you create a new travel authorization.

### Accounting Defaults

Click to access the Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults page to view or modify the default accounting ChartFields and the distribution split for travel authorization expenses.

---

**Note:** This link is not available if the Default Accounting option on the employee privilege template for the travel authorization transaction is set to *Hide*.

---

See [Reviewing or Modifying Accounting Information](#).

## View Associated Reservations

Click to access the Unassociate My Pending Reservations page to view the travel itineraries that are associated with the travel authorization, drill down to the itinerary details for each reservation, and remove travel itinerary associations, if needed. Travel itineraries that are detached from a travel authorization become available for association with another travel authorization. This link appears only when a pending travel reservation is associated with a travel authorization and if the Use Travel Services check box is selected on the Installation Options-Expenses page.

See [Unassociate My Pending Reservations Page](#).

## More Options

Values are:

- *Associate Travel Reservations:* Select to access the Associate My Pending Reservations page to select and associate any available pending itineraries with the travel authorization. After an itinerary is associated with a travel authorization, it is no longer available for selection by another travel authorization. The View Associated Reservations link also appears on the Travel Authorization Entry page.

---

**Note:** The *Associate Travel Reservations* option appears only if you have selected the Use Travel Services check box on the Installation Options-Expenses page.

---

See [Unassociate My Pending Reservations Page](#).

- *Create Cash Advance:* Select to access the Create Cash Advance Report page in a new window and create a cash advance with the travel authorization request.

See [Creating and Modifying Cash Advances](#).

- *Printable View:* Select to access the Travel Authorization page to obtain a printable version of your travel authorization. This option is available only through the Employee Self-Service navigation.

---

**Note:** You must save a travel authorization before you can print it.

---

- *Project Summary:* Select to access the Travel Authorization Project Summary page and view the PeopleSoft Project Costing business unit, project, activity, amount, and

currency information that is associated with the travel authorization. If multiple project costing business units, projects, or activities exist, PeopleSoft Expenses displays a Multiple link to access the Travel Authorization - Accounting Details page. The Travel Authorization Project Summary page is read-only.

## Details

### Select

Use in conjunction with the Copy Selected and Delete Selected buttons.



Click the Missing or invalid information was found icon to access the Authorization Detail for [expense type] page to view and correct missing or invalid information pertaining to the expense transaction line. You can save a travel authorization with missing or invalid information; however, you cannot submit a travel authorization for approval with missing or invalid information.

---

**Note:** The Missing or invalid information was found button appears after you check for errors or attempt to submit the travel authorization for approval and a transaction line has missing or invalid information.

---

See [Authorization Detail for \[expense type\] Page](#).

### Expense Type

Select an expense type to add an expense item.

### Date

Select the beginning date for the expense type.

### Amount

Enter the amount that you anticipate to spend for the expense transaction.

Expenses disables this field on this page if you selected the expense type edit *Attendees*, *Automobile*, or *Hotel* on the Expense Types 1 page. You must click the \*Detail link to go to the Authorization Detail for [expense type] page to enter a daily or nightly amount in conjunction with the number of days or nights. The system then displays the total amount of the expense transaction in the Amount field.

### Currency

Displays the currency that is associated with the expense transaction amount.

### Payment Type

Select how you will pay for the expense item.

### Billing Type

Select *Billable*, *Nonbillable*, or *Internal*. If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, billing codes are required to identify expense items that are both billable and charged to PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses sends the information

to PeopleSoft Project Costing, and PeopleSoft Project Costing passes these items to PeopleSoft Billing for processing.

### \*Detail

Click to access the Authorization Detail for [expense type] page and enter additional information for the expense transaction line.

See [Authorization Detail for \[expense type\] Page](#).

### Copy Selected

Click to access the Copy Expense Lines window and enter details about copying expense lines that you selected in the Details grid.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Warning for Copying Expense Lines page if you selected expense lines that have errors or have not been checked for errors. Click the Cancel button to correct the appropriate errors, or click OK to continue.

See [Create Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses Page](#).

### Delete Selected

Click to delete expense transaction lines that you selected in the Details grid. PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Delete Confirmation page before completing the delete process.

### Add

Values are:

- *Entries from My Reservations:* Select to access the Add My Pending Reservations page. Select available pending travel reservations from which to create new transaction lines.

---

**Note:** The *Entries from My Reservations* option is available only if you select the Use Travel Services on the Installation Options-Expenses page.

---

See [Add My Pending Reservations Page](#).

- *New Expense:* Select to add one blank line to the Details grid.
- *Multiple Expenses:* Select to access the [Quick Fill Window](#) and select expense types to add to the travel authorization.

### Check for Errors

Click to check the expense transaction lines for missing or invalid information.

### Totals

#### Update Totals

Click to refresh your travel authorization totals.

#### Save for Later

Click to save the travel authorization without submitting it for approval. You can save the report with or without invalid or missing information, and you can modify it later.



When you click the Save for Later button, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Save Confirmation page to indicate that it successfully saved the travel authorization and indicates whether information is missing or invalid information exists.

### **Submit**

Save the travel authorization and submit it for approval. When you click the Submit button, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Submit Confirmation page to indicate that it successfully saved and submitted the travel authorization.

If information is missing or invalid information exists, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Authorization Detail for [expense type] page, where you can make corrections.

After you submit the travel authorization, you cannot modify it unless an approver returns it to you.

## **Authorization Detail for [expense type] Page**

Use the Authorization Detail for [expense type] page (EX\_TAUTH\_DETAILS) to enter additional information, such as merchant and location, about an expense transaction line.

## Navigation

Click the \*Detail link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.

### Image: Authorization Detail for [expense type] page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Authorization Detail for [expense type] page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Create Travel Authorization

Authorization Detail for Hotel/Lodging (Line 1)

Kenneth Schumacher
Authorization ID NEXT

About This Expense

\*Date
31
Attachments

\*Payment Type

\*Billing Type

Number of Nights

\*Merchant (Choose One)

Preferred

Non-preferred

\*Location

\*Nightly Rate
USD

\*Total Amount
0.00
USD

Exception Comments

Non-Preferred Merchant

Accounting Detail

Check Expense For Errors

If you checked for errors and the system detected invalid or missing information, PeopleSoft Expenses displays messages at the top of this page and highlights the affected fields.

## About This Expense

This section varies, depending on which expense transaction line you selected and how your organization defined the expense type.

<b>Date</b>	Select the beginning date for the expense type.
<b>Payment Type</b>	Select how you will pay for the expense item.
<b>Billing Type</b>	Select <i>Billable</i> , <i>Nonbillable</i> , or <i>Internal</i> . If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, billing codes are required to identify expense items that are both billable and charged to project costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses sends the information to PeopleSoft Project Costing, and PeopleSoft Project Costing passes these items to PeopleSoft Billing for processing.

**Merchant**

Select *Preferred* to limit the merchant list to suppliers with whom your organization has a contractual agreement, or select *Non-preferred* to enter any characters in the corresponding field.

**Exception Comments****Location Amount**

Enter an exception comment if you exceeded the authorized amount for the expense type and location.

**Non-Preferred Merchant**

Enter an exception comment if you did not use a preferred merchant.

**Accounting Detail**

Click to access the Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail page and view or edit ChartFields. Expense items are charged to a set of ChartFields that represent the cost center of the employee who submits the travel authorization.

---

**Note:** This link is not available if the Distributions option on the employee privilege template for the travel authorization transaction is set to *Hide*.

---

See [Reviewing or Modifying Accounting Information](#).

**Check Expense for Errors**

Click to check the expense transaction line for missing or invalid information.

---

## Copying or Adding Expense Lines

This topic provides overviews of copying expense lines and adding multiple expense lines and discusses how to:

- Copy expense lines.
- Add multiple expense lines.

## Pages Used to Copy or Add Expense Lines

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Create Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses	TE_COPY_TALINE_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]</li> </ul> <p>Click the Copy Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after selecting one or more expense lines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]</li> </ul> <p>Click the Copy Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after selecting one or more expense lines.</p>	<p>Copy selected expense lines on a travel authorization.</p> <p>If you click the Copy Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after selecting one or more expense lines that have not been checked, are missing information, or contain errors, then Expenses displays the Warning for Copying Expense Lines page.</p>
Create Travel Authorization - Add Multiple Expenses	TE_ADD_MULT_EXP	<p>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]</p> <p>Select <i>Multiple Expenses</i> from the Add drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</p>	<p>Select expense types to add to travel authorizations and whether you want to add one instance of the expense type or have an entry of that expense type for each day within a date range.</p>
Warning for Copying Expense Lines	TE_COPY_CONFIRM	<p>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]</p> <p>Click the Copy Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after selecting one or more expense lines that have not been checked or that contain missing information or errors.</p>	<p>Displays a warning message indicating that you have selected expense lines that have errors or have not been checked for errors. Click the Cancel button to correct the appropriate errors or click OK to continue.</p>

## Understanding Copying Expense Lines

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to copy one or more selected expense lines for a single day or a range of dates. You can also indicate whether you want to include holidays and weekends. The functionality that is associated with the Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses page is for all expense types, including per diem expense types. When you copy an expense line to create new expense lines, PeopleSoft Expenses automatically populates the new expense lines with the same ChartFields as the original line item.

## Understanding Adding Multiple Expense Lines

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to select multiple expense types to add to a travel authorization. You can also select whether to add one occurrence or a daily occurrence of the expense types for a date range that you specify. PeopleSoft Expenses adds the multiple expense lines to your travel authorization and you enter the remaining information that pertains to each expense type.

## Create Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses Page

Use the Create Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses page (TE\_COPY\_TALINE\_SEC) to copy selected expense lines on a travel authorization.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorizations, [Create or Modify]

Click the Copy Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after selecting one or more expense lines.

- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorizations, [Create or Modify]

Click the Copy Selected button on the Travel Authorization Entry page after selecting one or more expense lines.

### Image: Create Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Travel Authorization - Copy Selected Expenses page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Copy Selected Tauths

Travel Authorization

Copy Selected Expenses

Kenneth Schumacher

Authorization ID 0000000019

You are about to copy the following expense line(s) into one or more new expense lines. Select the Copy to One Date option if you want to copy each selected line just once using the To Date as the new expense date, or select Copy to Range of Dates if you want to copy each line multiple times with the expense date for the new lines set to each day within the specified date range.

Expense Type	Date	Amount	Currency
Hotel/Lodging	03/11/2013		USD

Copy Option

☒ Copy to One Date
 

To Date  31

☐ Copy to Range of Dates
 

From Date  31  
 To Date  31

☐ Include Weekends  
☐ Include Holidays

OK

Cancel

<b>Copy to One Date</b>	Select to copy each selected line only once using the value in the To Date field as the new expense date.
<b>Copy to Range of Dates</b>	Select to copy each line multiple times with the expense date for the new lines set to each day within the specified date range.
<b>From Date and To Date</b>	Enter a date or a date range for PeopleSoft Expenses to calculate the number of rows to create.
<b>Include Weekends and Include Holidays</b>	<p>Select to have PeopleSoft Expenses copy the expense type for the entire date range.</p> <p>If you do not select to include weekends, PeopleSoft Expenses checks the day of the week and does not copy expense lines for Saturdays or Sundays.</p> <p>If you do not select to include holidays, PeopleSoft Expenses checks the holiday calendar for the employee's business unit. PeopleSoft Expenses does not copy expense lines for days that the calendar designates as holidays.</p>

---

## Reviewing or Modifying Accounting Information

This topic provides overviews of PeopleSoft Expenses accounting and applying project defaults to travel authorizations and discusses how to:

- Review or modify default accounting.
- Review or modify accounting details.

## Pages Used to Review or Modify Accounting Information

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults	TE_TAUTH_SPLIT	<p>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]</p> <p>Click the Accounting Defaults link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</p>	View or change the default accounting for an employee's travel authorization. You can also redistribute the percentages of expenses to different ChartFields.
Create Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail	TE_TAUTH_DIST	<p>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]</p> <p>Click the Accounting Details link on the Travel Authorization - Add Expense - [expense type] page.</p>	View or change accounting details or ChartField allocations for the expense type.

## Understanding Expenses Accounting

When you create a travel authorization, PeopleSoft Expenses populates the authorization request with accounting defaults for the cost distributions based on the default ChartField values that you set up on the Employee Profile - Organizational Data page. The minimum information that PeopleSoft Expenses requires is the general ledger business unit and department identification. If other accounting distribution fields are in the employee profile, they appear by default in the travel authorization.

---

**Note:** If employees have more than one profile in Expenses, the system uses the profile that you select as the default.

---

### Related Links

[Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Understanding Employee Privilege Templates](#)

[Understanding Header Level Default Accounting](#)

[Understanding Expense Transaction Line Default Accounting](#)

[Understanding Default Accounting Change Functionality](#)

## Understanding Applying Project Defaults to Travel Authorizations

When you create a travel authorization, PeopleSoft Expenses applies user defaults from the employee file to the travel authorization. If PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed, the system validates the project defaults to ensure that they are valid. If the User Default project values are valid, the system continues with the creation process. If the project defaults are not valid and the employee has update authority for his or her accounting detail, the system displays the Missing or Invalid Project Defaults page. On this page, you can continue entering the travel authorization without project defaults or you can access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to correct the project information.

If you continue entering the travel authorization process without project defaults, the system continues with a default row of accounting data based on the employee's business unit.

PeopleSoft Expenses uses the project defaults that you set up on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page. PeopleSoft Expenses creates one distribution line at 100 percent unless you define defaults with multiple percentage split lines.

The Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults page displays the distribution of ChartFields for the travel authorization, which you can view or edit, depending on how you set up PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults Page

Use the Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults page (TE\_TAUTH\_SPLIT) to view or change the default accounting for an employee's travel authorization.

You can also redistribute the percentages of expenses to different ChartFields.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]

Click the Accounting Defaults link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.

This page displays default accounting for a travel authorization.

If you are using employee privilege templates, access to these fields is dependant on the value in the Default Accounting field for travel authorization transaction on the Employee Privilege Template page:

- If the Default Accounting option of the employee privilege template that is associated with the employee is *View*, then you cannot edit the default accounting values.
- If the Default Accounting option of the employee privilege template that is associated with the employee is *Modify*, then you can edit the default accounting values.

For more information about employee privilege templates:

See [Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#).

If you can modify this page, you can:

- Change the ChartFields.
- Add rows and redistribute the percentages.
- Delete rows that do not apply to the travel authorization.

**% (percentage)**

The accounting split percentage is 100 percent for the set of default ChartFields, and it applies to the entire travel authorization. When you add a new row, enter the percentage of expense to charge to the ChartFields that you select in this row.

**Load Defaults**

Click to reset the accounting information back to the user defaults.

**OK**

Click to return to the Travel Authorization Entry page. If you made changes to the default accounting, the changes apply only to new lines and to existing lines where you have not previously changed ChartField values.

## Create Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail Page

Use the Create Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail page (TE\_TAUTH\_DIST) to view or change accounting details or ChartField allocations for the expense type.



## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [Create or Modify]

Click the Accounting Details link on the Travel Authorization - Add Expense - [expense type] page.

### Image: Create Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail page (partial page)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

If you are using employee privilege templates, access to this page is dependant on the value in the Distributions field, and access to these fields is dependant on the value in the GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields for the travel authorization transaction.

For more information about employee privilege templates:

See [Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#).

If you can modify this page, you can override the default accounting for an expense type in a travel authorization.

#### Restore Defaults

Click to reset default accounting values.

#### Add ChartField Line

Click to add new accounting detail lines.

## Related Links

[Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Understanding Employee Privilege Templates](#)

[Understanding Header Level Default Accounting](#)

[Understanding Expense Transaction Line Default Accounting](#)

[Understanding Default Accounting Change Functionality](#)

## Viewing and Modifying Travel Authorizations

This topic discusses how to view or modify travel authorizations.

## Pages Used to View and Modify Travel Authorizations

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details	EX_TAUTH_ENTRY	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [View or Modify]	View a travel authorization.  Modify an unsubmitted travel authorization or a travel authorization that was submitted and returned by an approver.
View Approver Comments	EX_COMMENTS_RJCT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [View or Modify]  Click the View Approver Comments link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [View or Modify]  Click the View Approver Comments link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.</li> </ul>	When an approver sends back a travel authorization, you can review his or her comments in full by clicking the comment link at the top of the page. This link takes you to the View Approver Comments page, where you can see the entire comment.

### Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details Page

Use the Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details page (EX\_TAUTH\_ENTRY) to view and modify a travel authorization.

Modify an unsubmitted travel authorization or a travel authorization that was submitted and returned by an approver.

#### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, [View or Modify]

If you access the Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details page using the View navigation, then PeopleSoft Expenses displays the page in read-only mode. You can view only travel authorizations that you submitted for approval.

If you access the Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details page using the Modify navigation, then PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to edit all the fields. You can modify a travel authorization if you have not submitted it for approval or if an approver sent it back for revision or correction.

---

**Note:** Fields on this page are the same as the fields on the [Travel Authorization Entry Page](#).

---

See [Entering Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines](#).

### Sent Back for Revision and View Approver Comments

Click the View Approver Comments link to access the View Approver Comments page and view the comments that an approver made regarding the reason that he or she sent the travel authorization back for revisions.

## Action History

This section appears after you save a travel authorization.

### Profile and Name

Displays the name of the originator and the approver, and the role of each.

### Action

Displays the completed steps in the travel authorization approval process.

### Date/Time

Displays the date and time on which the approval status was assigned.

---

## Deleting Travel Authorizations

This topic provides an overview of deleting travel authorizations and discusses how to delete travel authorizations.

## Pages Used to Delete Travel Authorizations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Travel and Expense - Delete a Travel Authorization	TE_DEL_TAUTH	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Delete	Delete a travel authorization.
Travel and Expense - Delete Confirmation	TE_DEL_CONFIRM	Click the Delete Selected Authorization(s) button on the Travel and Expense - Delete a Travel Authorization page after selecting travel authorizations.	PeopleSoft Expenses displays a message that the system has deleted the selected transactions.

## Understanding Deleting Travel Authorizations

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to delete travel authorizations:

- If you create a travel authorization and decide not to process it, you can delete it before you submit it for approval.
- If you submit a travel authorization and the approver returns it to you, you can delete the travel authorization.
- If you cancel the travel authorization, you can delete it.

**Note:** If you delete a travel authorization that is associated with a pending reservation, the pending reservation is restored to the My Reservations tables and is made available for association with, or addition to, another travel authorization.

## Travel and Expense - Delete a Travel Authorization Page

Use the Travel and Expense - Delete a Travel Authorization page (TE\_DEL\_TAUTH) to delete a travel authorization.

### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Delete

### Image: Travel and Expense - Delete a Travel Authorization page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel and Expense - Delete a Travel Authorization page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel and Expense

**Delete a Travel Authorization**

Kenneth Schumacher

Select	Description	Authorization ID	Date From	Date To	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	Consulting and product demo	0000000019	03/11/2013	03/15/2013	0.00	USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	Meeting in Akron	0000000014	11/17/2003	11/21/2003	0.000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Conference in Boston	0000000012	11/10/2003	11/12/2003	0.000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Meeting in Dallas	0000000010	10/30/2003	10/31/2003	0.000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Training for new upgrade	0000000001	08/21/2000	08/25/2000	0.000	

Delete Selected Authorization(s)

PeopleSoft Expenses displays a list of unsubmitted or denied travel authorizations. Use the Select column to select travel authorizations to delete, and then click the Delete Selected Authorization(s) button.

## Canceling Approved Travel Authorizations

This topic provides an overview of travel authorization cancellations and discusses how to cancel an approved travel authorization.

### Page Used to Cancel Travel Authorizations

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Cancel Approved Travel Authorization	TE_CANCEL_TAUTH	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Cancel	Cancel a travel authorization request.

## Understanding Travel Authorization Cancellations

The Cancel Approved Travel Authorization feature is available to employees and system administrators. It provides the mechanism that is necessary to cancel unused travel authorizations that you have not applied to expense reports.

If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization feature automatically runs budget checking to reverse encumbrances that are associated with the travel authorizations being closed.

After you cancel a travel authorization, you can delete it.

### Related Links

[Canceling Travel Authorizations](#)

[Rolling Over Travel Authorization Encumbrances to a New Budget Period](#)

## Cancel Approved Travel Authorization Page

Use the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page (TE\_CANCEL\_TAUTH) to cancel a travel authorization request.

### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Cancel

### Image: Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel and Expense

Cancel Approved Travel Authorization

Kenneth Schumacher

Travel Authorization Information						
Select	Description	Authorization ID	Date From	Date To	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	Learning Sciences	0000000018	03/24/2009	03/25/2009	200.00	USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	Trip to Sacramento	0000000011	11/03/2003	11/03/2003	0.000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	New Product Demo	0000000005	08/21/2000	08/24/2000	0.000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Meeting costs	0000000002	08/22/2000	08/22/2000	0.000	

Cancel Selected Travel Authorization(s)

The Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page displays all travel authorization requests that have been approved, or approved and budget-checked, but not assigned to an expense report. Select the travel authorization requests that you want to cancel, and click Cancel Selected Travel Authorization(s). If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, the system then performs budget checking to reverse encumbrance amounts that are associated with the travel authorizations.



# Preparing Cash Advances

---

## Understanding How to Prepare Cash Advances

To minimize the impact of business travel on employee personal finances, you can provide cash advances to pay for items such as meals, ground transportation, and gratuities. With PeopleSoft Expenses, you can process cash advances from the initial request through the final payment. Exception processing enables you to cover last-minute emergencies and unplanned situations.

Before preparing cash advances, you must set up:

- Employees.
- Cash advance sources.
- Business purposes.

## Common Element Used to Prepare Cash Advances

### Status

Depending on your organization's approval and audit policies, PeopleSoft Expenses may assign these values to a cash advance:

- *Approved for Payment*: The advance is authorized for payment processing.
- *Closed*: The advance is marked for closure.

You can only close advances that have been submitted, approved for payment processing, but not staged for payment.

- *Denied*: The advance was not approved by the approver or auditor.
- *Approvals in Process*: If your organization uses an approver and auditor or multiple approvers, and the first approver has approved the cash advance, PeopleSoft Expenses changes the status to *Approvals in Process*.
- *Paid*: Payment processing is complete.
- *Pending*: An employee has not submitted the cash advance, or the approver or auditor denied and returned the cash advance to the employee.

This is the default status for a newly-created cash advance.

- *Reconciled*: The cash advance is applied to an expense report, and the employee returned excess funds (if any).
- *Staged*: The cash advance is staged for payment.
- *Submitted for Approval*: The cash advance is ready for the approval or audit process.

## Creating and Modifying Cash Advances

This topic provides an overview of how to create cash advances and discusses how to:

- Create cash advances.
- Import automated teller machine (ATM) advances.
- View ATM data.

## Pages Used to Create and Modify Cash Advances

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Create Cash Advance Report	TE_ADVANCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, Create</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, Create</li> </ul>	Create a cash advance request and submit it for approval or save it for further work.
Import ATM Advances	TE_ATM_TRANS_SEL	Click the Import ATM Advances link on the Create Cash Advance page.	Select an ATM transaction to add to a cash advance.
ATM Advance Detail	TE_ATM_TRANS3	Click the Detail link on the Import ATM Advances page.	View details associated with an ATM cash advance.
Cash Advance	TE_ADVANCE_RPT	Click the Printable View button on the Create Cash Advance Report page.	Print a hard-copy version of your cash advance request that PeopleSoft Expenses formats for manual processing.
Submit Confirmation	TE_SUBMIT_CONFIRM	Click Submit on the Create Cash Advance Report page.	Confirm that you want to save the cash advance and submit it for further processing.
View Approve Comments	EX_COMMENTS_RJCT	Click the approver comment button on the Modify Cash Advance Report page.	View approver's comments.



## Understanding How to Create Cash Advances

A cash advance has several parts to complete before submitting it for approval. The way you set up your expenses system determines what kinds of data are required and how your accounting system uses the data. If you have set up a report description and business purpose on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page, then PeopleSoft Expenses prepopulates these fields on cash advances. As you go through the preparation process, you can import advances initiated at an ATM using a corporate credit card. You can save cash advances for further work, or you can submit them for approval.

### Create Cash Advance Report Page

Use the Create Cash Advance Report page (TE\_ADVANCE) to create a cash advance request and submit it for approval or save it for further work. This page turns into the Modify Cash Advance Report page when you Submit it.

#### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, Create/Modify
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, Create/Modify

#### Image: Create Cash Advance Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Cash Advance Report page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report

**Create Cash Advance Report**

Kenneth Schumacher Advance ID NEXT [User Defaults](#)



---

**General Information**



\*Description  Comment

\*Business Purpose  Reference [Attachments](#)

---

**Import ATM Advances**  

---

**Details** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) |  |  First 1-3 of 3 Last

*Source	Description	*Amount	Currency		
<input type="text" value="System Check"/>	<input type="text" value="New York Trade Show"/>	<input type="text" value="1,000.00"/>	<input type="text" value="USD"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="System Check"/>	<input type="text" value="Los Angeles Trade Show"/>	<input type="text" value="1,000.00"/>	<input type="text" value="USD"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="System Check"/>	<input type="text" value="Seattle Trade Show"/>	<input type="text" value="800.00"/>	<input type="text" value="USD"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

---

**Totals**

Advance Amount

---

## General Information

### Description

Enter a description to identify the cash advance. PeopleSoft Expenses prepopulates this field if you have set up a report description on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page.

### Business Purpose

Select from a predefined list that was created when implementing your expense system. PeopleSoft Expenses prepopulates this field if you have set up a business purpose on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page.

Tax laws require a business purpose to justify business expenses, so completing this field is mandatory before you save the cash advance request for further processing.

### Reference

Enter additional reference information about the cash advance.

### Attachments

Click to access the Cash Advance Attachments window where you can add, delete, or view attachments.

### Import ATM Advances

Click to access the Import ATM Advances page and select credit card transactions to import into your cash advance request.

This link is available only in create or modify mode.

See [Import ATM Advances Page](#).

### View Approver Comments

Click the View Approver Comments link to access the View Approver Comments page and view all of the approver's comments. When an employee modifies a cash advance that an approver returned to the employee for revisions, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the first 30 characters of the approver's comments as a red link at the top of the Modify Cash Advance Report.

This field is only visible when a user is viewing or modifying a cash advance.



Click the User Defaults icon to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page and view or modify default settings used for cash advances and other expense transactions.

See [Maintaining User Defaults](#).



Click the View Printable Version icon to access a printable version of the cash advance request. Use the browser's print button to print a hard-copy version of the cash advance request.

## Details

### Source

Select the method of payment to the employee for the cash advance.

<b>Amount</b>	Enter an amount you are requesting for the cash advance for each source.
<b>Totals</b>	
<b>Advance Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of the cash advance request. When creating a cash advance report, use the Update Totals button to update this value.
<b>Update Totals</b>	Click to calculate the total amount of the cash advance request.
<b>Save For Later</b>	Click to save and complete the cash advance request at a later time.
<b>Submit</b>	Click to send the completed cash advance request to the approval process. Depending on how you set up your approval and audit rules, PeopleSoft Expenses will send the cash advance for payment processing or forward to an approver's queue.

## Import ATM Advances Page

Use the Import ATM Advances page (TE\_ATM\_TRANS\_SEL) to select an ATM transaction to add to a cash advance.

### Navigation

Click the Import ATM Advances link on the Create Cash Advance page.

<b>Date</b>	Displays the date that the employee initiated the ATM advance.
<b>Merchant</b>	Displays the vendor from whom the advance was transacted.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the ATM transaction.
<b>Detail</b>	Click to access the ATM Advance Detail page and view more information about the ATM transaction.

## ATM Advance Detail Page

Use the ATM Advance Detail page (TE\_ATM\_TRANS3) to view details associated with an ATM cash advance.

### Navigation

Click the Detail link on the Import ATM Advances page.

<b>Transaction Number</b>	Displays the transaction number associated with the ATM advance.
<b>Trans Load Date (transaction load date)</b>	Displays the date that your system loaded the ATM advance.

<b>Transaction Status</b>	Displays whether the ATM advance is assigned to a cash advance.
<b>Cardmember Number</b>	Displays the employee's corporate credit card number.
<b>Transaction Amount</b>	Displays the amount spent for the expense item.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Displays the rate used to convert the ATM transaction to the base currency of the employee's business unit.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount in the base currency of the employee's general ledger business unit.
<b>Description Line 1-4</b>	Displays additional details regarding the ATM transaction.
<b>Picked Up By Mobile</b>	Not used by PeopleSoft Expenses.
<b>Date/Time</b>	Displays the date and time of the ATM transaction.

---

## Viewing Cash Advances

This topic discusses how view cash advances

### Page Used to View Cash Advances

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
View Cash Advance Report	TE_ADVANCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, View</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, View</li> </ul>	View cash advance requests that have already been submitted.

### View Cash Advance Report Page

Use the View Cash Advance Report page (TE\_ADVANCE) to view cash advance requests that have already been submitted.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, View
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, View

### Image: View Cash Advance Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Cash Advance Report page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report

**View Cash Advance Report**

Kenneth Schumacher Advance ID 0000000018 [User Defaults](#)

**General Information**

**Description** Consulting and product demo

**Business Purpose** General Travel and Expense

**Status** Submission in Process



**Accounting Date** 02/05/2013





**Comment**

**Reference**

**Post State** Not Applied

**Updated on** 02/05/2013 1:44:41PM **By** VP1

**Details** [?](#) [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) |  |  First  1-3 of 3  Last

*Source	Description	*Amount	Currency
System Check	New York	1,000.00	USD
System Check	Los Angeles	1,000.00	USD
System Check	Seattle	800.00	USD

**Totals**

<b>Advance Amount</b>	2,800.00	USD	<b>Report Balance</b>
<b>Applied To Expense Reports</b>	0.00	USD	
<b>Payments Received</b>	0.00	USD	<b>Due Company</b> 2,800.00 USD

**Note:** Fields on this page are the same as the fields on the [Create Cash Advance Report Page](#). Fields and functionality that are unique to the View Cash Advance Report page are discussed in this topic.

### View Approver Comments

When an employee views a cash advance that an approver denied or returned to the employee for revisions, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the first 30 characters of the approver's comments as a red link at the top of the View Cash Advance Report. Click the approver's comments link to access the View Approver Comments page and view all of the approver's comments.

## General Information

### Accounting Date

Displays the accounting date for PeopleSoft Expenses to use to generate new accounting entries in the Post Liabilities Application Engine process for cash advances reconciled through an employee reimbursement.

<b>Post State</b>	Displays whether accounting entries for the cash advance have been posted to the general ledger.
<b>Action History</b>	<p>This section appears after you submit a cash advance for approval and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displays the name of the originator, approver, or project manager and their role.</li> <li>• Displays the completed steps, such as <i>Submitted</i>, <i>Approved</i>, and <i>Denied</i>, in the cash advance approval process</li> <li>• Displays the date and time on which the approval status was assigned.</li> </ul>
<b>Totals</b>	
Additional fields appear in this section after you save a cash advance.	
<b>Advance Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of the cash advance request.
<b>Applied to Expense Reports</b>	Displays the total amount of the cash advance that the employee has applied to expense reports.
<b>Payments Received</b>	Displays the total amount of checks the employee has written to offset a balance due the organization.

---

## Reconciling Cash Advances

This topic provides an overview of cash advance reconciliations and discusses how to reconcile cash advances.

### Page Used to Reconcile Cash Advances

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Reconcile Cash Advance Report	EX_ADV_RECON	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Reconcile Cash Advance	Reconcile a cash advance. Compare the cash advance against a submitted expense report to correctly reimburse the employee.

### Understanding Cash Advance Reconciliations

When an employee uses a cash advance for business purposes and submits an expense report, the advance offsets some or all of the expenses the employee submits on the expense report. If you do not reconcile cash advances, your company may incorrectly reimburse more than the expenses that your employees incur.

When employees prepare expense reports, they designate the associated cash advance ID by selecting *Apply/View Cash Advance(s)* from the Actions drop down box on the **Create (or Modify) Expense Report Page**. The *Apply/View Cash Advance(s)*, option opens the **Apply Cash Advance(s) Page** where they select one or more cash advance IDs to apply the entire amount or a portion of a cash advance to their expense reports. The selected cash advance items become part of the expense report calculations that determine how much to reimburse the employees.

PeopleSoft Expenses tracks the remaining balance due to the organization and identifies the expense report IDs that employees applied the cash advance amounts to, on the **Reconcile Cash Advance Report Page**. If an employee received a cash advance but did not take the planned business trip or did not use the entire portion of the cash advance, the employee can submit a personal check to offset the balance due to the organization. You enter payments received from employees on the **Reconcile Cash Advance Report page**.

To reconcile a cash advance, the cash advance must have a status of *Paid* and the total due to the company is zero. When you reconcile a cash advance, PeopleSoft Expenses changes the status to *Reconciled*.

---

**Note:** When you define business units for PeopleSoft Expenses on the **Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page**, you can specify a grace period in which cash advances must be reconciled. If you use PeopleSoft Workflow, you can run the Employee Notification process to automatically send an e-mail to employees who have outstanding cash advances that are older than the grace period.

---

## Related Links

[Selecting Parameters and Business Units](#)

[Understanding Employee Notifications](#)

## Reconcile Cash Advance Report Page

Use the Reconcile Cash Advance Report page (EX\_ADV\_RECON) to reconcile a cash advance.

Compare the cash advance against a submitted expense report to correctly reimburse the employee.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Reconcile Cash Advance

### Image: Reconcile Cast Advance Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reconcile Cast Advance Report page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report

### Reconcile Cash Advance Report

Kenneth Schumacher Advance ID 0000000009

**General Information**

Description Trip to New York

Business Purpose Customer Visit

Status Paid

\*Accounting Date 03/07/2013

Accounting Template STANDARD

Comment

Reference

Post State Not Applied

Updated on 04/10/2012 9:36:22AM By SAMPLE

Associated Expense Reports			Personalize   Find   View All	First 1 of 1 Last
Report ID	Creation Date	Report Status	Amount Applied	Currency
0000000071	11/04/2003	On Hold, with Auditor	178.00	USD

Payments			Personalize   Find	First 1 of 1 Last
*Date	*Number	*Amount	Currency	
03/07/2013		0.00	USD	

Totals			
Advance Amount	200.00	USD	Report Balance
Applied To Expense Reports	178.00	USD	
Payments Received	0.00	USD	Due Company 22.00 USD

[Update Totals](#)

[Save for Later](#)
[Reconcile](#)

### Accounting Date

Select the accounting date for PeopleSoft Expenses to use to generate new accounting entries in the Post Liabilities Application Engine (EX\_POST\_LIAB) process for cash advances reconciled through an employee reimbursement.

### Associated Expense Reports

If the cash advance is associated with an expense report, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the expense report ID, creation date, report status, and amounts. If there is no report ID, you can still reconcile the cash advance. For example, if an employee received a cash advance but did not take the planned business trip or did not use all of the cash advance, the cash advance can be reconciled by the employee writing a check to your organization for the total displayed in the Due Company field.

### Payments

Enter check numbers and check amounts when the employee submit checks for unused cash advance funds. PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to enter more than one check payment.

### Reconcile

Click for PeopleSoft Expenses to validate that the amount applied to expense reports and the total payments received from



the employee equals the amount of the cash advance request.

If the amount applied to expense reports and total payments received does not equal the cash advance request amount,

PeopleSoft Expenses displays an error message. If the amount applied to expense reports and total payments received equals the cash advance request amount, PeopleSoft Expenses sets the cash advance status to *Reconciled*.

### Related Links

[Understanding Running Expense Transaction Processes](#)

[Selecting Parameters and Business Units](#)

---

## Deleting Cash Advances

This topic provides an overview of deleting cash advances and discusses how to delete cash advances.

### Page Used to Delete Cash Advances

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Travel and Expense - Delete Cash Advance	TE_DEL_ADV	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, Delete	Delete a cash advance.

### Understanding Cash Advance Deletions

PeopleSoft Expenses allows you to delete a cash advance request providing that you have not submitted it for approval. You can also delete a cash advance request if it was submitted and denied.

### Delete Cash Advance Report Page

Use the Delete Cash Advance Report page (TE\_DEL\_ADV) to delete a cash advance.

## Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, Delete

### Image: Delete Cash Advance Report Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Delete Cash Advance Report Page.

Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report

**Delete Cash Advance Report**

Kenneth Schumacher

Cash Advance Information

Select	Advance ID	Description	Creation Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000015	Meeting in San Jose	10/31/2003		USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000013	Consulting	10/31/2003		USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000010	Conference	10/31/2003		USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000004	Trade show in New York	08/15/2000		USD

Delete Selected Advance(s)

The page displays a list of unsubmitted cash advance requests for the employee whose ID you entered. Select the delete column to designate cash advance requests to delete.

## Closing Cash Advances

This topic provides an overview of closing cash advances and discusses how to close cash advances.

### Page Used to Close Cash Advances

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Cash Advance Close	EX_CLOSE_ADVANCE	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Close Expenses, Mark Cash Advance for Close	Mark a cash advance for close if it has been approved for payment processing but not staged for payments.

## Understanding Closing Cash Advances

When a cash advance has been approved for payment processing, you can cancel it after you have posted its liabilities. You can close the cash advance if you have not staged payments for it.

### Cash Advance Close Page

Use the Cash Advance Close page (EX\_CLOSE\_ADVANCE) to mark a cash advance for close if it has been approved for payment processing but not staged for payments.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Close Expenses, Mark Cash Advance for Close

### Image: Cash Advance Close page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cash Advance Close page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Cash Advance Close**

Schumacher, Kenneth      ID KU0042      Advance ID 0000000003

Advance Description Product Demo  
 Accounting Date 08/15/2000  
 GL Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS  
 Advance Status Paid  
 Business Purpose Customer Visit  
 Amount 0.00 USD

**Reversal Date**

☒ Use Current Date  
☐ Use Specific Date

Close

The information on the Cash Advance Close page comes from the cash advance description. To indicate the reversal date for PeopleSoft Expenses to use to reverse the accounting liability entries, select Use Current Date or Use Specific Date. This opens a field for you to enter the date to reverse liability entries.

After you click Close and confirm your selections, PeopleSoft Expenses marks the cash advance for closing and changes the status to *Close in Process*. You must then run the close liability process to generate accounting entries.



# Creating Expense Reports

---

## Understanding How To Create Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of:

- How to prepare expense reports.
- Expense report options and steps.

## Understanding How to Prepare Expense Reports

PeopleSoft Expenses makes it easy to transform a handful of receipts into a final expense reimbursement. These topics discuss how to convert expense transactions into expense reports that meet your auditing standards, approval policies, and tax reporting requirements. PeopleSoft Expenses supports a variety of features designed to streamline your entry from defaults to importing credit card transactions. The way in which you set up your expense system determines what data is required and how your accounting system processes it. For example, if an employee takes a business trip that is funded by different departments within your organization, the expense report can reflect this so that the appropriate departments share the expenses.

PeopleSoft Expenses provides functionality to decrease the time that you spend entering expense reports. You can:

- Create expense reports populated with information from user defaults.
- Populate information from My Wallet to expense reports.
- Apply cash advances to expense reports.
- Copy multiple expense lines at one time on an expense report.
- Insert multiple rows at one time on the Create Expense Report page using the Quick Fill window.
- Save an expense report with errors or missing information.
- Associate a travel authorization with an expense report.

The PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature provides direct integration with travel partners for your organization. If you have enabled the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature, when managing expense reports you can also:

- Create a new expense report using confirmed travel reservations.
- Add new expense report line items using confirmed travel reservations.
- Associate travel reservations with an expense report.

- View and compare totals for travel authorization, confirmed reservations, and expense reports that are associated with one another.

## Understanding Expense Report Options and Steps

When you create an expense report, you have several options on which to base the new document, and the selection that you make triggers other choices that prompt you for details about the report. You can start with a blank expense report or populate one with data from another source.

Use the [Create \(or Modify\) Expense Report Page](#) to create expense reports.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify (if user defaults are set to *Open a Blank Report*).

This navigation path incorporates special security for authorized users. When you use this navigation path, PeopleSoft Expenses checks for a default creation method. Depending on how your default creation method is set to on the [Employee Profile - User Defaults Page](#), PeopleSoft Expenses displays the next page based on the user defaults and prepopulates fields accordingly.

- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, Create/Modify (if user defaults are set to *Open a Blank Report*).

This navigation path uses standard permission list security and can be used for centralized or delegated entry of expense reports.

The creation methods are:

- *Open a Blank Report*: PeopleSoft Expenses displays the [Create \(or Modify\) Expense Report Page](#).
- *Copy From a Travel Auth.* (copy from a travel authorization): PeopleSoft Expenses displays the [Populate From A Travel Authorization page](#).

1. Select a date range to display approved travel authorizations from a specified period.
2. Click Search.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays travel authorizations for the dates that you specified.

3. (Optional) Click the link in the Travel Auth Description (travel authorization description) column to access the View Selected Travel Authorization page and view travel authorization details to decide whether to use the travel authorization as the basis for a new expense report.
4. Click Select to select the travel authorization to use as a basis for the expense report.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Create Expense Report page and populates the fields with data from the travel authorization that you copied from.

- *Copy an Existing Report*: PeopleSoft Expenses displays the [Copy From an Existing Report page](#).
  1. Select a date range to display expense reports from a specified period.
  2. Click Search.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays expense reports for the dates that you specified.

3. (Optional) Click the link in the Report ID column to access the View Selected Expense Report page and view an expense report before selecting it.
4. Click Select to select the expense report to use as a basis for the new expense report.

After you select an expense report to copy, the Create Expense Report page appears. You must then update the relevant information, such as the transaction date, amount, and so on.

- *Copy From a Template:* PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Select a Template page.

1. Select a template to use for the expense report.

After you select a template, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Add Expenses to Report page.

2. Select a date range for the expense report.
3. Select One Day for PeopleSoft Expenses to add one transaction line of the expense type to the expense report. The transaction date for the line will be the From date.

Select All Days for PeopleSoft Expenses to add one expense transaction line for each day in the date range for that particular expense type.

4. Click OK when you have finished entering a date range and selecting expense types.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Create Expense Report page and populates rows with expense transaction lines that the system created for the dates that you specified. You can then continue completing the remaining information for the expense types.

---

## Common Element Used to Create Expense Reports

### Status

Depending on your organization's approval and audit policies, PeopleSoft Expenses may assign these values to expense report transactions:

- *Approved for Payment:* The expense report is authorized for payment processing.
- *Closed:* The expense report is marked for closure. You can close only those expense reports that have been submitted and approved for payment processing, but that are not yet staged for payment.
- *Denied:* The expense report was not approved by the approver or auditor.
- *Approvals in Process:* Depending on your approval and audit requirements, after anyone on the approval list has approved or held the expense report, the status changes to *Approvals in Process*. There may also be situations where

a transactions has been approved for payment but not yet approved for billing. In these instances, the approver may see the status *Pending Billing Approval*.

- *Paid*: The employee has been issued a reimbursement.
- *Pending*: An employee has not submitted the expense report, or the approver or auditor denied and returned the expense report to the employee. This is the default status for a newly created expense report.
- *Staged*: The expense report is staged for payment.
- *Submitted for Approval*: The expense report is ready for the approval or audit process.

---

## Creating and Modifying Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of expense report creation, lists common elements, and discusses how to;

- Create expense reports.
- Review and submit expense reports.
- Analyze expense reports.
- Confirm and submit the expense reports

## Pages Used to Create Expense Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Create Expense Report	EX_SHEET_ENTRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify</li> </ul>	Create expense reports.
Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit	EX_EXPENSE_SUBMIT	From the Create or Modify Expense Report page, select the Summary and Submit link.	Review, analyze, and submit expense reports.
Analytics - Expense by Day	EX_DEPT_ANALYTIC	From the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page, click the View Analytics link.	View all expense lines, one week at a time.



<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Analytics - Totals by Department	EX_DEPT_ANALYTIC	From the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page, click the View Analytics link. Then click the Totals by Department tab.	View totals based on the department IDs entered in the Accounting Detail section of the expense report.
Analytics - Totals by Project/ Activity	EX_DEPT_ANALYTIC	From the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page, click the View Analytics link. Then click the Totals by Project / Activity tab.	view totals based on the projects entered in the Accounting Detail section of the expense report.
Create Expense Report - Submit Confirmation Page	EX_SUBMIT_CONF_ER	From the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page, select the certification check box and click the Submit Expense Report button.	Confirm and submit expense reports.
Attendees	TE_SHEET_ATT	Click the Add Additional Attendees icon on the Create Expense Report page.	Add, view, or modify attendees for the expense transaction.
No Receipt Included	EX_NORCPT_COMMENT	Select the No Receipt check box. Then click the No Receipt Comment icon on the Create Expense Report page .	Add, view, or modify comments about why a receipt for an expense is not included with the expense report.
Preferred Merchant Explanation	EX_SH_PRFMRCH_CMNT	Select the Non-Preferred (Merchant) radio button. Then click the Non-Preferred Merchant Comment icon on the Create Expense Report page.	Add, view, or modify comments about why a preferred merchant was not used.
Credit Card Selection	TE_CC_LOOKUP	Click the Credit Card Selection icon on the Create Expense Report page.	Select a credit card to use for the expense item. This button only appears when a credit card merchant is selected as the payment type on the Overview tab and when more than one credit card is active from the same merchant, such as Visa and MasterCard, in the user's profile.
Exchange Rate Detail	EXCH_RT_DTL	Click the Rate Detail Icon on the Create Expense Report page.	View the exchange rate information that the system used for an expense.
Expense Report Project Summary	TE_PROJ_SUMMARY	Select <i>Expense Report Project Summary</i> from the Actions drop-down list box on the Create Expense Report page.	View summary of expense line items.

## Understanding Expense Report Creation

The Create Expense Report page enables you to easily add expense lines and provide general information as well as other details that are specific for expense types. You can use the Employee Profile component to set up default values for location, purpose, description, payment method, and distributions. These defaults are used to automatically populate the expense report when it is initially created, but you can override these defaults during creation. Expense transactions can be directly entered or can be imported into your expense report from My Wallet if your organization is using a credit card feed. Expense transactions that are uploaded to the online system from a personal digital assistance (PDA) will appear in My Wallet and will be ready for use in an expense report.

PeopleSoft Expenses also enables you to import expense transaction lines directly from confirmed travel reservations using the My Reservations component and associate an expense report with a confirmed travel reservation. To create expense transaction lines from a confirmed reservation, or to associate a confirmed reservation to an expense report, you must have enabled the travel feature for PeopleSoft Expenses by selecting the Use Travel Services check box on the "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

### Related Links

[Understanding How To Create Travel Authorizations](#)

[Entering Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines](#)

[Copying or Adding Expense Lines](#)

[Reviewing or Modifying Accounting Information](#)

[Viewing and Modifying Travel Authorizations](#)

[Deleting Travel Authorizations](#)

[Canceling Approved Travel Authorizations](#)

## Common Elements Used to Create or Modify Expense Reports

### Attachments

Select to access the Expense Report Attachments window. Use this window to add, delete, or view expense report attachments for the entire expense report.

A paperclip and + sign appear if your organization allows line level attachments and there are not attachments. When an attachment is added, the + sign is not displayed. Instead, you can hover your mouse over paperclip and the system displays how many attachments are associated with the line.

This link is available only when *Attachments Only* or *Both Imaging and Attachments* is selected in the Option field in the Receipts Confirmation group box on the "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".



Click the Embedded Help icon to open up a secondary window with information about this page or section. Embedded help can provide information about specific fields and point the user to additional help. See *PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft*

*Application Designer Developer's Guide* for more information on creating and modifying embedded help.



Click the Missing or invalid information was found icon to access the Expense Report Line Errors Window, which displays all the issues associated with the expense line.

This window displays missing or invalid information pertaining to the expense transaction line. This icon appears only after you select the Insert Line icon to add a new expense line, click the Save for Later link, or select the Submit Expense Report button on the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page.

All missing or invalid information must be added before you can submit an expense report. When you correct the missing or invalid information, the system automatically re-edits the field and removes the red flag if it is valid.



Click the Exception Comments icon to view comments entered for these exceptions:

- *No Receipt Comment:* If you selected *No Receipt*, and the expense line amount exceeds the minimum receipt amount entered on the Business Unit 1 page, and have entered comments, then click to access the No Receipt Included page, where you can view or modify comments.
- *Authorized Amount Exceeded:* If you exceeded the authorized amount for the expense type and location, click to access the Authorized Amount Exceeded page, where you can view or modify comments.
- *Non-Preferred Merchant Comment:* If you did not select a preferred merchant for the expense type, click to access the Preferred Merchant Explanation window, where you can view or modify comments about why you did not use a preferred merchant.
- *Credit Comment:* Click to access the Credit information for line [number] page and enter a reference about the credit. The Credit Comment button appears only if you have a negative expense transaction amount.
- *Older Transaction:* If you added a transaction that exceeds the number of days specified on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page, click to access the comment window where you can view or modify comments about why your are submitting an expense at a later date.



Click the Exception Comments icon to enter comments for these exceptions. This icon appears next to the field that trigger the exception.

- *Authorized Amount Exceeded:* The exception comments icon appears if you exceed the authorized amount for the expense type and location. Click the icon to access the Authorized Amount Exceeded window, where you can add, modify, or view comments.
- *Merchant - Non-Preferred :* The exceptions comments icon appears if you select the Merchant - Non-Preferred radio button for the expense type. Click to access the Preferred Merchant Explanation window, where you can add, modify, or view comments about why you did not use a preferred merchant.
- *No Receipt:* The exceptions comments icon appears when you select the No Receipt check box, and your organization requires a receipt for the expense type.
- *Older Transaction:* The exception comments icon appears if you added a transaction that exceeds the number of days specified on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page.

## Create (or Modify) Expense Report Page

Use the Create Expense Report page (EX\_SHEET\_ENTRY) to create expense reports.

Use the Modify Expense Report page (EX\_SHEET\_ENTRY) to modify expense reports.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify

### Image: Create Expense Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Expense Report page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Create Expense Report' page. At the top, there are navigation links: 'Save for Later', 'Home', and 'Summary and Submit'. Below these, the user's name 'Kenneth Schumacher' is shown. The main form area includes several sections:

- Header Section:** Contains fields for '\*Business Purpose' (set to 'General Travel and Expense'), '\*Report Description' (set to 'Consulting and product demo'), and 'Reference'. There is also a 'Default Location' field and an 'Attachments' icon.
- Expenses Section:** Includes 'Expand All' and 'Collapse All' buttons, and a 'Quick-Fill' button. It shows a summary row: 'Totals (1 Line)' with an amount of '8.56' and currency 'USD'.
- Expense Line Item:** A detailed view of a single expense line. It includes:
  - \*Date: 01/21/2013
  - \*Expense Type: Breakfast
  - \*Description: Hotel
  - \*Payment Type: Cash
  - \*Amount: 8.56
  - \*Currency: USD
  - \*Billing Type: Internal
  - \*Location: (empty)
  - \*Exchange Rate: 1.00000000
  - \*Reimbursement Amt: 8.56
  - \*Currency: USD
  - Checkboxes for 'Default Rate', 'Non-Reimbursable', and 'No Receipt'.
  - Buttons for 'Receipt Split' and 'Attendees'.
- Accounting Details Section:** A table with columns: Amount, \*GL Unit, Monetary Amount, Currency Code, Exchange Rate, Account, Alt Acct, Oper Unit, Fund, Dept, and Program. The table shows a single row with values: 8.56, US001, 8.56 USD, 1.00000000, 650055, and 41000.

At the bottom, there are 'Expand All' and 'Collapse All' buttons, and a final summary row: 'Totals (1 Line)' with an amount of '8.56' and currency 'USD'.

## General Expense Report Information

The Create Expense Report page enables users to define general information about the expenses incurred for the report. PeopleSoft Expenses populates most of these fields with information that you set up on the [Employee Profile - User Defaults Page](#). PeopleSoft Expenses also enables you to attach a travel authorization to your expense reports. Only one travel authorization can be attached to an expense report at one time. A detach travel authorization feature enables you to remove the travel authorization from the expense report. You can only select travel authorizations that are not already attached to an expense report.

### Save for Later

Select to save the expense report without submitting it for approval. This option enables employees to create an expense report as they're incurring expenses, and save it for a later time when they are ready to submit it.

### Home

Select to return to the Travel and Expense Center.

### Summary and Submit

Select to access the Summary and Submit page to view a summary of expense lines.

### Quick Start

Select from these values:

- *A Template:* Select to access the Select a Template page, where you can select a template on which to base a new expense report.
- *A Travel Authorization:* Select to access the Populate From A Travel Authorization page, where you can select a travel authorization from which to create a new expense report that contains similar information.
- *An Existing Report:* Select to access the Copy From an Existing Report page, where you can select an existing expense report from which to create a new expense report that contains similar information.
- *Entries From My Wallet:* Select to access the My Wallet page, where you can select transactions to add to the expense report.

---

**Note:** After you select an option from this drop down box or select an expense type, this drop down box changes from Quick Start to Action.

---

### Business Purpose

Select a purpose from a predefined list that was created when you implemented the expense system. Because tax laws require a business purpose for business expenses, this field is required.

### Default Location

Enter a city, country, or geographical area where the expenses were generally incurred (which you establish during system setup). This location appears on each expense line where applicable, and you can change it throughout the expense report process. If you change the default location, PeopleSoft Expenses

applies the new location to newly added expenses; the change does not affect existing expense lines.

---

**Note:** If value-added tax (VAT) is enabled, you must enter a default location so that PeopleSoft Expenses can determine the VAT treatment.

---

### Report Description

Enter a description to identify the expense report.

### Authorization ID

Displays the travel authorization number that is either associated with the expense report or used to create an expense report.

Click the link to access the Travel Authorization Details page to view information about the travel authorization.

### Reference ID

Enter free form text or select a reference id that has been pre-defined on the [Reference Page](#). This field is used for tracking or identification.

### Detach TA (detach travel authorization)

Select to detach a travel authorization that was associated with the expense report. This check box does not apply when a travel authorization is used to create an expense report by copying travel authorization lines to a new expense report. After selecting the Detach TA check box, the system detaches the travel authorization from the expense report after the expense report is saved. The detached travel authorization is available to associate with another expense report.

### View Associated Reservations

Click to access the UnAssociate My Confirmed Reservations page. The UnAssociate My Confirmed Reservations page displays only the confirmed reservations that are associated with the expense report and enables the user to drill into the details of the reservation transaction line. Also use this page to detach associated reservations from an expense report. Detached reservations are made available on the Select My Reservations page after the reservation has been detached and the expense report is saved.

---

**Note:** The *View Associated Reservations* link only appears if travel reservations are associated with the expense report and the Use Travel Services check box is selected on the Installation Options-Expenses page.

---

See [Associate My Confirmed Reservations Page](#).

### Actions

Select from these options:

- *Adjustment Cash Advance:* Select to have PeopleSoft Expenses generate an adjustment cash advance if you owe money to the company.
- *Apply/View Cash Advance(s):* Click to access the [Apply Cash Advance\(s\) Page](#) and select and apply part or all of a cash advance to the expense report.

- *Associate Travel Authorization:* Select to access the Associate Travel Authorization window. Only one travel authorization can be associated with an expense report at a time. Travel authorizations that require budget checking or are used to create expense reports are not available for association with an expense report. After a travel authorization is associated with an expense report, it is removed from the Associate Travel Authorization page.
- *Associate Travel Reservations:* Select to access the Associate My Confirmed Reservations page and select one or more confirmed reservations to associate with an expense report. After a reservation is associated with an expense report, the View Associated Reservations link appears, enabling you to drill into the reservation details. Also, the reservation is no longer available for association with other expense reports.

This option appears only if the Use Travel Services check box is selected on the Installation Options-Expenses page.

---

**Note:** To detach a reservation from an expense report, you must access the Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations page by clicking the View Associated Reservations link.

---

- *Copy Expense Lines:* Select to access the Copy Expense Lines window.
- *Default Accounting For Report:* Select to access the Accounting Defaults Page and view or modify the default accounting ChartFields and the distribution split. The default accounting is implemented at the expense report level, and each expense that you add to the report inherits it

---

**Note:** This link is not available if the Default Accounting option on the employee privilege template for the expense report transaction is set to *Hide*.

---

- *Expense Report Project Summary:* Select to access the Expense Report Project Summary window and view a summary of expense line items. This option is available only if PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed.
- *Export to Excel:* Select to access the Export to Excel window.
- *User Defaults:* Select to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to view or edit your defaults or preferences.

---

**Note:** This link is not available if the User Defaults option on the employee privilege template for the expense report transaction is set to *Hide*.

---

## Expenses

Initially, this section displays the Date, Expense Type, Description, Payment Type, Amount, and Currency fields. When you select an expense type, the fields adjust based on the options selected on the Expense Type component.

The column header in this section enable users to sort the lines in ascending and descending order. Click the column header one time to sort the column in ascending order. Click the column header two times to sort the column in descending order.

Deferred processing is turned off on fields that are validated so that when the missing or invalid information is corrected, the system removes the red flag.

### My Wallet

Select the My Wallet link to access the Create Expense Report - My Wallet page and add entries from My Wallet. The number in parenthesis indicates how many active entries are available in the user's wallet.

### Quick Fill

Select this link to access the [Quick Fill Window](#) where you can select multiple expense types and whether the expense type was incurred for one day or all days of the date range.

### Total (# lines)

Displays the sum of the Reimbursement Amt (reimbursement amount) values (in the employees base currency) for all transaction lines. The number of transaction lines is displayed next to the field label.

### Date

Enter the date when the transaction began or occurred.

### Expense Type

Select an expense type to add an expense item. The system expands the section and displays the fields associated with the expense type after this field is selected.

---

**Note:** The expense type is not in deferred mode so that PeopleSoft Expenses can determine which fields to apply and which fields to hide.

---

Users can change the expense type as long as the transaction does not come from My Wallet or travel authorizations. When doing so, the system retains the common fields and values.

### Description

Enter a description about the expense transaction. You can click the Display Description in Modal Window icon to view all lines of a long description.

### Payment Type

Enter how you paid for the expense, such as with a credit card or cash. This value may appear by default if a payment type is entered in the Expense defaults group box on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page.

### Amount

Enter the amount that you spent for the expense line. This field is grayed out when the expense type is associated with the *Automobile* expense type.



## Currency

Displays the currency associated with the transaction amount spent. The default for this field is the employee's base currency; however, it can be changed.



Click the Insert Line icon to add a new expense line. When you add a new line, the system validates the data on the previous expense line. If an error is detected by the system, a red flag will appear next to the previous line, which must be fixed prior to submitting the expense report.



(delete)

Click the Del (delete) icon to delete an expense line. When you delete a line, the system displays a Delete Confirmation window. If you select the Do not show this confirmation again check box and click the OK button, the system will not display the Delete Confirmation window again, until you leave the component. This enables you to delete multiple lines in an expense report without getting the message. If you do not select the Do not show this confirmation again check box and click the OK button, the system displays the Delete Confirmation window each time you click this icon.

---

**Note:** If you import enhanced data (Hotel/Lodging expense type) from credit card vendors, and you delete a transaction detail line, then all of the detail transaction lines that were imported are deleted for the transaction. You cannot delete individual detail lines that are enhanced data. If you delete an enhanced data detail line, a message is issued that all lines associated with the Hotel/Lodging expense type will be deleted.

---

## Billing Type

Select the appropriate billing type for the expense transaction.

Access to this field depends how the [Employee Privilege Template Page](#) is set up for the user.

If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, the system requires billing codes to identify project costs that are billable and charged to project costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses sends the information to Project Costing, and Project Costing passes the data to PeopleSoft Billing for processing. The billing type determines the billing code that is used by Project Costing .



Click the Receipt Split icon to access the [Receipt Detail for Expense \[expense type\] Page \(Splitting Receipts\)](#) where employees can itemize the charges on this receipt into multiple expense types.

## Default Rate

Select to indicate if system rate exchange tables or user-defined exchange rates are being used. If selected, PeopleSoft Expenses uses the current market exchange rate that is defined in the system rate tables. If not selected, PeopleSoft Expenses uses a user-defined exchange rate.

**Exchange Rate**

PeopleSoft Expenses populates this field with the current market rate that is defined in the system rate tables. You can override the system-supplied exchange rate.



Click the Reset Rate icon to change a user-defined exchange rate to the system-defined exchange rate.



Click the Exchange Rate Detail icon to access the Exchange Rate Detail window and view the exchange rate information that the system used.

**Location**

Select the location where you incurred the expense. PeopleSoft Expenses populates this field if you enter a default location in the general expense report information section or if you have entered a previous line with a location.



Click the Add Additional Attendees icon to access the Attendees window and enter names (lastname,firstname), companies, and titles for an expense type that requires a list of attendees on your expense report.

**Non-Reimbursable**

Select if charges are neither business related nor subject to employee reimbursement.

**Reimbursement Amt (reimbursement amount)**

Displays the amount and currency that the employee will be reimbursed based on the values in the Amount, Currency, Exchange Rate fields, and the currency for the employee.



Click the Credit Card Selection icon to access the Credit Card Selection window. If the user profile contains more than one credit card, select a credit card to use for the expense item. The credit card numbers appear in a masked format in which only the last four digits of the credit card number are visible.

**No Receipt**

Select if no receipt is available to substantiate an expense item that requires a receipt. PeopleSoft Expenses compares the expense to the minimum amount that is required for a receipt (as defined by the employee's business unit). If a receipt is required, you may need to provide an explanation on the No Receipt Included page for not having a receipt.

**Accounting Details**

Use this section to view or modify the accounting ChartFields for the expense line. Expense items are charged to a set of ChartFields that represent the business unit or department of the employee who is submitting the expense report.

If you are using employee privilege templates, access to this section depends on the value in the Distributions field, and access to these fields is dependant on the value in the GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields for the expense transaction on the [Employee Privilege Template Page](#)

The Accounting Detail Default View field on the [Employee Profile - User Defaults Page](#) determines if this section is collapsed or expanded when a user enters the expense type.



Click the VAT Accounting Detail icon to access the VAT Information for Expense <type> page.

## Expense Type is Air Travel or Hotel Lodging

These fields appear when *Air Travel* or *Hotel/Lodging* is selected as the expense type:

### Ticket Number

Enter the unique airline ticket number. PeopleSoft Expenses verifies that the ticket number is unique and prompts you if the system detects that the ticket number was used previously.

### Merchant

Select whether the merchant that was used for the expense type is a preferred or not a preferred merchant.

If you select the *Preferred* radio button, then you must select from a list of merchants with whom your organization has contractual agreements. The merchant list varies according to the expense type.

If you select the *Non-Preferred* radio button, then you must enter the merchant used in the open text area below the radio buttons. The system may prompt you to enter an explanation about why you did not use a preferred merchant.

### Number of Nights

Enter the number of nights that the expense covers.



Click the Itemize Hotel Bill icon to access the [Itemize Hotel Bill Page](#) and itemize the hotel receipt into more specific charges, such as room and telephone charges. Once itemized, PeopleSoft Expenses populates the main expense grid with each itemized charge. You may itemize the entire bill or only part of it if some expenses are non-reimbursable. PeopleSoft Expenses supports the ability to itemize lodgings with different room rates.

## Expense Type is Automobile Mileage

**Originating Location and Destination Location** Enter the originating and destination locations.

In the Originating Location field, select the location (which you establish during system setup) from where you began your business travel. PeopleSoft Expenses prepopulates this field if you enter an originating location on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page.

### Transportation ID

Select a transportation ID. This field is active if the distance rate for expense type Auto Mileage is *Varied*. This field does not appear if the distance rate for expense type Auto Mileage is *Standard*.

### Miles

Enter the miles from the originating to the destination locations. When you exit this field, the system calculates the Amount field using the mileage rate

**(mileage rate)**

Displays the mileage rate to the right of the Miles field. This rate is used to calculate the reimbursement amount for the distance traveled.

**Expense Type is Per Diem****Per Diem Range**

Select a per diem range that defines the number of days at a specific location. PeopleSoft Expenses uses this information for per diem calculations. The system looks at the employee's base country to determine whether to display the Per Diem Range field or the Start Time and End Time fields.

**Start Time and End Time**

Enter the start and end times for the day. The system looks at the employee's base country to determine whether to display the Per Diem Range field or the Start Time and End Time fields.

**Amount Spent**

Displays the calculated per diem amount based on the location and other per diem setup rules. You can override the Amount Spent field if you are authorized to do so.

**Currency**

Displays the employee's base currency.



Click the Refresh Per Diem Amounts icon to calculate the amount.



Click the Per Diem Deductions icon to access the Per Diem Deductions page and deduct qualified expense types from the per diem amount.

**VAT Fields**

The VAT fields appear only if you enable the Record Foreign VAT option on the VAT Options page or if the employee's business unit is associated with a VAT entity.



Click the Calculate VAT icon to have PeopleSoft Expenses calculate the VAT.

**Calculated VAT(calculated value-added tax)**

Displays the calculated VAT unless the option has been set to hide for your organization.



Click the VAT Information icon to access the VAT Information page for the expense item.

**No VAT Receipt(no value-added tax receipt)**

Select if the employee did not submit a receipt for a VAT expense item that requires a receipt. You can set up approval and audit rules so that expenses with VAT but without receipts require approval and auditing because in many countries you cannot claim tax credits for the VAT without a receipt. When you select this option, PeopleSoft Expenses sets the recovery percentage and rebate amount fields to zero.

**Override VAT (override value-added tax)** Enter an amount to override the calculated VAT.

See [Setting Up VAT Driver Defaults for PeopleSoft Expenses](#) and [Entering VAT Information on Expense Reports](#).

## Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit Page

Use the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page (EX\_EXPENSE\_SUBMIT) to review, analyze, and submit expense reports

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify.
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify.

Select the Summary and Submit link.

### Image: Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit Page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Create Expense Report** Save for Later | Home | Expense Details

Actions: Choose an Action GO

\*Business Purpose: General Travel and Expense

\*Description: Consulting and product demo

Reference:

**Totals** View Printable Version View Analytics Notes Attachments

Employee Expenses (1 Line)	50.00 USD	Non-Reimbursable Expenses	0.00 USD	Employee Credits	0.00 USD
Cash Advances Applied	0.00 USD	Prepaid Expenses	0.00 USD	Supplier Credits	0.00 USD
<b>Amount Due to Employee</b>		<b>0.00 USD</b>		<b>Amount Due to Supplier</b>	
				<b>50.00 USD</b>	

☐ By checking this box, I certify the expenses submitted are accurate and comply with expense policy.

Submit Expense Report

Most of the fields in the general heading of this page have the same meaning as those on the Create Expense Report page. Exceptions are listed in this topic.

### Expense Details

Click to return to the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page.

### Action

Click the drop down box to access the same options that appear on the Create Expense Report page with the exception to the Copy Expense Lines and Default Account For Report options.

### Totals

Use the Embedded Help icon to view a description of all total fields.

### View Printable Version

Click to view a printable version of the expense report. A Print Expense Report icon is available on the page. Click the Print Expense Report link to launch BI Publisher (also known as XMLP or XMLPublisher) and print Expense Report EXC4500.

You must save the report before printing it to have the changes appear in the printed document.

**View Analytics**

Click to access a window where you can view three tabs: Expense by Day, Totals by Department, and Totals by Project / Activity.

**Notes**

Click to access the Expense Notes window for this expense report. Use the Expense Notes window to add notes or view notes from other users. When viewing notes from other users, the system displays the note, name, role, date, and time.

**(check box)**

Select the check box to indicate that you agree with the certification statement. After you select this check box, the Submit Expense Report button becomes active.

**Submit Expense Report**

Click to submit your expense report for approval. After you submit the expense report, you can modify it. You can only view expense reports after you have submitted them.

## Analytics - Expense by Day Window

Use the Analytics window to view expenses by day, totals by department, and totals by project and activity.

**Navigation**

From the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page, click the View Analytics link.

**Image: Analytics - Expense by Day window**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Analytics - Expense by Day window.

Expenses by Day

Totals by Department

Totals by Project / Activity

Average Daily Amount

175.00 USD

Highest Expense by Day

200.00 USD Monday 02/04/2013

Lowest Expense by Day

150.00 USD Monday 02/04/2013

Expense Type	Total Amount	Mo 02/04/2013
Dinner	150.00	150.00
Hotel/Lodging	200.00	200.00
Total (USD)	350.00	350.00

Return

## Expense by Day

This window displays all expense lines, one week at a time. If the expense report encompasses more than seven days, use the First, Previous, Next, and Last links to view all days.

**Average Daily Amount**

Displays the total of the expense report monetary amount divided by the number of days in the report

**Highest Expense by Day**

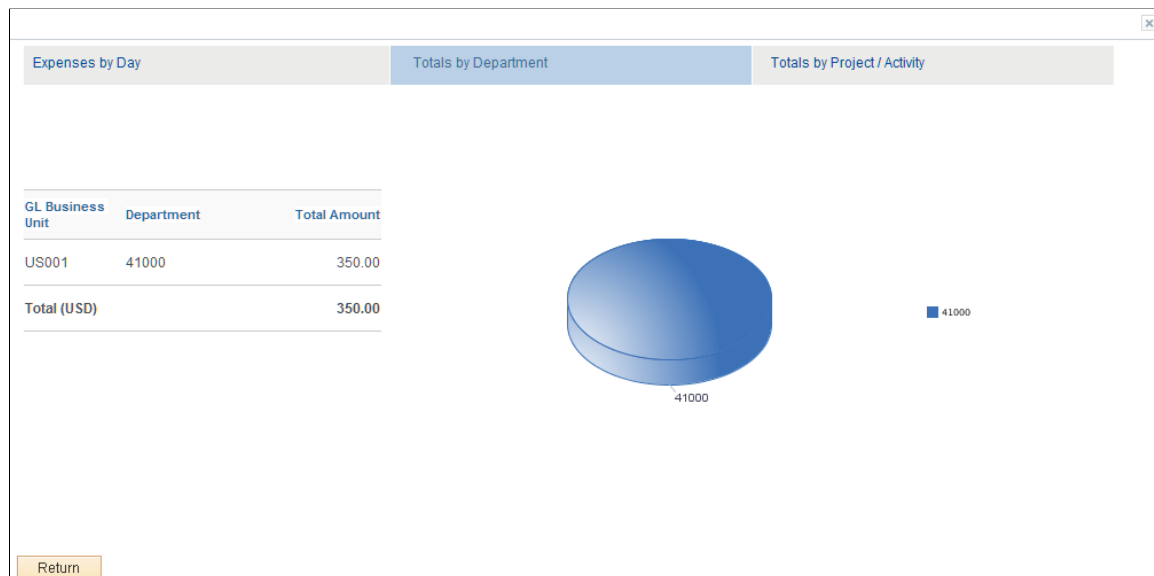
Displays the highest total expense day in the entire expense report.

**Lowest Expense by Day**

Displays the lowest total expense day in the entire expense report.

**Totals by Department****Image: Analytics - Totals by Department window**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Analytics - Totals by Department window.



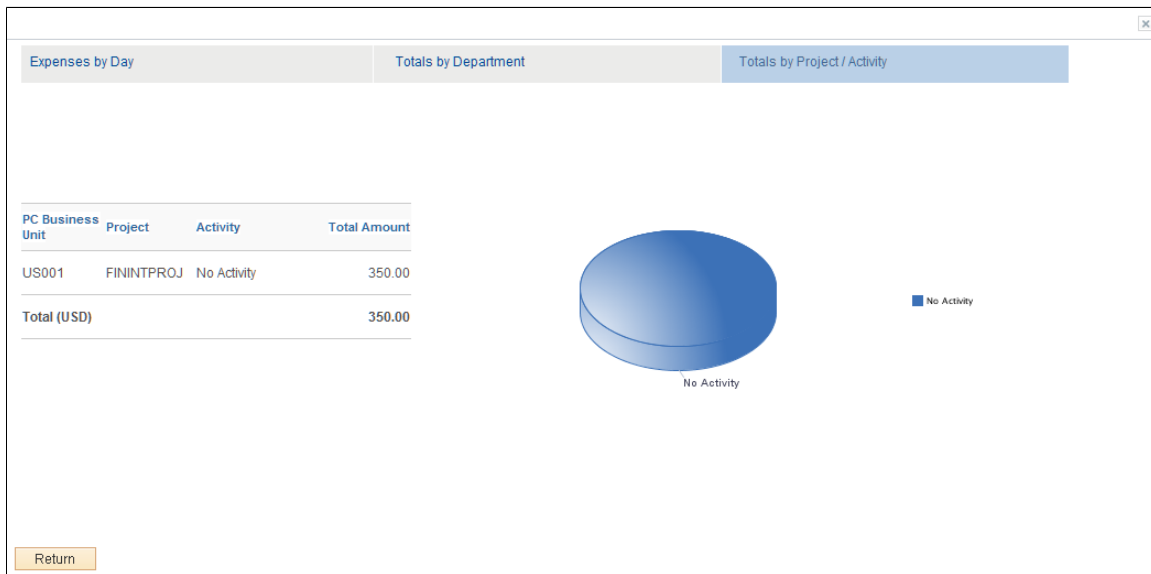
This window displays totals based on the department IDs entered in the Accounting Detail section of the expense report. If a user does not have privileges to general ledger ChartFields, these totals are not visible.

If there is more than one general ledger business unit with the same department, the general ledger business units are displayed twice in the pie chart; once for each business unit. The system displays percentages when you hover your mouse pointer over the department number. If there are no departments in all distribution rows, this page displays *No Department*.

## Totals by Project / Activity

### Image: Analytics - Totals by Project / Activity window

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Analytics - Totals by Project / Activity window.



This window displays totals based on the projects entered in the Accounting Detail section of the expense report. If a user does not have privileges to Project Costing ChartFields, these totals are not visible.

The system displays percentages when you hover your mouse pointer over the activity. If there is no activity for a project, this pie piece displays *No Activity*.

## Create Expense Report - Submit Confirmation Page

Use the Create Expense Report - Submit Confirmation page (EX\_SUBMIT\_CONF\_ER) to confirm and submit expense reports.



## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify.
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify.

From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, click the Summary and Submit link. Then select the certification check box and click the Submit Expense Report button.

### Image: Create Expense Report - Submit Confirmation Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Expense Report - Submit Confirmation Page.

Expense Report Submit Confirm					
<a href="#">Create Expense Report</a> <a href="#">Submit Confirmation</a>					
<b>Totals</b> ⓘ					
Employee Expenses (1 Line)	120.00 USD	Non-Reimbursable Expenses	0.00 USD	Employee Credits	0.00 USD
Cash Advances Applied	0.00 USD	Prepaid Expenses	0.00 USD	Supplier Credits	0.00 USD
<b>Amount Due to Employee</b>		<b>0.00 USD</b>	<b>Amount Due to Supplier</b>		<b>120.00 USD</b>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>					

Use this page to review the amount due to the employee and the amount due to the supplier. Users can click the OK button to submit the expense report or click the Cancel button to return to the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit page. After clicking the OK button, the system returns the user to the View Expense Report page with a message indicating that the expense report has been submitted and displaying the expense report number.

## Copying or Adding Expense Lines

This topic provides overviews of how to copy expenses lines and add multiple expense lines, and discusses how to:

- Copy selected expense lines on the same expense reports.
- Add multiple expense lines to expense reports.

## Pages Used to Copy or Add Expense Lines

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Copy Expense Lines	TE_COPY_LINE_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, Create/Modify</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, Create/Modify</li> </ul> <p>From the Create Expense Report page, you must enter at least one line. From the Actions drop down list box, select Copy Expense Lines.</p>	Copy selected expense lines on an expense report.
Quick Fill	TE_ADD_MULT_EXP	Select the <i>Quick - Fill</i> link on the Create Expense Report page.	Select expense types to add to expense reports.

## Understanding How to Copy Expense Lines

PeopleSoft Expenses provides the Copy Expense Lines window, which enables you to copy one or more selected expense lines for a single day or a range of dates on the same expense report. You can indicate whether you want to include holidays and weekends and whether to copy attendees. The functionality associated with the Copy Expense Lines window is for all expense types, including per diem expense types. When you copy an expense line to create new expense lines, the system automatically populates the new expense lines with the same ChartFields as the original line item.

---

**Note:** When copying an expense line associated with any travel fields, the travel data is not copied to the new expense line.

---

## Copy Expense Type Functionality Exceptions

After you enter data on the Copy Expense Lines window and click OK, Expenses copies all of the data to each new line that it creates. The following table describes the expense types that have exceptions:

<b>Expense Type</b>	<b>Copy Functionality</b>
Airfare	PeopleSoft Expenses copies all of the data except the ticket number to each new line that it creates.
Auto Mileage	PeopleSoft Expenses copies the distance rate to each line. If the rate calculation type is <i>Variable</i> , PeopleSoft Expenses recalculates the actual distance rate.

<b>Expense Type</b>	<b>Copy Functionality</b>
Per Diem	<p>For per diem expense types that are set up for a daily range, PeopleSoft Expenses copies the daily range amount on the original line to each new line that it creates.</p> <p>For per diem expense types that are set to an hourly range, PeopleSoft Expenses creates new lines within your date range with a start time of 12:00 a.m. and an end time of 11:59 p.m. except for the last line, which displays the end time that you enter on the Copy Selected Expense(s) page.</p> <p>PeopleSoft Expenses retrieves the appropriate rate from the Location Amount (EX_LOC_AMT_DTL) or Per Diem Amount (EX_PER_DIEM_AMT) table for the 24-hour period because the original line from which Expenses copied from may not be equal to 24 hours. For the last day, PeopleSoft Expenses retrieves the appropriate rate from the table based on the per diem range of hours that the user specifies.</p>
Per Diem Lodging	No exceptions exist for this expense type. PeopleSoft Expenses copies all of the data to each new line that it creates.

The expense line from which you copy may have been created from sources such as a credit card feed or by using the Hotel Wizard. In some cases, the expense line that you copy may have exception comments. The following table describes the copy functionality for these types of expense lines:

<b>Exception Type</b>	<b>Copy Functionality</b>
Credit card feed	If you copy a line that came from a credit card feed, PeopleSoft Expenses copies data based on the copy functionality for the expense type. PeopleSoft Expenses also clears the card number, resets the credit card feed flag to <i>N</i> , and clears the payment type.
Hotel Wizard	If you copy an expense that was created using Hotel Wizard, PeopleSoft Expenses copies data based on the copy functionality for the expense type. PeopleSoft Expenses also deletes the Hotel Wizard receipt number so that the new lines are not linked to the Hotel Wizard transactions.
Receipt split	If you copy a line that was created using the receipt split functionality, PeopleSoft Expenses copies data based on the copy functionality for the expense type. PeopleSoft Expenses does not copy the original receipt number for any of the new lines that it creates.
Exception comments	If you copy a line that already includes exception comments, PeopleSoft Expenses copies the comments for each new line that it creates.

## Understanding How to Add Multiple Expense Lines

PeopleSoft Expenses provides the Quick - Fill window, which enables you to select multiple expense types to add to an expense report. You can also select whether to add one occurrence or a daily occurrence of the expense types for a date range that you specify. PeopleSoft Expenses adds the multiple expense lines to your expense reports, and you enter the remaining information that pertains to each expense type.

### Copy Expense Lines Window

Use the Copy Expense Lines window (TE\_COPY\_LINE\_SEC) to copy selected expense lines on the same expense report.

#### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, Create/Modify
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, Create/Modify

From the Create Expense Report page, you must enter at least one line. From the Actions drop down list box, select Copy Expense Lines.

#### Image: Copy Expense Lines window

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Copy Expense Lines window. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Choose the Copy to One Date option if you want to copy each selected line just once using the To Date as the new expense date, or choose Copy to Range of Dates if you want to copy each line multiple times with the expense date for the new lines set to each day within the specified date range. Select the expense lines to copy and press OK.

**Copy Option**

☒ Copy to One Date      To Date

☐ Copy to Range of Dates      From Date       To Date

☐ Copy Attendees

☐ Include Weekends

☐ Include Holidays

☐ Copy Attendees

Select	Expense Type	Expense Date	Amount Spent Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	Breakfast	02/01/2013	10.00 USD

OK Cancel

#### Copy to One Date

Select to copy each selected line only once using the To Date as the new expense date.

#### Copy Attendees

Select to copy the attendee information to the new expense lines. If not selected, PeopleSoft Expenses populates each line that it creates with only the employee's name in the attendees

list. PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Copy Attendees check box only if any of the selected expense types requires attendees.

### **Copy to Range of Dates**

Select to copy each line multiple times with the expense date for the new lines set to each day within the specified date range.

### **From Date and To Date**

Enter a date or a date range for PeopleSoft Expenses to calculate the number of rows to create. If you are copying a per diem expense type, you cannot enter a date prior to the copied per diem line.

---

**Note:** You cannot enter future dates.

---

### **End Time**

Enter the ending time that PeopleSoft Expenses uses to calculate the per diem on the last line that it copies. For all other lines that the system creates within your date range, it enters a start time of 12:00 a.m. and end time of 11:59 p.m.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only for per diem expense types that are set for hours.

---

### **Include Weekends and Include Holidays**

Select to copy the expense type for the entire date range.

If you do not select to include weekends, PeopleSoft Expenses checks the day of the week and does not copy expense lines for Saturdays or Sundays.

If you do not select to include holidays, PeopleSoft Expenses checks the holiday calendar for the employee's business unit. PeopleSoft Expenses does not copy expense lines for days that the calendar designates as holidays.

## **Quick Fill Window**

Use the Quick - Fill window (TE\_ADD\_MULT\_EXP) to select expense types that you want to add to expense reports. You can also determine whether you want to add one instance of the expense type or have an entry of that expense type for each day within a date range.

## Navigation

Select the *Quick - Fill* link on the Create Expense Report page.

### Image: Quick - Fill window

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Quick - Fill window. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Quick-Fill**

Enter the date range you want applied to the expenses you will be adding to the report. Then choose the expense types and whether you want to add one instance of the expense type or have an entry of that expense type for each day within the date range.

**Date Range**

From 02/04/2013 To 02/04/2013

**Add Expense Types:**

One Day	All Days	Expense Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Air Travel
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Automobile Mileage
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Automobile Rental
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Breakfast
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Conference/Meeting
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Courier Service
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Currency Conversion Fees
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Dinner
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Entertainment - Meals
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Entertainment - Other

OK Cancel

### From and To

Select a date range for PeopleSoft Expenses to use to add expense lines to the expense report. This range is used to generate a line for the expense type for each day if the All Days check box is selected.

### One Day and All Days

Select to specify whether to add one instance of the expense type to the expense report or whether to add one for each day in the date range for that particular expense type.

**OK**

Click to return to the expense report, where the selected expense items appear.

**Cancel**

Click to return to the Create Expense Report page without adding expense lines. If you selected any expense items, PeopleSoft Expenses does not add them to the expense report.

---

## Viewing or Modifying Accounting Defaults

This topic provides overviews of Expenses accounting and applying accounting defaults to expense reports, and discusses how to View or modify default accounting ChartFields.

### Page Used to Review or Modify Accounting Defaults

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Accounting Defaults	TE_SHEET_SPLIT	From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, select the Action drop down list box, select the <i>Default Accounting For Report</i> option and click the GO button.	View or modify the default accounting ChartFields.  Redistribute the percentages of expenses to different ChartFields.

## Understanding Expenses Accounting

When you create new expense reports, PeopleSoft Expenses populates the expense report with accounting defaults for the cost distributions based on the default ChartField values that you set up on the Employee Profile - Organizational Data page. The minimum information that Expenses requires is the general ledger business unit. If you are using Approver List routing for your approvals workflow, the ChartField(s) that you select for routing must be populated in the expense transactions. For example, if you are routing by department, then this ChartField must be populated in the expense transactions. If other accounting distribution fields are in the employee profile, they appear by default in the expense reports.

---

**Note:** If employees have more than one profile in PeopleSoft Expenses, the system uses the profile that you select as the default.

---

### Related Links

[Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#)

[Maintaining Employee Organizational Data](#)

[Maintaining User Defaults](#)

## Understanding How to Apply Accounting Defaults to Expense Reports

PeopleSoft Expenses uses the ChartField defaults that you set up on the Employee Profile. These defaults are used as part of the distribution created by Expenses when you enter an expense report. In addition to the primary ChartFields, if PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed, you may also establish project defaults

for expense reports and project defaults for time reports in the Employee Profile - User Defaults page. Expenses uses the project defaults, which include PC Business Unit, Project ID, and Activity, for expense reports that you set up on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page. Expenses creates one distribution line at 100 percent unless you define project defaults with multiple percentage split lines.

Project defaults are used if PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed (defined in Installation Options); otherwise, Expenses uses project defaults only for time reporting. If Project Costing is not installed but you use the Project ChartField, then the field is presented in the same grid as the Department and other ChartFields. In all cases, the full distribution for an expense is created from a combination of the employee's GL Business, GL ChartField defaults defined in the Employee Profile - Organization page, the Account ChartField associated with the expense type for each line, and any project default defined in the profile for expense reports.

The Accounting Defaults page displays the distribution of ChartFields for the expense report, which you may view or edit, depending on how you set up Expenses.

## Related Links

[Understanding Accounting in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#)

## Accounting Defaults Page

Use the Accounting Defaults page (TE\_SHEET\_SPLIT) to view or modify the default accounting ChartFields.

### Navigation

From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, select the Action drop down list box, select the *Default Accounting For Report* option and click the GO button.

### Image: Accounting Defaults page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Accounting Defaults page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

This page displays the default accounting for an employee.

If you are using employee privilege templates, access to these fields is dependant on the value in the Default Accounting field for expense transaction on the [Employee Privilege Template Page](#):

- If the Default Accounting option of the employee privilege template that is associated with the employee is *View*, you cannot edit the default accounting values.
- If the Default Accounting option of the employee privilege template that is associated with the employee is *Modify*, you can edit the default accounting values.

If you can modify this page, you can:

- Change the ChartFields.



- Add rows and redistribute percentages.
- Delete rows that do not apply to the expense report.
- Redistribute the percentages of expenses to different ChartFields.

<b>% (percentage)</b>	Enter the percentage of expense to charge to the ChartFields that you select when you add a new row. The accounting split must equal 100 percent for the set of default ChartFields.
<b>Add ChartField Line</b>	Click to add new accounting lines.
<b>Load Defaults</b>	Click to reload the accounting defaults from the Employee Profile - Organizational Data and Employee Profile - User Defaults pages.
<b>User Defaults</b>	Click to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page.
<b>OK</b>	Click to return to the Create Expense Report page. If you made changes, the changes apply only to new lines and to existing lines that you had not previously changed the ChartField values.

---

## Applying Cash Advances to Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of applying cash advances to expense reports and discusses how to apply cash advances to an expense report.

### Page Used to Apply Cash Advances to Expense Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Apply Cash Advance(s)	TE_ADD_ADVANCES	From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, add an expense line and select the Actions drop down list box. Select <i>Apply/View Cash Advance(s)</i> and click the OK button.	Select cash advances to apply to expense reports.

### Understanding Applying Cash Advances to Expense Reports

You can apply part or all of a cash advance to an expense report. You can apply a cash advance to more than one expense report, and you can apply more than one cash advance to an expense report. When a cash advance is applied, PeopleSoft Expenses updates the cash advance balance accordingly. If the expense report is denied, the balance of the cash advance is restored and available for use on another expense report.

## Apply Cash Advance(s) Page

Use the Apply Cash Advance(s) page (TE\_ADD\_ADVANCES) to select cash advances to apply to expense reports.

### Navigation

From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, add an expense line and select the Actions drop down list box. Select *Apply/View Cash Advance(s)* and click the OK button.

### Image: Apply Cash Advance(s) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Apply Cash Advance(s) page.

Create Expense Report

Apply Cash Advance(s)

Report ID NEXT

Cash Advance Information

*Advance ID	Advance Amount	Balance	Exchange Rate	Total Applied
0000000009	200.00	0.00 USD	1.00000000	22.00 USD

Add Cash Advance Update Totals

Total Advance Applied 22.00 USD

Totals (1 Line) 250.00 USD

Total Due Company 22.00 USD

OK

#### Advance ID

Select the cash advance ID that you want to apply to the expense report. You can apply more than one cash advance to an expense report.

#### Total Applied

Enter the amount of the cash advance that you want to apply to this expense report. You can apply part of the advance or the entire balance.

#### Add Cash Advance

Click to add another line to select an additional cash advance to apply to the expense report.

#### Update Totals

If you change the cash advance applied amount, then click to update the Total Advance Applied and Total Due Employee fields.

#### Total Advance Applied

Displays the sum of the cash advance amounts that you have applied to the expense report.

#### Totals (# Line)

Displays the total amount accrued on the expense report.

#### Total Due Employee or Total Due Company

Indicates the amount due to either the employee or the company after applying the total cash advance amounts.

**OK**

Click to apply the cash advance amounts to the expense report and return to the Create Expense Report page.

---

## Correcting Expense Report Line Errors

This topic provides an overview of expense report line errors and discusses how to correct expense report transaction line errors.

### Page Used to Correct Expense Report Line Errors

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Expense Report Line Errors	EX_SHEET_ERROR_SEC	. If errors exist, click the Missing or invalid information icon to the left of the Date field.	View an explanation of missing or invalid information on expense transaction lines.

### Understanding Expense Report Line Errors

PeopleSoft Expenses displays visual indicators next to expense lines that have missing or invalid information. Users can correct errors on the [Create \(or Modify\) Expense Report Page](#). Users can click the Missing or invalid information button to access the Expense Report Line window, which displays each expense line with an explanation of the problem and highlights each expense line field that has missing or invalid information. When you correct the errors, the messages and visual indicators disappear. If you add a new expense line, click the Save for Later link, or access the Summary and Submit page, Expenses executes the validations. If an error is associated with any expense line, Expenses will let you save the report but will not let you submit it.

### Expense Report Line Errors Window

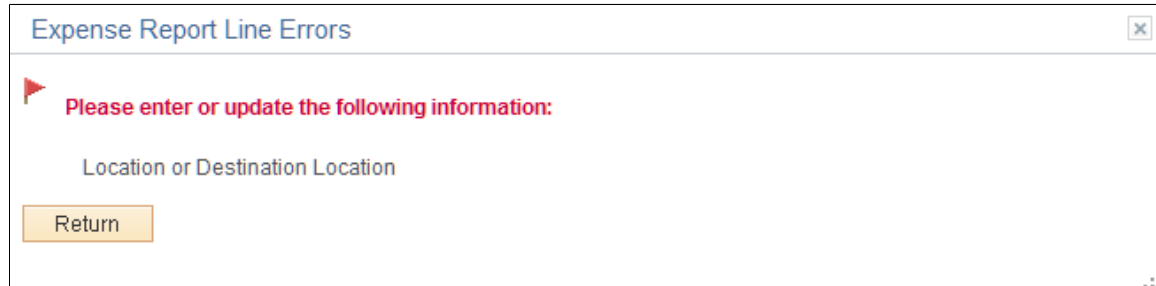
Use the Expense Report Line Errors window (EX\_SHEET\_ERROR\_SEC) to view an explanation of missing or invalid information on expense transaction lines.

## Navigation

If errors exist, click the Missing or invalid information icon next to the Date field.

### Image: Expense Report Line Errors window

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Report Line Errors window.



Errors or missing information cannot be corrected from this page. You must click the Return button to fix the information.

## Splitting Receipts on Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of how to split receipts and discusses how to split receipts.

### Page Used to Split Receipts

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Receipt Detail For Expense [expense type]	TE_RCPT_SPLIT	Click the Receipt Split button on the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page.	Itemize receipts into multiple expense lines.

### Understanding How to Split Receipts

Receipt splitting enables you to divide a receipt into multiple expense lines. PeopleSoft Expenses supports two utilities for itemizing receipts: Receipt Split and Hotel Wizard. For example, a hotel bill may enter PeopleSoft Expenses through a credit card feed as one expense transaction; however, the bill may include charges for telephone calls, laundry service, room service, and parking. You can track, report, and book these items individually if your organization requires it. You may have a receipt for several purchases, one of which is a personal expense. You can then split out the individual purchases in order to mark the personal expense as non-reimbursable.

You can:

- Split an expense on a receipt into small, detailed expenses.
- Add more expenses to a receipt.
- Edit an expense on the receipt.

- Change the receipt total amount.

**Note:** If you split a receipt that came from a credit card supplier feed, PeopleSoft Expenses prevents you from changing some fields on the Receipt Detail For Expense page, such as exchange rate and currency code. Also, if the receipt came from a credit card supplier feed, the sum of all the split lines must equal the original receipt total amount. If you split expense lines that originate from a travel reservation, the system copies the travel reservation data to the new expense line.

## Receipt Detail for Expense [expense type] Page (Splitting Receipts)

Use the Receipt Detail For Expense [expense type] page (TE\_RCPT\_SPLIT) to itemize receipts into multiple expense lines.

### Navigation

Click the Receipt Split button on the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page.

### Image: Receipt Detail for Expense [expense type] page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Receipt Detail for Expense [expense type] page.

Expense Report

Receipt Detail for Expense Automobile Rental - Total 150 USD

Report ID 0000000086

The detailed information for the receipt of the expense you have selected appears below. There are four activities available for this receipt...

- (1) Split an expense on this receipt into smaller, detailed expenses.
- (2)\* Add additional expenses to this receipt.
- (3) Edit an expense on this receipt.
- (4)\* Adjust the 'Receipt Total' amount in 'Current Expenses on Receipt' section.

(\* - Not available for Supplier supplied receipts)

Expense Information ?

Current Expenses on Receipt ?

\*Expense Date
02/04/2013

\*Payment Type
Check

\*Billing Type
Internal

\*Merchant (Choose One)

Non-preferred
Avis

\*Location
AKRON, Ohio

Description

☐ Non-Reimbursable
☐ No Receipt

\*Amount Spent
150.00

\*Currency
USD

\*Exchange Rate
1.00000000
☒ Default Rate

Reimbursement Amt
150.00 USD

Date
Type
Amount

02/04/2013
Automobile Rental
150.00 USD

Current Total
150.00 USD

Receipt Total
150.00 USD

Balance
0.00 USD

Split With Another Expense ?

Expense Type

Split

Split with another expense will subtract from original expense while leaving current total unchanged.

Done

## Current Expenses on Receipt

Each item that is associated with the receipt appears with the transaction date, expense type, and amount. Click an expense type to edit the information for that receipt item. PeopleSoft Expenses updates this group box when you perform an add or split action.

<b>Current Total</b>	Displays the total of all receipt items, including those that you add to the original receipt total.
<b>Receipt Total</b>	Displays the total of the original receipt amount. The expense system does not change this field when you add new items, but you can enter a new total if the transaction did not originate from a credit card feed.
<b>Balance</b>	Displays the current total minus the receipt total.

## Split with Another Expense

To split an item with another expense:

1. Select an expense type.
2. Click Split.

PeopleSoft Expenses refreshes the page, clears the expense information fields, and adds the selected expense type to the Current Expenses on Receipt group box.

3. Edit the new receipt item to enter an amount.
4. Tab out of the Amount field.

PeopleSoft Expenses subtracts the amount from the highlighted expense item in the Expense Information section, but the receipt total remains the same.

---

**Note:** You can split a receipt into more than two expense types. PeopleSoft Expenses displays a message directly under the Expense Information section title that advises you which expense item that you are splitting. If you want to split a different expense item, click the expense item link in the Current Expenses on Receipt section.

---

## Add Another Expense to a Receipt

To add an expense to a receipt:

1. Select an expense type.
2. Click Split.

This action refreshes the page, clears the Expense Information fields, and adds the expense type to the Current Expenses on Receipt group box.

3. Edit the new receipt item.
4. Tab out of the Amount field.

PeopleSoft Expenses adds the amount to the current total, which may result in an out of balance receipt total. To correct the out of balance situation, you can adjust the receipt total or adjust one of the expense line entries for the receipt. If you do not adjust the out of balance total and click Done, PeopleSoft Expenses displays a message stating that the total of the items entered exceed the receipt amount and asks if you want to update the receipt total amount.

## Itemizing Hotel Bills Using Hotel Wizard

This topic provides an overview of hotel bill itemization using Hotel Wizard and discusses how to split a hotel bill using Hotel Wizard.

### Pages Used to Itemize Hotel Bills Using Hotel Wizard

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Itemize Hotel Bill	TE_WIZARD_MAIN	Click the Itemize Hotel Bill button on the Create Expense Report page.	Split hotel bills into itemized expenses.
Itemize Hotel Bill - Room Charge	TE_WIZARD_RC	Select the Room Charge check box on the Itemize Hotel Bill page or click the Room Charge button for the expense item.	Record room charges.
Itemize Hotel Bill - Room Service	TE_WIZARD_RS	Select the Room Service check box on the Itemize Hotel Bill page or click the Room Service button for the expense item.	Record room service.
Itemize Hotel Bill - Telephone	TE_WIZARD_PHN	Select the Telephone check box on the Itemize Hotel Bill page or click the Telephone button for the expense item.	Record telephone charges.
Itemize Hotel Bill - Parking	TE_WIZARD_PRK	Select the Parking check box on the Itemize Hotel Bill page or click the Parking button for the expense item.	Record parking expenses.
Itemize Hotel Bill - Laundry	TE_WIZARD_LDY	Select the Laundry check box on the Itemize Hotel Bill page or click the Laundry button for the expense item.	Record laundry expenses.
Itemize Hotel Bill - Miscellaneous	TE_WIZARD_MISC	Select the Misc Charges (miscellaneous charges) check box on the Itemize Hotel Bill page or click the Miscellaneous button for the expense item.	Record miscellaneous expenses.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Itemize Hotel Bill - Finish!	TE_WIZARD_FINISH	Click the Continue button on the last Itemize Hotel Bill - Expense Item page.	Complete itemization of hotel bills.

## Understanding Hotel Bill Itemization Using Hotel Wizard

PeopleSoft Expenses provides Hotel Wizard for you to quickly split a *Hotel/Lodging* expense type into multiple expense lines. For example, a hotel bill may enter your expenses system through a credit card feed as one expense transaction. Use Hotel Wizard to create expense lines for room charges for each day of a business trip and to separate charges for telephone calls, laundry service, room service, and parking. You can track, report, and book these items individually and daily. If you must make any adjustments after you complete Hotel Wizard, you may use the receipt split functionality to reconcile the bill later.

### Itemize Hotel Bill Page

Use the Itemize Hotel Bill page (TE\_WIZARD\_MAIN) to split hotel bills into itemized expenses.



## Navigation

Click the Itemize Hotel Bill button on the Create Expense Report page.

### Image: Itemize Hotel Bill page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Itemize Hotel Bill page.

Expense Report

Itemize Hotel Bill

Report ID 0000000086

General Hotel Bill Information ?

\*Transaction Date 02/04/2013

☐ Checkout Date

\*Payment Type American Express

\*Billing Type Billable

\*Number of Nights 2

\*Merchant (Choose One)

Non-preferred Emabasy Suites

Location AKRON, Ohio

Description akron

\*Amount Spent 200.00

\*Currency USD

\*Exchange Rate 1.00000000

☒ Default Rate

Reimbursement Amt 200.00 USD

Calculate Amounts

☐ Non-Reimbursable

☒ No Receipt

Charges Incurred on This Bill ?

☐ Room Charge

☐ Parking

☐ Room Service

☐ Laundry

☐ Telephone/Internet

☐ Misc Charges

Continue

[Return To Expense Report](#)

Your Hotel Bill ?

Total Bill	200.00 USD
Remaining	200.00 USD

## General Hotel Bill Information

The data in this section comes from the information that you entered on the Create Expense Report page. You can modify fields just as you did when you originally added the expense item.

**Checkout Date**

Select to indicate that the value in the Transaction Date field is the last day of the hotel stay. If selected, PeopleSoft Expenses starts from the transaction date and creates expense lines moving backward in time.

Deselect the check box to indicate that the value in the Transaction Date field is the first day of the hotel stay. If not selected, PeopleSoft Expenses starts from the transaction date and creates expense lines moving forward in time.

If the hotel transaction is from a credit card fee, PeopleSoft Expenses automatically selects the Checkout Date check box.

If you manually entered the *Hotel/Lodging* expense type on the expense report, PeopleSoft Expenses deselects this check box.

In either case, you can override the default for the check box as necessary.

**Charges Incurred on This Bill**

Select hotel charges to itemize, and then click Continue to begin itemizing the bill by entering expense information on the various Hotel Wizard pages.



Click the Room Charge icon to access the Itemize Hotel Bill - Room Charge page.

**Room Rate**

Enter the daily hotel room rate. When itemizing room charges and tax, you can use different room rates by adding a new room charge.

**Room Tax**

Enter the amount of the hotel room tax on the line associated with its room rate.

**Your Hotel Bill**

This area keeps track of each itemized charge and calculates the amount of the remaining hotel bill.

**Add Room Charge**

Click to add another transaction row to enter additional room charges. This option enables you to itemize multiple room rates on your expense report.

**Previous**

Return to the previous category. If you are at the first category, PeopleSoft Expenses returns you to the Expense Report - Itemize Hotel Bill page.

**Continue**

Continue through all of the selected categories until a message appears, stating that you are done.



Click the Room Service icon to access the Itemize Hotel Bill - Room Service page.

**Meal Type and Amount**

Enter these values for room service expenses. Add a row for each meal that you itemize.

**Non-Reimbursable**

Select if the charge is not business related and not subject to employee reimbursement.

**Attendees**

Click to access the Attendees page and list the people whose meals are a company expense. Enter the last name first in the Name field with no space after the comma (for example, *Ball, Nancy*).

**Add Room Service Charge**

Click to insert another row to add additional room service charges for the dates specified.



Click the Telephone/Internet icon to access the Itemize Hotel Bill: Telephone/Internet page.

**Add Telephone Charge**

Click to add additional telephone charges for the dates specified.



Click the Parking icon to access the Itemize Hotel Bill - Parking page.

**Add Parking Charge**

Click to add additional parking charges for the dates specified.



Click the Laundry icon to access the Itemize Hotel Bill - Laundry page.

**Add Laundry Charge**

Click to add additional laundry charges for the dates specified.



Click the Miscellaneous icon to access the Itemize Hotel Bill - Misc Charges page.

**Add Charge**

Click to add any additional miscellaneous charges for the dates specified.

**Hotel Itemization - Finish!****Remaining**

Displays the remaining balance.

**Done**

Click to return to the Create Expense Report page, which displays all the itemized expense items.

---

**Note:** If you return to the main expense report grid without clicking Done, you will lose your itemized expenses.

---



---

## Printing Expense Reports, Receipts and Notes

This topic discusses how to print expense reports and expense report notes.

## Understanding the Expense Report Print Process

When printing an expense report from a client machine, the system uses BIPublisher technology. BIPublisher is also known as XMLP or XMLPublisher. PeopleSoft Expenses supports barcodes when printing expense reports. From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, users can click on the Print Expense Report link, which launches the BIPublisher report. This report is displayed on the user's display terminal and they can print a hard copy of the report from there.

If receipts are added to an expense report, you can select the Print Receipts link which will take you to the BIPublisher report page. The expense report receipts can then be printed as a hard copy.

If notes are added to an expense report, you can select the Print Notes link which will take you to the BIPublisher report page. The expense report notes can then be printed as a hard copy.

## Pages Used to Print Expense Reports, Receipts, and Notes

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expense Report (BIPublisher)	EXC4500	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense, Expense Reports, Create/Modify. Click the Summary and Submit link, then click the View Printable Version link, and then click the Print Expense Report link.</li> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense, Expense Reports, Print. Click the Print Expense Report link.</li> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense, Expense Reports, View. Click the Summary link and then click the Print Expense Report link.</li> <li>Travel &amp; Expenses, Expense Report, Print . Click the Print Expense Report link.</li> </ul>	Print expense reports.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expense Report - Notes	TE_NOTES_RPT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, Create/Modify. Click the Summary and Submit link, then click the View Printable Version link, and then click the Expense Notes link at the bottom of the page.</li> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, Print. Click Expense Notes link at the bottom of the page.</li> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, View. Click the Summary link and then click the View Printable Version link, and then click the Expense Notes link at the bottom of the page.</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, Print. Click the Expense Note link.</li> </ul>	View and print notes that have been added to expense reports.

## Print Expense Report Page

Use the Expense Report (BIPublisher) page (EXC4500) to print expense reports.

## Navigation

- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense, Expense Reports, Create/Modify. Click the Summary and Submit link, then click the View Printable Version link, and then click the Print Expense Report link.
- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense, Expense Reports, Print. Click the Print Expense Report link.
- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense, Expense Reports, View. Click the Summary link and then click the Print Expense Report link.
- Travel & Expense Center, Expense Report, Print. Click the Print Expense Report link.

## Image: Expense Report (BIPublisher) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Report (BIPublisher) page.

ORACLE Expense Report		PeopleSoft Expenses EXC4500					
Employee Ed Turner		Report 0000000075					
Reference		Business Purpose Consulting Services					
<b>Expense Lines</b>							
Date	Expense Type	Non-Reimbursable	No Receipt	Payment Type	Transaction Amount	Exchange Rate	Amount
Description	Additional Information			Merchant	Location		
02/12/2008	Air Travel			Master Card	130,000 JPY	198.40	655.34 USD
Trip to Japan		Ticket Number: 95847362-44			JAL		
02/12/2008	Automobile Rental			Master Card	15,000 JPY	198.40	75.60 USD
Car rental					Hertz Rent-a-Car	Osaka - Japan	
02/12/2008	Lunch			Cash	3,000 JPY	198.40	15.12 USD
Lunch						Osaka - Japan	
02/12/2008	Dinner			Master Card	6,000 JPY	198.40	30.24 USD
Dinner in Hotel						Osaka - Japan	
02/12/2008	Hotel/Lodging			Master Card	25,000 JPY	198.40	126.01 USD
Hotel in Japan		Number of Nights: 1			Hilton Hotels	Osaka - Japan	
02/12/2008	Breakfast			Master Card	3,200 JPY	198.40	16.14 USD
Breakfast in Hotel						Osaka - Japan	
Employee Expenses							918.35 USD
Cash Advances Applied							0.00 USD
Non-Reimbursable Expenses							0.00 USD
Prepaid Expenses							0.00 USD
Amount Due to Supplier							903.23 USD
Amount Due to Employee							15.12 USD
Employee Phone	Department	Entered By user	Receipt	Creation Date	Print Date	Page Number	
	41000	SAMPLE		03/14/2008	2/14/2013	Page 1 of 1	

From the BIPublisher page, you can print a hard copy of the report.

## Expense Report - Notes Page

Use the Expense Report - Notes page (TE\_NOTES\_RPT) to view and print notes that have been added to expense reports.

## Navigation

- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, Create/Modify. Click the Summary and Submit link, then click the View Printable Version link, and then click the Expense Notes link at the bottom of the page.
- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, Print. Click Expense Notes link at the bottom of the page.
- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, View. Click the Summary link and then click the View Printable Version link, and then click the Expense Notes link at the bottom of the page.
- Travel and Expenses, Expense Reports, Print. Click the Expense Note link.

## Image: Expense Report - Notes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Report - Notes page.

### Print Expense Notes

Click to access the BIPublisher page where you can print a hard copy of the expense report notes.

## Viewing Expense Reports

This topic discusses how to view expense reports.

## Page Used to View Expense Reports

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
View Expense Report Page	EX_EXPENSE_SUBMIT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, View</li> <li>• Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, View</li> </ul>	View an expense report in read-only mode.

View Expense Report Page

Use the View Expense Report page (EX\_EXPENSE\_SUBMIT) to view an expense report in read-only mode.

Navigation

Image: View Expense Report Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Expense Report Page.

View Expense Report

Expense Details

Kenneth Schumacher

Business Purpose Technical Training

Description Training

Reference

Report 0000000049 Paid

Created 08/15/2000 Kenneth Schumacher

Last Updated 04/10/2012 Kenneth Schumacher

Totals ?

View Printable Version

View Analytics

Notes

Employee Expenses (1 Line) 350.00 USD

Cash Advances Applied 0.00 USD

Non-Reimbursable Expenses 0.00 USD

Prepaid Expenses 350.00 USD

Employee Credits 0.00 USD

Supplier Credits 0.00 USD

Amount Due to Employee 0.00 USD

Amount Due to Supplier 0.00 USD

☒ By checking this box, I certify the expenses submitted are accurate and comply with expense policy.

Submit Expense Report

Withdraw Expense Report

Submitted On 08/15/2000

Submitted By

Approval History

Submitted Kenneth Schumacher

Payment

After you submit an expense report for approval, you can view it while it is assigned these statuses: *Approved, Closed, Denied, In Process, Paid, Pending, Submitted, and On Hold.*

**Note:** Fields on the View Expense Report page are the same as the fields on the Create Expense Report - Summary and Submit Page. Fields and functionality that are unique to the View Expense Report page are discussed in this topic.

Expense Details

Click to access the View Expense Report - Details page. This page is display only.

Action

Action options include *Expense Report Summary* and *Export to Excel*.

View Approver Comments

When an employee views an expense report that an approver denied or returned to the employee for revisions, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the first 30 characters of the approver's comments as a red link at the top of the View Expense Report page. Click the approver's comments, which appear as a link, to access the View Approver Comments page and view all of the approver's comments.

Withdraw Expense Report

Click to withdraw the expense report from the approval process. This option is only available when the report is in a Submitted for Approval status.

Refresh Approval Status

Click to refresh the report status. This option is only available when the report is in a Submission in Process status.



## Approval History

This section appears after you submit an expense report and displays a process line with an icon representing where the expense report is in the approval process. Below the process line, the system displays the approvers in each stage. If there is more than one approver for a stage, then system displays *Pooled*. When an icon is gray (inactive) then the report has not reached the approver stage. If the icon is colored (active) and does not have a green check, then this is the next stage in which the report will be routed. If the icon is colored (active) and has a green check, then the stage has been approved by the approver.

<b>Action</b>	Displays the completed steps in the expense report approval process.
<b>Role and Name</b>	Displays the role and name of the originator and approver,.
<b>Date/Time</b>	Displays the date and time on which the approval status was assigned.

---

## Deleting Expense Reports

This topic discusses how to delete expense reports.

### Page Used to Delete Expense Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Delete an Expense Report	TE_DEL_SHEET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Delete</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Delete</li> </ul>	Delete expense reports.

### Delete an Expense Report Page

Use the Delete an Expense Report page (TE\_DEL\_SHEET) to delete expense reports.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Delete
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Delete

### Image: Delete an Expense Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Delete an Expense Report page.

Travel and Expense

Delete an Expense Report

Kenneth Schumacher

Delete an Expense Report ?

Select	Report ID	Report Description	Creation Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000086	Consulting and product demo	02/06/2013	350.00	USD
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0000000068	Training	10/31/2003		
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000066	Training	10/31/2003	60.00	USD
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0000000063	Meeting costs	10/31/2003		
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000000050	Training	08/15/2000		

Delete Selected Report(s)

You can delete an expense report if you have not submitted it for approval. If it has been submitted, you can still delete it if the approver returns it for modifications or if the status is *Denied*.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays unsubmitted and denied expense reports for the employee ID that you entered on the search page. The system excludes submitted expense reports. You can delete denied expense reports even if a cash advance was applied to it. PeopleSoft Expenses reinstates the cash advance when the approver denies the expense report.

Select expense reports to delete and click the Delete Selected Report(s) button.

## Managing My Wallet Transactions

This topic provides an overview of My Wallet transactions, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Apply My Wallet transactions to expense reports.
- View My Wallet transaction details.
- View, add, and delete receipts in My Wallet.
- Manually add transactions to My Wallet.
- Restore deleted My Wallet Receipts.

## Pages Used to Manage My Wallet Transactions

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
My Wallet	TE_EXP_WALLET	Select <i>Entries from My Wallet</i> from the Quick Start drop-down list box on the Create Expense Report page.	Select unassigned credit card transactions and manually entered expense transactions to add to expense reports.
Expense Report - My Wallet Detail	EX_TRANS3	Click the Expense Type link on the My Wallet page.	Review My Wallet transaction details.
Review My Wallet Receipts	TE_MY_WALLET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, My Wallet</li> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Other Expense Functions, View My Wallet</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Other Expense Functions, My Wallet</li> </ul>	Review, add, or delete receipts in My Wallet.
My Wallet - My Wallet Detail	EX_POP_WALLET1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select an expense type and click the Add button on the My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts page.</li> <li>Click the Expense Type link on the My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts page.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manually enter expense transactions for future use.</li> <li>Review or modify details about existing transactions.</li> </ul>
Enhanced Data	EX_ENNC_DATA2 (American Express or Visa 4. 4)  EX_ENNC_DATA2 (all others)	Click the Enhanced Data link from the My Wallet or My Wallet Detail page.	View enhanced data.
My Wallet - Restore My Wallet Receipts	TE_MY_WALLET_RST	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, My Wallet Restore	Restore My Wallet receipts that were previously deleted.

## Understanding My Wallet Transactions

My Wallet stores corporate credit card and user-entered expense transactions that you can apply to expense reports, thus saving data entry time. Credit card feeds from a credit card company (such as Visa International, American Express, and US Bank) send corporate credit card transactions in a file that is loaded into your system directly to My Wallet in Expenses.

Use the My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts or My Wallet - My Wallet Detail pages to delete receipts that reside in My Wallet. These receipts may come from a credit card feed or be manually entered into

My Wallet. When you delete receipts from My Wallet, PeopleSoft Expenses no longer displays them in My Wallet; however, the transactions remain in the EX\_TRANS table with a status of *Deleted* for audit purposes. Use the Restore My Wallet Receipts page to restore the deleted receipts to an active status in My Wallet.

You cannot modify these expense transaction details that come from a credit card feed:

- Expense date.
- Credit card number.
- Payment type.
- Transaction amount.
- Transaction currency.
- Exchange rate.

## Enhanced Data

If you import enhanced data (Hotel/Lodging expense type) from credit card suppliers, then the detail or summary data is imported into My Wallet if the amount from the main transaction line equals the detail or summary lines. If the amount from the main transaction line does not equal the detail or summary, then only the main transaction line is imported into My Wallet.

When defining credit card suppliers on the Credit Card Supplier page, you determine the level of data that you want to import from that credit card supplier. You determine the level using the Credit Card Import Hierarchy option.

For more information about loading credit card data and setting up enhanced data options, see [Understanding Credit Card Data Loads](#) and [Corporate Card Supplier Page](#).

## Understanding Attachments

This topic provides two examples:

- How to view attachments in My Wallet.
- How to attach a document to a transaction in My Wallet.

These examples can be applied to all other pages that allow attachments.

### Example: How to View Attachments in My Wallet

Follow these steps to view attachments in My Wallet:

1. Access the My Wallet – Review My Wallet Receipts page (Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Other Expense Functions, My Wallet).

---

**Note:** When wallet entries that have attachments are added to an expense report, the system copies the attachment to the expense line.

---

2. Click the Attachments icon, in the Attachments column, to view expense receipts or other documents for the expense report.

---

**Note:** The icon displays the number of attachments in parenthesis for the entry.

---

3. On the My Wallet Attachments window, click the link in the File Name column to open the attachment.

### Example: How to Attach a Document to a Transaction in My Wallet

Follow these steps to attach a document to a transaction in My Wallet:

1. Access the My Wallet – Review My Wallet Receipts page (Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Other Expense Functions, My Wallet).
2. Click the Attachment icon in the Attachment column to access the My Wallet Attachments page.
3. Click the Add Attachment button.
4. Click the Browse button to search for the attachment.
5. Select the attachment.
6. Click the Upload button to add the attachment to the My Wallet transaction.

## Common Elements Used to Manage My Wallet Transactions

<b>Cardmember Number</b>	Displays the employee's credit card number in a masked format. The system masks all but the last four digits of the credit card number.
<b>Expense Location</b>	Displays the location where the expense was incurred.
<b>Expense Type</b>	Indicates the category of expense item.
<b>Merchant</b>	Indicates the transaction supplier.
<b>Payment Type</b>	Indicates the method of payment.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the expense transaction amount in the currency that the transaction occurred.
<b>Non-Reimbursable</b>	<p>Select to indicate that the transaction is a non-reimbursable expense.</p> <p>If the transaction is from a manually entered expense and the expense type is defined as non-reimbursable, then the check box is selected and is inaccessible.</p> <p>If the transaction was loaded into the system using a credit card feed process, and the expense type is defined as a non-reimbursable expense, then this check box is automatically selected and inaccessible.</p>
<b>Reimbursement Amt</b>	Displays the transaction amount in the employee's base currency.

**Transaction Date**

Indicates the date of the transaction.

## My Wallet Page

Use the My Wallet page (TE\_EXP\_WALLET) to apply my wallet transactions to expense reports by selecting unassigned credit card transactions, and manually entered expense transactions, and adding them to expense reports.

### Navigation

Select *Entries from My Wallet* from the Quick Start drop-down list box on the Create Expense Report page.

### Image: My Wallet page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Wallet page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Create Expense Report

My Wallet
Report ID: NEXT

Below is a complete list of unassigned wallet transactions. To view all transactions please go to the wallet menu option under "Other Expense Functions".

Select All
Deselect All

Select items and select if a Personal Expense. Press 'Done' to add them to the expense report.

Unassigned Wallet Entries ?

Select	Logo	Date	Expense Type	Merchant	Amount	Currency	Non-Reimbursable
<input type="checkbox"/>		06/17/2005	Currency Conversion Fees	DELINQUENCY CHARGE ON 2,177.35	59.88	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		06/15/2005	Conference/Meeting		11.00	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		06/02/2005	Hotel/Lodging	THE RITZ CARLTON BOSTON	389.01	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		06/01/2005	Air Travel	DELTA AIR 0062122059971	202.00	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		05/31/2005	Meals and Incidental Expenses	LEGAL SEA FOODS #6	80.06	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		05/29/2005	Supplies	800 FLOWERS INC	76.99	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		05/18/2005	Air Travel	SOUTHWESTAIR5261146097941	-139.00	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		05/14/2005	Subscriptions	AMERICAN EXPRESS CLIENT	90.63	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		10/01/2003	Conference/Meeting		250.00	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		06/03/2003	Dinner		16.66	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>

Done

**Select All**

Click to select all items in the list to add to an expense report.

**Deselect All**

Click to remove all check marks.

**Select**

Select to add a transaction to an expense report.

**Expense Type**

Click to access the My Wallet Detail page and view My Wallet transaction details.

**Non-Reimbursable**

Select to indicate that the transaction is a non-reimbursable expense.

If the transaction is from a manually entered expense and the expense type is defined as non-reimbursable, then the check box is selected and is inaccessible.

If the transaction was loaded into the system using a credit card feed process, or an iReceipt transaction, and the expense type is defined as a non-reimbursable expense, then this check box is automatically selected and inaccessible.

## Create Expense Report - My Wallet Detail Page

Use the Create Expense Report - My Wallet Detail page (EX\_TRANS3) to review My Wallet transaction details.

**Navigation**

Click the Expense Type link on the My Wallet page.

**Image: Create Expense Report - My Wallet Detail Page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Expense Report - My Wallet Detail Page.

Create Expense Report

**My Wallet Detail** Report ID NEXT

Unassigned Wallet Entries ?

Expense Type Hotel/Lodging ☐ Non-Reimbursable

Transaction Date 06/02/2005

Payment Type Visa

Merchant THE RITZ CARLTON BOSTON

Expense Location Boston, Massachusetts

Number of Nights

Cardmember Number \*\*\*\*\*4319

Transaction Amount 389.01 USD

Country USA

Exchange Rate 1.00000000 Custom - Direct

Reimbursement Amt 389.01 USD

Description

City BOSTON

Receipt Details/Summary/Breakdown ?

Date	Expense Type	Merchant	Transaction Amount	Transaction Currency	Reimbursement Amt	Non-Reimbursable
			0.00 USD		0.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>

[Return to My Wallet](#)

**Expense Type**

Select the expense type for this expense. The remaining fields on this page are determined by the expense type selected.

**Non-Reimbursable**

Displays as selected and inaccessible if the expense type is defined as non-reimbursable on the Expense Type 1 page.

**Receipt Details/Summary/Breakdown**

This section shows the detail or summary data that is imported from credit card suppliers for the Hotel/Lodging expense type. The level of data (detail or summary) is determined by the Credit Card Import Hierarchy option on the Credit Card –Supplier page and the agreement that the hotel supplier has with the credit card supplier.

**My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts Page**

Use the My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts page (TE\_MY\_WALLET) to review, add, or delete receipts in My Wallet.

**Navigation**

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, My Wallet
- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Other Expense Functions, View My Wallet
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Other Expense Functions, My Wallet

**Image: My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts page.

My Wallet  
Review My Wallet Receipts  
Kenneth Schumacher

Search Criteria

From Date 02/07/2001 Through 02/07/2013 Search

\*Receipt Data Source All Data Sources

\*Transaction Status Unassigned

Details

Mark for Delete	Date	Expense Type	Merchant	Additional Details	Attachments	Amount	Non-Reimbursable	Days Overdue	Doc Type	ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	06/17/2005	Currency Conversion Fees	DELINQUENCY CHARGE ON 2.177.35			59.88 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2776		
<input type="checkbox"/>	06/15/2005	Conference/Meeting		jamiir's test		11.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2784		
<input type="checkbox"/>	06/02/2005	Hotel/Lodging	THE RITZ CARLTON BOSTON			389.01 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2776		
<input type="checkbox"/>	06/01/2005	Air Travel	DELTA AIR 0062122059971			202.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2776		
<input type="checkbox"/>	05/31/2005	Meals and Incidental Expenses	LEGAL SEA FOODS #6			80.06 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2776		
<input type="checkbox"/>	05/29/2005	Supplies	800 FLOWERS INC			76.99 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2776		
<input type="checkbox"/>	05/18/2005	Air Travel	SOUTHWESTAIRS261146097941			-139.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2776		
<input type="checkbox"/>	05/14/2005	Subscriptions	AMERICAN EXPRESS CLIENT			90.63 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	2776		
<input type="checkbox"/>	10/01/2003	Conference/Meeting		User conference in LA		250.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	3407		
<input type="checkbox"/>	06/03/2003	Dinner				16.66 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	3527		

Add Expense

Expense Type  Add

Save

**Search Criteria****Receipt Data Source**

Select a source, such as *Visa*, *American Express*, or *User Input*.

**Transaction Status**

Select a transaction status. Values are:

- *All Transaction Status*: All expense transactions that are in the specified date range.



- *Assigned:* Transactions that are applied to an expense report or cash advance. ATM charges are associated with a cash advance.
- *Unassigned:* Transactions that are not applied to an expense report or cash advance.

### Mark for Delete

Select to delete a transaction from My Wallet. For example, you can delete personal expense receipts that come from a credit card feed because your organization would not reimburse you for those expenses.

---

**Note:** If you import enhanced (Hotel/Lodging expense type) data from credit card suppliers and you delete a transaction detail line, then all of the detail transaction lines that were imported are deleted for the transaction. You cannot delete individual detail lines that are enhanced data. If you delete a enhanced detail line, a message is issued that explains that all lines associated with the Hotel/Lodging expense type will be deleted.

---

When you delete a receipt, PeopleSoft Expenses no longer displays it in My Wallet; however, the transaction remains in the EX\_TRANS table with a status of *Deleted* for audit purposes.

Use the Restore My Wallet Receipts page to restore the deleted receipt to an active status in My Wallet.

### Date

Displays the date in which the transaction occurred as reported to the credit card company or entered into your PeopleSoft System.

### Expense Type

Click to access the My Wallet Detail page.

### Attachments

Click to access attachments.

### Enhanced Data

Click to view enhanced data as it was loaded during the Load External Data process. This link is only available when enhanced data has been loaded for the main transaction row from American Express, MasterCard, or Visa. Enhanced data is for car, air travel, and lodging.

For more information about Enhanced Data, see [Expense Type - Enhanced Data American Express / Visa 4.4 Page](#)

### Non-Reimbursable

Select to indicate that the expense should not be reimbursed. If the expense type is a non-reimbursable expense, then this check box is automatically selected by the system.

The system displays this check box as selected and inaccessible if the transaction is from a credit card load process where the expense type has the Non-Reimbursable check box selected.

Expense types are defined as non-reimbursable on the Expense Type 1 page.

**Days Overdue**

Displays the number of days that the credit card transaction is overdue, based on the business unit definition for the Credit Card Data Overdue field.

**Doc Type (document type)**

If the transaction is assigned to an expense document, then the system displays the type of expense document to which it is assigned.

**ID (Identifier)**

Click to view detailed expense report or cash advance information.

**Add Expense****Expense Type**

Select an expense type and click the Add button to access the My Wallet Detail page and add an expense item to the Wallet. For example, you might use this feature if you charge to your personal credit card or paid cash for a business expense.

## **My Wallet - My Wallet Detail Page**

Use the My Wallet - My Wallet Detail page (EX\_POP\_WALLET1) to manually enter expense transactions for future use and review, or modify, details about existing transactions.

## Navigation

- Select an expense type and click the Add button on the My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts page.
- Click the Expense Type link on the My Wallet - Review My Wallet Receipts page.

## Image: My Wallet - My Wallet Detail page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Wallet - My Wallet Detail page.

The screenshot shows the 'My Wallet Detail' page for user Kenneth Schumacher. The page is titled 'My Wallet Detail' and includes a 'Details' tab. The main form contains the following fields and controls:

- Expense Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Parking' selected.
- Transaction Date:** A date field showing '02/07/2013'.
- Payment Type:** A dropdown menu.
- Cardmember Number:** A text input field.
- Transaction Amount:** A text input field showing '0.00'.
- Currency:** A dropdown menu with 'USD' selected.
- Exchange Rate:** A text input field showing '1.00000000'.
- Default Rate:** A checked checkbox.
- Reimbursement Amt:** A text input field showing '0.00 USD' and an 'Update' button.
- \*Description:** A text input field.
- Attachments:** A link to view attachments.
- Mark for Delete:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Non-Reimbursable:** An unchecked checkbox.

Below the main form is a table with the following columns: Date, Expense Type, Merchant, Transaction Amount, Reimbursement Amt, and Non-Reimbursable. The table contains one row with the following data:

Date	Expense Type	Merchant	Transaction Amount	Reimbursement Amt	Non-Reimbursable
			0.000	0.000	<input type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom of the page, there is a 'Return to My Wallet' link, an 'Add Expense' button, and a 'Save' button.

**Note:** The page elements on the My Wallet Detail page vary, depending on how you set up your expenses system and which expense types you select.

### Mark for Delete

Select to delete a transaction from My Wallet. For example, you can delete personal expense receipts that come from a credit card feed because your organization would not reimburse you for those expenses.

When you delete a receipt, PeopleSoft Expenses no longer displays it in My Wallet; however, the transaction remains in the EX\_TRANS table with a status of *Deleted* for audit purposes.

Use the Restore My Wallet Receipts page to restore the deleted receipt to an active status in My Wallet.



### Non-Reimbursable

Select to indicate that the expense should not be reimbursed.

If you selected an expense type that is non-reimbursable, the system displays this check box as selected and is inaccessible.

### Attachments

Click to access attachments.

<b>Transaction Amount and Currency</b>	Enter the amount in the expense transaction currency and select the appropriate currency code.
<b>Enhanced Data</b>	<p>If you selected an expense type that is non-reimbursable, the system displays this check box as selected and is inaccessible</p> <p>This option is not available when manually entering an expense line.</p>
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	<p>If the currency code for the transaction amount differs from the base currency of the employee's business unit, PeopleSoft Expenses populates this field with the current market rate that is defined in the system rate tables.</p> <p>If your invoice reflects an exchange rate that is different from the system-supplied rate, you can override the system-supplied exchange rate.</p>
	Click the Reset Exchange Rate icon to change a user-defined exchange rate to the system-defined exchange rate.
	Click the Exchange Rate Detail icon to access the Exchange Rate Detail page to view or change exchange rate information.
<b>Default Rate</b>	Indicates if system rate exchange tables or user-defined exchange rates are being used. If selected, PeopleSoft Expenses is using the current market exchange rate that is defined in the system rate tables. If not selected, PeopleSoft Expenses is using a user-defined exchange rate.
<b>Update</b>	If you changed the transaction amount or the exchange rate, click to update the Reimbursement Amt field.

## Receipt Details/Summary/Breakdown

Rules for the non-reimbursable check box:

- If the enhanced data creates expense lines, the non-reimbursable check box is disabled on the main transaction page. Only data in the Receipt Details/Summary/Breakdown grid can then be marked as non-reimbursable, if it was not automatically marked as such.
- If there is enhanced data, any expense types that are defined as non-reimbursable in the load program are disabled; only those lines that were not automatically marked are selectable.
- If there are no enhanced rows, the main transaction is enabled and can be marked as non-reimbursable. If a main transaction row maps to a non-reimbursable expense type, it cannot be deselected.
- Any changes made and saved in My Wallet will be the value for that flag.

For example: a user selects an enhanced data row as non-reimbursable. This row was not non-reimbursable from the credit card feed. If they add it to an expense report and delete it, upon return to

My Wallet, the value will still be non-reimbursable. It will not revert back to the original credit card feed value.

## Enhanced Data Page

Use the Enhanced Data page to view enhanced data for car rental, air travel, and hotel/lodging transaction that have been loaded from American Express, MasterCard, or Visa using the Load External Data process.

### Navigation

Click the Enhanced Data link from the My Wallet or My Wallet Detail page.

This page will change in appearance depending on the expense type and the credit card supplier. All fields are display only and are dependent upon the supplier populating the data.

## My Wallet - Restore My Wallet Receipts Page

Use the My Wallet - Restore My Wallet Receipts page (TE\_MY\_WALLET\_RST) to restore My Wallet receipts that were previously deleted.

### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, My Wallet Restore

### Image: My Wallet - Restore My Wallet Receipts page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Wallet - Restore My Wallet Receipts page.

My Wallet

### Restore My Wallet Receipts

Kenneth Schumacher

Search Criteria ?

From Date 02/07/2000 Through 02/07/2013 Search

Receipt Data Source All Data Sources

Details ? Personalize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Restore	Date	Merchant	Amount	Non-Reimbursable
<input type="checkbox"/>		2003-06-03	16.660 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save

### Receipt Data Source

Select to limit the entries displayed by the receipt source, such as a credit card supplier, for a search criteria.

### Restore

Select the receipts in the EX\_TRANS table that you want the system to restore to an active status.

### Date

Click to access the My Wallet - My Wallet Detail page to view details about the deleted receipt in the EX\_TRANS table.

### Non-Reimbursable

Displays as selected and inaccessible if the expense type is defined as a non-reimbursable expense.



# Processing Expense Report Exceptions

---

## Understanding Expense Report Exceptions

No matter how carefully you design and implement your reimbursement operations, there will sometimes be unforeseen situations that require special processing of expense reports. Depending on where your expense reports are in the processing cycle, PeopleSoft Expenses provides a great amount of flexibility to help you deal with the unplanned contingencies that always seem to arise.

---

## Closing Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of how to close expense reports and discusses how to:

- Close expense reports.
- Confirm expense reports to close.
- Process closed expense reports.

## Pages Used to Close Expense Reports

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Mark Expense Report for Close	EX_CLOSE_SHEET	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Close Expenses, Mark Expense Report for Close	Close expense reports.
Close Expense Report	EX_CLOSE_CNFRM_SEC	Click the Close button on the Mark Expense Report for Close page.	Confirm that you want to mark expense documents for closing.
Expense Processes	RUN_EXTRNPRC	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing	Process an expense report that is marked for closing.

## Understanding How to Close Expense Reports

When an expense report has been approved for payment processing, you might need to cancel it after you have already posted its liabilities. You can close an expense report if you have not staged payments for the expenses.

## Mark Expense Report for Close Page

Use the Mark Expense Report for Close page (EX\_CLOSE\_SHEET) to close expense reports.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Close Expenses, Mark Expense Report for Close

The information on the Mark Expense Report for Close page comes from the expense report description.

The expense reports that are eligible for this page must meet both of these conditions:

- Those that have been posted.

For example, the Post Liability process has run for the expense report.

- Those that have been approved for payment.

The Report Status field is *Approved for Payment*.

### Reversal Date

#### Use Current Date

Select to use the current date on which to reverse the accounting liability entries.

#### Use Specific Date

Select to enter a specific date. When selected, PeopleSoft Expenses opens a field to enter the day on which to reverse the accounting liability entries.

#### Close

Click to close the expense report and access the Close Expense Report page to confirm that you want to mark the expense document for closing.

After you close and confirm your selection, PeopleSoft Expenses marks the expense report for closing and changes the Post Status to *Close in Process* on the View Expense Report page (Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, View).

## Close Expense Report Page

Use the Close Expense Report page (EX\_CLOSE\_CNFRM\_SEC) to confirm that you want to mark expense documents for closing.

### Navigation

Click the Close button on the Mark Expense Report for Close page.

Use this page to confirm that you want to mark the expense report for close. When you click the OK button, the system takes you back to the Mark Expense Report for Close page. The Close button will not be available on the Mark Expense Report for Close page after you click the OK button.

You can access the View Expense Report page (Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, View) to see that the Post State field has changed to *Close In Process*.



## Expense Processes Page

Use the Expense Processes page (RUN\_EXTRNPRC) to process an expense report that is marked for closing.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing

Use this page to process an expense report that is marked for closing (the post state is *Close In Process*). Select Close Liability on the Expense Processes page.

When you run the Application Engine process, the system:

- Reverses the liability entries for expense reports that are marked for closing
- Changes the Status field and the Post State field to *Closed* on the View Expense Report – page (Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, View).

### Related Links

[Expense Processes Page](#)

---

## Unposting Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of how to unpost expense reports and discusses how to:

- Unpost expense reports.
- Adjust document sequencing.
- Process unposted expense reports.

## Pages Used to Unpost Expense Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Mark Expense Report For Unpost	EX_UNPOST_SHEET	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Mark Expense Report for Unpost	Mark expense reports for unposting.
Document Sequence	TE_SHT_DOCSEQ_INFO	Click the Document Sequencing link on the Mark Expense Report for Unpost page.	Enter document sequencing information about unposted expenses reports.
Expense Processes	RUN_EXTRNPRC	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing	Process an expense report that is marked for unposting.

## Understanding How to Unpost Expense Reports

If you post the liabilities for an expense report and need to change the accounting entries, you can unpost the expense report. This two-step operation requires you to mark the expense reports that you wish to unpost, then run a process to reverse the accounting liability entries and make the expense reports available for ChartField editing. If you are using PeopleSoft Commitment Control, you also must budget-check the expense transaction.

**Note:** The unposting process changes the posting status (POST\_STATUS\_EX) but not the expense report status (SHEET\_STATUS). Because the expense report status does not change when you unpost it, you cannot deny or reapprove the expense report.

### Mark Expense Report For Unpost Page

Use the Mark Expense Report For Unpost page (EX\_UNPOST\_SHEET) to mark expense reports for unposting.

#### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Mark Expense Report for Unpost

#### Image: Mark Expense Report For Unpost page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mark Expense Report For Unpost page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Mark Expense Report For Unpost**

David Martignoni Report ID 0000000025

**Report Description** PROJECT EXPENSE

**Creation Date** 06/14/2000

**GL Unit** US004 US004 ILLINOIS OPERATIONS

**Report Status** Approved for Payment

**Business Purpose** General Travel and Expense

**Amount** 0.000

**Reversal Date**

☒ Use Current Date

☐ Use Specific Date

**Unpost**

The information on this page comes from the expense report description.

The information on the Mark Expense Report for Close page comes from the expense report description.

## Reversal Date

### Use Current Date

Select to use the current date on which to reverse the accounting liability entries.

### Use Specific Date

Select to enter a specific date. When selected, PeopleSoft Expenses opens a field to enter the day on which to reverse the accounting liability entries.

### Unpost

Click to save the expense report with a status (POST\_STATUS\_EX) of *Mark for Unpost*.

## Document Sequence Page

Use the Document Sequence page (TE\_SHT\_DOCSEQ\_INFO) to enter document sequencing information about unposted expenses reports.

### Navigation

Click the Document Sequencing link on the Mark Expense Report for Unpost page.

### Image: Document Sequence page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Document Sequence page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Document Sequence" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there are four labeled text input fields: "Document Type" with the value "EX-ACC" and a magnifying glass icon to its right; "Journal Code"; "Document Sequence Number" with the value "12345"; and "Document Sequence Date". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

If you use document sequencing, you can enter the document type that is associated with the expense report that you mark for unposting. The unpost process adjusts the document sequence numbering based on the document type that you select.

## Expense Processes Page

Use the Expense Processes page (RUN\_EXTRNPRC) to process an expense report that is marked for unposting.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing

To process an expense report that is marked for unposting, use the Expense Processes page and select Unpost Expense Report. When you run the Application Engine process, it drives a program that

reverses the liability entries for expense reports that are marked for unposting and changes the status (POST\_STATUS\_EX) to *Unposted*.

### Related Links

[Understanding Running Expense Transaction Processes](#)

[Selecting Parameters and Business Units](#)

---

## Working With Unposted Expense Reports

When you unpost an expense report, the unposting process makes it available so that you can change the accounting entries. You can work with unposted expense reports using the Travel and Expense, Manage Accounting navigation.

To work with an unposted report, use the same page that you use to prepare the expense report. You can modify only the ChartFields for individual expense items; all other fields are display-only. Because the status of the expense report (SHEET\_STATUS) does not change when you unpost it, you cannot deny or reapprove the expense report.

When you finish, click the Save button to change the expense report posting status (POST\_STATUS\_EX) to *Unpost and Process*, which enables you to post the revised expense report liabilities the next time that you run the Post Liabilities process.

### Related Links

[Understanding Running Expense Transaction Processes](#)

[Selecting Parameters and Business Units](#)

---

## Processing Journal Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of journal expense report processing and discusses how to:

- Create journal expense reports.
- Create reversal accounting entries.
- Process journal expense reports.

## Pages Used to Process Journal Expense Reports

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report	EX_SHEET_HDR_JRNL	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Adjust Paid Expenses	Create journal expense reports to correct errors and make adjustments to expense report payments to synchronize the expense system and general ledger.

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Journal Expense Report - Accounting Detail	TE_SHEET_DIST_J	Click a link in the Expense Type column on the Journal Expense Report - Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report page.	Correct errors and make adjustments to expense report payments to synchronize the expense system and general ledger.

## Understanding Journal Expense Report Processing

If an auditor discovers an error during a prepayment audit, the auditor can correct the original expense report before processing it for payment. If an auditor discovers errors after the system issues a payment, make adjustments using journal expense reports.

Journal expense reports are not associated with changes to monetary amounts, nor do they create any payments. You process journal expense reports to correct accounting entries that have already been recorded in the general ledger. Performing the adjustment through PeopleSoft Expenses keeps the detail transactions synchronized with the balances in the general ledger. If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, you must also budget-check the journal expense report to reflect the same changes in the PeopleSoft Commitment Control ledgers.

---

**Note:** You can create only one journal expense report for an expense report.

---

## Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report Page

Use the Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report page (EX\_SHEET\_HDR\_JRNL) to create journal expense reports to correct errors and make adjustments to expense report payments to synchronize the expense system and general ledger.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Adjust Paid Expenses

### Image: Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Journal Expense Report

## Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report

Kenneth Schumacher
Report ID NEXT

General Information

To create a Journal Expense Report, select an Expense Report to copy from.

\*Journal Report ID

\*Report Description

1) Use the Check Box to select lines for posting. Lines that are not selected will not be posted.  
2) Click on Expense Type to modify the accounting.  
3) When it is ready for posting, press Submit for Posting.

Expense Report Lines

Select	Expense Type	Date	Merchant	Amount	Currency	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Air Travel	08/01/2000	United	350.00	USD	Prepaid

Comments:

Submit For Posting

## Processing Journal Expense Reports

When you save a journal expense report, it is ready to post to the general ledger. The system saves only modified expense lines. It does not pass journal expense reports to the accounts payable system because they do not have monetary amounts. Instead, you can select the Post Liabilities function on the Expense Processes page to process the journal expense reports.

When you process the journal expense reports, the system rolls back the original accounting entries and posts the new entries. This corrects the general ledger to reflect the same entries that exist in the expense system. If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, you must run budget checking to reverse out the entries in the Commitment Control ledgers.

## General Information

### Journal Report ID

Enter the original expense report ID that requires an adjustment. Available report IDs are those that are associated with employee IDs for whom the auditor has entry authority.

### Report Description

Enter a description for the journal expense report.

## Select/Expense Type

<b>Select</b>	Select lines to post. Lines not selected will not post.
<b>Expense Type</b>	When you select an expense report ID, the system displays all line items in that report. To view or correct accounting information for a line item, click the link to access the Journal Expense Report - Accounting Detail page and modify the accounting for the expense.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date of the original transaction.
<b>Comments</b>	Enter comments about this journal expense report.
<b>Budget Status</b>	If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control and budget checking for expense reports is active, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the budget status for the expense report.
<b>Budget Options</b>	Click the Budget Check Options link to access the Commitment Control page to budget check the travel expense or view comments about the budget check. This link is available only if you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control and budget checking for expense reports is active.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> If you make any changes to distributions or amounts, you must budget check the expense report again to reflect the changes in the commitment control ledgers.	
<hr/>	
<b>Submit For Posting</b>	Submit the journal expense report for processing.

## Journal Expense Report - Accounting Detail Page

Use the Journal Expense Report - Accounting Detail page (TE\_SHEET\_DIST\_J) to correct errors, make adjustments to expense report payments, create reversal accounting entries, and to synchronize the expense system and general ledger.

### Navigation

Click a link in the Expense Type column on the Journal Expense Report - Modify Journal Entries for An Expense Report page.

This page displays the selected journal expense report line item and its associated ChartFields. A row displays a reversing entry that the system automatically created. You can modify the entry and create additional entries if necessary.

---

**Important!** All of the distribution amounts added together must equal zero for the expense line.

---

<b>Add</b>	Click to insert a new row and create a reversing entry to offset the expense item. Your reversing entry must be a positive number.
------------	--

## Accounting Detail

Modify the ChartFields to which you want to charge the expense. If you charge the line to more than one set of ChartFields, adjust the amount to reflect the appropriate portion for these accounts.

---

## Managing Expense Receipts

This topic provides an overview of expense report management and discusses how to:

- Match report ID bar codes to receipt ID bar codes.
- Verify expense report receipts.

## Pages Used to Manage Expense Receipts

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Receipts Received	EX_RCPT_BARCD_VRFY	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Verify Receipts, Receipts Received	Match report ID bar codes to receipt ID codes.
Verify Expense Receipts - Expense Report Summary	TE_SHEET_LINES	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Verify Receipts, Validate Against Expenses	Verify that receipts have been received for the expense report.

## Understanding Managing Expense Receipt

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to track, itemize, and verify expense receipts. Some organizations track expense receipts by requiring you to place receipts in envelopes with preprinted barcodes, which PeopleSoft Expenses supports. PeopleSoft Expenses also collaborated with a third-party supplier to provide a receipt imaging process that enables you to submit receipts by fax, scanner, or mail.

Receipt imaging and barcode scanning enable you to notify PeopleSoft Expenses that receipts for expense reports have been received. To verify the receipt amounts against the expense lines within expense reports, navigate to Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Verify Receipts, Receipts Verified, or select the Report Description link on the Receipts Received page, which takes you directly there. If Report Description does not appear as a link, no receipt amount verification is required.

## Receipts Received Page

Use the Receipts Received page (EX\_RCPT\_BARCD\_VRFY) to match report ID bar codes to receipt ID codes.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Verify Receipts, Receipts Received

---

**Note:** To scan bar codes, you must have Code 39 True Type Font installed, which is not delivered with your PeopleSoft applications.

---



## Verify Expense Receipts - Expense Report Summary Page

Use the Verify Expense Receipts - Expense Report Summary page (TE\_SHEET\_LINES) to verify that receipts have been received for the expense report.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Verify Receipts, Validate Against Expenses

---

**Note:** Verifiers cannot edit descriptive information or line items.

---

### Receipt Information

#### Receipts Received

Select to indicate that the travel and expense department has the appropriate receipts on file. This field appears only if you set up your expense system to check that receipts are received; otherwise, the check box is hidden.

#### Receipts Received Date

The expense system populates this field when you select the Receipts Received field and save the expense report.

#### View Receipts

Click to view receipts that are identified with an expense report. This link is available if receipt imaging is enabled and receipts exist in your third-party receipt imaging system.

#### View Exception Queue

Click to view receipts that are not linked to an expense report. Your third-party receipt imaging system's index program routes receipt images to this queue when it cannot read the bar code or optical character recognition (OCR) box. This may occur because it cannot match the report ID on the receipt image to a report ID in the PeopleSoft Expenses database.

#### View Pending Queue

Click to view receipt images in the pending queue. Your third-party receipt imaging system has an index program that routes receipt images to this queue when it successfully reads a report ID on a receipt but cannot match it to a report ID in Oracle's PeopleSoft database.

### Expense Line Items

#### Receipt Verified

Select to indicate that a receipt matches a specific expense type. This field is inactive if receipt verification is not required.

#### Receipt Required

If selected, a receipt is required to substantiate the expense type. This field is display-only.

---

## Reconciling Airline Tickets

This topic provides an overview of airline ticket reconciliation, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Change airline reconciliation status.
- Reconcile airline tickets to expense reports.

## Pages Used to Reconcile Airline Tickets

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Airline Tickets	EX_AIRLINE_TICKETS	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Reconcile Airline Tickets	Query and update airline ticket data that was loaded from an external source.
Expenses with Airfare	EX_SHEET_TKT_LINES	Select the Expenses with Airfare tab on the Airline Tickets page.	Reconcile airline tickets to expense report IDs.

## Understanding Airline Ticket Reconciliation

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to track unused airline tickets and control travel expenses by reconciling completed airline flight segments with purchased tickets.

## Common Elements Used to Reconcile Airline Tickets

### Status

Values are:

- *Cancelled*: The ticket was voided.
- *Not Reconciled*: The ticket is waiting to be reconciled with an expense report.
- *Reconciled*: The ticket was reconciled with an associated expense report.

### Sort By

Select a criterion to sort by: *Employee ID* (default), *Employee Name*, *Merchant*, *Reconciliation Status*, *Ticket Amount*, *Ticket Number*, or *Transaction Date*.

### Sort Order

Select to sort the airline tickets in ascending or descending order.

## Airline Tickets Page

Use the Airline Tickets page (EX\_AIRLINE\_TICKETS) to query and update airline ticket data that was loaded from an external source.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Reconcile Airline Tickets

## Expenses with Airfare Page

Use the Expenses with Airfare page (EX\_SHEET\_TKT\_LINES) to reconcile airline tickets to expense report IDs.

### Navigation

Select the Expenses with Airfare tab on the Airline Tickets page.

---

**Note:** The Expenses with Airfare page lists airline tickets that are applied to an expense report but are not in the EX\_AIRLINE\_TKT table that stores airline data from a direct feed. Most likely, these tickets were entered manually into the expense system.

---

### Report ID

Click to access the Create Expense Report page and view the line items of the expense report that is associated with the airline ticket.



# Preparing Time Reports and Time Adjustments

---

## Understanding Time Report Processing

PeopleSoft Expenses provides a time reporting system to track project and personal time for employees. Time reports replace written time sheets, punch cards, and spreadsheets that require manual monitoring or organizational budgets.

From the Travel and Expense Center, you can select to create, modify, view, delete, and print time reports. As you go through the preparation process, you can change general information and charge hours to projects or activities. If you have installed PeopleSoft Program Management and enabled the Estimated Time to Complete functionality, employees can view and modify their remaining work estimates. You can save time reports for further work or submit them for approval.

You can submit time reports weekly, biweekly, or semimonthly. You define the submission frequency at the general ledger business unit level and approvals at the SetID level. If your organization requires monthly billing, employees can submit their time reports at the end of the month and submit a time report adjustment with their hours for the remainder of their workweek.

When project or activity status is set to *Inactive*, hours or adjustments may not be booked to them. Inactive projects or activities are not available for selection on a time report or for a time report adjustment. If a project or activity status is set to *Closed*, you may enter hours on a time report or a time report adjustment if the project control action is set to *Warning* in PeopleSoft Project Costing. However, you may not enter hours on a time report or time report adjustment for a closed project when the project control action is set to *Reject*.

PeopleSoft Expenses does not allow you to enter negative hours or more than 24 hours per day on a time report or time report adjustment. Also, you cannot enter hours on time reports or time report adjustments for days prior to the employee's hire date.

### Related Links

[Copying or Adding Expense Lines](#)

"Controlling Incoming Transactions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Project Costing*)"

---

## Understanding Time Report Parameters and Defaults

You set up time reporting frequencies and thresholds on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page. The Time Report Period parameter determines the number of days to display for time entry. For example, if you select *Weekly*, PeopleSoft Expenses displays a seven-day grid on the time report pages.

You can establish thresholds at the general ledger business unit level for PeopleSoft Expenses to issue warnings or errors if employees submit time reports over or under the required number of hours for a time reporting period. For example, if you establish a maximum per period threshold of 50 hours per week and select an alert action to issue an error, PeopleSoft Expenses prevents employees from submitting time reports that exceed 50 hours per week. If you select the *Warning* option, employees receive a warning message from the system, but they can still submit the report for approval. You can override these thresholds at the employee level on the Employee Profile - Organizational Data page by deselecting the Use Business Unit Default check box and entering new minimum and maximum hours per period.

Also on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page, you can establish the window of time to submit transactions for inactivated employees. If you use the Inactive Employee Submissions option, PeopleSoft Expenses checks the employee status and action date when a time report is submitted. If the employee is inactive, PeopleSoft Expenses verifies if the grace period has been exceeded and, if so, issues an error to prevent further processing of the expense transaction.

The Time Grid Display group box on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page enables you to display project, policy, or both grids on time reports. If you select to display the project or policy grid, PeopleSoft Expenses hides the other grid for employees in that general ledger business unit. You can also select whether you want project codes or descriptions to prepopulate on time reports on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page. Employees can override this setting by accessing the Employee Profile - User Defaults page where they can select their own defaults.

See [Configuring Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses](#) and [Maintaining User Defaults](#).

---

## Common Elements Used to Prepare Time Reports and Time Adjustments

### Billing Action

The system populates this field with information, if it exists, from the employee profile defaults. You may override or update this value.

Select *Billable*, *Nonbillable*, or *Internal*. Billing action defaults to *Billable* if no user defaults are defined. If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, billing codes are required to identify project time that is both billable and charged to project costing ChartFields.

### Period End Date

Displays the date that the time reporting period ends for the employee (based on the SetID of the employee ID). If you create the time report without specifying a date, the system uses the current date to calculate the actual period end date:

- For weekly or biweekly reporting, the system defaults to the closest calendar date that corresponds with the day of the week that the employee's time reporting period ends.
- For semimonthly reporting, the system defaults to the 15<sup>th</sup> if the current date is on or before the 15<sup>th</sup>, or defaults to the end of the month if the current date is on or after the 16<sup>th</sup>.

**Post Status**

Displays the time report status from POST\_STATUS\_EX.  
Statuses are:

- *Closed*
- *Marked for Unpost* or *Marked*
- *Not Applied* or *Not Appl*
- *Unpost in Process* or *Unpost*
- *Posted*
- *Close in Process* or *Close*
- *Unposted*

**Time Report Status**

Displays the time report status from TIME\_SHEET\_STATUS.  
Statuses are:

- *Approved*
- *Denied*
- *Denied by Approver*
- *Denied by Project Manager*
- *Hold by Approver*
- *Hold by Project Manager*
- *Hold*
- *Partial Approval*
- *Pending*
- *Pending Billing Approval*
- *In Process*
- *Submitted* or *Resubmitted*

**User Defaults**

Click to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to view or modify the defaults, which include creation method and project defaults. PeopleSoft Expenses displays this link only in Create or Modify mode; approvers and project managers do not have access to this link.

---

**Note:** This link is not available if the User Defaults option on the employee privilege template for the travel authorization transaction is set to *Hide*.

---

**Version**

Displays the version type and version number of the time report.  
Values are:

- *Partial*: Indicates that the version is a partial time report for a time period. When employees select to adjust a partial time report, PeopleSoft Expenses labels the next version the *Original*.
- *Original*: Indicates that the version is the original time report.
- *Revision [number]*: If you adjust an original time report, PeopleSoft Expenses displays *Revision 1*, *Revision 2*, and so on to indicate the specific revision number for the time report.

---

## Creating Time Reports

This topic provides an overview of time report creation options and discusses how to create time reports.

### Pages Used to Create Time Reports

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
General Time Report Information	TE_TIME_MAIN	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, Create	Create a new time report.
Create Time Report - Copy from an Existing Time Report	TE_COPY_TIME_RPT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, Create</li> <li>Click the Copy from an Existing Time Report link on the General Time Report Information page.</li> </ul>	Select a previous time report as a basis for a new report.

### Understanding Time Report Creation

When you create a time report, you have options on which to base the new document, and the selection that you make triggers other choices that prompt you for details about the time report. You can start with a blank time report that can be populated with defaults defined in the employee profile or populate it with data from another time report.

When you use the Employee Self-Service menu to create a time report, PeopleSoft Expenses checks for a default creation method. Depending on what your default creation method is set to on the Employee Profile - User Defaults page, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the next page based on the user defaults and prepopulates fields according to user defaults. If you do not have a default creation method, PeopleSoft Expenses defaults to open a blank report.

The creation methods for time reports are:



- *Open a Blank Report:* PeopleSoft Expenses creates a new time report and displays the General Time Report Information page with the country, state, locality, and billing action fields populated with information from the user default table, if it exists. The system also populates project data from the defaults in the employee profile; however, only active and enabled projects populate the time report.
- *Copy an Existing Report or Copy from an Existing Time Report:* PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Copy from an Existing Time Report page.

To copy from a previous time report, enter a date range to display existing reports and click Search. PeopleSoft Expenses displays all time reports whose period end dates fall in the range defined by the From and To dates. When you select a time report to copy, PeopleSoft Expenses creates a new time report that is similar to the one that is chosen and displays the General Time Report Information page.

---

## Entering General Information on a Time Report

This topic discusses how to enter general information on a time report.

### Page Used to Enter General Information on a Time Report

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Time Report - General Time Report Information	TE_TIME_MAIN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Create (if your default creation method is Open a Blank Report).</li> <li>• Click the General Report Information link on the Time Report - Time Report Summary page.</li> </ul>	Enter descriptive information about a time report.

### General Time Report Information Page

Use the General Time Report Information page (TE\_TIME\_MAIN) to enter descriptive information about a time report.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Create (if your default creation method is Open a Blank Report).
- Click the General Report Information link on the Time Report - Time Report Summary page.

### Image: General Time Report Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the General Time Report Information page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Note:** Some fields on the General Time Report Information page do not appear in Create mode. PeopleSoft Expenses displays these fields after you create the time report, save or submit the report, exit the component and return to the page.

## Time Report Defaults

### Country, State, and Locality

The system populates these fields with information, if it exists, from the user default table. You may override or update these values.

### Continue

Click to access the Time Report Summary page and enter project and personal hours.

### Copy from an Existing Time Report

Click to access the Copy from an Existing Time Report page and select a time report to copy. This link appears only in create or modify modes.

## Entering Time and Details on Time Reports

This topic discusses how to:

- Enter project and personal hours.
- Enter project time details.

## Pages Used to Enter Time and Details on Time Reports

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Create (if your default creation method is Open a Blank Report).  Click the Continue button on the General Time Report Information page.	Add, modify, or view project hours and personal hours for a time report.
Project Time Details	TE_TIME_DTL	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Create (if your default creation method is Open a Blank Report).  Click the Continue button on the General Time Report Information page.  Click the Details button under the Project Time tab on the Time Report Summary page.	Add, modify, or review project ChartField defaults for a time report.

## Time Report Summary Page

Use the Time Report Summary page (TE\_TIME\_LINES) to add, modify, or view project and personal hours for a time report.

## Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Create (if your default creation method is Open a Blank Report).

Click the Continue button on the General Time Report Information page.

### Image: Time Report Summary page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Report Summary page.

Create Time Report

### Time Report Summary

Kenneth Schumacher [User Defaults](#) Time Report ID NEXT

Period End Date 03/01/2013  
Version Original

---

**Time Report Project Details** ?

[Project Time](#) | [Status and Issues](#)

PC Business Unit	Project	Activity	*Billing Action	Sa 23	Su 24	Mo 25	Tu 26	We 27	Th 28	Fr 1	Total
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Billable	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	0.00

[Reset to User Defaults](#) [Update Totals](#)

Total Project Related Hours 0.00

---

**Time Report Personal Details** ?

Description	Sa 23	Su 24	Mo 25	Tu 26	We 27	Th 28	Fr 1	Total
Floating Holiday	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Contract holiday	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Illness - Paid	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Jury Duty	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Personal - Paid	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	0.00
Vacation	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	0.00

[Update Totals](#)

Total Personal Hours 0.00  
Grand Total 0.00

[Save For Later](#) [Submit](#) ☐ Submit for Partial Month

[General Report Information](#)

**Note:** For a weekly time reporting frequency, the system displays all days on a single page. For other frequencies, you must scroll through the pages by using the left or right arrows.

### Time Report ID and Status

The system automatically assigns these values when you save a time report for the first time. If you do not save the time report, the system does not display these fields.

## Project Time Tab

You define PeopleSoft Project Costing business units, project IDs and activity IDs in PeopleSoft Project Costing. You also define whether entry of PeopleSoft Project Costing business unit, Project ID, and Activity ID on time reports is required or optional.

**Note:** Before you close or inactivate a project ID or activity ID, it is recommended that you verify that there are no pending transactions associated with those project IDs or activity IDs.



Click the Details icon to access the [Project Time Details Page](#) to view or modify general ledger ChartFields, and location defaults for a time report.

---

**Note:** This button is not available if the Distributions option on the employee privilege template for the time report transaction is set to *Hide*.

---

**PC BU (project costing business unit)**

Select a business unit to report time for a project.

**Project**

Select a project for which you want to record time. You create projects in PeopleSoft Project Costing.

**Activity**

Select a project activity for which you want to record time. You create activities in PeopleSoft Project Costing.

**Project Related Hours**

Enter hours for each project on the applicable dates.

**Total**

Displays the total number of hours entered on the time report.

**Remaining Work**

Displays the calculated difference between the remaining work totals from PeopleSoft Project Costing and the hours entered into the daily totals on the time report.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only if you installed PeopleSoft Program Management and selected the Allow Entry of Estimate to Complete check box on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.

---

**New Estimate**

Enter a new estimated time to complete the project or activity.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only if you installed PeopleSoft Program Management and selected the Allow Entry of Estimate to Complete check box on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.

---

## Status and Issues Tab

This tab is available if PeopleSoft Program Management is installed. The status and issues links are available to transfer you into PeopleSoft Program Management to report project status and manage project issues.

**Status and Issues**

Click to access the Status Report Entry component (PC\_SR\_ENTRY) and Issue Management Issue Detail component (PC\_IM\_ISSUE) in PeopleSoft Program Management where you can report project or activity status and manage project issues.

**Reset to User Defaults**

Click for the system to clear project hours and replace the PC BU, Project, and Activity ID fields with the information from the user default table. This button is not available to approvers or project managers.

**Update Totals**

Select to update and verify the totals for project and policy time. The system hides this button when the page is in a display-

only mode. This button is available to project managers but not available to approvers.

### Description

Enter hours to charge to nonproject time according to the mapped time report codes, such as floating holidays, contract holidays, illness, vacation, and so forth.

### Save for Later and Submit for Approval

You can save the time report or submit it for approval based on the following rules:

- If you do not enter hours in either grid and no prior period adjustments are associated with the time report, you can save the time report but you cannot submit it for approval.
- If you do not enter any hours but prior period adjustments are associated with the time report, then the system allows you to submit the report.
- If you enter hours in the project hours grid and there are project rows with no hours, the system displays a warning message that those project rows are deleted if you submit the time report for approval.

### Submit for Partial Month

Select to submit the time report for end of month processing, even if there are days remaining in the time reporting period.

For non-semimonthly time reporting, the end of a month may not fall at the end of an employee's workweek. If your organization requires billing at the end of the month, employees can submit their time up to the end of the month and then submit another time report with the remaining hours for the time period.

---

**Note:** Employees cannot submit another time report with the remaining hours for the time period until the partial time report is approved and posted.

---

### General Report Information

Click to access the [General Time Report Information Page](#) to view the general information about the time report.

### Pending Actions

PeopleSoft Expenses displays this section after you submit the time report.

#### Profile and Name

Displays the names of the approvers and their roles.

#### Action

Displays the pending actions in the time report approval process.

#### Date/Time

Displays the date and time on which the approval status was assigned.

## Action History

PeopleSoft Expenses displays this section after you submit the time report.

<b>Profile and Name</b>	Displays the name of the originator, approver, and their role.
<b>Action</b>	Displays the completed steps in the time report approval process.
<b>Date/Time</b>	Displays the date and time on which the approval status was assigned.

## Project Time Details Page

Use the Project Time Details page (TE\_TIME\_DTL) to add, modify, or review project ChartField defaults for a time report.

### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Create (if your default creation method is Open a Blank Report).

Click the Continue button on the General Time Report Information page.

Click the Details button under the Project Time tab on the Time Report Summary page.

### Image: Time Report - Project Time Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Report - Project Time Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Create Time Report

Project Time Details

Kenneth Schumacher Time Report ID NEXT

Set Personalizations | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

PC Business Unit	Project	Activity	Source Type	Category	Subcategory
US001	ALLPROJECTS	INV			

Comment

If you are using employee privilege templates, access to this page is dependant on the value in the Distributions field, and access to these fields is dependant on the value in the GL ChartFields and PC ChartFields fields for the time report transaction.

For more information about employee privilege templates:

See [Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates](#).

## Projects ChartFields

If you install PeopleSoft Project Costing, the system displays the PC Bus Unit (project costing business unit), Project, Activity, Source Type, Category, and SubCat (subcategory) fields where you can add or modify information.

---

**Note:** You define if the PC business unit, project, and activity are required or optional for PeopleSoft Project Costing on the Projects Options page.

---

If PeopleSoft Project Costing is not installed, the system displays the PC Bus Unit, Project, and Activity fields where you can add or modify information.

## General Ledger ChartFields

Add or modify general ledger ChartField information.

### Location

#### Locality

This is a geographic area that your organization defines for reporting purposes. You can use this field to describe tax requirements that are local to the area.

---

## Adjusting Time Reports

This topic provides an overview of time report adjustments and discusses how to adjust time reports.

### Pages Used to Adjust Time Reports

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Time Report - Search Results	TE_TIME_ENTRY_INQ	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, View	Select a time report to view.
View Time Report - Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, View	View time reports that have been submitted, approved, and staged. In view mode, you can create a prior period adjustment.
Time Report - Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, View  Select <i>Create Revision</i> in the Version Action drop-down list box on the View Time Report - Time Report Summary page.	Create an adjustment for a time report.

## Understanding Time Report Adjustments

Employees can adjust time reports by creating a revision of the time report that they wish to adjust. Time reports become available for adjustments after they have been submitted, approved, and staged to PeopleSoft Project Costing. You may not enter an adjustment for a time report if another adjustment is in progress for the same report.



For non-semimonthly time reports when the end of the month does not fall at the end of a workweek, employees can enter information up to the end of the month and submit a partial time report. After their partial time report has been approved and staged to PeopleSoft Project Costing, they can add the remaining time as a new version of that report.

Navigate to the time report using the Employee Self-Service, Time Report, View menu to create a revision of the time report that you want to adjust. If there is another adjustment pending for the time report, the time report ID link is not available for selection on the Time Report - Search Results page. The time report search page includes a Version column to indicate whether the time report is a *Partial*, the *Original*, or a *Revision*. Click the link in the Period End Date column on the Time Report - Search Results page to access any version of the time report. When PeopleSoft Expenses displays the View Time Report - Time Report Summary page, you have the option to create a revision for the most current time report version. When you select *Create Revision* from the Version Action drop-down list box and click Go, PeopleSoft Expenses creates a new time report with a new version identifier. If you navigate to an older version of the time report, either the original or a previous version, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the report in view-only mode.

Internally, PeopleSoft Expenses numbers an original time report as Version 1. When you adjust the time report, the system numbers it Version 2 but refers to it as Revision 1 in the search views. PeopleSoft Expenses uses Version 0 for partial time reports. When you modify a partial time report to add remaining hours for the period, the system numbers it as Version 1. Subsequently, if you adjust that time report, PeopleSoft Expenses numbers it Version 2 and refers to it as Revision 1 in the search views.

---

**Note:** You cannot perform a partial submit on a revision.

---

## View Time Report - Time Report Summary Page

Use the View Time Report - Time Report Summary page (TE\_TIME\_LINES) to view time reports that have been submitted, approved, and staged.

In view mode, you can create a prior period adjustment.

### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, View

---

**Note:** Fields on the View Time Report - Time Report Summary page are the same as the files you see when you create a time report and are in the [Creating Time Reports](#) topic.

---

### Version Action

Select to create or view different versions of a time report. The Version Action page element appears only for time reports that have been submitted, approved, and staged to PeopleSoft Project Costing. Options are:

- *Create Revision:* Select to create a revision of the most current time report, regardless of which version of the time report you are currently viewing. PeopleSoft Expenses only allows you to revise the most current version or revision of a time report. For example, you have an original version and one revision and you want to create Revision 2. Whether you are viewing the original time report or Revision 1, when you select Create Revision on the View Time Report

- Time Report Summary page, PeopleSoft Expenses creates Revision 2.

- *View Partial Submit*: Select to view a partially-submitted time report.
- *View Original*: Select to view the original time report.
- *View Revision [number]*: Select to view Revision 1, Revision 2, Revision 3, and so forth.

### View Other Version

Select to view different versions of a time report.

The View Other Version drop-down list box appears instead of the Version Action drop-down list box if time reports are not available for prior period adjustments.

---

## Viewing and Modifying Time Reports

This topic discusses how to view or modify time reports.

### Pages Used to View or Modify Time Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Time Report - Search Results	TE_TIME_ENTRY_INQ	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, View	Select a time report to view.
View Time Report - Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, View	View time reports that have been submitted, approved, and staged. In view mode, you can create a prior period adjustment.
View Approver Comments	EX_COMMENTS_RJCT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, [View or Modify]</li> </ul> <p>Click the View Approver Comments link on the Time Report - Time Report Summary page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, [View or Modify]</li> </ul> <p>Click the View Approver Comments link on the Time Report - Time Report Summary page.</p>	<p>When an approver sends back a time report, you can review their comments in full by clicking on the comment link at the top of the page.</p> <p>This takes you to the View Approver Comments page where you can see the full comment.</p>

## View Time Report - Time Report Summary Page

Use the View Time Report - Time Report Summary page (TE\_TIME\_LINES) to view time reports that have been submitted, approved, and staged.

In view mode, you can create a prior period adjustment.

### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, View

If you access the Time Report - Time Report Summary page using the View navigation, then PeopleSoft Expenses displays the page in read-only mode. You can only view time reports that you submitted for approval.

If you access the Time Report - Time Report Summary page using the Modify navigation, then PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to edit all of the fields. You can modify a time report if you have not submitted it for approval, or if an approver sent it back for revision or correction.

---

**Note:** Fields on the Time Report - Time Report Summary page are the same as the fields you see when you create a time report and are defined in the [Creating Time Reports](#) topic.

---

### Sent Back for Revision and View Approver Comments

Click the View Approver Comments link to access the View Approver Comments page and view the comments an approver made regarding the reason they sent the time report back for revisions.

---

## Deleting Time Reports

If you create a time report and decide not to process it, you can delete the time report if it is in *Pending* status. You can also delete a time report if the status is *Denied*.

### Page Used to Delete Time Reports

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Travel and Expenses - Delete Time Report	TE_DEL_TIME	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Delete  Travel and Expenses, Time Reports, Delete	Select and delete time reports from the expense system.

## Travel and Expenses - Delete Time Report Page

Use the Travel and Expenses - Delete Time Report page (TE\_DEL\_TIME) to select and delete time reports from the expense system.

## Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Reports, Delete

Travel and Expenses, Time Reports, Delete

### Image: Travel and Expense - Delete Time Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel and Expense - Delete Time Report page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel and Expense

Delete a Time Report

Kenneth Schumacher

Time Reports

Select	Period End Date	Version	Time Report ID	Total Hours	Creation Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	04/11/2003	Original Version	0000000029		10/31/2003
<input type="checkbox"/>	03/28/2003	Original Version	0000000027		10/31/2003
<input type="checkbox"/>	03/07/2003	Original Version	0000000024		10/31/2003
<input type="checkbox"/>	08/11/2000	Revision	0000000013		03/04/2013
<input type="checkbox"/>	08/18/2000	Original Version	0000000012		08/15/2000

Delete Selected Report(s)

PeopleSoft Expenses displays a list of pending and denied time reports. Select those that you wish to delete and click the Delete Selected Report(s) button.

# Setting Up and Using DCAA Compliance Functionality in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding DCAA Compliance Functionality in PeopleSoft Expenses

Employees working on government projects are required to report time according to their organization's negotiated government contract. When you enable DCAA compliance functionality, employees must report their project and personal time by the cutoff that you establish for their general ledger business unit. In addition, employees cannot report project time for future dates and can be restricted in the type of personal time that they report for days in the future. DCAA regulations also define allowable amounts by location for valid expense types. If an expense type amount exceeds the allowable spending amount, Expenses books the difference to a different account using the overage accounting feature.

---

## Setting Up and Configuring PeopleSoft Expenses for DCAA Compliance

This topic discusses how to:

- Enable and disable DCAA compliance functionality.
- Set up DCAA compliance rules.
- Enable and disable future personal time reporting.

## Pages Used to Set Up and Configure PeopleSoft Expenses for DCAA Compliance

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Installation Options - Expenses	INSTALLATION_EX	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Expenses	Enable DCAA compliance requirements and overage accounting.
Expenses Definition – Business Unit 1	BUS_UNIT_TBL_EX1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition, Business Unit 1	Disable DCAA compliance requirements at the general ledger business unit level for business units that are not required to be compliant.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2	BUS_UNIT_TBL_EX2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition, Business Unit 2	Set up DCAA compliance rules, such as time report submission requirements and disabling future project time reporting.
Employee Profile - Organizational Data	EX_EE_ORG_DTA2	Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile	Disable DCAA compliance requirements for the employee.
Time Reporting Codes	EX_TRC_EX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Time Reporting Codes</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, T&amp;L Time Reporting Codes</li> </ul>	Enable and disable future entry time reporting.
Time Reporting Code	EX_TRC_MAP_TBL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Time Reporting Code</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Maintain Time Reporting Codes</li> </ul>	Enable and disable future entry time reporting.

## Enabling and Disabling DCAA Compliance Functionality

There are three levels in which you can enable or override DCAA compliance functionality:

- Use the Installation Options - Expenses page (INSTALLATION\_EX) to enable DCAA compliance requirements and overage accounting.

### Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Expenses

In the Expenses Options group box, select the DCAA Enabled check box to indicate that you want PeopleSoft Expenses to enforce DCAA audit requirements.

- Use the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 1 page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_EX1) to disable DCAA compliance requirements at the general ledger business unit level for business units that are not required to be compliant.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition, Business Unit 1

PeopleSoft Expenses provides an override at the general ledger business unit level and displays the Disable DCAA check box only if you selected the DCAA Enabled check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

When you add a new general ledger business unit, PeopleSoft Expenses defaults to what you have set up at the Installation Options - Expenses page. If DCAA is enabled, the Disable DCAA check box is enabled.

- Use the Employee Profile - Organizational Data page (EX\_EE\_ORG\_DTA2) to disable DCAA compliance requirements for the employee.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Update Profile

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Disable DCAA check box only if DCAA is enabled on the Installation Options - Expenses page and is not disabled for the employee's general ledger business unit. An administrator may override DCAA for an employee by selecting this check box, meaning that the employee will be exempt from meeting DCAA requirements.

When processing time reports, PeopleSoft Expenses references the values set at the installation, general ledger business unit, and employee profile levels. This table summarizes when PeopleSoft Expenses displays or hides the DCAA check boxes:

<b>Level</b>	<b>Flag</b>	<b>Selected</b>	<b>Selected</b>	<b>Selected</b>	<b>Selected</b>
Installation	Enable DCAA	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
GL Business Unit	Disable DCAA	No	No	Yes	Does not Display
Employee Profile	Disable DCAA	No	Yes	Does not Display	Does not Display
DCAA Compliance Required		Yes	No	No	No

See "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

See [Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 Page](#).

See [Maintaining Employee Organizational Data](#).

## Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 Page (DCAA Compliance)

Use the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_EX2) to set up DCAA compliance rules, such as time report submission requirements and disabling future project time reporting.

## Navigation

Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition, Business Unit 2

Employees who work on government projects are required to report their time by a threshold set by their organization. This threshold is negotiated as part of the government contract and applies to all employees assigned to work on projects for that government agency. You can define the cutoff time differently for each general ledger business unit.

If employees report their time late or makes changes after the cutoff date, you can require them to enter a comment to explain their tardiness or the reason for the change. You also control whether employees can enter future time or restrict them to enter only time that they have worked.

The Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page enables you to apply DCAA compliance rules to general ledger business units. These fields on the PeopleSoft Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page are specific to DCAA compliance rules:

## Project Time Options

### Disable Entry of Future Project Hours

Select to prevent employees in the business unit from entering future project time on their time reports.

## DCAA Compliance Rules

### Submission Cutoff days

Enter how many calendar days employees have to report their time for a particular date. A zero in this field means that time must be reported the same day the employee worked it.

### Time

Enter the time by which reporting should be completed and saved or submitted.

### Time Zone

If not populated, PeopleSoft Expenses uses the application server time as the clock to determine the cutoff time for saving or submitting time reports.

If populated, employees are required to save or submit their time reports by the time indicated for the given time zone.

For example, if you set up the submission time and time zone for 6:00 p.m. Eastern Time (U.S.), employees in California are required to save or submit their time reports by 3:00 p.m. Pacific Time.

### Require Comments for Changes

Select to require comments when employees report their time late or make changes after the cutoff date.

---

**Note:** You must enter information in the fields listed above if PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Disable DCAA check box and it is not selected for the general ledger business unit.

---

See [Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 Page](#).

## Time Reporting Codes Page

Use the Time Reporting Code page (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) to enable and disable future entry time reporting.



## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Mapping, Time Reporting Code
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Additional Required Data, Maintain Time Reporting Codes

### Image: Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

*Time Reporting Code	*Description	Used for Business Holidays	Disable Future Entry
VAC	Vacation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FHOL	Floating Holiday	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HOL	Contract holiday	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_EX and EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) pages enable you to prohibit reporting future personal time on time reports. Select the Disable Future Entry check box for a time reporting code to prohibit employees from entering personal hours on a time report if the date entered on the report is after the current date.

## Related Links

[Setting Up Time Reporting Codes](#)

# Setting Up Overage Accounting for Expense Reporting

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to record the allowable portion of expenses to a unique chart of accounts while the unallowable portion of the expense is recorded to a separate chart of accounts.

This topic lists the pages used to set up overage accounting for expense reporting.

## Pages Used to Set Up Overage Accounting for Expense Reporting

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Installation Options - Expenses	INSTALLATION_EX	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Expenses	Select the Allow Overage Accounting check box to enable PeopleSoft Expenses to process amounts exceeding approved limits for expense types.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expense Types 2	EX_EXPENSE_TYPES2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type</li> </ul> <p>Select the Expense Types 2 tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Type</li> </ul> <p>Select the Expense Types 2 tab.</p>	Enter a different Account ChartField to record amounts employees spend over their approved limits for expense types.

### Related Links

"Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)"

[Expense Types 2 Page](#)

---

## Using DCAA Compliance Functionality for Time Reports

This topic discusses how to:

- Report future time.
- Change time report information.
- Enter comments for late entries or changes.
- Log time reporting entries, changes, and violations.

## Pages Used to Use DCAA Compliance Functionality for Time Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, Create</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, Create</li> </ul>	Enter project and personal time.
Submit Confirmation	TE_SUBMIT_CONFIRM	Click the Submit button on the Time Report Summary page.	Enter an explanation as to why you are submitting the time report late or made changes.

## Time Report Summary page

Use the Time Report Summary page (TE\_TIME\_LINES) to enter current and future project and personal time.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, Create
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, Create

### Image: Time Report Summary page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Report Summary page when the Disable Entry of Future Project Hours option is selected on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.

**Create Time Report**

**Time Report Summary**

Kenneth Schumacher      User Defaults      Time Report ID NEXT

Period End Date 03/15/2013  
Version Original

**Time Report Project Details** ?

**Project Time**    **Status and Issues**

PC Business Unit	Project	Activity	*Billing Action	Sa 9	Su 10	Mo 11	Tu 12	We 13	Th 14	Fr 15	Total
			Billable								0.00

Reset to User Defaults      Update Totals

**Time Report Personal Details** ?

Description	Sa 9	Su 10	Mo 11	Tu 12	We 13	Th 14	Fr 15	Total
Floating Holiday								0.00
Contract holiday								0.00
Illness - Paid								0.00
Jury Duty								0.00
Personal - Paid								0.00
Vacation								0.00

Update Totals

Total Project Related Hours 0.00

Total Personal Hours 0.00  
Grand Total 0.00

Save For Later    Submit

When you select the Disable Entry of Future Project Hours check box on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page, PeopleSoft Expenses prevents employees in the business unit from entering future time on their time reports. PeopleSoft Expenses disables the future days in the project time entry grid.

If you select the Disable Future Entry check box for a time reporting code on the Time Reporting Code (EX\_TRC\_EX and EX\_TRC\_MAP\_TBL) pages, PeopleSoft Expenses prohibits employees from entering personal hours on a time report if the date entered on the report is after the current date.

As displayed in the page shot above for a time report with a period end date of August 28, 2009, Kenneth Schumacher can only enter project time for the current date, August 27, 2009. In the personal grid, PeopleSoft Expenses enables him to enter vacation time for Friday the 28th; however, PeopleSoft Expenses does not enable Kenneth Schumacher to enter future time for illness.

### Changing Time Report Information

When you enable DCAA, PeopleSoft Expenses tracks entries or changes made by someone other than the owner of the time report. If approvers or auditors make any changes, PeopleSoft Expenses prompts them

during the confirmation of the approval action taken to enter a reason for their changes. The authority to make changes to time reports is determined when approvals is configured during system setup. You can configure PeopleSoft Expenses to prevent approvers from making changes to time reports, forcing them to send the reports back to the owners for revisions.

## Related Links

[Defining Approver Types for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Configuring Transaction Types for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Setting Up Approval Refinement Templates in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Setting Up Risk Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Defining Approver Profiles for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Setting Up Approver Assignments in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Setting Up Approver Routing Lists in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Copying Approval Setup to Another SetID](#)

[Configuring Summary Approval Options](#)

[Reassigning Work for Expense Transactions](#)

[Setting Up Receipt Verification Rules and Lists](#)

## Submit Confirmation Page

Use the Submit Confirmation page (TE\_SUBMIT\_CONFIRM) to enter an explanation as to why you are submitting the time report late or made changes.

### Navigation

Click the Submit button on the Time Report Summary page.

### Image: Submit Confirmation page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Submit Confirmation page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Save Confirmation

Time Report

**Submit Confirmation**

Kenneth Schumacher Time Report ID 0000000029

Time Report Totals	
Total Project Related Hours	24.00
Total Personal Hours	16.00
Grand Total	40.00

✓ Click OK to submit, or click Cancel to return to the time report without submitting.

OK Cancel

When employees submit time reports late or enter changes after the cutoff date, PeopleSoft Expenses prompts them to enter an explanation as to why they are late or made changes.

## Logging Time Report Entries, Changes, and Violations

To ensure that organizations are in compliance with their government contracts, DCAA compliance requires that PeopleSoft Expenses maintain a log of entries, changes, and violations made by employees, authorized reporters, approvers, and auditors. PeopleSoft Expenses records the transaction logs in the EX\_AUDIT\_DCAA record that includes some or all of the following fields:

- User ID of the person who makes the time report entry.
- Current server date and time when the transaction record was saved.
- Key information from the time report record.
- Key information from the transaction ID.
- Log entry reason (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON).
- Comments.

### Time Entry by an Authorized Reporter

An authorized reporter is someone with authority to enter or change information on time or expense reports on behalf of an employee. DCAA compliance requires that PeopleSoft Expenses log when an authorized reporter makes an entry in a time report prior to submitting the report and prior to the cutoff time. PeopleSoft Expenses logs this information:

- User ID of the person who makes the time report entry.
- Current server date and time when the authorized reporter saved the time report.
- Key information from the time report record, such as the transaction ID.
- Log entry reason (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON = E).

### Time Reporting Changes and Violations

DCAA compliance functionality in PeopleSoft Expenses creates a log entry when you:

- Report time late (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON = L).

Whether an employee or an authorized reporter misses the cutoff for reporting time, PeopleSoft Expenses records the late entry. The time that PeopleSoft Expenses compares against the cutoff time and logged is the time the report was save or submitted.

- Change reported time (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON = C).

If after the initial save and prior to submission a time entry is changed past the cutoff time, PeopleSoft Expenses logs the change.

- Delete pending time reports (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON = D).

If an employee or authorized reporter deletes a pending time report, PeopleSoft Expenses logs the transaction as a deleted action.

- Change time report or enter time late (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON = B).

If an employee or authorized reporter changes hours or makes a new entry after the cutoff time, PeopleSoft Expenses logs the information.

### Time Reporting Changes by Approvers and Auditors

During confirmation of the approval action, if approvers or auditors made any changes to a time report, PeopleSoft Expenses prompts them to enter a reason and logs the transaction as Approval Changes (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON = A).

### Time Adjustments After Submission

PeopleSoft Expenses logs adjustments to a prior period as Changed (LOG\_DCAA\_REASON = C).

---

## Managing Employee Notifications and Acknowledgements

This topic discusses how to:

- Use notifications and acknowledgements.
- Process DCAA notifications.

### Page Used for Employee Notifications and Acknowledgements

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
DCAA Notifications	RUN_EX_DCAA	Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Process DCAA Notifications	Set up and run reminder notifications, past due notifications, and notifications of time and expense reports requiring acknowledgements.

### Using Notifications and Acknowledgements

Employees are responsible for the information on their time reports when they submit them. Employees can submit their own time reports or have an authorized reporter submit them on their behalf. When an authorized reporter submits a time report on behalf of the employee, the owner of the time report receives a notification that they must acknowledge. PeopleSoft Expenses generates a notification to the report owner when:

1. An authorized reporter submits the time report for approval, and
2. The submission date is the same or after the period end date, or
3. The submission date is before the period end date but daily hours have been entered to the end of the period, and
4. The report is not a prior period adjustment, and
5. The report owner is an active employee.

There are certain cases where partial time reports are submitted before the period end date. Partial time report submission may be required if, for example, a month-end falls in the middle of a time reporting period and your organization wants to complete the billing for projects for the month. If an authorized reporter submits a partial time report, PeopleSoft Expenses does not send out a notification until the time report is submitted at the end of the time reporting period. The only exception to this is if the authorized reporter submits a time report with future personal time. In this case, PeopleSoft Expenses checks if hours have been entered for all business days up to the period end date to determine if it needs to generate a request for acknowledgement.

## DCAA Notifications Page

Use the DCAA Notifications page (RUN\_EX\_DCAA) to set up and run reminder notifications, past due notifications, and notifications of time and expense reports requiring acknowledgements.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Process DCAA Notifications

### Image: DCAA Notifications page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the DCAA Notifications page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'DCAA Notifications' page. At the top, there are tabs for '1 Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor', and a 'Run' button. Below this is the 'Process Request Parameters' section, which includes four checkboxes: 'Select All Business Units', 'Pending Acknowledgement', 'Send Reminder', and 'Past Due Notice'. Below these checkboxes is a 'GL Business Unit List' table. The table has columns for 'GL Business Unit', 'Pending Acknowledgement', 'Send Reminder', and 'Past Due Notice'. The first row shows 'US001' in the 'GL Business Unit' column, with checkboxes in the other three columns. There are also 'Personalize', 'Find', 'View All', and 'First' buttons, and a '1 of 1' indicator.

GL Business Unit	Pending Acknowledgement	Send Reminder	Past Due Notice
US001	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

You can create a process to manage all DCAA-related notification types. You can run the process for all general ledger business units enabled for DCAA compliance or you can select one or more business units. Before sending an email notification to employees, PeopleSoft Expenses verifies that they are active and required to be DCAA compliant.

#### Select All Business Units

Select to include all business units. If not selected, you must enter individual business units in the GL Business Unit List grid.

#### Pending Acknowledgement

Select to send email notifications to remind employees if there are time and expense reports waiting for their acknowledgement.

#### Send Reminder

Select to send email notifications to remind employees of upcoming deadlines.

**Past Due Notice**

Select to send email notifications to remind employees of missed deadlines and to save time for a day if none is saved by the cutoff time.



# Using Commitment Control with PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Expenses

PeopleSoft Commitment Control provides a mechanism for organizations to track or control expenditures and revenues against budget ledgers. The primary process that carries out transaction validations against budgets is the Budget Processor. You define the rules that govern spending in the commitment control budget definitions. These rules may affect the behavior of budget checking activity in PeopleSoft Expenses.

You can use a number of commitment control budget ledgers with varying sets of spending rules. You can configure budgets for commitment control, which disallows any expenditure over the amount of the budget plus a tolerance. You can configure budgets for only tracking, which means that you have no control over the total amount spent and the system only records the activity. PeopleSoft Expense transactions that you budget check will be subject to all of the commitment control budget ledgers that are active for a business unit.

When approving travel authorizations and expense reports, click the Budget Options link to access the Commitment Control page, where you initiate the budget checking process. You can also run the budget check process in batch mode for expense reports and travel authorizations through the Request Budget Check page.

### Encumbrance Accounting

Encumbrance accounting enables you to reserve funds for an anticipated expense. Organizations that preapprove travel expenses and want to reserve funds for authorized trips can budget check travel authorizations and expense reports. Budget checking records encumbrances, or the reservation of funds, in the commitment control budget and then reverses the encumbrances when actual expenses are recorded.

Budget checking journal expense reports will reflect changes made to posted accounting distributions in the commitment control budget.

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers additional options for budget checking activity of expense transactions. PeopleSoft Commitment Control options supported in PeopleSoft Expenses enable you to cancel or close unused travel authorizations and reverse the associated encumbrances.

### Budget Checking Exceptions

Budget checking exceptions are transactions that fail budget checking validations. These exceptions may be errors or warnings. Errors prevent the system from recording the transaction; warnings allow the system to record the transaction but inform you of the exception conditions. You can view these

exceptions to determine the cause of the failure through PeopleSoft Expenses or through the PeopleSoft Commitment Control menu.

Expense transactions may fail budget checking for a variety of reasons and they may fail against one or more budget ledgers. They may fail because:

- The ChartFields in the accounting distributions are incorrect.
- Insufficient funds are available to support the expense.
- The budget is permanently or temporarily closed.

If an expense transaction fails budget checking, or if warning conditions exist for an expense transaction, the budget processor marks the transaction as an error or warning exception. You can view these exceptions and override some error exceptions (with proper authority) on the budget exception pages. You can access error messages and warnings through PeopleSoft Expenses or the PeopleSoft Commitment Control menu.

Some exception conditions may be eligible for override, which allows an authorized user to force the transaction to record in the ledger. You must handle some exception conditions using the PeopleSoft Expenses transaction pages. Check with your Commitment Control administrator to understand the control rules and authorizations associated with budget checking in PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Related Links

"Understanding Exception Handling and Notification (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Setting Up and Running Exception Notification (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

"Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)"

---

## Common Elements Used for Commitment Control within PeopleSoft Expenses



Click the Budget Check button to run the Budget Processor Application Engine process again after you override budget checking for the transaction or a budget. Rerun the process when source transactions change.



Click the Budget Check Details button to open the Commitment Control page to see the source transaction type and amount type for the source transaction.



Click the Tran Override Available Info (transaction override available information) button to determine why you cannot override the budget check exception.

Click the Budget Override Available Info (budget override available information) button to determine why you cannot override a budget checking exception.



Click the Fetch Selection button to refresh the scroll area.

<b>Budget Date</b>	Indicates the date of the source transaction line. When you create the travel authorization, the system assigns the same date for both the accounting date and the budget date for the transaction.
<b>Exception Type</b>	Select the exception type to display: <i>Error</i> or <i>Warning</i> .
<b>Line Status</b>	Displays a value for the budget checking line. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>E</i> (error): The entry failed to pass budget checking.</li> <li>• <i>N</i> (not checked): The Budget Processor Application Engine process has not processed the entry, or the source transaction has changed and is not budget checked. Exception data may be inaccurate if line status is N. Budget check the transaction again to update the exceptions.</li> <li>• <i>V</i> (valid): The entry passed budget checking, and the process updated the control budget ledger.</li> <li>• <i>W</i> (warning): The Budget Processor issued a warning, but updated the control budget ledger.</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum Rows</b>	Specify how many rows to display in the scroll.
<b>More Budgets Exist</b>	Select if the source transaction has more exceptions than the number entered in the Maximum Rows field. Enter different search criteria to shorten the list, or increase the maximum number of rows.
<b>Override Budget</b>	<p>Select to override the budget checking exception and update the control budget, even if the transaction exceeds the budget. This field is available only if the budget transaction failed budget checking and if you have authority to override the exception. It is unavailable if the source transaction type does not allow overrides or the budget header status is <i>Not Checked</i>. If the budget header status is <i>Not Checked</i>, you changed the source transaction after the Budget Processor had issued the error exceptions and you had not rerun the Budget Processor.</p> <p>After you override transactions with budget checking exceptions, the Budget Processor records the transaction and updates the expense transaction with a valid status.</p>
<b>Override Date</b>	Displays the date and time of an override if you override the budget exception.
<b>Override Transaction</b>	<p>Select to enable the entire transaction to update the control budget, even if error exceptions exist.</p> <p>This check box is available only for users with super user security access and is unavailable if the transaction passed budget checking with only warning exceptions. You can select</p>

it before budget checking or after you run the Budget Processor and receive error messages.

**Override User ID**

Displays your user ID if you override the budget.

## Budget Checking Expense Transactions

This topic provides an overview of budget checking expense transactions and discusses how to:

- Budget check expense transactions online.
- Budget check expense transactions in batch mode.
- Select transactions to budget check.

## Pages Used to Budget Check Expense Transactions

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Commitment Control	KK_EXCPTN_OVER_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page using the Manager Self-Service navigation</li> <li>• Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page using the Manager Self-Service navigation.</li> <li>• Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page using the Travel and Expenses navigation.</li> <li>• Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page using the Travel and Expenses navigation.</li> </ul>	Budget check expense transactions online. Use this page to check the travel authorization amount against commitment control budgets and record the amount as an encumbrance.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Request Budget Check	EX_BGTCHK_REQUEST1	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Request Budget Checking	Run the budget checking process for travel authorizations, expense reports, and journal expense reports. The Process Scheduler process runs the Commitment Control Budget Processor at user-defined intervals.
Transaction Details	EX_BGTCHK_REQUEST2	Click the View Transaction Details link on the Request Budget Check page.	Select a date range or specific expense transactions to be budget checked.

## Understanding Budget Checking Expense Transactions

This topic discusses:

- Budget checking options.
- Budget checking date defaults.
- Budget checking eligibility.
- Online budget checking.
- Automatic budget checking.
- Approvals.
- Source transaction configuration.
- Accounting distribution changes.

### Budget Checking Options

If your organization uses commitment control for any business unit, you may be required to budget check travel authorizations and expense reports. If any business unit in the expense report distributions (accounting detail) is enabled for commitment control, the transaction must be budget checked.

You can set parameters for requiring budget checking for travel authorizations and expense reports prior to approval by enabling the options on the PeopleSoft Expenses Options page. When you enable the options, you cannot approve expense transactions until the transaction budget check status is *Valid*. If multiple approvers exist, only the first approver is required to budget check successfully prior to approval. If an approver modifies any of the accounting details, budget checking is required again to reflect the changes.

If you do not enable the option on the Expenses Options page, you can approve transactions prior to budget checking and you can perform budget checking any time during the approval process. However, PeopleSoft Expenses requires you to budget check these transactions prior to posting liabilities. The system will not create or post accounting entries until the budget checking status is *Valid*.

You can budget check expense transactions individually online or in batch through the budget checking run control. Only approvers can budget check online through the approval pages.

See [Expenses Options Page](#).

## Budget Checking Date Defaults

The budget date determines the budget period during which you record or liquidate encumbrances. PeopleSoft Expenses uses the following rules to determine what budget date to use for travel authorizations and expense reports:

- Budget date in the travel authorization is by default the accounting date, which you typically set to the system date.
- Budget date in the expense report is by default the expense report accounting date.

The accounting date determines the fiscal year and accounting period during which the system records or liquidates encumbrances. When you liquidate travel authorizations through the expense report budget checking process, the system records the liquidations in the fiscal year and accounting period derived from the accounting date of the expense report. When you cancel travel authorizations, system records the encumbrance reversals in one of two ways, based on the Reversal Date Option on the Installation Options - Commitment Control page.

- If you set the Reversal Date Option to *Current Date*, the Travel Authorization Cancellation run control prompts you for an accounting date. This enables you to control the period in which you record reversals. If you do not enter a date, the system uses the system date. The system updates the accounting date on the travel authorization prior to budget checking and moves the original accounting date to a different field.

If you set the Reversal Date Option to *Current Date*, and you cancel a travel authorization on the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page, the accounting date becomes the current system date by default.

- If you set the Reversal Date Option to *Prior Date*, the Travel Authorization Cancellation run control does not prompt you for an accounting date. The period in which the system records the encumbrance reversal derives from the original accounting date on the travel authorization.

If you set the Reversal Date Option to *Prior Date*, and you cancel a travel authorization on the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page, the accounting date becomes by default the original accounting date on the travel authorization.

---

**Note:** The Reversal Date Option applies to the fiscal year and accounting period; it does not affect the budget date or budget period.

---

## Budget Checking Eligibility

The rule for determining when a travel authorization, expense report, or journal expense report is eligible for budget checking is based on several factors. When any of these transactions are eligible for budget checking, PeopleSoft Expenses sets the budget status to *N* to indicate that the transaction requires budget checking. Transactions are eligible for budget checking if:

- Any of the distributions contain a business unit that is enabled for commitment control.
- The transaction was previously budget checked but is now being canceled or denied.

- The amounts or distribution information were previously budget checked but were changed.
- The transaction was previously budget checked but is now being returned to the originator for revisions.
- The payment for an expense report is canceled and voided (not to be reissued).

## Online Budget Checking

You can individually budget check travel authorizations and expense reports online through the Manager Self-Service navigation. When you authorize approvers to approve transactions for business units that you enabled for commitment control, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Budget Options link on the approval pages. The Budget Options link takes you to the Commitment Control page used to initiate budget checking as well as to view the results when the budget checking process concludes.

How you configure the commitment control ledgers determines your budget checking errors and warnings. Budget checking against ledgers that you define as Track without Budget will never fail but may give warnings when certain conditions exist.

Online liquidation of travel authorization encumbrances occurs when you associate a travel authorization to an expense report. The following rules apply to online liquidation of travel authorizations:

- If you create an expense report by copying from a travel authorization and accept all of the expense transaction lines, then the system liquidates the entire amount of the travel authorization.

---

**Note:** You cannot copy from a travel authorization if it requires budget checking.

---

- If you create an expense report by copying from a travel authorization and delete some of the lines, the system liquidates the lines that are matched in the expense report; however, the system does not liquidate lines that you deleted before the expense report was budget checked. In this case, the system sets a flag for the travel authorization that indicates to the Budget Processor to fully liquidate the remaining encumbrances during the next batch budget check.
- The system liquidates amounts based on the original travel authorization encumbrance amount.
- Adding new lines on an expense report will not have any effect on liquidation of travel authorization encumbrances.
- If an approver, project manager, or auditor denies an expense report at any point in the approval process, the system restores encumbrances for the associated travel authorization. If you delete an expense report, PeopleSoft Expenses restores the travel authorization and makes it available for another expense report.

## Automatic Budget Checking

Some transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses automatically perform budget checking under certain conditions. You do not initiate budget checking except through an event and only if the transaction was previously budget checked. The budget checking process automatically runs to reverse the amounts when:

- An approver or auditor returns a travel authorization or expense report to the employee for revisions.
- An approver or auditor denies a travel authorization or expense report.
- You cancel a travel authorization through the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page using the Employee Self-Service navigation.

- An administrator cancels one or more travel authorizations through the Cancel Travel Authorizations page using the Travel and Expense menu navigation.
- An administrator or authorized user uses the Travel Authorization Rollover process to move encumbrances from one fiscal year to a new fiscal year.

Budget checking under these conditions reverses amounts originally recorded and removes any previous budget checking activity from the processing logs.

## Approvals

You can configure your expense system with multiple approvers and auditors. When multiple approvers exist, only the first approver needs to budget check the expense transactions. Subsequent approvers do not need to budget check the expense transactions unless they make a change to a distribution line, or delete or add expense transaction lines.

- When an approver changes a distribution or expense transaction line, PeopleSoft Expenses tracks the change activity and displays the Budget Options link when budget checking is required. If you enable the option to require budget checking, the system inactivates the approval action buttons until the transaction is successfully budget checked.
- When an approver denies a travel authorization or expense report, the system automatically budget checks the transactions to reverse out the recorded ledger amounts.
- When multiple approvers exist and one approver denies the transaction, the other approvers cannot reverse the denied status by approving it.
- When an approver or prepayment auditor encounters a budget exception that requires changes to distribution ChartFields or transaction line amounts, they can access the accounting distribution lines to make the change. The post payment auditor does not have access to make these types of changes.
- When an approver denies an expense report that the employee created from a travel authorization, the system reinstates the encumbrances for the travel authorization. The system reinstates the travel authorization, making it available for the employee to use on a different expense report. To liquidate the encumbrances, you must cancel the travel authorization.

## Source Transaction Configuration

The commitment control source transaction governs some of the interaction between the budget processor and any defined expense transactions. The source transaction identifies eligible transactions for the budget processor based on specific fields and their values. For example, the definition for travel authorizations may identify transactions with a status of *Submitted* as the only transactions eligible for the budget processor.

---

**Note:** If you make changes to the delivered source transaction definitions for PeopleSoft Expenses, you may also need to implement customized code to handle the change. PeopleSoft Expenses only supports functionality based on the delivered source transaction definitions. Changes to source transactions must be done by an authorized administrator.

---

## Accounting Distribution Changes

Organizations may need to modify the distribution ChartFields or transaction line amounts that have already been recorded in the commitment control budget ledgers.



An approver can have the authority to change the accounting distributions or amounts that have already been budget checked. If they make any changes, the transaction must be budget checked again to reflect those changes. If they are not successfully budget checked, PeopleSoft Expenses does not allow you to post the liabilities for these transactions.

The prepayment auditor can make changes to accounting distributions or amounts that have already been budget checked and recorded in the commitment control budget ledgers.

The post payment auditor can only approve or deny a transaction.

The Modify Approved Transactions functionality enables authorized approvers to approve or deny an expense report. However, the system allows approvers to make changes that may require budget checking.

Use journal expense reports to make changes to accounting distributions for expense transactions that you have already posted. If you make a change through this feature in a commitment control-enabled business unit, you must budget check the changes that you have made. If changes are not budget checked, the commitment control budget ledgers will reflect only the last budget checking activity.

## **Commitment Control Page**

Use the Commitment Control page (KK\_EXCPTN\_OVER\_SEC) to budget check expense transactions online.

Use this page to check the travel authorization amount against commitment control budgets and record the amount as an encumbrance.

## Navigation

- Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page using the Manager Self-Service navigation
- Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page using the Manager Self-Service navigation.
- Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page using the Travel and Expenses navigation.
- Click the Budget Options link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page using the Travel and Expenses navigation.

## Image: Commitment Control page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Commitment Control page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Commitment Control Details

<b>Source Transaction Type</b>	Displays the transaction as a travel authorization or an expense sheet.
<b>Budget Checking Header</b>	Indicates the current budget checking status.
<b>Commitment Control Amount Type</b>	Identifies this as an encumbrance transaction.
<b>Commitment Control Tran ID (commitment control transaction identification)</b>	Activity log transaction number for the commitment control transaction.
<b>Override Transaction</b>	Select to enable the entire transaction to update the control budget, even if error exceptions exist.
<b>Budget Check</b>	Click to run the Budget Processor for this transaction.

<b>Go To Transaction Exceptions</b>	Click to access the page where you can view budget checking errors or warning messages for travel authorization transactions. Users who have authority can override the budget exceptions on this page.
<b>Go to Activity Log</b>	Click to access the Commitment Control Activity Log page, where you can view activity for all lines in a transaction that updated the control budget.

Request Budget Check Page

Use the Request Budget Check page (EX\_BGTCHK\_REQUEST1) to run the budget checking process for travel authorizations, expense reports, and journal expense reports.

The Process Scheduler process runs the Commitment Control Budget Processor at user-defined intervals.

Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Request Budget Checking

Image: Request Budget Check page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Request Budget Check page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Request Budget Check

1

Report Manager

Process Monitor

Run

Process Parameters

Find | View All

First 1 of 1 Last

Request Number

1

\*Business Unit

US001

Select Option

Some

\*Description

Check budget daily

\*Transaction Type

All Travel Authorizations

View Transaction Details

All selected transactions within the designated Business Unit and Transaction Type will be Budget Checked.

**Warning!** Use different run control IDs for the budget checking processes such as budget check request, cancel travel authorization, and rollover travel authorizations. You must use a unique run control ID for each of these processes.

<b>Bus Unit (business unit)</b>	Select a business unit.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description about the run control.
<b>Transaction Type</b>	Select a Commitment Control transaction type. Options include:

- *All Expense Reports*: Budget check all expense reports.
- *All Travel Authorizations*: Budget check all travel authorizations.
- *Cancel Void Expense Reports*: Budget check voided expense reports (the payment is voided and not reissued).
- *Encumbrance Relief Accruals*: Budget check encumbrance relief entries. The encumbrance relief entry for accruals reduces the encumbrance budget if the document has been created from a predecessor document that has been encumbered.
- *Period End Accruals Expense*: Budget check a liability that is booked in one period and reversed in the following period. This is also called a month-end accrual versus a perpetual accrual, in which the accrual and reversal are created in the same accounting period.

### **View Transaction List**

Click to access the Transaction Details page to select parameters and transactions to budget check.

## **Transaction Details Page**

Use the Transaction Details page (EX\_BGTCHK\_REQUEST2) to select a date range or specific expense transactions to be budget checked.

## Navigation

Click the View Transaction Details link on the Request Budget Check page.

### Image: Transaction Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Transaction Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Use the Date From and Date To fields to search for transactions that are eligible for budget checking. To enter date criteria, select *Some* in the Select Option drop-down list box. If you do not enter date criteria, all eligible transactions of the selected transaction type appear in the grid. You can then select some or all of the transactions to budget check. The Transactions, Budget, and Dates tabs display different information related to the expense transactions listed in the grid.

---

**Warning!** Do not run the payment staging process concurrently with the budget checking process to ensure that the system does not select the same transaction for both processes.

---

## Reviewing Travel Authorization Budget Exceptions

This topic discusses how to:

- Review travel authorization exceptions.
- Review travel authorization line exceptions.
- Review travel authorization transaction line details.

## Pages Used to Review Travel Authorization Budget Exceptions

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Travel Authorize Exceptions	KK_XCP_HDR_EX1	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Travel Auth Budget Exceptions	Review travel authorization errors that did not pass budget checking.
Line Exceptions	KK_XCP_LN_EX1	Click the Line Exceptions tab on the Travel Authorize Exceptions page	Review and override travel authorization errors from the budget checking process.
Travel Authorization Line Drill Down	KK_DRL_EX1_SEC	Click the View Exceptions Details link on the Travel Authorize Exceptions page or the Line Exceptions page.	View line details for travel authorization items with budget exceptions.

### Travel Authorize Exceptions Page

Use the Travel Authorize Exceptions page (KK\_XCP\_HDR\_EX1) to review travel authorization errors that did not pass budget checking.

#### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Travel Auth Budget Exceptions

#### Image: Travel Authorize Exceptions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Authorize Exceptions page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Common Page Information



Click the View Related Links icon to open a page with the Go to Source Entry link. Click this link to open the Travel Authorization Summary page, where you can change the source transaction distribution that failed or override the entire transaction.

See [Entering Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines](#).

## Advanced Budget Criteria

Click to open the "Budget Overview - Budget Inquiry Criteria Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)" and restrict rows to specific pages, ledger groups, and accounts. If these fields are blank, the system displays all values.

## Budgets with Exceptions

The scroll area displays the budget ledgers with exceptions that meet your selection criteria.

## Budget Override Tab



Click the View Exception Details icon to open the Exception Details page and view the exception reason for each line and to drill down to line details.

See "Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".



Click the Related Links icon to open a page with these links:

**Go to Budget Exception:** Opens the Budget Exception page, where you can view other transactions with exceptions for the budget and override them. You must have authority to inquire on the budget to open the page.

See "Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

**Go to Budget Inquiry:** Opens the Budget Details page, where you can view the budget details, such as the available amount remaining, the attributes, and the amounts used by each ledger (pre-encumbrance, encumbrance, and so on) in the budget. You must have authority to inquire on the budget to open the page.

See "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

## Budget Chartfields Tab

The Budget Chartfields tab on the Travel Authorize Exceptions page displays the ChartField values for the budget. The budget period is the period in which the budget journal will post.

## Line Exceptions Page

Use the Line Exceptions page (KK\_XCP\_LN\_EX1) to review and override travel authorization errors from the budget checking process.

## Navigation

Click the Line Exceptions tab on the Travel Authorize Exceptions page

### Image: Line Exceptions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Line Exceptions page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The image shows a window titled "Expense Travel Authority Line Drill Down". It contains two main sections:

- Transaction Line Identifiers:**
  - Travel Authorization ID: 0000000020
  - Line: 1
  - Distribution Line: 1
- Transaction Line Details:**

Account	Department	PC Business Unit	Project
650135	41000	US001	FININTPROJ

Line Status: Error  
 Budget Date: 03/13/2013  
 Line Amount: 30.00 USD

There is an "OK" button at the bottom left.

Enter selection criteria to limit the number of budget line exceptions in the scroll area.

## Common Page Information



Click the related links button to open a page with the Go to Source Entry: link. Click this link to open the Travel Authorization Summary page, where you can change the transaction distribution or override the entire transaction.

See [Entering Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines](#).

### Line Status

Select the exception type to display: *Error* or *Warning*.

### More Lines Exist

Indicates that the source transaction has more exceptions than the number you entered in the Maximum Rows field.

Enter different search criteria to shorten the list or increase the maximum number of rows.

### Line From or Line To

Enter the source transaction line numbers. The list displays only journal lines with exceptions.

## Transaction Lines with Budget Exceptions

The scroll area displays the source transaction lines with error or warning exceptions.

## Line Values Tab



Click the View Exception Details icon to open the Exception Details page to view reasons for error or warning exceptions,



budget ChartFields, and existing overrides. You cannot override the budget on the Exceptions Details page. Use the Revenue Estimate Exceptions page to override the budget.

See "Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)""Revenue Estimate Exceptions Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

**Line**

Indicates the line number of source transactions.

**Budget Date**

Indicates the date of the source transaction line. When you create the travel authorization, the system assigns the same date for both the accounting date and the budget date for the transaction.

## Line Chartfields Tab

The system displays the budget ChartFields.

## Line Amount Tab

**Foreign Amount**

Displays the line amount in the original currency.

**Monetary Amount**

Displays the line amount in the base currency of the primary ledger.

**Quantity**

Displays the statistical amount, if applicable.

## Travel Authorization Line Drill Down Page

Use the Travel Authorization Line Drill Down page (KK\_DRL\_EX1\_SEC) to view line details for travel authorization items with budget exceptions.

### Navigation

Click the View Exceptions Details link on the Travel Authorize Exceptions page or the Line Exceptions page.

### Transaction Line Identifiers

This group box provides information to identify the source transaction. It displays the page, travel authorization ID, line number, and distribution line for the travel authorization.

### Transaction Line Details

This group box displays the ChartField name, value, and description for the ChartFields, depending on the budget.

---

**Note:** These may or may not match the budget ChartField values, because the Budget Processor Application Engine process uses the control budget definition to translate the transaction ChartField values into the corresponding budget ChartField values.

---

## Reviewing Expense Report Budget Exceptions

This topic discusses how to:

- Review expense report exceptions.
- Review expense report line exceptions.
- Review expense report transaction line details.

### Pages Used to Review Expense Report Budget Exceptions

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Expense Report Exceptions	KK_XCP_HDR_EX2	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Expense Rpt Budget Exceptions	Review expense report errors that did not pass budget checking.
Line Exceptions	KK_XCP_LN_EX2	Select the Line Exceptions tab on the Expense Report Exceptions page.	View expense report line errors from the budget checking process.
Exception Report Drill Down	KK_DRL_EX2_SEC	Click the View Exceptions Details link on the Expense Report Exceptions page or the Line Exceptions page.	View line details for expense report items with budget exceptions.

### Expense Report Exceptions Page

Use the Expense Report Exceptions page (KK\_XCP\_HDR\_EX2) to review expense report errors that did not pass budget checking.

#### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Expense Rpt Budget Exceptions



Click the related links button to open a page with the Go to Source Entry: link. Click this link to open the [Create \(or Modify\) Expense Report Page](#), where you can change the source transaction or override the entire transaction.

See [Approving Expense Reports](#).

### Budgets with Exceptions

The scroll area displays all commitment control budgets with exceptions for the source transaction. Enter selection criteria to limit the number of budget rows in the scroll area.

#### Advanced Budget Criteria

Click to open the Refine Inquiry Criteria page, where you can restrict budget rows to specific business units, ledger groups,

accounts, and exception types. Leave these fields blank to return all values.



Click the View Exception Details icon to open the Exception Details page, where you can view the reason for the exception for each line and drill down to line details.

See "Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

## Budget Override



Click the Related Links icon to open a page with the following options:

**Go to Budget Exception:** Accesses the Budget Exception page, where you can view other transactions with exceptions for the budget and override them. You must have authority to inquire on the budget to open the page.

See "Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

**Go to Budget Inquiry:** Accesses the Budget Details page, where you can view the budget details, such as the available amount remaining, the attributes, and the commitments and expenses recorded in the selected ledger. You must have authority to inquire on the budget to open the page.

See "Creating and Reviewing Budget Overview Inquiries (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)" and "Viewing Budget Details and Transaction Activity (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)".

## Budget ChartFields

This section displays the budget ChartField values.

## Line Exceptions Page

Use the Line Exceptions page (KK\_XCP\_LN\_EX2) to view expense report line errors from the budget checking process.

### Navigation

Select the Line Exceptions tab on the Expense Report Exceptions page.



Click the Related Links icon to open a page with the Go to Source Entry: link. Click this link to open the Expense Report Details page, where you can change the source transaction or override the entire transaction.

## Transaction Lines with Budget Exceptions

The scroll area displays the source transaction lines with error or warning exceptions.



Click the View Exception Details icon to open the Exception Details page, where you can view the budgets with error or warning exceptions, the budget ChartFields, and any overrides. You cannot override the budget on this Exceptions Details page. Use the Revenue Estimate Exceptions page to override the budgets.

See "Viewing and Handling Budget Transaction Exceptions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Commitment Control*)", "Revenue Estimate Exceptions Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Receivables*)".

## Line Chartfields

The system displays the ChartFields for the budget.

### Line Amount

#### Foreign Amount

Displays the line amount in the original currency.

#### Monetary Amount

Displays the line amount in the base currency of the primary ledger.

#### Quantity

Displays the statistical amount, if applicable.

## Exception Report Drill Down Page

Use the Exception Report Drill Down page (KK\_DRL\_EX2\_SEC) to view transactions line details for expense report items with budget exceptions.

### Navigation

Click the View Exceptions Details link on the Expense Report Exceptions page or the Line Exceptions page.

### Transaction Line Identifiers

This group box provides information to identify the source transaction. It displays the report ID, distribution line, and line number for the expense report.

### Transaction Line Details

This group box displays the details for the line: the ChartField name, value, and description, depending on the budget.

---

**Note:** These may or may not match the budget ChartField values because the Budget Processor Application Engine process uses the control budget definition to translate the transaction ChartField values into the corresponding budget ChartField values.

---

## Canceling Travel Authorizations

This topic provides an overview of canceling travel authorizations and discusses how to cancel travel authorizations.

### Pages Used to Cancel Travel Authorizations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Cancel Approved Travel Authorization	TE_CANCEL_TAUTH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorizations, Cancel</li> <li>Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorizations, Cancel</li> </ul>	Cancel approved travel authorization requests.
Cancel Travel Authorizations	EX_BGTCHK_TAUTH	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Cancel Travel Authorizations	Cancel submitted or approved travel authorizations in batch mode.
Change Accounting Date	EX_BGTCHK_CANCEL2	Click the Change Accounting Date link on the Cancel Travel Authorizations page.	Change the accounting date to close in a different accounting period.

### Understanding Canceling Travel Authorizations

Unused travel authorizations that have been budget checked can be canceled by the originator using the Employee Self-Service navigation or by a system administrator using the Travel and Expense navigation.

For approved travel authorizations, navigate to the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page, select the desired travel authorizations to cancel, and click the Cancel Selected Travel Authorization(s) button. This triggers an automatic budget checking process to reverse out encumbrances that were previously recorded.

Administrators can cancel, in batch mode, budget-checked travel authorizations with a status of *Submitted* or *Approved*. The Cancel Travel Authorization process budget checks travel authorizations to liquidate their encumbrances in the commitment control ledgers.

---

**Note:** You cannot delete travel authorizations that have been budget checked.

---

### Cancel Approved Travel Authorization Page

Use the Cancel Approved Travel Authorization page (TE\_CANCEL\_TAUTH) to cancel approved travel authorization requests.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorizations, Cancel
- Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorizations, Cancel

The cancel process closes travel authorizations and reverses encumbrances if the travel authorization was already budget checked. If a travel authorization is partially through the year-end process and the encumbrances are already reversed, the system simply closes the travel authorization.

See [Canceling Approved Travel Authorizations](#).

## Cancel Travel Authorizations Page

Use the Cancel Travel Authorizations page (EX\_BGTCHK\_TAUTH) to cancel submitted or approved travel authorizations in batch mode.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Cancel Travel Authorizations

### Image: Cancel Travel Authorizations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cancel Travel Authorizations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot displays the 'Cancel Travel Authorizations' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor', and a 'Run' button. Below this is the 'Process Parameters' section, which includes a 'Cancel Travel Authorization' icon. The 'Business Unit Selection' section shows 'Request Number 1' and '\*Description cancel'. It also includes fields for '\*Business Unit' (US001), '\*Select Option' (Some), 'From Department', 'To', 'Date From', and 'Date To'. A 'Search' button is present. Below the selection fields is a 'Change Accounting Date' link. The 'Travel Authorization List' section shows a table with columns: Select, Name, Empl ID, Travel Auth Description, Travel Auth ID, Department, Status, Date From, and Date To. The table contains three rows of data for Kenneth Schumacher. At the bottom, there are 'Select All' and 'Clear All' buttons.

Select	Name	Empl ID	Travel Auth Description	Travel Auth ID	Department	Status	Date From	Date To
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Kenneth Schumacher	KU0042	Meeting costs	0000000002		Active	08/22/2000	08/22/2000
<input type="checkbox"/>	Kenneth Schumacher	KU0042	New Product Demo	0000000005		Active	08/21/2000	08/24/2000
<input type="checkbox"/>	Kenneth Schumacher	KU0042	Trip to Sacramento	0000000011		Active	11/03/2003	11/03/2003

## Business Unit Selection

### Description

Enter a description of the defined set of parameters.

### Business Unit

Select a valid business unit.

<b>Search</b>	Click to retrieve transactions based on the criteria specified. If you do not enter any criteria, PeopleSoft Expenses retrieves and displays all eligible transactions.
<b>Select Option</b>	Select <i>All</i> to retrieve all eligible travel authorizations. Select <i>Some</i> to select by business unit, department, or date criteria.
<b>From Department and To</b>	Enter a value as criteria to select travel authorizations. The system retrieves all travel authorizations with department numbers that fall within the specified range in the criteria.
<b>Date From and To</b>	Enter a value as criteria to select travel authorizations. The system retrieves all travel authorizations with dates that fall within the dates specified in the criteria.
<b>Change Accounting Date</b>	Click to access the Change Accounting Date page to specify a different accounting date. The accounting date determines which accounting periods the reversals will be recorded in for the travel authorizations processed in this run. This link appears only if the Reversal Date Option on the Installation Options page is set to <i>Current</i> .

---

## Rolling Over Travel Authorization Encumbrances to a New Budget Period

This topic provides an overview of rolling over travel authorizations and discusses how to roll over travel authorization encumbrances to a new budget period.

### Page Used to Roll Over Travel Authorization Encumbrances

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Rollover Travel Authorization	EX_BGTCHK_TAUTH	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Rollover Travel Authorization	Select travel authorizations to roll encumbrances over to a new budget period.

### Understanding Rolling Over Travel Authorizations

At the end of a budget period, you may have outstanding travel authorizations that employees have not applied to actual expenditures. To close out a budget year, organizations must close out and cancel all outstanding encumbrances or roll them forward into the next period.

The travel authorization rollover process:

1. Cleans up of existing unused travel authorizations.

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to cancel and close out existing encumbrances from travel authorizations that you do not want rolled forward:

- Employees can cancel travel authorizations after they have been approved but not copied into an expense report.

See Canceling Approved Travel Authorizations.

- Employees can delete their own travel authorizations if they are in a pending or denied status. In this case, either budget checking has not been performed or budget checking had been performed and reversed when the travel authorization was denied by an approver.

See Deleting Travel Authorizations.

- Managers and auditors can cancel travel authorizations, providing that they have not been applied to an expense report. If the travel authorization has been budget checked, the system will liquidate the encumbrances.

## 2. Liquidates existing encumbrances.

After managers and employees have canceled, closed, or deleted any unnecessary travel authorizations, the budget analyst can access the Rollover Travel Authorization page and select the travel authorizations to roll over. PeopleSoft Expenses:

- Sets the budget header status to *N* (not checked) so that the Budget Processor Application Engine process picks up the transactions.
- Sets the budget line status to *N* (not checked).
- Sets the Rollover Status fields to *P* (progress).
- Sets the commitment control close flag to *Y* so that the system reverses the encumbrance and closes it with an audit trail that reflects the reversal.
- Calls the Budget Processor Application Engine.

## 3. Creates new encumbrance in the new budget period.

PeopleSoft Expenses:

- Creates new encumbrances in the new period for travel authorizations with budget header status set to *V*, rollover status set to *P*, and the commitment control close flag to *Y*.
- Sets the budget header status to *N* so that the Budget Processor will pick up the transaction.
- Sets the budget line status to *N*.
- Sets the accounting date to the value that you entered.

If you selected the Change Budget Date To check box, you can enter a budget date. If this check box is not selected, the system uses the accounting date to set the budget date.

- Sets the Rollover Status field to *C*.
- Calls the Budget Processor Application Engine process.



If any errors occur during the Budget Processor process, you can resolve the problems and run the Budget Processor process again. The new encumbrances will get booked appropriately because the accounting dates and flags were changed when you initially ran the process.

If between the time when the list of authorizations are established and saved and when the process is initiated, an employee applies the travel authorization to an expense report or manually cancels the authorization request and makes other changes that would make it ineligible for processing, then even if selected on the page, the check box for these records will be unavailable for entry and the application engine program will skip these and not process them. These records will continue to appear in the list until the administrator performs another search, even if it is with the same criteria as before.

## Rollover Travel Authorization Page

Use the Rollover Travel Authorization page (EX\_BGTCHK\_TAUTH) to select travel authorizations to roll encumbrances over to a new budget period.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Rollover Travel Authorization

### Image: Rollover Travel Authorization page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Rollover Travel Authorization page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

1 Report Manager Process Monitor Run

**Process Parameters**

☒ Reverse Current Period  
☐ Roll to New Period

**Business Unit Selection** First 1 of 1 Last

Request Number 1 \*Description Rollover weekly

\*Business Unit US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS Search

☒ Include Previously Processed Transactions

\*Select Option All From Department To  
 Date From To

**Travel Authorization List** Personalize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Select	Name	Empl ID	Travel Auth Description	Travel Auth ID	Department	Status	Date From	Date To
<input type="checkbox"/>								

☒ Select All ☐ Clear All

### Process Parameters

#### Reverse Current Period

Select to reverse out encumbrances from the prior period.

**Roll to New Period**

Select to re-encumber funds in a new period. If this option is selected, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Change Accounting Date To and Change Budget Date To fields.

**Business Unit Selection****Description**

Enter a description of the defined set of parameters.

**Business Unit**

Select a valid business unit.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses lists all general ledger business units, not just the business units enabled for commitment control. This ensures that PeopleSoft Expenses retrieves all eligible travel authorizations, even when the general ledger business unit on the header record is not enabled for commitment control but the business unit on the associated distribution record is enabled.

---

**Search**

Click to retrieve transactions based on the criteria specified. If you do not enter any criteria, PeopleSoft Expenses retrieves and displays all eligible transactions.

**Include Previously Processed Transactions**

Select to include transactions that were previously processed for rollover.

**Select Option**

Select *All* to retrieve all eligible travel authorizations. Select *Some* to select by business unit, department, or date criteria.

**From Department and To**

Enter a value as criteria to select travel authorizations. The system retrieves all travel authorizations with department numbers that fall within the specified range in the criteria. If you leave these fields blank, the system retrieves all departments.

Select a specific department by entering a department ID in the From Department field and leaving the To field blank.

---

**Note:** The system searches on the employee's department ID as of the time you run the process, not the distribution department.

---

**Date From and To**

Enter a value as criteria to select travel authorizations. The system retrieves all travel authorizations with dates that fall within the dates specified in the criteria.

**Change Accounting Date To**

Enter a new accounting date to roll travel authorizations to. PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only if you selected Roll to a New Period and populates the field with the system date by default. The Budget Processor process validates the accounting date against the general ledger open period. If the new fiscal year is not open, the system prevents you from rolling over the travel authorizations to the new period.

---

**Warning!** PeopleSoft Expenses does not validate the date that you enter other than to ensure that the period is open. If you enter an incorrect date and run the Budget Processor process, you must run the process to reverse the entries.

---

### Change Budget Date To

Select to enable the date field, where you can enter a new budget date. PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only if you selected Roll to a New Period and populates the budget date field with the accounting date by default. The system applies the budget date that you entered to the distribution lines for all the travel authorizations selected for the business unit. If this option is not selected, the budget date on the distribution record is unchanged.

### Travel Authorization List - Transaction Tab

<b>Select</b>	Select individual travel authorizations to process.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the person who requested the travel authorization.
<b>EmplID (employee ID)</b>	Displays the employee ID of the person who requested the travel authorization.
<b>Travel Auth Description (travel authorization description)</b>	Displays the description of the trip for the travel authorization. Click the link to access the travel authorization inquiry page and view information about the travel authorization.
<b>Travel Auth ID (travel authorization ID)</b>	Displays the travel authorization ID number. Click the link to access the travel authorization inquiry page and view information about the travel authorization.
<b>Department</b>	Displays the employee's department ID.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status of the travel authorization.
<b>Date From and Date To</b>	Displays the beginning and ending dates of the trip.

### Travel Authorization List - Details Tab

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total estimated cost of the trip, excluding any denied line amounts.
---------------	---

---

## Viewing Expenses and Encumbrances from the Period End Accrual Process

This topic lists the pages used to view expenses and encumbrances from the Period End Accrual process for PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Page Used to View Expenses and Encumbrances from the Period End Accrual Process

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Period End Accrual Inquiry	EX_ACCTG_PE_ACRL	Travel & Expense, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Period End Acctg Entries  Select <i>Accrual - Expense Report</i> or <i>Accrual - My Wallet</i> in the begins with field.	View accounting entries from the Period End Accrual process.

# Setting Up and Using Travel in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel Feature

The PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature enables customers to integrate with travel partner suppliers to reserve and book travel reservations for their employees. Using delivered web services, PeopleSoft Expenses enables a customer to set up and integrate with one or more travel partner, depending on their business needs. Customers can set up and assign their employees to various travel groups, enabling the employees to book their travel reservations according to the rules defined by their organization.

The Travel feature enables customers to either import travel profiles into the PeopleSoft Expenses application from an established travel partner or create and export travel profiles from the PeopleSoft Expenses application to a travel partner. Travel profiles sent to the travel partner can originate from employee data that is stored in your human resources application and imported into PeopleSoft Expenses, or employee profile data stored in PeopleSoft Expenses. If the PeopleSoft Human Resources application is installed, the Travel feature selects employee data from the human resources tables that have been imported into your PeopleSoft Expenses application.

Reservations can also be retrieved from the travel partner's reservation system and stored in PeopleSoft Expenses as itineraries or confirmed reservations. Pending travel reservations can be used to create travel authorizations, and confirmed travel reservations can be used to create expense reports. You can also associate a travel itinerary to either a travel authorization or expense report to link your travel reservations to your travel expenditures, and enable approvers to perform a comparative analysis of the travel-related expenses.

To set up and use the Travel feature for PeopleSoft Expenses, you must complete the following tasks:

- Define your travel partners.
- Assign employees to travel groups.
- Create and manage travel profiles.
- Manage travel arrangements.

---

**Note:** To use the Travel feature for PeopleSoft Expenses, you must first select the Use Travel Services check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

---

See "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

### Defining Travel Partners

To create pending and confirmed reservations with a new or existing travel partner using the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature, you must first define your travel partners in the PeopleSoft Expenses application. The Define Travel Partner component (TV\_TRAVEL\_PARTNER) contains pages that enable

you to define the URL data used to build connectivity with the travel partner and the HTML form data, which is used to dynamically build the travel partner logon profiles and security settings for each user. The Define Travel Partner component (TV\_TRAVEL\_PARTNER) also enables you to set up the travel partner options and travel groups that your organization uses to enforce its travel rules and policies.

## Assigning Employees to Travel Groups

Travel groups are used to organize and assign employees to travel partners. Travel groups represent the travel rules and policies for your organization that apply to a specific group of employees. Your travel groups must be defined in the PeopleSoft Expenses application and at the travel partner site, and then employees must be assigned to at least one travel group for the travel partner with whom they make their travel arrangements.

## Creating and Managing Travel Profiles

Before a user can book travel reservations with the organization's travel partner, you must first establish the employee's travel profile. Travel profiles are specific to a travel partner, and they contain the employee profile data plus the travel group and travel partner that an employee is assigned to. Travel profiles must be established in both your PeopleSoft Expenses system and at the travel partner site. After travel profiles are created in your PeopleSoft Expenses application, the Export Travel Profile (TV\_PROF\_EXP) process is used to pass the travel profile data to the travel partner's site.

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers two options for creating travel profiles:

- Import Travel Profile process.
- Export Travel Profile process.

The Import Travel Profile (TV\_PROF\_IMP) process can be used when you have an existing relationship with a travel partner and want to import the already established travel profiles from the travel partner into your PeopleSoft Expenses application. This process is generally run only once, during your implementation setup process, and may be required or optional, depending on the requirements of the travel partner. The Import Travel Profile process retrieves the travel profile data from a .csv file received from the travel partner and stored on your system. When the process is complete, travel profiles are created for your employees who are associated with that travel partner. These travel profiles are stored in the Travel Profile (TV\_TRVL\_PROF) tables.

The Export Travel Profile (TV\_PROF\_EXP) process is a batch process that can be run to pass travel profile data from your PeopleSoft Expenses application to a travel partner. You can run this process to establish employee travel profiles with a new travel partner or to add and manage employee travel profiles with an existing travel partner. Travel profile data can be passed to your travel partners using employee data from either your PeopleSoft Human Capital Management (HCM) application or your PeopleSoft Expenses application, depending on which applications are installed on your system.

If both PeopleSoft Human Capital Management and PeopleSoft Expenses are installed, the system uses PeopleSoft HCM as the source of the profile. Web services are run to import the employee profile data into the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel tables. Then the Export Travel profile process passes the employee profile data plus the travel group and travel partner assignments to the travel partner.

See [Setting Up Travel Processing](#).

## Managing Travel Arrangements

After travel partners are defined and employees are assigned to a travel group, employees can begin booking travel arrangements through the PeopleSoft Expenses application. Depending on the travel partner setup, pending and confirmed reservations can be retrieved from the travel partner and stored in the My Reservations (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR, TV\_MYRESV\_LINE, and TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) tables. Pending reservations can be associated with travel authorizations or used to create or add transaction lines to a travel authorization. Confirmed reservations can be associated with expense reports or used to create or add transaction lines to an expense report.

PeopleSoft Expenses also delivers the My Reservation Summary page, which enables employees to view their pending and confirmed reservations at the line level and then drill into the details of the reservations. As itinerary and reservation data is not updated by actions taken on the travel partner sites, the user can also use the My Reservation Summary page to purge old or unused travel data or to retrieve previously deleted itineraries if they were deleted in error.

See [Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations](#).

See [Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Expense Reports](#).

---

## Defining Travel Partners

This topic provides an overview of defining travel partners and discusses how to:

- Define travel partner URL parameters.
- Define travel partner options.
- Define travel partner travel groups.

## Pages Used to Define Travel Partners

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Define Travel Partner - URL Parameters	TV_TRAVEL_PARTNER	Travel Administration, Define Travel Partner, URL Parameters  Select the URL Parameters tab	Map the parameters and values necessary to properly build the URLs and HTML forms that are used to navigate travel partner sites.
Define Travel Partner - Travel Partner Options	TV_PTNR_OPTIONS	Travel Administration, Define Travel Partner, Travel Partner Options  Select the Travel Partner Options tab.	Configure the options for a specific travel partner. This configuration includes setting password management configurations, setting user travel group options, and indicating whether pending and confirmed reservations can be retrieved from the travel partner.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Define Travel Partner - Travel Groups	TV_PTNR_GROUP	Travel Administration, Define Travel Partner, Travel Groups  Select the Travel Groups tab.	Define the travel communities that represent the different travel classes used by employees in your organization.

## Understanding Defining Travel Partners

PeopleSoft Expenses provides dynamic integration with one or more travel partners using web services. Before you can begin booking reservations and retrieving pending or confirmed reservation data through the PeopleSoft Expenses application, you must set up and configure your travel partners. To set up travel partners in the PeopleSoft Expenses application, you must define the URL parameters, configure the travel partner options, and define the travel groups.

### Defining Travel Partner URL Options

The travel partner URL parameters enable you to define the data that is used to build the travel partner's URL navigation from within the PeopleSoft Expenses application. The parameters may consist of defined values and fields selected from the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel tables. These parameters are used to build the HTML forms that are sent to the travel partner by way of web services, when accessing the travel partner, importing and exporting travel profiles, and retrieving pending and confirmed reservations.

Depending on your business needs, PeopleSoft Expenses provides the flexibility to enable you to define your travel partner options to reflect the rules and procedures associated with the various travel communities within your organization. Your travel partner data is defined during the application installation and can be maintained throughout the life of the agreement with the travel partner. New travel partners can be added at anytime throughout the life of your PeopleSoft Expenses application.

*See PeopleSoft Financials, ESA and Supply Chain Management Supplemental Application Installation Instructions*

### Configuring Travel Partner Options

Travel partner options enable you to configure each travel partner or travel partner community, individually, depending on what actions the travel partner supports. The travel partner options control whether or not pending and confirmed reservations are collected from the travel partner site and stored in the PeopleSoft Expenses My Reservation (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR, TV\_MYRESV\_LINE, and TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) tables. You can also indicate whether a user can be assigned to only one or to multiple travel groups at any one time.

You can use the travel partner options to determine whether the employee or the system manages their own travel partner password. If the employee manages their travel partner password, they can use the Employee Self-Service menu to change the password, and they can access the travel partner either internally, through the PeopleSoft Expenses application, or externally, by navigating directly into the travel partner site. However, you can also set the travel partner options so that the administrator manages the travel partner password. In this case, the employee does not know the travel partner password and must access the travel partner through the PeopleSoft Expenses application.



## Defining Travel Groups

Travel groups represent a set of rules that is enforced by the travel partner. Travel groups contain the travel policies and procedures used by an organization. These policies and procedures can be applied to a specific group of business units, departments, or travelers. Travel groups are also referred to as sub-sites or communities.

When setting up your travel partner in the PeopleSoft Expenses system, you must enter any travel groups that are defined for the travel partner using the same identifier used on the travel partner site. At least one travel group must be defined for the travel partner. Employees who travel must be assigned to a travel group and may be assigned to more than one travel group, depending on the options defined for the travel partner. If an employee is assigned to more than one travel group, the first travel group that the employee is assigned to is considered the primary travel group. The primary travel group appears on the employee's travel profile.

When an employee makes a reservation with the travel partner, the employee's travel profile, including the travel group data to which he or she is assigned, is passed to the travel partner when the employee logs into the travel partner site. If an employee is assigned to multiple travel groups, multiple travel partner links appear on the employee's Travel Partner Logon page, enabling them to log in with the appropriate travel profile for the travel group. By using travel groups, the system enforces the travel rules and policies of your organization during the travel reservation and confirmation process.

## Define Travel Partner - URL Parameters Page

Use the Define Travel Partner - URL Parameters page (TV\_TRAVEL\_PARTNER) to map the parameters and values necessary to properly build the URLs and HTML forms that are used to navigate travel partner sites.

## Navigation

Travel Administration, Define Travel Partner, URL Parameters

Select the URL Parameters tab

### Image: Define Travel Partner - URL Parameters page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Travel Partner - URL Parameters page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**URL Parameters** | Travel Partner Options | Travel Groups

**Travel Services**

**Define Travel Partner**

Travel Partner: AMADEUS \*Status: Active

\*Description: Amadeus Travel Site Code: HARKHARK

\*Base URL: https://test5.e-travel.com/portalApp/application

Hyperlink Label: Amadeus

**Profile Load**

Admin UserID: idHARK

Admin Password: .....

Profile Load URL: https://test5.e-travel.com/cps/cpservlet

Parameter	Value	Record Name	Field Name		
SITE		TV_EMPL_PROFILE	SITE_CODE	+	-
LANGUAGE		TV_EMPL_PROFILE	LANG_CD	+	-
LOGIN_TYPE	SSO			+	-
LOGINNAME		TV_EMPL_PROFILE	TV_USERID	+	-
PASSWORD		TV_EMPL_PROFILE	TV_PSW	+	-
SELECTED_COMMU		TV_EMPL_PROFGF	TRAVEL_GROUP	+	-

The Administrator must set up the travel partner data for each travel partner that the organization uses. After the travel partner is successfully defined in the system, a link to the URL is created in the PeopleSoft Expenses system. This link enables the user to access the travel partner site using the Travel Partner Logon page in PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Travel Partner

Enter the name of the travel partner.

### Base URL

Enter the URL defined by the travel partner that is used to log in to the travel partner site. When the travel partner link is created by the system, the URL entered in this field is used to send requests to the travel partner site from within PeopleSoft Expenses. This data is defined by the travel partner.

<b>Hyperlink Label</b>	Enter the label that represents the travel partner. This label appears on the Travel Partner Logon page.
<b>Status</b>	Select the status for the travel partner. Values include <i>Active</i> and <i>Inactive</i> . The import and export travel profile process can only be run for travel partners with a status of <i>Active</i> .
<b>Travel Site Code</b>	Enter the identifier that represents your organization at the travel partner's site. The field is case sensitive and must exactly match the site code identifier for your organization that is defined on the travel partner's site.

## Profile Load

The Profile Load group box contains data that is used by the system when you run the Export Travel Profile (TV\_PROF\_EXP) process to send new or modified travel profiles to the travel partner. This data is generally defined by the travel partner and must be specified on this page for the process to function properly.

<b>Admin UserID (administrator user ID)</b>	Enter the administrator userID that is required to access the travel partner's site when exporting travel profiles to the travel partner.
<b>Admin Password (administrator password)</b>	Enter the administrator password that is required to access the travel partner's site when exporting travel profiles to the travel partner. The password is presented in a masked format.
<b>Profile Load URL</b>	Enter the URL address for the location on the travel partner site that receives the exported travel profiles.

## Travel Partner Configuration

The Travel Partner Configuration section of the page enables the Administrator to define the parameters that the system uses to dynamically build the HTML sign-on form for each employee. Employees click the link on the Travel Partner Logon page to log in to the travel partner's site. The parameters represent each input field on the HTML form, and they must be defined for each travel partner that your organization is using.

See *PeopleSoft Financials, ESA and Supply Chain Management Supplemental Application Installation Instructions*

<b>Parameter</b>	<p>Enter the input field label that the system requires to log into the travel partner's site. The parameters that you define are specific to the travel partner, case sensitive, and must be listed in the order that the travel partner site requests. PeopleSoft Expenses uses this data to build the HTML form.</p> <p>You must enter the parameter exactly as it would be entered at the travel partner site. For example, if the password must be entered in all capital letters, then enter the parameter that represents the password as <i>PASSWORD</i>.</p>
------------------	---

<b>Value</b>	Enter hard-coded values used by the travel partner site when the user logs in. If you select the value from the employee profile tables instead, leave the Value field blank for that parameter and instead enter the table record that the system should use to retrieve the value.
<b>Record Name</b>	<p>Enter Oracle's PeopleSoft table record that the system uses to retrieve values for a specific parameter. PeopleSoft Expenses only stores employee travel profile data in either the Employee Profile table (TV_EMPL_PROFILE) or the Employee Group table (TV_EMPL_PROFGRP).</p> <p>If you want the system to dynamically select parameter field values from one of the two employee profile tables instead of using a hard-coded value when creating the HTML login form, enter the record name in this field. If a hard-coded value is used for the parameter, leave this field blank.</p>
<b>Field Name</b>	Enter the field name that the system uses to dynamically create the HTML login form for the employee. You must populate this field if the Travel Partner Configuration parameter does not use a hard-coded value, but instead looks to one of the employee profile tables to retrieve the correct field value.

## Define Travel Partner - Travel Partner Options Page

Use the Define Travel Partner - Travel Partner Options page (TV\_PTNR\_OPTIONS) to configure the options for a specific travel partner.

This configuration includes setting password management configurations, setting user travel group options, and indicating whether pending and confirmed reservations can be retrieved from the travel partner.

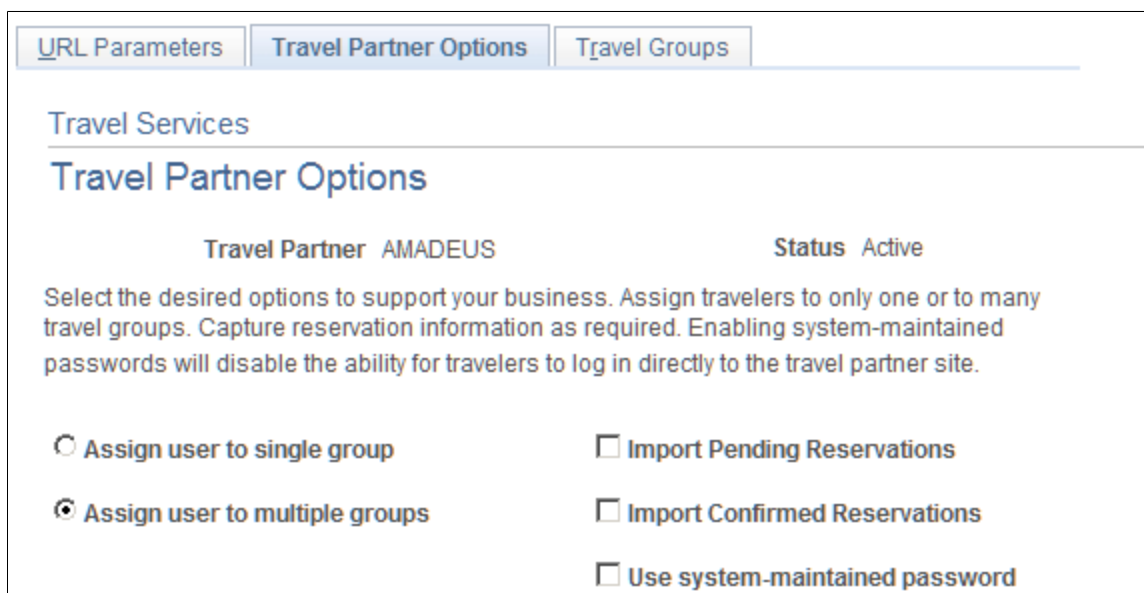
## Navigation

Travel Administration, Define Travel Partner, Travel Partner Options

Select the Travel Partner Options tab.

### Image: Define Travel Partner - Travel Partner Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Travel Partner - Travel Partner Options page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



#### Assign user to single group

Select this option to enable a user to be assigned to only one travel group, within any one travel partner, at any one time. A travel group represents the rules about the types and classes of travel reservations that a user can book.

#### Assign user to multiple groups

Select this option to enable a user to be assigned to more than one travel group within a single travel partner at any one time. Travel groups represent a specific set of business rules for your organization that apply to travelers. For example, different travel rules might apply to government related projects versus commercial projects. When you select the Assign user to multiple groups option, the system provides separate travel partner links that enable a user to log in with the appropriate travel group profile, facilitating the travel booking process.

#### Import Pending Reservations

Select to enable the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature to retrieve pending reservations from the travel partner site and store them in the user's My Reservations (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR, TV\_MYRESV\_LINE, and TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) tables. Pending reservations can be associated with travel authorizations or used to create a travel authorization. If you do not use travel authorizations in your organization, this option does not apply.

**Import Confirmed Reservations**

Select to enable the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature to retrieve confirmed reservations from the travel partner site and store them in the user's My Reservations (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR, TV\_MYRESV\_LINE, and TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) tables. Confirmed travel reservations can be associated with expense reports or used to create an expense report.

**Use system-maintained password**

Select this check box to have the system manage the travel partner password. If the travel partner is new, the system generates an encrypted password and saves it to the Travel Partner (TV\_TRAVEL\_PTNR) tables. If the travel partner is already in the system, the administrator can click the Generate Passwords button to generate a new password. If you use system-maintained passwords, the user must sign on to the travel partner through the PeopleSoft Expenses travel partner links.

Deselect this check box to enable users to maintain their own passwords using the Change Travel Partner Password page. If users maintain their own travel partner passwords, then they can log in to the travel partner site from either the PeopleSoft Expenses travel partner links or the travel partner site, using an external source.

See [Maintaining Travel Partner Passwords](#).

**Generate Passwords**

Click this button to generate a new password for access to the travel partner. This button only appears if the Use system-maintained password check box is selected. When you click the button, a new encrypted password is created and saved to the Travel Partner (TV\_TRAVEL\_PTNR) tables. The system also updates the travel profile (TV\_TRVL\_PROF) records for all employees associated with the travel partner. All employee travel profiles will be sent to the travel partner for updates during the next run of the Travel Profile Export (TV\_PROF\_EXP) process.

## Define Travel Partner - Travel Groups Page

Use the Define Travel Partner - Travel Groups page (TV\_PTNR\_GROUP) to define the travel communities that represent the different travel classes used by employees in your organization.

## Navigation

Travel Administration, Define Travel Partner, Travel Groups

Select the Travel Groups tab.

### Image: Define Travel Partner - Travel Groups page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Travel Partner - Travel Groups page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

*Travel Group	Description	Hypertext Label
HARKHAAA	VIP community	VIP
HARKHAAB	Common community	Common

#### Travel Group

Enter the identifier for the travel groups used by your organization that are also defined at the travel partner site.

**Note:** The Travel Group identifier should be entered using the exact identifier and case structure used at the travel partner site for the travel group.

#### Hypertext Label

Enter a free-form text value that represents the travel group. This value is concatenated with the Hyperlink Label field value entered on the Define Travel Partner page to form the entire link that appears on the Travel Partner Logon page.

## Assigning Travelers to Travel Groups

This topic provides an overview of assigning travelers to travel groups, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Assign travelers to a travel group by business unit.
- Assign travelers to a travel group by department.
- Assign travelers to a travel group by employee ID.

- View travel group assignments.

## Pages Used to Assign Travelers to Travel Groups

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Travel Group Business Unit Assignments	TV_GROUP_BU	Travel Administration, Assign Travelers  Click the Business Unit link.	Assign business units to a travel group.
Travel Group Department Assignments	TV_GROUP_DEPT	Travel Administration, Assign Travelers  Click the Department link.	View departments assigned to a travel group and exclude selected departments from the travel group assignment.
Travel Group Traveler Assignments	TV_GROUP_TRVLR	Travel Administration, Assign Travelers  Click the Traveler link.	View employees assigned to a travel group and exclude selected employees from the travel group.
View Travel Group Assignments	TV_TRAVEL_GRP_INQ	Travel Administration, View Travel Group Assignments	Allows an administrator to view travel group assignments by employee ID.

## Understanding Assigning Travelers to Travel Groups

Travel groups represent your organization's travel rules and policies for your employees. Employees belonging to certain business units, departments, or who have certain business titles may have different travel rules and policies that apply to them. To use travel groups, you must first define them for your travel partner, and they must also be defined at the travel partner site. At least one travel group must be defined during the installation phase of the PeopleSoft Expenses application, and at least one travel group must be defined per travel partner.

Employees may be assigned to more than one travel group, depending on the travel partner setup options that are defined. However, the first travel group that is assigned to an employee is considered to be the primary travel group for the employee when they log in to the travel partner site.

Assigning employees to travel groups is performed on an exclusionary basis. When you define a travel partner in the PeopleSoft Expenses application, the administrator must first select the business units to associate with the travel partner and travel group using the Travel Group Business Unit Assignments page. After a business unit is assigned to a travel partner and travel group combination, all departments and employees associated with that business unit are automatically assigned to the travel group. You then must exclude any departments, or employees that you do not want assigned to a particular travel partner and travel group combination by deselecting the appropriate check boxes on either the Travel Group Department Assignments page or the Travel Group Travelers Assignments page. An exception icon appears on the Travel Group Business Unit Assignments page or the Travel Group Departments Assignments page to indicate that exclusions exist for either departments or employees within the business unit assigned to the travel group.




---

**Note:** When assigning travelers to travel groups, if you have set the restriction that a traveler can only be assigned to one travel group at any one time, the system displays an error page if an employee is assigned to more than one travel group. If you do not correct the travel group assignments for the employee, the system creates only one link to the travel partner using the first travel group that the employee is assigned to.

---

## Common Elements Used to Assign Travelers to Travel Groups

<b>Travel Partner</b>	Displays the travel partner ID to which employees are assigned.
<b>Travel Group</b>	Displays the travel group associated with the travel partner to which employees are assigned.
<b>Business Unit (link)</b>	Click to access the Travel Group Business Unit Assignments page.
<b>Department (link)</b>	Click to access the Travel Group Department Assignments page.
<b>Traveler (link)</b>	Click to access the Travel Group Traveler Assignments page.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter a business unit to restrict the search results to only the business unit selected.
<b>Select All</b>	Click to select all business units, departments, or employees and include them in the travel group.
<b>Deselect All</b>	Click to deselect all the Select check boxes and exclude all business units, departments, or employees from assignment to the travel group.
	Click to view any exceptions made for a department, or employee within a travel partner and travel group combination.

## Travel Group Business Unit Assignments Page

Use the Travel Group Business Unit Assignments page (TV\_GROUP\_BU) to assign travelers to a travel group by business unit.

## Navigation

Travel Administration, Assign Travelers

Click the Business Unit link.

### Image: Travel Group Business Unit Assignments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Group Business Unit Assignments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel Services

## Travel Group Business Unit Assignments

Travel Partner AMADEUS

Travel Group HARKHAAA VIP community

Business Unit Department Traveler

Search

Business Unit

Save page to keep Business Unit Assignment Changes

Search Clear All

Business Unit		Personalize   Find   View 100				First  1-5 of 120  Last
Selected	Exception Flag	GL Unit	Description	Credit Card Supplier		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		US006	US006 OREGON OPERATIONS	<input type="text"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		AUS01	AUSTRALIA OPERATIONS	<input type="text"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		BLG01	BELGIUM OPERATIONS	<input type="text"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		BLGE1	BELGIUM - EURO BASE CURRENCY	<input type="text"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		BUY01	Dean Jones & Bishop	<input type="text"/>		

Use the Search box to search for a specific business unit or leave the Business Unit field blank and retrieve all business units that are defined in your database. When the search results are retrieved, the system displays any selected entries first, followed by any cleared entries meeting your search criteria. This behavior is the same throughout the Assign Travelers component (TV\_GROUP\_ASSGN).

### Selected

Select to indicate that the business unit should be assigned to the travel group. Deselect the check box to exclude a business unit from the travel group.

**Note:** All General Ledger business units defined in your system appear on the page, but only business units that you select are associated with the travel partner and travel group combination.

**GL Business Unit (general ledger business unit)**

Displays the general ledger business unit assigned to the travel group. When you assign a business unit to a travel group, all associated departments and employees are also assigned to the travel group.

**Credit Card Supplier**

Enter a credit card supplier, such as American Express or Visa, to identify the credit card type that is sent to the travel partner as part of the travel profile for any employees associated with the selected business unit. If the employee has more than one credit card type associated with their travel profile, then the credit card type assigned to the employee's business unit is used.

If the employee has more than one credit card for the credit card supplier assigned to the business unit, the credit card with the latest expiration date is used. All credit card data stored in the employee's travel profile is encrypted and only the last four numbers appear on the page.

## **Travel Group Department Assignments Page**

Use the Travel Group Department Assignments page (TV\_GROUP\_DEPT) to view and assign travelers to a travel group by department and exclude selected departments from the travel group assignment.

## Navigation

Travel Administration, Assign Travelers

Click the Department link.

### Image: Travel Group Department Assignments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Group Department Assignments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel Services


### Travel Group Department Assignments



Travel Partner AMADEUS

Travel Group HARKHAAA VIP community






Business Unit Department Traveler

Search

Business Unit   US006 OREGON OPERATIONS

Department   To  

Save page to keep Department Assignment Changes

Department						Personalize   Find   View 100    	First  1-5 of 171  Last
	Selected	Exception Flag	Business Unit	Department			
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		US006	101	Human Resources		
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		US006	400	Legal		
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		US006	41000	Engineering		
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		US006	500	Finance		
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		US006	502	Collections		

#### Department and To

Enter a department ID range to restrict the search results to only departments within the department ID range specified. Enter only the business unit to retrieve all departments associated with the business unit for selection.

#### Selected

Select the check box to include a department in the travel group. Deselect the check box to exclude a department from the travel group.

#### Business Unit

Displays the business unit associated with the department that is assigned to the travel group.

#### Department

Displays the department Id assigned to the business unit assigned to the travel group.

## Travel Group Traveler Assignments Page

Use the Travel Group Traveler Assignments page (TV\_GROUP\_TRVLR) to view and assign travelers to a travel group by employee ID and exclude selected employees from the travel group.

### Navigation

Travel Administration, Assign Travelers

Click the Traveler link.

### Image: Travel Group Traveler Assignments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Group Traveler Assignments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel Services

### Travel Group Traveler Assignments

Travel Partner AMADEUS

Travel Group HARKHAAA

VIP community

Business Unit

Department

Traveler

Search

Business Unit 
US006 OREGON OPERATIONS

Department 
To

Employee ID

Save page to keep Traveler Assignment Changes

Search

Clear All

Traveler

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1-4 of 4 Last

	Selected	Business Unit	Department	Employee ID	Name
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	US006	41000	KU0010	Vincent,Sonya
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	US006	41000	IXHEEE199	Avery,John
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	US006	41000	KU0060	Gardner,Anita
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	US006	41000	KU0087	Monroe,Edward

### EmplID (employee ID)

Enter the employee ID to restrict the search results to only the employee ID specified. Enter the business unit and department ID range only, to retrieve all employees associated with the business unit department for selection.

**Note:** Business unit and department IDs are required by this page to perform a search.

<b>Selected</b>	Click to assign the employee to the travel group. Deselect the check box to exclude the employee from the travel group.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the business unit that the employee is assigned to that is associated with the travel group.
<b>Department</b>	Displays the department ID that the employee is assigned to that is associated with the travel group.
<b>Employee ID</b>	Displays the employee ID for the employee assigned to the travel group.

## View Travel Group Assignments Page

Use the View Travel Group Assignments page (TV\_TRAVEL\_GRP\_INQ) to allows an administrator to view travel group assignments by employee ID.

### Navigation

Travel Administration, View Travel Group Assignments

### Image: View Travel Group Assignments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Travel Group Assignments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel Services

### View Travel Group Assignments

Search Travel Group Assignment

Employee ID  Schumacher,Kenneth

Travel Group Assignment				
Business Unit	Description	Department	Travel Group	Travel Partner
US001	US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS	41000	HARKHAAB	AMADEUS

Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

<b>EmplID (employee ID)</b>	Enter the employee ID and click the Search button to retrieve the travel group assignments for the employee.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the business unit that the employee is associated with that is assigned to the travel group.
<b>Department</b>	Displays the department that the employee is associated with that is assigned to the travel group.
<b>Travel Group</b>	Displays the travel group that the employee is associated with, as a link. Click the link to drill into the Assign Travelers component (TV_GROUP_ASSGN).

**Travel Partner**

Displays the identifier for the travel partner to which the travel group belongs.

---

## Maintaining Travel Partner Passwords

This topic provides an overview of maintaining travel partner passwords and discusses how to maintain travel partner passwords.

### Page Used to Maintain Travel Partner Passwords

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Change Travel Partner Password	TV_TRAVELER_PSW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self- Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, Travel Partner Password, Change Travel Partner Password</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, Travel Partner Password, Change Travel Partner Password</li> </ul>	Change your password for access to the travel partner.

### Understanding Maintaining Travel Partner Passwords

The Travel Partner Password page enables a user to maintain their own login information for direct login access through the travel partner's website. This option is only available if the *Use system-maintained password* check box is deselected on the Travel Partner Options page of the Define Travel Partner component ( TV\_TRAVEL\_PARTNER).

Use the Travel Partner Password page to set up and change a password for the travel partner website. After the password is set up or changed, the user's travel profile is updated to reflect that a change has been made, and the updated travel profile is passed to the travel partner during the next run of the Travel Profile Export (TV\_PROF\_EXP) process.

---

**Note:** The Travel Partner Password page is only used when the administrator has deselected the option to use system-maintained passwords when defining the travel partner. Users can change only their own password.

---

#### Related Links

[Defining Travel Partners](#)

### Change Travel Partner Password Page

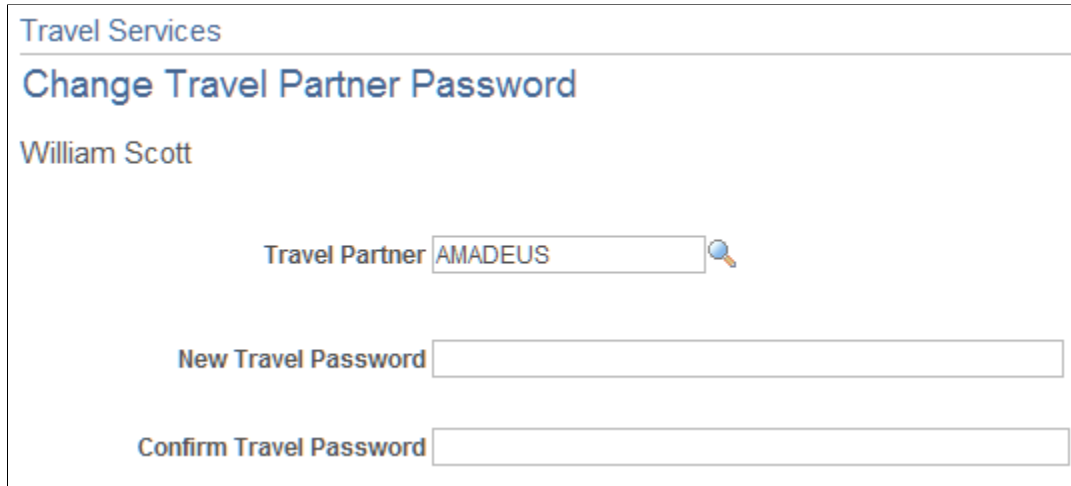
Use the Change Travel Partner Password page (TV\_TRAVELER\_PSW) to change your password for access to the travel partner.

## Navigation

- Employee Self– Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, Travel Partner Password, Change Travel Partner Password
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, Travel Partner Password, Change Travel Partner Password

### Image: Change Travel Partner Password page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Change Travel Partner Password page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



The screenshot shows a web form titled "Travel Services" with a subtitle "Change Travel Partner Password". Below the title, the user's name "William Scott" is displayed. The form contains three input fields: "Travel Partner" with the value "AMADEUS" and a magnifying glass icon, "New Travel Password", and "Confirm Travel Password".

Enter and confirm your new travel partner password. The new and confirmed travel passwords are masked when entered, and do not display in clear text. This page is keyed to the user's employee ID. After the password is changed, the employee's travel profile is updated and the travel partner is notified of the change when the travel profile is passed to the travel partner. Only travel partners with user-managed passwords are available for selection in the Travel Partner field. If the user is assigned only to travel partners that have system defined passwords, this page is still accessible, but does not enable a user to change the password for those travel partners.

## Managing Travel Arrangements

This topic discusses how to manage travel arrangements through PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Page Used to Manage Travel Arrangements

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Travel Partner Logon	TV_PTNR_LINKS	Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, Travel Partner Logon, Travel Partner Logon	Access the travel partner site from within PeopleSoft Expenses.



## Travel Partner Logon Page

Use the Travel Partner Logon page (TV\_PTNR\_LINKS) to access the travel partner site from within PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Navigation

Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, Travel Partner Logon, Travel Partner Logon

### Image: Travel Partner Logon page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Partner Logon page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel Services			
Travel Partner Logon			
William Scott			
Travel Partner Logon			
Empl ID	Travel Partner	Travel Group	Travel Partner Sign-on
KU0006	AMADEUS	HARKHAAB	Amadeus Common

This page displays the travel partner links for every travel partner and travel group combination that the employee is assigned to. When the user clicks the link, the system dynamically builds an HTML form in the background and launches a new page that directly logs the user into the appropriate location on the travel partner site, with the appropriate travel group rules and security profile. The user can create pending or confirmed travel reservations, depending on what the travel partner allows, and the itineraries can be imported into the PeopleSoft Expenses application when the Travel Booking (TravelBooking) process is triggered.

If the travel partner password is maintained by the system, then the user must use this page to access the travel partner site. If the travel partner password is maintained by the user, then the user can access the travel partner site using this page or externally by accessing the travel partner site directly. If the user logs into the travel partner site internally, through the PeopleSoft Expenses application, the system automatically logs them into the travel partner without having to enter the user ID and password. However, if the user logs into the travel partner site externally, they must enter their user ID and password for the travel partner.

### Travel Partner Sign-on

Displays the concatenated text entered on the Travel Partner Definition component (TV\_TRAVEL\_PARTNER). The system uses the value entered in the Hyperlink Label field on the URL Parameters page, and the value entered in the Hypertext Label field on the Travel Groups page to create the Travel Partner Sign-on link description.

---

## Viewing the My Reservation Summary

This topic provides an overview of viewing the My Reservation Summary and discusses how to:

- View My Reservation Summary.
- View My Reservation Detail.

## Pages Used to View the My Reservation Summary

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
My Reservation Summary	TV_MYRESV_SUMRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expenses Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary</li> </ul>	View pending and confirmed travel reservations for an employee and delete unused or unwanted reservations.
My Reservation Detail	TV_MYRESV_DTL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary  Click the Itinerary ID link.</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expenses Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary  Click the Itinerary ID link.</li> </ul>	View the details of an individual reservation transaction line.

## Understanding Viewing My Reservation Summary

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers the My Reservations Summary page to enable users to view the pending and confirmed travel reservations that they have made to date. This page provides access to the header and detail views of the employee's reservations and acts as a dashboard, enabling the user to view all of their reservations and associated statuses in one place. When users initially navigate to the page, the page only displays reservations that have not been associated with, or used to create, travel authorizations or expense reports. Used reservations can be retrieved by selecting the appropriate status in the search box. Employees can access this page from the Self-Service menu to view all reservations made by them.

## My Reservation Summary Page

Use the My Reservation Summary page (TV\_MYRESV\_SUMRY) to view pending and confirmed travel reservations for an employee and delete unused or unwanted reservations.

Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expenses Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary

Image: My Reservation Summary page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Reservation Summary page.

Travel Services

My Reservation Summary

Kenneth Schumacher

My Reservations Search

From Date

To Date

Reservation Status

Transaction Status

Using the search feature requires saving the page if Transaction Status has been changed.

Search

Clear

Select All

Deselect All

Delete Selected

Undelete Selected

My Reservations

Personalize

Find

View All

First

1-6 of 6

Last

Select	Itinerary ID	Reservation Status	Transaction Status	Confirmation ID	Merchant	Description	Associated	Authorization ID	Expense Sheet ID	Start Date	Expense Type	Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MF001122	Confirmed	Assigned		UNITED	Trip to Portland	Y		0000000121	04/20/2006	AIRFARE	300.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF003344	Confirmed	Unassigned		UNITED	Trip to New York	N			04/27/2006	AIRFARE	400.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF003344	Confirmed	Unassigned	2344233	Mariott	Trip to New York	N			04/27/2006	LODGING	300.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y2NWX8	Unconfirmed	Unassigned		United Airlines		N			05/17/2006	AIRFARE	617.20
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y2NWX8	Unconfirmed	Unassigned		Budget		N			05/17/2006	AUTO	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y2NWX8	Unconfirmed	Unassigned	3235459078	CONRAD CHICAGO		N			03/06/2006	LODGING	1230.00

Select All

Deselect All

Delete Selected

Undelete Selected

From Date and To Date

Enter a from and to date range to retrieve pending and confirmed reservations that only occur within the date range specified.

Reservation Status:

Select to view reservations by status. Values include *All*, *Confirmed*, and *Unconfirmed*.

Transaction Status

Select a status type to display only travel reservations assigned to a specific status. Values include *All Transaction Statuses*, *Assigned*, *Marked for Delete*, and *Unassigned*.

Select All

Click to select all displayed travel reservations for deletion.

DeSelect All

Click to deselect the Select check box for all previously selected travel reservations.

Delete Selected

Click to delete any selected travel reservations from the My Reservations tables.

Undelete Items Selected

Click to retrieve selected reservations that were previously deleted. To view deleted reservations, you must select either the status of *All Transaction Statuses* or *Marked for Delete* from the Search options to view the deleted items.

My Reservations

Select

Select reservations for deletion.

<b>Itinerary ID</b>	Displays the itinerary ID assigned to the reservation by the travel partner . Click the itinerary ID link to access the My Reservations Detail page and view the details of the travel reservation.
<b>Reservation Status</b>	Displays reservation status as confirmed or unconfirmed.
<b>Transaction Status</b>	Displays the transaction status. Values include <i>Assigned</i> , <i>Delete</i> , and <i>Unassigned</i> . Transactions with a status of assigned have been associated or used to create travel authorizations or expense reports.
<b>Confirmation ID</b>	Displays the confirmation number assigned to confirmed reservations by the travel partner .
<b>Merchant</b>	Displays the travel merchant with whom the reservation is made.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the short description for the travel reservation.
<b>Associated ?</b>	Displays a selected check box if the reservation is associated with a travel authorization or expense report.
<b>Authorization ID</b>	Displays the travel authorization ID for the travel authorization that the reservation is associated with.
<b>Expense Sheet ID</b>	Displays the expense report Id for reservations that are used to create expense reports .
<b>Start Date</b>	Displays the travel start date.
<b>Expense Type</b>	Select an expense type for the reservation line item. The expense type is initially populated by the travel reservation import process. However, you can override this value for reservation lines that are not associated with a travel authorization or expense report. If an expense type is modified on the My Reservation Summary page, the new value displays on the My Reservations Detail page for the reservation transaction line.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total amount for the reservation line.

## My Reservation Detail Page

Use the My Reservation Detail page (TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) to view the details of an individual reservation transaction line.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary

Click the Itinerary ID link.

- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expenses Center, Travel Services, My Reservations, My Reservations Summary

Click the Itinerary ID link.

## Image: My Reservation Detail page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Reservation Detail page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel Services

My Reservation Detail

Kenneth Schumacher

Travel Partner
AMADEUS

Itinerary ID
MF001122

Trip to Portland

Reservation Number
1

Expense Location
SFO

Transportation Type

Originating Location
AKRON

Transaction Amount
300.00 USD

Departure Date
04/20/2006

Number of Nights

Return Date
04/21/2006

Expense Type
AIRFARE

Air Ticket #
UA9876764653

Reservation Status
Confirmed

Merchant
UNITED

Expense Sheet ID
0000000121

☒ Associated?

Flight Leg				
Flight Number	Seat	Departure	Departure Location	Arrival Location
4332	23A	04/20/06 12:00AM	SFO	POR

The My Reservation detail page displays the details of each reservation itinerary transaction line. You cannot modify the reservations details using this page. If changes are needed on an imported reservation, you must make them when you add the reservation to a travel authorization or expense report. Reservations that are associated with a travel authorization or expense report cannot be modified.

## Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations

This topic provides an overview of adding and associating travel reservations to travel authorizations and discusses how to:

- Select pending reservations.

- Associate pending reservations to a travel authorization.
- View associated pending reservations.
- View My Reservation lines.
- View My Reservation line details.

## Pages Used to Add and Associate Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Add My Pending Reservations	TV_TA_RESERVATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Quick Start menu.</li> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create Select the <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Add menu.</li> <li>• Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Quick Start menu.</li> </ul>	Use pending travel reservations to create travel authorizations or add transaction lines to a travel authorization.
Associate My Pending Reservations	TV_TA_RESERVATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  Select <i>Associate Travel Reservations</i> from the More Options menu.</li> <li>• Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  Select <i>Associate Travel Reservations</i> from the More Options menu.</li> </ul>	Associate pending travel reservations to a travel authorization without creating travel authorization transaction lines.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Unassociate My Pending Reservations	TV_TA_RESERVATION	Click the <i>View Associated Reservations</i> link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.	View pending travel reservations that are associated with the travel authorization and drill into the details of the travel reservation using the Itinerary ID link. You can also detach associated travel reservations from the travel authorization using this page.
My Reservation Lines page	TV_TA_RES_LINE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Quick Start menu.  Click the Itinerary link on the Add My Pending My Reservations page</li> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Add menu.  Click the Itinerary link on the Add My Pending My Reservations page</li> </ul>	View the reservation lines associated with the pending itinerary.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
My Reservation Line Details	TV_MYRESV_DTL_INFO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create</li> </ul> <p>Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Quick Start menu.</p> <p>Click the Itinerary ID link on the Add My Pending Reservations page.</p> <p>Click the Reservation Number link on the My Reservation Lines page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create</li> </ul> <p>Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Add menu.</p> <p>Click the Itinerary ID link on the Add My Pending Reservations page.</p> <p>Click the Reservation Number link on the My Reservation Lines page.</p>	View the details for each reservation itinerary line.

## Understanding Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations

When you enable the Travel feature in PeopleSoft Expenses, you have the option to use pending travel reservations to create travel authorizations, add new transaction lines to a travel authorization, or associate a pending reservation to a travel authorization. You can add pending reservations to a travel authorization when the travel authorization is first created or when it is pending; but before submitting the travel authorization.

When you select the option to use a pending travel reservation to create a travel authorization or to add transaction lines to a travel authorization, the system directs you to the Add My Pending Reservations page. This page displays any available pending reservations that the user has made through the travel partner. The Add My Pending Reservation page displays the travel reservation itineraries at a header level and contains a link that enables you to navigate to the My Reservation Lines page to view the detailed lines of the reservation. Each detailed line of the itinerary also contains a link that enables you to navigate to the My Reservation Line Detail page to view the details of the itinerary line.

When using a pending reservation to create or add transaction lines to a travel authorization, the system adds the transaction lines at the itinerary level, and all of the itinerary detail lines are used to create the



travel authorization transaction lines. The system marks the travel reservation as used, when the travel authorization is saved or submitted.

You can also associate a pending travel reservation to a travel authorization. Associating a pending travel reservation to a travel authorization enables the user to create a link between the pending reservation and the travel authorization, but does not create any travel authorization transaction lines. The travel reservation is marked as used and cannot be associated with any other travel authorization.

To associate a pending travel reservation to a travel authorization, select the *Associate Travel Reservations* option from the More Options menu on the travel authorization. The system navigates you to the Associate My Pending Reservations page, where you can select any available pending reservations to associate with the travel authorization. A link also appears on the travel authorization, enabling the user to view any associated travel reservations and detach any travel reservations that the user no longer wishes to associate with the travel authorization. After the travel authorization is approved, the travel reservation can be confirmed at the travel partner site and retrieved by PeopleSoft Expenses for use with expense report transactions.

## Add My Pending Reservations Page

Use the Add My Pending Reservations page (TV\_TA\_RESERVATION) to select an available, pending reservation from which to create a travel authorization, add transaction lines to a travel authorization, or associate with a travel authorization.

## Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Quick Start menu.
- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create Select the *Entries from My Reservation* from the Add menu.
- Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Quick Start menu.
- Select *Associate Travel Reservations* from the More Options drop-down list box on the Travel Authorization Entry page.

## Image: Create Travel Authorization - Add My Pending Reservations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Travel Authorization - Add My Pending Reservations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Create Travel Authorization

Add My Pending Reservations

Kenneth Schumacher Authorization ID NEXT

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

My Reservations					
Select	Itinerary ID	Description	Booking Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y2NWWY8		05/06/2006	617.20	USD

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

Done

### Select All

Click to select all the pending reservations and create the travel authorization transaction lines using the itinerary data.

After a travel reservation is selected and used to create a travel authorization, it is marked as used on the My Reservations (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR and TV\_MYRESV\_LINE) tables and cannot be used to create another travel authorization.

### Deselect All

Click to deselect all the Select check boxes.

### Select

Select the individual pending reservations to create the travel authorization transaction lines.

### Itinerary ID

Displays the travel reservation itinerary Id assigned to the pending reservation by the travel partner. Click the link to drill into the travel itinerary details.

### Description

Displays the short description of the pending reservation transaction.

### Booking Date

Displays the tentative booking date for the travel reservation.

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total amount for the pending travel reservation itinerary.
<b>Done</b>	Click to create the travel authorization using the pending reservation itinerary details selected. All itinerary transaction lines are used to create the travel authorization transaction lines. This action also marks the selected travel reservations as used on the My Reservations tables.

## Associate My Pending Reservations Page

Use the Associate My Pending Reservations page (TV\_TA\_RESERVATION) to associate pending travel reservations to a travel authorization without creating travel authorization transaction lines.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  
Select *Associate Travel Reservations* from the More Options menu.
- Travel and Expense, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  
Select *Associate Travel Reservations* from the More Options menu.

### Image: Associate My Pending Reservations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Associate My Pending Reservations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Create Travel Authorization

### Associate My Pending Reservations

Kenneth Schumacher Authorization ID NEXT

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

My Reservations					
Select	Itinerary ID	Description	Booking Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y2NWX8		05/06/2006	617.20	USD

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

Done

This page displays all available pending travel reservations by itinerary ID. You can select one or more pending reservations to associate with a travel authorization, however, no transaction lines are added to the travel authorization from the pending reservations. After the pending reservations are associated with the travel authorization, the system marks them as used and they are no longer available for association or addition to another travel authorization.

### Related Links

[Entering Travel Authorization Information and Detail Expense Lines](#)

## Unassociate My Pending Reservations Page

Use the Unassociate My Pending Reservations page (TV\_TA\_RESERVATION) to view pending travel reservations that are associated with the travel authorization and drill into the details of the travel reservation using the Itinerary ID link.

You can also detach associated travel reservations from the travel authorization using this page.

### Navigation

Click the *View Associated Reservations* link on the Travel Authorization Entry page.

### Image: Create Travel Authorization - Unassociate My Pending Reservations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Travel Authorization - Unassociate My Pending Reservations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Create Travel Authorization

**Unassociate My Pending Reservations**

Kenneth Schumacher Authorization ID NEXT

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

My Reservations <span style="float: right;">Personalize   Find    </span>					
Select	Itinerary ID	Description	Booking Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y2NWWY8		05/06/2006	617.20	USD

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

Done

#### Select All

Click to select all itinerary transaction lines to disassociate them with the travel authorization.

#### Deselect All

Click to deselect all the Select check boxes.

#### Select

Select the individual pending reservations that you want to unassign from the travel authorization.

#### Itinerary ID

Displays the travel reservation itinerary Id assigned to the pending reservation by the travel partner. Click the link to navigate to the My Reservations Lines page to view the travel itinerary details.

#### Description

Displays the short description of the pending reservation transaction.

#### Booking Date

Displays the tentative booking date for the travel reservation.

#### Amount

Displays the total amount for the pending travel reservation itinerary.

#### Done

Click to unassociate the selected travel itineraries from the travel authorization. This action also restores the selected

travel itineraries to the My Reservations tables and makes them available for selection on other travel authorizations.

## My Reservation Lines Page

Use the My Reservation Lines page (TV\_TA\_RES\_LINE) to view the reservation lines associated with the pending itinerary.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create

Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Quick Start menu.

Click the Itinerary link on the Add My Pending My Reservations page

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create

Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Add menu.

Click the Itinerary link on the Add My Pending My Reservations page

### Image: My Reservation Lines page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Reservation Lines page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Travel Services							
My Reservation Lines							
Kenneth Schumacher							
My Reservations				Personalize	Find	First 1-3 of 3 Last	
Itinerary ID	Reservation Number	Expense Type	Merchant	Description	Travel Date	Amount	Currency
Y2NWWY8	<a href="#">1</a>	AIRFARE	United Airlines		05/17/2006	617.20	USD
Y2NWWY8	2	AUTO	Budget		05/17/2006		
Y2NWWY8	3	LODGING	CONRAD CHICAGO		03/06/2006	1230.00	USD

The My Reservation Lines page displays the details of a pending reservation that has been processed through the travel partner. Any modifications that are required for the reservation must be processed through the travel partner's site.

#### Itinerary ID

Displays the itinerary ID assigned by the travel partner to each travel transaction line.

#### Reservation Number

Displays the reservation number assigned to the reservation transaction line, as a link. Click the link to navigate to the My Reservation Line Detail page to view the details of the transaction line.

#### Expense Type

Displays the type of expense for this itinerary transaction. Values can include *LODGING AUTO* and *AIRFARE*.

<b>Merchant</b>	Displays the name of the supplier with whom the reservation was made.
<b>Departure Date</b>	Displays the travel departure date.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total amount for the itinerary transaction line.

## My Reservation Line Details Page

Use the My Reservation Line Details page (TV\_MYRESV\_DTL\_INFO) to view the details for each reservation itinerary line.

### Navigation

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  
Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Quick Start menu.

Click the Itinerary ID link on the Add My Pending Reservations page.

Click the Reservation Number link on the My Reservation Lines page.

- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Create  
Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Add menu.

Click the Itinerary ID link on the Add My Pending Reservations page.

Click the Reservation Number link on the My Reservation Lines page.

The My Reservation Line Details page displays the travel itinerary details for each transaction line of the pending reservation. This details of this page display based on the expense type associated with the reservation transaction line. When you click the link for the reservation number on the My Reservation Lines page, the My Reservation Line Details page dynamically displays the appropriate detailed information for the itinerary transaction line expense type. For example, if the itinerary line is for airfare, then this page displays air travel data. If the itinerary line is for car rental, then this page displays auto rental data, and so on.

---

## Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Expense Reports

This topic provides overviews of adding and associating travel reservations to expense reports, associating travel authorizations to expense reports, and discusses how to:

- Select confirmed reservations.
- Associate confirmed reservations to expense reports.
- View associated reservations.
- View reservation details.
- Associate travel authorizations to expense reports.

## Pages Used to Add and Associate Travel Reservations to Expense Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Add My Confirmed Reservations	TV_ER_RESERVATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Quick Start drop down list box.</li> <li>Travel and Expense, Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  Select <i>Entries from My Reservation</i> from the Quick Start drop down list box.</li> </ul>	Use confirmed travel reservations to create expense reports or add transaction lines to an expense report.
Associate My Confirmed Reservations	TV_ER_RESERVATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  Select <i>Associate Travel Reservations</i> from the Actions drop down list box.</li> <li>Travel and Expense, Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  Select <i>Associate Travel Reservations</i> from the Actions drop down list box.</li> </ul>	Associate a confirmed travel reservation to an expense report without adding itinerary transaction lines to the expense report. You can associate multiple travel reservations to an expense report at any one time.
Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations	TV_ER_RESERVATION	Click the <i>View Associated Reservations</i> link on the Create Expense Report page.	View confirmed travel reservations that are associated with the expense report and drill into the details of the travel reservation using the Expense Type link. You can also detach associated travel reservations from the expense report using this page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
My Reservation Detail	TV_ER_MYRESV_DTL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the expense type link for the selected reservation line on the Add My Confirmed Reservations page.</li> <li>Click the expense type link for the selected reservation line on the Associate My Confirmed Reservations page.</li> <li>Click the expense type link for the selected reservation line on the Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations page.</li> </ul>	View the details for the confirmed reservation line item.
Associate a Travel Authorization	TE_POP_SHT_FROM_TA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  Select <i>Associate Travel Authorization</i> from the Actions drop down list box.</li> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Modify  Select <i>Associate Travel Authorization</i> from the Actions drop down list box.</li> <li>Travel and Expense, Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create  Select <i>Associate Travel Authorization</i> from the Actions drop down list box.</li> <li>Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Modify  Select <i>Associate Travel Authorization</i> from the Actions drop down list box.</li> </ul>	Associate a travel authorization with a pending expense report. Only one travel authorization can be associated with an expense report at one time.



## Understanding Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Expense Reports

When you enable the Travel feature in PeopleSoft Expenses, you have the ability to create an expense report or add transaction lines to an expense report using a confirmed reservation. You can also associate a confirmed reservation to a pending expense report without creating transaction lines, which enables you to populate the expense report using another method, such as through a credit card feed, while maintaining an association with your travel activities.

When you select the option to use a confirmed travel reservation to create an expense report or add transaction lines to an expense report, the system opens the Add My Confirmed Reservations page. The Add My Confirmed Reservations page displays all confirmed, available reservations by itinerary ID and expense type. Each reservation represents an item in the travel itinerary, and the user can drill into the transaction details using the Expense Type link. Confirmed reservations are added to an expense report at the reservation level, so you must select the itinerary line items that you want to use to create the expense report transaction lines.

When the selected reservation is added to the expense report, the itinerary line items that are selected from the Add My Confirmed Reservations page are used to create the expense report transaction lines. After a travel reservation is used to create or add transaction lines to an expense report, the system marks the transaction as used when the expense report is saved or submitted.

You can also associate a confirmed travel reservation to an expense report. If you associate a confirmed travel reservation to an expense report, the system marks the travel reservation as used. The Expense report page provides a View Associated Reservations option that enables you to view the details of any reservations that you have associated with the expense report.

When an expense report is submitted for approval, the approver can view any associated travel reservations or travel authorizations using the View Associated Reservations option and the travel authorization ID link on the expense report. PeopleSoft Expenses also provides a Compare Totals page that enables an approver to view and compare the totals for the expense report and amount totals for any associated or added travel reservations or any travel authorizations used in the expense report

### Related Links

[Approve Expense Report – Compare Totals Page](#)

## Understanding How to Associate Travel Authorizations with Expense Reports

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to associate a travel authorization to an expense report without adding transaction lines to that expense report. This enables you to maintain an association between the expense report and the travel authorization without creating duplicate transaction rows when populating the expense report from a credit card feed transaction from My Wallet.

Travel authorizations can only be associated with an expense report if a travel authorization was not used to create the expense report. Only one travel authorization can be associated with the expense report at one time. After a travel authorization is associated with an expense report, the travel authorization Id appears on the expense report as a link. You can click the link to view the details of the travel authorization. You can also detach the travel authorization from the expense report at any time before submitting the report for processing.

## Add My Confirmed Reservations Page

Use the Add My Confirmed Reservations page (TV\_ER\_RESERVATION) to use confirmed travel reservations to create expense reports or add transaction lines to an expense report.

### Navigation

- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify

Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Quick Start drop down list box.

- Travel and Expense, Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify

Select *Entries from My Reservation* from the Quick Start drop down list box.

### Image: Add My Confirmed Reservations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Add My Confirmed Reservations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Select	Itinerary ID	Expense Type	Description	Merchant	Travel Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF003344	AIRFARE	Trip to New York	UNITED	04/27/2006	400.00	USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF003344	LODGING	Trip to New York	Mariott	04/27/2006	300.00	USD

#### Select All

Click to select all unused, confirmed travel reservations and create the expense report transaction lines using the itinerary data. After a travel reservation is selected and used to create an expense report, it is marked as used on the My Reservation (TV\_MYRESV\_LINE) table and cannot be used to create another expense report.

#### Deselect All

Click to deselect all the Select check boxes.

#### Select

Select an individual confirmed reservation itinerary line item to create the expense transaction lines.

#### Itinerary ID

Displays the itinerary ID assigned by the travel partner to the confirmed reservation.

#### Expense Type

Displays the travel reservation expense type assigned to the confirmed reservation by the travel partner. Click the link to open the My Reservation Detail page and view the travel itinerary details.

#### Description

Displays the short description of the reservation itinerary transaction.

#### Merchant

Displays the supplier with whom the reservation was made.

<b>Travel Date</b>	Displays the travel start date.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total amount for the confirmed travel reservation itinerary.
<b>Done</b>	Click to create the expense report using the confirmed reservation itinerary details selected. This action marks the itinerary as used and prevents it from being used to create another expense report.

## Associate My Confirmed Reservations Page

Use the Associate My Confirmed Reservations page (TV\_ER\_RESERVATION) to associate a confirmed travel reservation to an expense report without adding itinerary transaction lines to the expense report.

You can associate multiple travel reservations to an expense report at any one time.

### Navigation

- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  
Select *Associate Travel Reservations* from the Actions drop down list box.
- Travel and Expense, Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  
Select *Associate Travel Reservations* from the Actions drop down list box.

### Image: Associate My Confirmed Reservations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Associate My Confirmed Reservations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Report

**Associate My Confirmed Reservations**

Report ID 0000000122

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

Select	Itinerary ID	Expense Type	Description	Merchant	Travel Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF003344	AIRFARE	Trip to New York	UNITED	04/27/2006	400.00	USD
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF003344	LODGING	Trip to New York	Marriott	04/27/2006	300.00	USD

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

**Select All** Click to select all itinerary transaction lines to associate them with the expense report.

**Deselect All** Click to deselect all the Select check boxes.

**Select** Select an individual confirmed travel reservations to assign to the expense report.

**Itinerary ID** Displays the itinerary ID assigned by the travel partner to each reservation transaction line.

<b>Expense Type</b>	Displays the travel reservation itinerary line item expense type assigned to the reservation by the travel partner. Click the Expense Type link to open the My Reservation Detail page and view the details of the itinerary transaction line.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the short description of the booked transaction.
<b>Merchant</b>	Displays the name of the supplier with whom the reservation was made.
<b>Travel Date</b>	Displays the travel start date.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total amount for the travel reservation.
<b>Done</b>	Click to associate the selected travel reservation itinerary line items from the expense report. This action marks the selected travel itineraries as used on the My Reservations table and makes them unavailable for selection on other expense reports.

## Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations Page

Use the Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations page (TV\_ER\_RESERVATION) to view confirmed travel reservations that are associated with the expense report and drill into the details of the travel reservation using the Expense Type link.

You can also detach associated travel reservations from the expense report using this page.

### Navigation

Click the *View Associated Reservations* link on the Create Expense Report page.

### Image: Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Report

Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations

Report ID 0000000122

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

Select	Itinerary ID	Expense Type	Description	Merchant	Travel Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF003344	AIRFARE	Trip to New York	UNITED	04/27/2006	400.00	USD

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

Done

**Select All** Click to select all itinerary transaction lines to disassociate them with the expense report.

**Deselect All** Click to deselect all the Select check boxes.

**Select** Select an individual confirmed travel reservations to unassign to the expense report.

<b>Itinerary ID</b>	Displays the itinerary ID assigned by the travel partner to each reservation transaction line.
<b>Expense Type</b>	Displays the travel reservation itinerary line item expense type assigned to the reservation by the travel partner. Click the Expense Type link to open the My Reservation Detail page and view the details of the itinerary transaction line.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the short description of the booked transaction.
<b>Merchant</b>	Displays the name of the supplier with whom the reservation was made.
<b>Travel Date</b>	Displays the travel start date.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the total amount for the travel reservation.
<b>Done</b>	Click to unassociate the selected travel reservation itinerary line items from the expense report. This action also restores the selected travel itineraries to the My Reservations tables and makes the reservation line items available for selection on other expense reports.

## My Reservation Detail Page

Use the My Reservation Detail page (TV\_ER\_MYRESV\_DTL) to view the details for the confirmed reservation line item.

## Navigation

- Click the expense type link for the selected reservation line on the Add My Confirmed Reservations page.
- Click the expense type link for the selected reservation line on the Associate My Confirmed Reservations page.
- Click the expense type link for the selected reservation line on the Unassociate My Confirmed Reservations page.

## Image: My Reservation Detail page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Reservation Detail page.

Travel Services

My Reservation Detail

Kenneth Schumacher

Travel Partner

AMADEUS

Itinerary Identification

MF003344

Trip to New York

Reservation Number

1

Expense Location

SFO

Transportation Type

Originating Location

AKRON

Transaction Amount

400.00 USD

Departure Date

04/27/2006

Number of Nights

Return Date

04/28/2006

Expense Type

AIRFARE

Air Ticket #

UA8769086098

Merchant

UNITED

Flight Leg				
Personalize   Find   View All   [Print]   [Calendar]				
First 1-2 of 2 Last				
Flight Number	Seat	Departure	Departure Location	Arrival Location
2387	14F	04/27/06 12:00AM	SFO	DEN
342	43C	04/27/06 12:00AM	DEN	NYC

This page dynamically displays the reservation details for the reservation types that are used to either create an expense report or are associated with an expense report.

## Associate a Travel Authorization Page

Use the Associate a Travel Authorization page (TE\_POP\_SHT\_FROM\_TA) to associate a travel authorization with a pending expense report. Only one travel authorization can be associated with an expense report at one time.

## Navigation

- Employee Self Service, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  
Select *Associate Travel Authorization* from the Actions drop down list box.
- Travel and Expense, Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Reports, Create/Modify  
Select *Associate Travel Authorization* from the Actions drop down list box.

### Image: Create Expense Report - Associate a Travel Authorization page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Expense Report - Associate a Travel Authorization page.

Only travel authorizations that have not been used to create an expense report can be associated with an expense report. Associating a travel authorization with an expense report only creates a link between a selected travel authorization and the expense report, but no expense transaction lines are created using the travel authorization.

See the documentation for the [Create \(or Modify\) Expense Report Page](#) topic.

#### From Date and To

Enter a date range to retrieve travel authorizations that fall within the specified dates.

#### Select

Click to select a travel authorization to associate with an expense report. Only one travel authorization can be associated with an expense report at one time.

#### Travel Auth Description (travel authorization description)

Displays the description entered for the travel authorization. Click the link to access the View Selected Travel Authorization page, where you can view the details of the travel authorization.

#### Date From

Displays the start date for the travel authorization.

#### Date To

Displays the end date for the travel authorization.

#### Amount

Displays the total amount of the travel authorization.

## Setting Up Travel Processing

This topic provides overviews of travel processes and running the PeopleSoft Expenses travel profile processes and discusses how to:

- Import travel profiles.
- Run the export travel profile batch process.

## Pages Used to Run the Travel Import and Export Processes

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Import Travel Profiles	TV_PROFIMP_RQST	Travel Administration, Import Travel Profiles	Run this process to import employee travel profiles from an existing travel partner into the Employee Travel Profile tables in the PeopleSoft Expenses application.
Export Travel Profiles	TV_PROFEXP_RQST	Travel Administration, Export Travel Profiles	Use this page to add, update, or delete employee travel profile data on the travel partner site.

## Understanding Travel Processes

The PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature enables you to integrate with travel suppliers for online booking transactions. When you enable the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature, by selecting the Use Travel Services check box on the Installation Options - Expenses page, you can import and export travel profiles from and to your travel partners. After you have established your employee travel profiles with the travel partner and defined your travel partners in your system, employees can begin to book travel reservations. Pending and confirmed travel reservations can then be retrieved from the travel partner sites and can be associated with or used to create travel authorizations or expense reports.

The PeopleSoft Expenses Travel feature uses a combination of Integration Broker, web services, and XML schemas, to transmit employee profile data and retrieve travel reservation data to and from your travel partners and the PeopleSoft Expenses application. When importing travel profiles from an existing travel partner, PeopleSoft Expenses reads a comma-delimited separated value file (.csv) that is received from your travel partner to create travel profiles for your employees. The system reads the file from a stored location on your system and populates the Employee Travel Profile table (TV\_EMPL\_PROFILE) and the Employee Travel Group Profile table (TV\_EMPL\_PROFGRP).

The Export Travel Profiles (TV\_PROF\_EXP) process, enables you to add, modify, or delete employee travel profile data at your travel partner site. When you run the Export Travel Profile process, the system uses the travel group assignments to collect all of the employee profile data for a specific travel partner and populates the TV\_EMPL\_PROFILE and TV\_EMPL\_PROFGRP tables. Using Integration Broker, the process calls the TRAVELUSERPROFILE asynchronous web service to send the travel profile to the travel partner site. The web service generates a generic XML schema (TravelUserProfileRequest). The system translates the XML data into an XML document specific to the travel partner's defined XML schema, which is then sent on to the travel partner site.

After the travel partner receives the information, an XML response message is sent from the travel partner back to the system, which translates the XML response message received from the travel partner into a format that PeopleSoft Expenses can use to extract the travel profile response data from the travel partner and update the employee travel profile tables.



Pending and confirmed reservations are also retrieved from the travel partner using web services. Whether PeopleSoft Expenses Travel retrieves only pending or confirmed reservations, or both types of reservations, depends on how you have set up your travel partner settings. When an employee makes a reservation at the travel partner web site, the travel partner sends the reservation data in an XML format to the synchronous travel booking (TravelBooking) process. The system converts the travel partner's XML data to a generic XML message. It then calls the synchronous TV\_RESERVATION web service to pass the itinerary and reservation data to PeopleSoft Expenses. The booking data that is received from the travel partner populates the My Reservation tables (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR, TV\_MYRESV\_LINE, and TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) for the employee, where it can be associated with or used to create travel authorizations or expense reports.

This table displays the application engine processes, web services, and XML schemas delivered by PeopleSoft Expenses to support the Travel feature:

<b><i>Application Engine Batch Processes</i></b>	<b><i>Web Services</i></b>	<b><i>Delivered XML Schemas</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Import Travel Profiles (TV_PROF_IMP)	NA	NA	<p>Run this process once to create travel profiles for employees from an existing travel partner. This process uses a .csv file that has been received from the travel partner and populates the TV_EMPL_PROFILE, TV_EMPL_PROFGRP, TV_TRVL_PROF and TV_TRVL_PGRP tables.</p> <p>If importing travel profile data from the travel partner, you must store your .csv file using a specific file layout.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Import Travel Profiles Page</a>.</p>

<b>Application Engine Batch Processes</b>	<b>Web Services</b>	<b>Delivered XML Schemas</b>	<b>Description</b>
Export Travel Profiles (TV_PROF_EXP)	TRAVELUSERPROFILE	TravelUserProfileRequest	<p>The Export Travel Profile process calls the TravelUserProfile asynchronous web service which generates the generic XML schema (TravelUserProfileRequest) to create the user profile data that is sent to the travel partner. The XML schema contains an action code which indicates the type of user profile change that is transmitted to the travel partner.</p> <p>The system maps the XML schema data received from PeopleSoft Expenses to the XML schemas that are specific to the travel partner.</p> <p>The XML schema that is created is based on the action type associated with the change made to the travel profile. Action types include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add (A)</li> <li>• Update (U)</li> <li>• Delete (D)</li> </ul>
NA	TV_RESERVATION	NA	<p>Pending or confirmed itineraries are sent by the travel partner to the system. The XML itinerary messages are sent to the synchronous TravelBooking process which maps the XML itinerary data to a generic XML message. The system calls the synchronous TV_RESERVATION web service and passes the converted itinerary XML data to PeopleSoft Expenses. PeopleSoft Expenses receives the itinerary data and updates the My Reservation (TV_MYRESV_HDR, TV_MYRESV_LINE, and TV_MYRESV_DTL) tables.</p>

## Understanding Running the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel Profile Processes

This topic discusses running the PeopleSoft Expenses Travel processes.

### Importing Travel Profiles

If you have an existing relationship with a travel supplier, you can import the existing employee travel profiles from the travel partner into your PeopleSoft Expenses Travel employee profile tables using the Import Travel Profiles (TV\_PROF\_IMP) process. The Import Travel Profiles process is generally run one time, during the implementation process, and uses a .csv file that you receive from your travel partner.

The .csv file contains all of the employee travel profile data, such as employee ID, travel partner password data, and so on. It populates the Travel Profile (TV\_EMPL\_PROFILE) and Travel Group (TV\_EMPL\_PROFGRP) tables in PeopleSoft Expenses. When you receive the .csv file from your travel partner, you must save it to the application server, process scheduler, and files directory on your system. When you run the Import Travel Profiles process, you must indicate the file name so that the system can locate the correct travel partner profile data and load the travel profile tables.

If you are using the Import Travel profile process, the .csv file format requirements are as follows:

1. The first row of the file format must contain these literals: EmployeeID, TravelerID, LoginName, Password, HomeCommunity.
2. Each subsequent row of data represent the employee profile from the travel partner and must map to the following fields in the PeopleSoft Expenses travel profile:
  - EMPLID (employee Id)
  - TV\_UNIQUE\_ID (unique traveler Id)
  - TV\_USERID (travel user Id)
  - TV\_PSW (travel partner password)
  - TRAVEL\_GROUP (travel group)

See [Defining Travel Partners](#).

See *PeopleSoft Financials, ESA and Supply Chain Management Supplemental Application Installation Instructions*

### Running the Export Travel Profiles Process

The export travel process is used to create, update and delete employee travel profiles at the travel partner site. Travel profile data can be created using either employee profile data stored in your PeopleSoft Human Capital Management (HCM) system or from the PeopleSoft Expenses Employee Profile component (EX\_EE\_PROFILE2). The Export Travel Profile (TV\_PROFILE\_EXP) process detects whether or not HCM is an installed application on your system. If HCM is installed, employee travel profile data is updated using the employee profile data from your HCM database.

If HCM is installed, when you update any employee profile data, Full Sync or Basic Sync web services messages check to see if the Use Travel Services check box is selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page. If the Use Travel Services check box is selected and travel services are enabled, the system sets the change flag to indicate that a travel profile has new, changed, or deleted data and that the

employee's travel profile data should be selected and passed to the travel partner during the next run of the Export Travel Profile process.

The Export Travel Profile process performs the following tasks:

- Using Integration Broker, the system retrieves all travel profiles from the Employee Travel Profile tables (TV\_EMPL\_PROFILE and TV\_EMPL\_PROFGRP) that are marked as new, changed, or deleted; for employees who are associated with the travel partner specified on the run control page.
- Calls the TRAVELUSERPROFILE web service.
- Generates a generic XML schema (TravelUserProfileRequest) based on the action code associated with the change for the employee profile data selected.
- Passes the generic XML schema and employee travel profile data to the system's engine.
- The TravelUserProfile process formats the travel profile data and passes the data to the travel partner's specified XML format.
- After the travel profile data is received by the travel partner, the travel partner returns a response message back through the system indicating that the data was received and whether or not errors occurred.

After the process is complete, you can view the updated employee travel profile data on the travel partner site. The Export Travel Profile process can be run as a batch process or on demand, as needed.

See *PeopleTools: Integration Broker*

## Running the Booking Service

When an employee creates either a pending or confirmed reservation with the travel partner, the travel partner passes the reservation data to the My Reservations tables (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR, TV\_MYRESV\_LINE, and TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) in PeopleSoft Expenses. The data is automatically passed from the travel partner using web services, through the system, and into the My Reservations tables.

When the travel reservations are made by the employee the automated response from the travel partner triggers the following actions by PeopleSoft Expenses Travel:

- The travel partner sends the pending and confirmed reservation data to the system.

---

**Warning!** Pending and confirmed reservation data is only sent if the corresponding Import Pending Reservations or Import Confirmed Reservations check boxes are selected on the Define Travel Partner – Travel Partner Options page, and if the travel partner supports passing unconfirmed or confirmed reservation data.

---

- The TravelBooking process maps the received itinerary data to a generic XML message.
- The system calls the travel reservation web service (TV\_RESERVATION) and passes the converted XML itinerary data.
- PeopleSoft Expenses receives the itinerary data and updates the My Reservations (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR, TV\_MYRESV\_LINE, and TV\_MYRESV\_DTL) tables.

## Import Travel Profiles Page

Use the Import Travel Profiles page (TV\_PROFIMP\_RQST) to run this process to import employee travel profiles from an existing travel partner into the Employee Travel Profile tables in the PeopleSoft Expenses application.

### Navigation

Travel Administration, Import Travel Profiles

### Image: Import Travel Profile page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Import Travel Profile page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Import Travel Profiles' page. At the top, there is a header with 'Run Control ID 1', 'Report Manager', 'Process Monitor', and a 'Run' button. Below this is a section titled 'Process Request Parameters' containing three input fields: 'Travel Partner' with the value 'AMADEUS' and a magnifying glass icon, 'Description' with the value 'Profile', and 'File Name' with the value 'amadeus.csv'.

#### Travel Partner

Select the travel partner defined in your system that you will be importing travel profiles from. The travel partner must already be defined in the PeopleSoft Expenses application using the Define Travel Profiles component (TV\_TRAVEL\_PARTNER), and must have an active status.

#### Description

Enter a free-form text description of the process.

#### File Name

Enter the file name and the extension of the .csv file that you received from the travel partner. The system uses the travel profile data in the .csv file to populate the Employee Travel Profile and Employee Travel Group (TV\_EMPL\_PROFILE and TV\_EMPL\_PROFGRP) tables in PeopleSoft Expenses.

---

**Note:** The file must be located in the file directory of the Process Scheduler that the process is pointing to when it is run.

---

## Export Travel Profiles Page

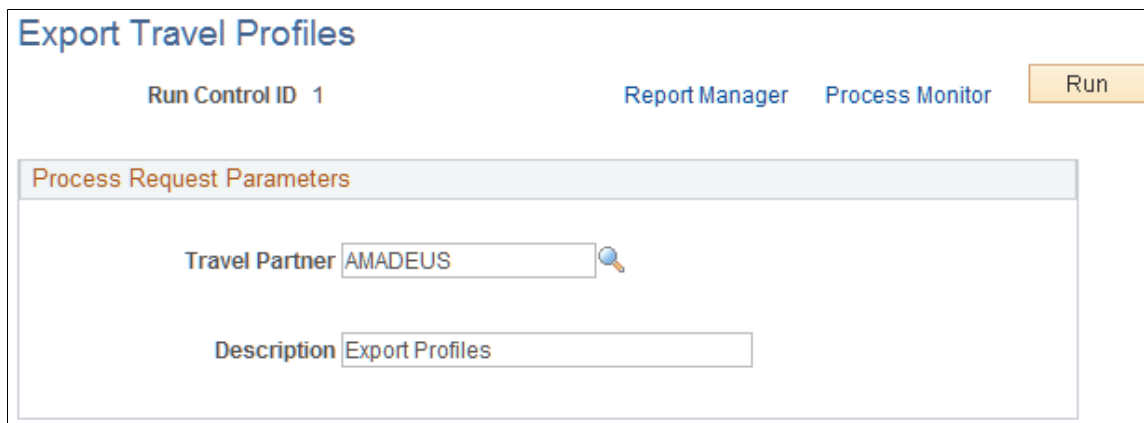
Use the Export Travel Profiles page (TV\_PROFEXP\_RQST) to use this page to add, update, or delete employee travel profile data on the travel partner site.

## Navigation

Travel Administration, Export Travel Profiles

### Image: Export Travel Profiles page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Export Travel Profiles page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



Export Travel Profiles

Run Control ID 1      Report Manager      Process Monitor      Run

Process Request Parameters

Travel Partner AMADEUS

Description Export Profiles

This process can be run in batch. It enables you to create, update, or delete employee travel profile data.

#### Travel Partner

Select the travel partner defined in your system that you will be exporting travel profile data to. The travel partner must already be defined in the PeopleSoft Expenses application, using the Define Travel Profiles component (TV\_TRAVEL\_PARTNER), and must have an active status.

#### Description

Enter a free-form text description of the process.

# Managing Approvals in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Approvals in PeopleSoft Expenses

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses delivers an approval and workflow configuration as part of system data. You can activate or inactivate transactions and approver types to match your business requirements. Oracle recommends that you manage your approval rules *only* through the PeopleSoft Expenses configuration pages; otherwise, modifications to the Approval Framework configuration data could disrupt approval routing. PeopleSoft Expenses supports only user lists that are based on application class. Using other user list sources may require customizing your system.

Due to the complex rules used by PeopleSoft Expenses, the PeopleTools - Monitor Approvals page should not be used to approve or deny expense transactions. To approve and deny expense transactions, use the PeopleSoft Expenses approval pages that are documented in the Approving topics.

Many organizations enforce rules and policies related to expenses that employees and contractors incur for which they seek reimbursement. To manage these rules and policies, organizations can require one or more approvals for expense transactions as a normal part of the business process. The expense transaction types supported for approvals in PeopleSoft Expenses are travel authorizations, cash advances, expense reports, time reports, and time adjustments. You can activate all or some of the transaction types for approval through the approval configuration pages.

Organizations can have one or more types of approvers ranging from a departmental reviewer to an auditor who reviews expense transactions after reimbursements are processed. The approval process in PeopleSoft Expenses can involve certain actions that an approver can perform such as Approve, Deny, Send Back, Save, and Hold. The actions that an approver can take are determined through setup and configuration of the approver. Reviewing and approving expense transactions are performed through a set of pages that are accessed through the Summary Approvals pages, worklist, email, or email notification. These are a centralized set of pages used by approvers and auditors. PeopleSoft Expenses enables reviewers, approvers, and auditors to drill down to the transaction detail where they can view, modify, add, deny, undeny, or take action on the transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses also provides the ability to view or take action on expense transactions directly through an email approval message, depending on the configuration of your system.

### Summary Approvals

The PeopleSoft Expenses approval functionality enables reviewers, approvers, and auditors to review and approve multiple expense transactions with one approval action. You control the approver actions that can be used on the summary approval pages. You can disable summary approvals if it violates company policy for expense approvals and disable transactions for approval on the summary approval pages if they have exceptions or contain risk. You can also configure approvals so that an approver with multiple roles can see the same transaction only once. Depending on how you set up PeopleSoft Expenses, reviewers, approvers, and auditors can:

- Approve some or all expense transactions in their queues with one action.
- Approve all expense transaction types on one page or approve by transaction type.
- Drill down to view additional information and take action on transactions at the detail level.
- Change the sort order of transactions and view them sequentially in the new order.
- Search for transactions in a pending approval status.
- View expense history for one or more employees prior to approval.
- View risk and urgency alerts.
- Approve transactions using any device that is capable of receiving HTML emails, including mobile and handheld devices.

## Pooled Approvers

You establish pooled approvers by assigning multiple approvers to the same routing range of ChartFields or by adding multiple profiles to the Expenses Approval Setup - Approver Routing List. In both cases, you must select the Notify All Approvers option in the Submission Notifications group box on the Approver Routing List page. The system by default requires only one approver out of the pool to approve a transaction. You can modify this to reflect the number of approvers that your organization requires by changing the Number of Approvers Needed value on the Setup Process Definitions – Approval Step Definition - Step page.

The following rules apply to pooled approver functionality:

- If you configure the system to require only one approver from a pool of approvers, and one of the approvers performs an approval action, the system withdraws the transaction from the other approvers' queues.
- If you establish multiple profiles on the Expenses Approval Setup - Approver Routing list with multiple approvers assigned to each profile, the system requires only one approval from the pool if you set the Number of Approvers Needed field to 1 on the Setup Process Definitions – Approval Step Definition - Step page.
- If you define a profile on an approver list that is associated with a refinement or filter that excludes a transaction, the system excludes the approvers assigned to that profile from the pool. For example, Auditor1, Auditor2, and Auditor3 profiles are on the prepayment auditor approver list. Auditor2 uses a refinement that selects only expense reports that contain project-related expenses. When an employee submits an expense report that does not contain project-related expenses, the approver pool consists of approvers assigned to the Auditor1 and Auditor3 profiles only. Auditor2 is excluded from the pool because no project-related expenses were included in the expense report.
- If all approvers in a pool are excluded by the system because of refinements associated with their profiles, the system automatically approves the transaction for that role.
- If all approvers on an approver list are defined with amount-based rules that exclude a submitted transaction, the system routes the transaction to the employee's supervisor. If the supervisor has already approved the transaction, the system routes the transaction to the next approval stage. If it is the last stage for approving an expense report or cash advance for payment, the system sets the status to *Approved for Payment*.



## Email Approvals

Email approvals can be used to approve, deny, and send back expense transactions using email without requiring the user to sign in to the PeopleSoft Expenses system. PeopleSoft Expenses uses email collaboration within the approval framework to receive emails with interactive content. An approver can receive an email that contains the detail of the transaction and can approve the transaction.

Email approvals can be sent to a handheld mobile device or any email application capable of handling HTML or HTML attachments.

## Understanding Line Level Approval

Line level approval enables approved time lines to flow to Project Costing when other time lines, for the same time report, are not approved.

Report level approval requires that all lines (of a time report) are approved prior to sending each time line to Project Costing. Using report level approval means that time lines for one project manager can be delayed because other project managers have not approved their time lines in a timely manner.

Using line level approvals for time reports allows individual time lines, which have been approved, to be processed to Project Costing faster. To enable this feature the Timesheet Line is Approved radio button is selected on the Business Unit 2 page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expense, Expenses Definition, Business Unit 2).

When using line level approval for time reports, an employee creates a time report that includes multiple lines for multiple projects. The time report lines are distributed to the approval manager of each project, and the approval managers can individually approve the time lines belonging to their projects. After a time line is approved, that line can be sent to Project Costing, while other time lines are waiting to be approved. This eliminates the process of holding the entire time report from proceeding to Project Costing while waiting for all approval managers to approve their individual time lines.

For example, an employee works on more than one project within a time report and enters multiple lines on their time report. Each line has a different project ID and each project is managed by a different project manager. Each project manager must approve the time report line for the projects for which they are responsible.

Keep these points in mind:

- If a line on a time report is approved, then that line is available to the system, to send to Project Costing.
- If there are three lines on a time report, one line is sent back and the other two are approved, and the employee corrects the line and resubmits the time report for approval. The system does not require the other two project managers to re-approve the other two lines, as long as no changes occurred to the lines for which they were responsible. Only the project manager for which the line was sent back needs to approve the corrections.

---

**Note:** This scenario applies to expense reports, travel authorizations, and time reports.

---

- If a line on a time report has been approved or sent to Project Costing, then the line is not available for the employee to change.

## Example

This is a step-by-step example of the approval workflow for a time report that has multiple project lines, when line-level approval is enabled for the business unit:

1. Time reports are approved by an HR Supervisor first, then Project Managers.
2. An employee submits a time report that has two lines, which are for project A and project B.
3. The HR Supervisor approves the time report.
4. The Project Manager approves the time line for project A.  
This line is eligible to send to Project costing.
5. The Project Manager sends the time line for project B back for revision.
6. The employee corrects the line for project B and resubmits it.
7. The time report is routed to the HR Supervisor again, who approves the time report.
8. The time report is not routed to the Project Manager for project A because they have already approved it and no changes were made to this time line.
9. The time report is routed to the Project Manager for project B, who approves the time report line.

## Project Manager Self Approval

If a project manager adds time to their own time report and the Self Approval check box is selected on the Approval Step Definition page (Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup. In the Steps section, click the Details icon), then the system automatically changes the status of the time report to approved.

---

## Understanding Approver Types

An approver type is a role, and PeopleSoft Expenses delivers these approver types:

- Reviewer

A department reviewer can screen expense transactions for policy compliance prior to the approval process. If you use this type of role, approvals are not processed until the transaction has been reviewed.

- Expense Manager

A department or expenses manager is authorized to approve some or all expense transactions. You can use the Expense Manager role instead of using the HR Supervisor role or you can use the role in conjunction with the HR supervisor for approvals of transactions meeting defined conditions, such as report total amount. You define these approvers through an approver list in PeopleSoft Expenses.

- HR Supervisor

This role is the supervisor to whom the employee, contractor, or consultant directly reports, and is defined in the employee's user profile.

- **Project Manager**

The person designated for project time and expense approvals may be the project manager as defined in PeopleSoft Project Costing, or the supervisor as an option in the product.

- **Project Supplemental Approver**

This role is a supplemental or conditional approver for project-related expense transactions. Use this approver type instead of project manager approvals, or in conjunction with project manager approvals for project-related transactions that meet defined conditions, such as report total amount or reports with billable project hours. You define these approvers through an approver list.

- **Prepayment Auditor**

This approver type supports an auditor process prior to payment processing for review and approvals.

- **Post Payment Auditor**

Post payment auditors can take action on expense transactions that have completed the processing cycle. Certain combinations of transactions and approval actions are disallowed for this role.

## **Related Links**

[Defining Approver Types for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

---

## **Understanding Approval Rules**

Employees cannot approve or audit their own expense transactions if the Enterprise Component's Approval Engine - Self Approval check box is deselected on the Approval Process Setup page for the stage, path, and step associated with the employee approval role. PeopleSoft Expenses compares the employee ID on the transaction with the employee ID that is associated with the user ID of the approver or auditor. This topic discusses:

- Deny and undeny rules.
- Final approval rules.
- Privilege rules.
- Adding transaction lines during approval processing rules.
- Routing rules.
- Reassigning rules.
- Approval constraints.
- Final approval status rules.

### **Deny and Undeny Rules**

PeopleSoft Expenses uses these rules for deny and undeny functionality:

- When an approver who is authorized to approve all transaction lines in an expense report clicks the Deny button for a transaction, PeopleSoft Expenses sets the transaction status to *Denied*. The transaction cannot be modified or resubmitted. If multiple approvers exist, PeopleSoft Expenses does not route the transaction to any subsequent approvers.

For example, MGR1, MGR2, and MGR3 are required to approve expense reports. If MGR1 denies the expense report, PeopleSoft Expenses does not route the report the MGR2 or MGR3.

- When an approver who is authorized to approve some transaction lines clicks the Deny button, PeopleSoft Expenses denies all transaction lines that the approver is authorized to approve. Any subsequent approvers cannot undeny those transaction lines.

If the approver is responsible for all transaction lines on the report and clicks the Deny button, the report terminates and is removed from any subsequent approvers' queues.

- When approvals are performed by a pool of approvers, the first approver who denies the transaction and is authorized to approve all of the transaction lines sets the transaction status to *Denied*. The system removes the transaction from the approval pool.
- When an approver denies a transaction by deselecting the Approve check box, but approves the overall transaction, the system routes the transaction to any subsequent approvers. The subsequent approvers can undeny the previously denied transaction line only if they have the authority to access the transaction line for approval.

## Final Approval Rules

PeopleSoft Expenses uses these rules for final approvals:

- You must authorize at least one active approver type to approve expense report transactions for payment.
- You must authorize active approver types for expense report transactions to approve for payment, approve for billing, or both.
- PeopleSoft Expenses sets the status for travel authorizations, cash advances, time reports, and time adjustments to *Approvals In Process* until the final approver approves the transaction.
- Expense reports display a status of *Approvals In Process* until the final approver who is authorized to approve for payment has approved the transaction. Upon final approval, PeopleSoft Expenses changes the status to *Approved for Payment*. If no reimbursement is due back to the employee, PeopleSoft Expenses sets the status to *Paid*.
- If a transaction is in the *Staged* or *Paid* status, PeopleSoft Expenses does not enable the Deny or Send Back actions for subsequent approvers and the transaction displays a *Pending Billing Approval* status. The exception to this rule is that a post payment auditor can deny lines on an expense report or deny the entire transaction.

## Privilege Rules

PeopleSoft Expenses uses these rules for privileges:

- If multiple approvers are authorized and one of the approvers adds a new line to an expense transaction, PeopleSoft Expenses records the user ID and date of the line added and routes the transaction to the next approver, if applicable.

- If an approver adds a line or modifies a line to change the value of a routing ChartField in any distribution, PeopleSoft Expenses does not route the transaction back to the beginning of the approval process; only subsequent approvers will see the line.

## Adding Transaction Lines During Approval Processing Rules

When approvers add new transaction lines during the approval process, the system routes the new lines to subsequent approvers based on the ChartField values assigned to the new transaction line. Approvers must have the appropriate permissions to be able to add new lines during the approval process.

See [Understanding Approval Privilege Templates](#).

PeopleSoft Expenses uses these rules when adding transaction lines during the approval process:

- When an approver adds an expense transaction line, the approver can modify the newly added line, regardless of his or her approval privileges, until the approver has submitted the transaction by clicking the Approve button.
- If the approver does not have *Delete* or *Full* privileges, only the newly added transaction line can be deleted by the approver.
- Any errors that the system identifies when entering a new expense transaction line must first be corrected before any action can be taken on the transaction.
- The system stamps any added expense transaction lines with the approver's operator ID and date on the line detail pages for expense reports and travel authorizations, and on the summary page grids for cash advances and time reports.
- When the approver clicks the Save Changes button, the transaction is validated and saved but no approval-related action is taken.
- When the approver clicks the Approve button, any new transaction lines are added to the transaction when it continues through the approval framework approval process.
- When the approver clicks the Deny button, the new transaction line is set to a status of denied. No additional changes can be made to the new transaction line, and any transaction lines that the approver has the authority to approve are permanently denied.
- When the approver clicks the Send Back button, the transaction is returned to the submitter and includes any transaction lines added by the approver.
- When the approver clicks the Hold button, the system submits the transaction and any added transaction lines to the approval process, but holds the transaction from any further processing.

For example, MGR1, MGR2, and MGR3 are pooled approvers that are potentially required to approve expense reports. If MGR1 puts the expense report on hold, PeopleSoft Expenses removes the report from MGR2 or MGR3's queue until MGR1 releases the transaction.

- When a designated approver for a transaction adds an expense transaction line, the system considers this action an approval action.
- When an expense transaction line is added by an approver, the system routes the transaction, including the added transaction line, to the next designated approver.

The added expense transaction lines are routed to subsequent approvers by means of the ChartField configurations entered on the transaction line and the approval framework configurations that are

defined for your approvers. Each subsequent approver can take action based on his or her defined approval permissions.

When no other subsequent approvers exist, the new transaction line is approved when the transaction is approved.

## Routing Rules

PeopleSoft Expenses uses these rules for routing:

- This is the general defaulting rule used in rerouting (escalation), delegation, or reassignment functionality:
  - If the system cannot determine the appropriate approver based on the configuration, the system routes the transaction to the HR supervisor or designated approver in the employee's profile.
  - If the system cannot determine an HR supervisor or designated approver through the employee's profile, the system routes the transaction to the Expense System Administrator that you define in the PeopleSoft Expenses Manage Approvals - Transaction Definition (EX\_TRANS\_DEFN) component.
- If the escalation process picks up a transaction for rerouting, and the approver who is designated as the target for rerouting is the same person as the employee or submitter, the system routes the transaction to the approver's supervisor.
- If the rerouting process picks up a transaction for rerouting, and the approver who is designated as the target for rerouting is the same person as the employee or submitter, the system routes the transaction to the approver but does not enable him or her to take any transaction approval action on the approval pages.
- If you reassign a transaction to an approver who has already approved the transaction, the system does not route the transaction to that approver again.
- If supervisor A of an employee submits a report for the employee, the system routes the transaction to the supervisor of supervisor A.

## Reassigning Rules

When you use the Define Security - Reassign Work page to reassign work from one approver to another, PeopleSoft Expenses validates user IDs and transactions:

- PeopleSoft Expenses generates an error and terminates the reassign operation if you enter the same approver in the Reassign Work To field on the Define Security - Reassign Work page.

Example: MGR1 cannot reassign work to MGR1.

- If the originator of an expense transaction is the same as the reassigned approver, PeopleSoft Expenses performs the reassignment, but when the new approver attempts to perform an approval action, that approver receives a message indicating that he or she is not authorized to approve a transaction that he or she submitted.

Example: MGR1 reassigns the work to MGR2. PeopleSoft Expenses encounters an expense transaction that MGR2 created and submitted to MGR1 for approval.

- If the alternate approver is the same person as the approver whose work is being reassigned, the system reassigns the work in the following way:

Example: MGR1 assigns the work to MGR2. MGR1 is also the alternate approver for MGR2. The system ignores the delegation and reassigns the work to MGR2.

- If an approver reassigns work to another approver who has designated an alternate approver, who in turn has designated an alternate approver who is the original approver, it is considered a circular reference and the reassignment stops at the first approver it encounters who is not the originator.

Example:

- MGR1 designates MGR2 as the alternate approver.
- MGR2 designates MGR3 as the alternate approver.
- MGR3 designates MGR4 as the alternate approver.
- MGR4 designates MGR1 as the alternate approver.

The approval engine loops through the delegated approvers until it can find no more alternates or until an alternate appears who has already appeared once in the approval chain of alternates. In the preceding example, the system would route the transaction to MGR4 and stop there because the alternate is an approver who has already been processed in the loop.

## Approval Constraints

PeopleSoft Expenses has some approval constraints:

- The system routes time reports and time report adjustments containing only non-project hours to the HR supervisor or designated approver whom you defined on the employee profile.
- You cannot route cash advances to project manager or project supplemental approvers.

## Final Approval Status Rules

PeopleSoft Expenses uses these rules for final approvals:

- For travel authorizations, cash advances, time reports, and time adjustments, all active approvers must approve the transaction before the system marks the transaction header with a final approval status. Final approval status is *Approved* for these transactions.
- For expense reports, PeopleSoft Expenses sets the transaction header status to *Approved for Payment* upon approval by the last active approver type who is authorized to approve for payment. If subsequent approvers are active, the system routes the transaction to them; however, the expense report is eligible for payment processing, regardless of any subsequent approver actions. If the expense report is in *Approved for Payment status*, subsequent approvers can deny it or send it back for revision during the prepayment approval process. However, subsequent approvers cannot deny or send back for revision if the expense report is staged for payment or paid.
- For expense reports, the system sets the billing status to *Approved for Billing* upon approval by the last active approver type who is authorized to approve for billing. If subsequent approvers are active, the system routes the transaction to them.

- For expense reports, a transaction status of *Approved for Payment* and project manager flag value of *N* sets the expense report to be eligible for staging to PeopleSoft Project Costing.

---

## Common Elements Used to Manage Approvals in PeopleSoft Expenses

### Urgency

The urgency icon is identified by a green circle, yellow triangle, or red square that indicates the level of urgency. A green circle indicates a low level of urgency, a yellow triangle indicates a medium level of urgency, and a red square indicates a high level of urgency.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays a visual urgency alert to indicate that a level of urgency is associated with the expense transaction. Urgency levels are configured at the Installation Option level. Approvers can sort the transactions by urgency level on the Summary Approval page, which enables them to review the most urgent transactions first.

### Risk

Click to access the View Exception Comments and Risks page and view the risk level, risk criteria, and risk details. (For cash advance and time report transactions, the risk button accesses the View Risk Details page.)

The risk button is identified by a yellow triangle that has an exclamation point in the center. Approvers can sort the transactions by risk on the Summary Approval page, which enables them to review transactions that have risk first.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays a visual risk alert to indicate that a level of risk is associated with the expense transaction. The risk button appears when the transaction meets the criteria that are defined on the risk template. The risk button appears at the header level for all transaction types, and at the line level for expense reports, travel authorizations, time reports, and time adjustments.

Risk levels are defined by means of risk templates and are associated with an approver profile. Risk templates can have up to five levels of risk: no risk, low risk, medium to low risk, medium risk, and high risk. Using risk templates is optional.

### Alert

The alert image is identified by a yellow triangle that has an exclamation point in the center.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays a visual alert to indicate that an exception is associated with the expense transaction. You cannot click the alert image to transfer to another page.

Exceptions are conditions that a transaction can be in that you can flag or exclude from summary approvals. An exception



is not necessarily an error, but is considered as a condition or state. You select the exception conditions, such as Expenses Out of Policy or Preferred Merchant Not Used, on the Summary Approval Options page.

## Errors

Click the error button to access the Approve Transactions - Error page, where you can view the details of the error. The error button is identified by a red flag.

PeopleSoft Expenses displays a visual error alert to indicate that an error occurred when the system processed the transaction.

Errors are conditions that prevent the approval of a transaction on the summary approval page. An error may be a budget checking status or an invalid action taken on a transaction, such as budget checking a time report.

---

## Using Summary Approvals for Expense Transactions

This topic provides an overview of summary approvals and discusses how to:

- Use summary approvals for all transactions.
- Use summary approvals for expense reports.
- Use summary approvals for time reports.
- Use summary approvals for time adjustments.
- Use summary approvals for travel authorizations.
- Use summary approvals for cash advances.

## Pages Used for Summary Approvals

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approve Transactions - Overview	EX_ALLTXN_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> </ul>	Use summary approvals for all transactions. View and approve multiple expense transactions in one approver action.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Transactions - Expense Reports	EX_SHEET_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Expense Reports</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Expense Reports</li> </ul>	Use summary approvals for expense reports. View and approve multiple expense reports in one approver action.
Approve Transactions - Time Reports	EX_TIME_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Time Reports</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Time Reports</li> </ul>	View and approve multiple time reports in one approver action.
Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments	EX_TADJ_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments</li> </ul>	View and approve multiple time adjustments in one approver action.
Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations	EX_TAUTH_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Travel Authorizations</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Travel Authorizations</li> </ul>	View and approve multiple travel authorizations in one approver action.
Approve Transactions - Cash Advances	EX_ADV_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Cash Advances</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Cash Advances</li> </ul>	View and approve multiple cash advances in one approver action.

## Understanding Summary Approvals

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers a configuration design that enables you to configure an approver for any type of role, whether it is line manager or auditor. All approvers and auditors perform reviews and approval actions through the same approval pages. In some organizations, approvers can view and approve many transactions each day. PeopleSoft Expenses enables reviewers, approvers, and auditors to view and approve some or multiple transactions in their queues with one action.

The Approve Transactions pages consist of a summary page of all transactions in an approver's queue and separate pages for each transaction type. On the Summary Approval Options page, you enable or disable the ability for approvers to act on multiple transactions on the Approve Transaction pages. For example, PeopleSoft Expenses does not display the Approve, Reviewed, Send Back, Hold, or Budget Check button on the Approve Transaction - Overview page if you deselect the Overview and Error Pages check box on the Summary Approval Options page. In this case, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Approve Transaction - Overview page as a worklist and approvers must access the Approve Transactions pages for each transaction type (if enabled) or drill down to the transaction detail pages. PeopleSoft Expenses supports the Deny button and its functionality only on the transaction approval pages but not on the summary pages.

The Approve Transactions pages display urgency, risk, and alert images to help the approver with his or her decision-making process. Approvers can sort transactions based on urgency or risk, and they can click the risk button to access risk details.

Approvers click the link in the Description or Transaction ID column to drill down to view transaction details. They can also approve transactions from the detail pages.

On the Expenses Options page, you select the approval preference to govern the system's behavior after an approval action at the transaction detail level. For example, if you select *Proceed to the Next Transaction* for the approval preference, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the next transaction in the approver's queue that is of the same transaction type. If the approver is on the time report approval page, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the next time report in the approver's queue. If you select *Return to List* for the approval preference, PeopleSoft Expenses returns the approver to the Summary Approval page after each approval action taken at the detail level.

Approvers can select several transactions on the summary approval page and then click an approval action button. The system still observes all rules that you configured for approvals, for each transaction. At any time, approvers can click Refresh List to update their approval queues. If the approver takes an action that requires a comment and they select many transactions for the action, the system applies the comment entered by the approver to all selected transactions.

### Related Links

[Configuring Summary Approval Options](#)

## Approve Transactions - Overview Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Overview page (EX\_ALLTXN\_APPR) to use summary approvals for all transactions.

View and approve multiple expense transactions in one approver action.

## Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Overview
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Overview

### Image: Approve Transactions - Overview page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.

The screenshot displays the 'Approve Transactions - Overview' page. At the top, there are tabs for Overview, Expense Reports, Time Reports, Time Adjustments, Travel Authorizations, Cash Advances, and Errors. The 'Overview' tab is selected.

Below the tabs, there is a 'Search Pending Transactions' section with a table for defining search criteria. The table has columns for Column Name, Expression, and Criteria. Below this table are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons.

Next is the 'Change Sort Order' section, which includes 'Sort By' and 'Then by' dropdowns, radio buttons for 'Ascending' and 'Descending', and a 'Sort List' button.

Below the sorting options are checkboxes for 'Select All' and 'Clear All', and buttons for 'Approve', 'Reviewed', 'Send Back', 'Hold', and 'Refresh List'.

The main section is 'Transactions to Approve', which contains a table with the following data:

Select	Transaction Type	Total	Unit	Name	Employee ID	Description	Transaction ID	Date Submitted	Status	Role
<input type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	330.00	USD	Schumacher,Kenneth	KU0042	Consulting and product demo	0000000084	02/13/2013	Submitted for Approval	HR Supervisor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	40.00	USD	Schumacher,Kenneth	KU0042	Consulting and product demo	0000000085	02/13/2013	Submitted for Approval	HR Supervisor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Expense Report	10.00	USD	Schumacher,Kenneth	KU0042	Consulting and product demo	0000000086	02/14/2013	Submitted for Approval	HR Supervisor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Time Report	42.000	MHR	Schumacher,Kenneth	KU0042	2013-01-04	0000000122	02/15/2013	Submitted for Approval	HR Supervisor

Below the table are checkboxes for 'Select All' and 'Clear All', and buttons for 'Approve', 'Reviewed', 'Send Back', 'Hold', and 'Refresh List'.

At the bottom, there is a 'Comments' section with a text area and a 'Post' button.

At the very bottom, there are links: 'Return to Approval List', 'Employee Expense History', 'Return to Travel and Expense Center', and a breadcrumb trail: 'Overview | Expense Reports | Time Reports | Time Adjustments | Travel Authorizations | Cash Advances | Errors'.

## Search Pending Transactions

PeopleSoft Expenses provides a search utility for the summary approval pages that enables approvers to search for specific transactions in their queue that are pending approval. The search does not apply to transactions that the approver has already processed. This utility is intended for approvers who manage large numbers of transactions for review and approval. You can use this functionality to group transactions by some criteria to be approved with one action. For example, an approver can approve all expense and time reports for a special project before processing other transactions. The approver uses the search utility to select only those transactions.

The search utility enables approvers to add and delete rows; the conditional relationship between all rows is AND. If you select the Select All or Clear All check box after a search, the action applies only to those transactions returned in the search. If you click the Refresh List button, the system restores the approver's queue of pending transactions.

### Column Name

PeopleSoft Expenses lists only columns that appear in the Transactions to Approve grid. If you select a column, then you must enter a criterion. Options are:

- *Transaction Type*
- *Total*

- *Unit*
- *Name*
- *Employee ID*
- *Description*

This is available only for searches for expense reports, travel authorizations, and cash advances. If you enter a time report period end date for the criteria for a description field, the system does not return any time reports or time adjustments.

Go to the Approve Transactions - Time Reports or Approve Transactions - Time Report Adjustments page to search for those transactions using Period End Date as the column name.

- *Transaction ID*
- *Date Submitted*
- *Status*
- *Role*
- *Period End Date*

Appears if the transaction type is time report or time adjustment.

- *Trip Date*

Appears only for travel authorizations.

- *Budget Status*

Appears for expense reports and travel authorizations.

## Expression

Select an operand to build the select criteria. Operands that appear for selection change based on the field that you select.

If you select the *Between* operand, the system displays a second criteria field to accept a value for the end of the range. The second criteria field must be a value that is not less than the value of the first criteria field.

## Criteria

Enter the specific condition of the select statement. For example, if you enter "2005 Annual Conference" for the criteria in the Description column, PeopleSoft Expenses displays only those expense transactions that match that description.

## Search

Click to search the pending transactions in an approver's queue using the selection criteria that you entered in the Search Pending Transactions grid. The system deselects any

transactions in the Transactions to Approve grid that you previously selected.

**Clear**

Click to remove all search criteria lines.

## Change Sort Order

This section enables you to select up to three columns to reorder transactions in the Transactions Pending Approval grid. Select a sort key from the drop-down list box, select the sort key order (*Ascending* or *Descending*), and click Sort List.

## Transactions to Approve

**Select**

Select transactions for an approval action. PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this column if you did not enable summary approvals for the page. PeopleSoft Expenses disables the Select check box if you disallowed summary approvals for transactions with exceptions on the Summary Approval Option page, which requires the approver to drill down to the transaction detail to perform the necessary approval action.

**Transaction Type**

Identifies the type of expense transaction, such as expense report or cash advance. PeopleSoft Expenses displays this column only on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.

**Total**

Displays the total amount for monetary transactions or total hours for time transactions.

**Unit**

Displays the unit of measure. The submitter's the base currency code of the submitter's general ledger business unit appears for monetary transactions. PeopleSoft Expenses displays *MHR* for time reports and time adjustments.

**Name**

Displays the name of the employee whom the transaction is for.

**Employee ID**

Displays the employee ID of the employee whom the transaction is for.

**Description**

Displays the transaction header description for expense reports, travel authorizations, and cash advances; displays the period end date for time reports and time adjustments.

Click the link to access one of the following pages, depending on the transaction type:

- Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.
- Approve Cash Advance Report page.
- Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.
- Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses uses the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page for time reports and time adjustments.

---

See [Approving Expense Reports](#), [Approving Time Reports](#), [Approving Time Adjustments](#), [Approving Travel Authorizations](#), [Approving Cash Advances](#).

### Transaction ID

Displays the transaction ID that PeopleSoft Expenses assigned to the transaction.

Click the link to access one of the following pages, depending on the transaction type:

- [Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.](#)
- [Approve Cash Advance Report page.](#)
- [Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.](#)
- [Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.](#)

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses uses the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page for time reports and time adjustments.

---

See [Approving Expense Reports](#), [Approving Time Reports](#), [Approving Time Adjustments](#), [Approving Travel Authorizations](#), [Approving Cash Advances](#).

### Date Submitted

Displays the date on which the originator last submitted the expense transaction for approval. If an employee submits an expense transaction for approval on November 3, an approver returns the transaction to the employee on November 4, and the employee resubmits the transaction on November 5, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the date submitted as November 5.

### Status

Displays the current header status of the expense transaction.

### Role

Displays the type of role or approver type that the approver has for the transaction. Some employees in an organization can be both approvers and auditors. If an approver has only one role in the approval process, he or she can use the grid's Customization feature to hide this column.

### Select All and Clear All

Use in conjunction with the Approve, Reviewed, Send Back, Hold, and Budget Check buttons. PeopleSoft Expenses does not display these buttons if you disabled summary approvals or the approval action on the Summary Approval Options page.

<b>Approve</b>	Click to approve an expense transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this button if you disabled summary approvals or the approval action on the Summary Approval Options page.
<b>Reviewed</b>	Click to indicate that you have reviewed an expense transaction. PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this button if you disabled summary approvals or the approval action on the Summary Approval Options page.
<b>Send Back</b>	Click to send an expense transaction back to the employee or the originator. PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this button if you disabled summary approvals or the approval action on the Summary Approval Options page.
<b>Hold</b>	Click to place the expense transaction on hold. Placing a transaction on hold reserves it for that approver until he or she takes a subsequent action.  PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this button if you disabled summary approvals or the approval action on the Summary Approval Options page.
<b>Budget Check</b>	Click to budget check expense reports and travel authorizations. The system initially clears the transactions from the approval queue but redispays them after the budget checking process finishes.  PeopleSoft Expenses does not display this button if you disabled summary approvals or the budget check action button is disabled on the Summary Approval Options page.
	<hr/> <b>Note:</b> If you make any changes to distributions or amounts, you must budget check the expense transaction again to reflect the changes in the commitment control ledgers. <hr/>
<b>Refresh List</b>	Click to retrieve new transactions that may have been submitted to the approver's queue.
<b>Comments</b>	Enter a comment, which PeopleSoft Expenses displays on all summary pages. PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Comments section on the Approve Transaction pages if you selected the check box for Transaction Pages or Overview and Error Pages on the Summary Approval Options page.
<b>Employee Expense History</b>	Click to access the Transaction History grid to view one or many employee expense transactions, past and current transactions, and drill down to the transaction details.

## Approve Transactions - Expense Reports Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Expense Reports page (EX\_SHEET\_APPR) to use summary approvals for expense reports.



View and approve multiple expense reports in one approver action.

### Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Expense Reports
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Expense Reports

The Approve Transactions - Expense Reports page is similar to the [Approve Transactions - Overview Page](#). This topic documents the page elements that pertain to expense reports that PeopleSoft Expenses does not display on the overview page.

## Transactions to Approve

<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of the expense report.
<b>Curr (currency)</b>	Displays the currency associated with the expense report.
<b>Budget Status</b>	<p>Displays the budget checking status of the transaction. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Not Chk'd</i>: Indicates that budget checking is required.</li> <li>• <i>Valid</i>: Indicates that the transaction was successfully budget-checked.</li> <li>• <i>Error</i>: Indicates that a budget checking exception occurred during the budget checking process.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Displays the transaction header description for the expense report. Click the link to access the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Approving Expense Reports</a>.</p>
<b>Transaction ID</b>	<p>Displays the transaction ID that PeopleSoft Expenses assigned to the expense report. Click the link to access the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Approving Expense Reports</a>.</p>

## Approve Transactions - Time Reports Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Time Reports page (EX\_TIME\_APPR) to view and approve multiple time reports in one approver action.

### Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Time Reports
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Time Reports

The Approve Transactions - Time Reports page is similar to the [Approve Transactions - Overview Page](#). This topic documents the page elements that pertain to time reports that PeopleSoft Expenses does not display on the overview page.

## Transactions to Approve

<b>Project Hours</b>	Displays the total project-related hours for the time report.
<b>Personal Hours</b>	Displays the total personal-related hours for the time report.
<b>Period End Date</b>	Displays the date on which the time reporting period ends for the time report. Click the link to access the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.  See <a href="#">Approving Time Reports</a> .
<b>Transaction ID</b>	Displays the transaction ID that PeopleSoft Expenses assigned to the time report. Click the link to access the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.  See <a href="#">Approving Time Reports</a> .

## Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments page (EX\_TADJ\_APPR) to view and approve multiple time adjustments in one approver action.

### Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments

The Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments page is similar to the [Approve Transactions - Overview Page](#). This topic documents the page elements that pertain to time adjustments that PeopleSoft Expenses does not display on the overview page.

## Transactions to Approve

<b>Project Hours</b>	Displays the total project-related hours for the time adjustment.
<b>Personal Hours</b>	Displays the total personal-related hours for the time adjustment.
<b>Period End Date</b>	Displays the date on which the time reporting period ends for the time adjustment. Click the link to access the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.  See <a href="#">Approving Time Adjustments</a> .
<b>Transaction ID</b>	Displays the transaction ID that PeopleSoft Expenses assigned to the time adjustment. Click the link to access the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.

See [Approving Time Adjustments](#).

### Version

Displays the version number that PeopleSoft Expenses assigned to the time adjustment.

## Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations page (EX\_TAUTH\_APPR) to view and approve multiple travel authorizations in one approver action.

### Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Travel Authorizations
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Travel Authorizations

The Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations page is similar to the [Approve Transactions - Overview Page](#). This topic documents the page elements that pertain to travel authorizations that PeopleSoft Expenses does not display on the overview page.

### Transactions to Approve

#### Total

Displays the total amount of the travel authorization.

#### Curr (currency)

Displays the currency associated with the travel authorization.

#### Budget Status

Displays the budget checking status of the transaction. Values are:

- *Not Chk'd*: Indicates that budget checking is required
- *Valid*: Indicates that the transaction was successfully budget-checked.
- *Error*: Indicates that a budget checking exception occurred during the budget checking process.

#### Description

Displays the transaction header description for travel authorizations. Click the link to access the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.

See [Approving Travel Authorizations](#).

#### Transaction ID

Displays the transaction ID that PeopleSoft Expenses assigned to the transaction. Click the link to access the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.

See [Approving Travel Authorizations](#).

#### Trip Date

Displays the date the travel begins for the employee.

## Approve Transactions - Cash Advances Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Cash Advances page (EX\_ADV\_APPR) to view and approve multiple cash advances in one approver action.

### Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Cash Advances
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Cash Advances

The Approve Transactions - Cash Advances page is similar to the [Approve Transactions - Overview Page](#). This topic documents the page elements that pertain to cash advances that PeopleSoft Expenses does not display on the overview page.

### Transactions to Approve

<b>Total</b>	Displays the total amount of the cash advance.
<b>Curr (currency)</b>	Displays the currency associated with the cash advance.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Displays the transaction header description for cash advances. Click the link to access the Approve Cash Advance Report page.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Approving Cash Advances</a>.</p>
<b>Transaction ID</b>	<p>Displays the transaction ID that PeopleSoft Expenses assigned to the transaction. Click the link to access the Approve Cash Advance Report page.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Approving Cash Advances</a>.</p>

---

## Approving Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of how to approve expense reports and discusses how to:

- Approve an expense report.
- Approve expense details.
- Approve expense detail for expense types.
- Review accounting defaults.
- Review accounting detail.
- View exception comments and risks.
- View and add expense notes.
- View VAT information.
- View associated confirmed reservations.

- Compare expense reports with travel authorizations and pending reservations.

## Pages Used to Approve Expense Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Transactions - Overview	EX_ALLTXN_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> </ul>	Approve expense reports on the summary approval page.
Approve Transactions - Expense Reports	EX_SHEET_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Expense Reports</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Expense Reports</li> </ul>	Approve expense reports.
Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary	TE_SHEET_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.</li> <li>• Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Expense Reports page.</li> </ul>	Approve expense reports.
Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail	EX_SHEET_ENTRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <i>Expense Report Detail</i> link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</li> <li>• Select the <i>Expense Report Detail</i> option from the More Options drop-down list box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</li> </ul>	View, modify, add or delete expense report lines. This page is accessible only to approvers who have <i>Add</i> or <i>Full</i> approval privileges for the transaction line.
Approve Expense Report – Expense Detail for [expense type]	EX_SHEET_ERRORS	From the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page, click the Expense Type link in the Expense Line items section of the page..	View and modify the details of the transaction line. This page can be edited, and is accessible only to approvers who have <i>Full</i> or <i>Modify</i> approval privileges for the transaction line.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [expense type]	TE_SHEET_LINE_DTL	From the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page, click the Expense Type link in the Expense Line items section of the page..	View details about the expense transaction line. This is a view-only page, and is accessible only to approvers who have add, delete, or view approval privileges for the transaction line.
Approve Expense Report - Accounting Defaults	TE_SHEET_SPLIT	Click the Accounting Defaults link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.	View the accounting distribution summary for the expense report.
Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail	TE_SHEET_DIST	Click the Update Accounting Detail link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [expense type] page.	View, add, or modify accounting details for expense transaction lines.
Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments and Risks	TE_EXCPTN_COMM_SHT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <i>View Exception Comments</i> from More Options in the Report Information grid on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</li> <li>• Click the Exceptions button in the Expense Line Items grid on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</li> <li>• Click the Risk button in the Expense Line Items grid on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</li> <li>• Click the Risk Detail link in the Report Information group box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page when risk exists for the header.</li> <li>• Click the Risk icon on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.</li> </ul>	View exception comments and risks for expense reports.
Approve Expense Report - View Approver Comments	EX_COMMENTS_HIST	Click the Comments icon in the Action History grid on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.	View comments that approvers and auditors have made.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expense Notes	EX_SHEET_NOTES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Notes link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary.</li> <li>Select the Expense Report Detail option from the More Options drop-down list box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page. Then click the Notes link.</li> </ul>	View and add notes.
Approve Expense Report - VAT Information	TE_SHEET_VAT_SUM	From the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page, expand the Accounting Details section, select the VAT Amounts tab, and click the <i>VAT Acct Detail</i> icon.	View VAT information
Approve Expense Report - View Associated Confirmed Reservations	TV_TA_RESERVATION_VIEW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the View Associated Reservations link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</li> <li>Select the View Associated Reservations option from the More Options drop down list box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.</li> </ul>	View the details of any travel reservations associated with the expense report. The reservations cannot be edited or disassociated from the expense report but are provided to aid the approver in making the approval decision.
Approve Expense Report – Compare Totals	EX_TA_RES_COMP	Select the Compare Totals option from the More Options drop down list box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.	View the comparative totals and variance percentages for any associated travel authorizations and confirmed travel reservations as compared to the expense report totals.

## Understanding How to Approve Expense Reports

After an employee submits an expense report, it goes through the approval process. Part of the approval process can include a review by an internal auditor. Expense reports can be audited before (prepayment) or after (post payment) reimbursement. The audit can be performed by one or many auditors, either sequentially or from a pool of auditors. In some organizations, auditors can only randomly or selectively review expense transactions for audit purposes. To selectively route expense transactions to an approver or auditor, define a refinement template and configure it for selective criteria, then assign it to an approver. The criteria established in the refinement template filters which transaction an approver or

auditor sees in his or her queue. For example, a post payment auditor can review only transactions with project expenses associated with it or expense reports that are missing receipts.

You can authorize approvers and auditors to modify expense transactions through the approvals configuration. The privileges associated with an approver determines what he or she can change, add, or delete on expense transactions. If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, you can charge some of your expense items to project-related ChartFields and your expense report approval procedures might include a review by a project manager. Project managers can also modify expense transactions if you enable that authorization through the privilege configuration. However, if an expense transaction has been processed for payment, some privileges can be constrained to maintain the integrity of payments issued or information already posted to other products.

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers a feature for supplemental or conditional approvers. If you use HR supervisor approvals but want to have an additional approval required as a standard or based on a transaction condition such as a monetary amount, you can use the expense approver list to define the supplemental approver by profile. If the condition is amount-based, you can define the amount rules for the profile on this list. The same concept applies for project approvals. You can use Project Manager as assigned in PeopleSoft Project Costing for standard project approvals, but also use the Project Supplemental Approver list to define a supplemental or conditional approval for project-related expenses.

---

**Note:** When you use Business Unit or Department criteria in the refinement template, routing is based on the employee's home business unit and department, not the business unit and department contained in the distributions.

---

## Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page (TE\_SHEET\_LINES) to approve expense reports.



## Navigation

- Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.
- Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Expense Reports page.

### Image: Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.

Approve Expense Report

Expense Report Summary

User Defaults Expense Report Detail

---

**General Information**

Report Description	Consulting and product demo	Report ID	0000000109
Business Purpose	General Travel and Expense	Reference	
Report Status	Submitted for Approval	Created On	02/22/2013
		By	DVP1
		Updated on	02/22/2013 1:43:24PM
		By	DVP1
		Travel Auth ID	0000000011
		Notes	

---

Accounting Defaults More Options

[View Associated Reservations](#)

You can deny individual expenses and still approve or send back the overall report.

**Expense Line Items** Personalize | Find |

Expense Type	Date	PC Business Unit	Project	Activity	Reimburse Amt	Currency	Approve
Air Travel	02/01/2013	US001	FININTPROJ		50.00	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

---

**Expense Report Totals**

Totals (1 Line)	50.00 USD	Due Employee	50.00 USD
Non-Reimbursable Expenses	0.00 USD	Due Supplier	0.00 USD
Prepaid Expenses	0.00 USD	Definition of Totals	
Employee Credits	0.00 USD		
Supplier Credits	0.00 USD		
Cash Advances Applied	0.00 USD		

---

**Pending Actions** Personalize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
HR Supervisor	Scott, William		

---

**Action History** Personalize | Find | First 1-3 of 3 Last

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time	Comments
Employee	Schumacher, Kenneth	Submitted	02/22/2013 1:07:32PM	
HR Supervisor	Scott, William	Sent Back For Revision	02/22/2013 1:42:28PM	
Employee	Schumacher, Kenneth	Resubmitted	02/22/2013 1:43:24PM	

---

**Comments**

---

The fields on this page are the same as the fields on the [Create \(or Modify\) Expense Report Page](#). Fields that are unique for the expense report approval process are documented in this topic.

Copyright © 1992, 2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

521

## Report Information

### Travel Auth ID (Travel Authorization ID)

Displays the identifier for the travel authorization that is associated with the expense report, as a link. Travel authorizations that are copied to an expense report also appear as a link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page. Click the travel authorization link to view the details of the travel authorization. If no travel authorization is associated with the expense report, this field is hidden.

### Accounting Defaults

Click to access the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Defaults page to view or modify the accounting distribution summary for the expense report.

See [Accounting Defaults Page](#).

### View Cash Advance

Click to access the View Cash Advance page and view information about cash advances that the employee applied to the expense report. PeopleSoft Expenses displays this link only if the employee applied a cash advance to the expense report.

### Apply Cash Advances

Click the link to access the Apply Cash Advance(s) page. Post payment auditors cannot apply cash advances to expense reports.

### More Options

Select from the list to view additional information about this expense report. Options are:

- *Adjustment Cash Advance*: Select to access the Request Cash Advance page or the View Cash Advance page.

An adjustment cash advance is needed only if the employee owes money to the company or if an approver or auditor has denied one or more lines on the expense report that have been reimbursed to the employee.

Approvers and auditors can create adjustment cash advances if they deny one or more lines on expense reports for which employees have already been reimbursed. After creating an adjustment cash advance, the approver or auditor can view it.

- *Compare Totals*: Select to access the Compare Totals page to view and evaluate the totals for the expense report as compared to the total amounts for any associated or added travel reservations or associated travel authorizations that are linked to the expense report.

The calculations are automatically triggered when the page is opened and display the totals and variances for the types of reports associated with the expense report.

- *View Exception Comments*: Select to view the Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments page.

- *Expense Report Detail*: Select to access the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Detail page. Approvers can edit descriptive information and expense report line items if their privileges authorize them to do so.
- *User Defaults*: Select to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to view the employee's defaults and preferences.
- *VAT Information*: Select to access the Approve Expense Report - VAT Information For Expense [type] page.
- *View Associated Reservations*: Select to access the View Associated Confirmed Reservations page, which displays only the confirmed reservations that are associated with the expense report and enables the user to drill down to the details of the reservation transaction line. This page is view-only and cannot be edited by the approver.

The *View Associated Reservations* link appears only if confirmed travel reservations are associated with the expense report and the Use Travel Services check box is selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

- *View Receipts*: Select to view the expense report receipts. How your system is configured for the Receipts Imaging on the "Installation Options - Expenses Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)" determines where the system takes the user.
- *Document Sequencing*: Select to access the Document Sequencing page. This link appears only if document sequencing is enabled for the employee's default general ledger business unit.

## Receipt Information

### Receipts Received

Select to indicate that the travel and expense department has the appropriate receipts on file. This field appears only if you set up your expense system to check that receipts are received; otherwise, the Receipt Information section and the Receipts Received check box are hidden.

## Expense Line Items



Click the Exceptions icon to access the Approve Expense Report - View Risk/Exception Comments page.

### Expense Type

Click the expense type link to access the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [expense type] page to view or modify expense transaction lines.

**PC Business Unit, Project, and Activity**

If you have one distribution that contains the PC ChartFields, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the existing values in the appropriate columns. If multiple project distributions exist for the expense line, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the Multiple link.

Click the Multiple link to access the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail page to view, add, or modify the general ledger or project-related ChartFields, general ledger business unit, or distribution split amount. If you change the distribution split amount, the total must equal the original amount of the expense transaction.

**Receipt Verified**

Select if the receipt for the expense transaction matches an expense line item. If the expense item does not require a receipt, this field is not available.

**Receipt Required**

If this field is selected, a receipt is required to substantiate the expense type. This field is display-only.

**Approve Expense**

Deselect this check box if you do not approve a specific expense line. If you deselect the check box, you must select a reason from the drop-down list box (next to the Approve Expense check box) and optionally enter a comment in the Approval Detail section.

Any expense lines that are denied can be undenied by any subsequent approvers.

**Select Reason...**

Select a reason that you did not approve a specific expense line. This field appears after you deselect the Approve check box.

**Expense Report Totals****Definition of Totals**

Click to access the Definition of Totals page to view an explanation of each expense total.

**Pending Actions**

This section displays the names of the approvers, auditors, project managers, and other defined approvers who need to review and approve the expense report.

**Action History**

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the transaction submittal and approval activities that have occurred, as well as the approver's name and date on which he or she took action.



Click the Comments icon to access the Approve Expense Report - View Approver Comments window and view comments that an approver made regarding expense lines.

## Comments

Enter information regarding the expense report such as why you denied the expense report or an expense transaction line. If you enter comments and send the expense report back to the employee, PeopleSoft Expenses displays your comments when the employee modifies the expense report. After employees resubmit expense reports, PeopleSoft Expenses displays a Comment icon in the Action History grid next to the name of the approver who made the comment. Selecting the icon transfers the approver to the View Approver Comments window.

### Review

Click to indicate that you have reviewed the expense report. Some organizations use expense screeners to review expense transactions for policy compliance.

### Approve

Click to approve the expense report. This action changes the status to *Approved for Payment*. The expense report is ready for payment processing. If more than one approver is required, the status changes to *Approvals in Process* until the last authorized approver approves the expense report for payment.

### Send Back

Click to send the expense report to the employee for correction or revision. This action changes the status to *Pending*. If you send the expense report back to the employee, you must also provide an explanation in the Comments field.

### Hold

Click to place the expense report on hold. Holding an expense report claims the transaction for the approver. If a pool of approvers exists, each of whom can approve a transaction, placing the transaction on hold means that only the holding user can take action on the transaction.

### Deny

Click to deny the entire expense report. This action changes the status to *Denied*. If you deny the expense report, you must also provide an explanation in the Comments field. The system does not route denied expense transactions to subsequent approvers and the employee cannot resubmit it.

### Save Changes

Click to save any modifications that were made to the expense report, but take no approval-related action. If the expense report approval process uses pooled approvers, another member of the pooled approvers list can access the expense report and take action.

---

**Note:** If the approver does not have privileges to make changes, this button is hidden.

---

### Expense Report Detail

Click to access the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Detail page. PeopleSoft Expenses displays this link only if the approver is authorized to add or modify expense lines.

### Budget Check

Click to access the Commitment Control page to budget check the expense or view comments about the budget check. This link is available only if any of the accounting distributions contain a GL business unit that is enabled for Commitment Control.

---

**Note:** If you make any changes to distributions or amounts, you must budget check the expense report again to reflect the changes in the commitment control ledgers.

---

## Related Links

[Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

## Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail page (EX\_SHEET\_ENTRY) to view, modify, add or delete expense report lines. This page is accessible only to approvers who have *Add* or *Full* approval privileges for the transaction line.

### Navigation

From the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page, you can:

- Click the Expense Report Detail link.
- Select the *Expense Report Detail* option from the More Options drop-down list box.

### Image: Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail page.

**Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail**

Kenneth Schumacher

Business Purpose: General Travel and Expense  
Report Description: Consulting and product demo  
Reference

Report: 000000084 Approvals in Process

Actions: Choose an Action GO

Notes

**Expenses**

Expand All | Collapse All

Totals (2 Lines) 330.00 USD

**Receipt Info**

☐ Receipts Received

\*Date: 02/04/2013 \*Expense Type: Conference/Meeting \*Description: Test \*Payment Type: Cash \*Amount: 120.00 \*Currency: USD

\*Billing Type: Internal Receipt Split

☒ Default Rate \*Exchange Rate: 1.00000000

☐ Non-Reimbursable Reimbursement Amt: 120.00 USD

☐ No Receipt

**Accounting Details**

Chartfields

Amount	GL Unit	Monetary Amount	Currency Code	Exchange Rate	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class
120.00	US001	120.00	USD	1.00000000	100000				41000		

02/04/2013 Groceries Test Check 210.00 USD

Expand All | Collapse All

Totals (2 Lines) 330.00 USD

This page enables you to add, view, or delete expense report lines as needed based on your approval privileges for transaction lines. If you are authorized to add expense lines, PeopleSoft Expenses records your operator ID and date stamps the transaction. The new transaction line is routed to subsequent approvers for review and approval, if applicable.

Many of the fields on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Detail page are the same as the fields on the [Create \(or Modify\) Expense Report Page](#) or the [Approve Expense Report - Expense Report](#)

Summary Page. Fields that are unique for the expense report approval process are documented in this topic.

### Actions

Select an action and click the Go button. Actions include:

- *Adjustment Cash Advance*: Select to have PeopleSoft Expenses generate an adjustment cash advance if you owe money to the company.
- *Copy Expense Lines*: Select to access the Copy Expense Lines window.
- *Expense Report Summary*:
- *Export to Excel*: Select to access the Export to Excel window.
- *User Defaults*: Select to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to view or edit your defaults or preferences.
- *View Exceptions Comments*: Select to access the Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments and Risks page.

## Additional Fields with Unique Definitions for Approvers

### Date

Enter the date for any added expense line items. If you have permission to modify transaction lines, you can also modify the expense date for any transaction line item.

### Expense Type

Select an expense type to add an expense item.

---

**Note:** You can add a new expense line item only if you have the approval privileges to do so. After you add an expense line item and approve the expense report, the system routes the expense report and new line item to subsequent approvers as needed.

---

### Amount

Enter the amount for any added transaction lines or modify the transaction line amount for existing transaction lines.

### Billing Type

Select one of the following options: Billable, Internal, and Nonbillable.

This field can be open for modification, display only, or hidden depending on the value selected in the Billing Action field, on the Approval Privilege Template page, for the expense type.

The Approval Privilege Template is associated with an approver profile on the Approver Profile page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Profile).

If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, the system requires billing codes to identify project costs that are both billable and

charged to project costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses sends the information to Project Costing, and Project Costing passes these items to PeopleSoft Billing for processing. The billing type determines the billing code that Project Costing uses.



Click to add additional transaction lines to an expense report.

Only approvers with the authority to add transaction lines will have access to the add button. The button is hidden if the approver does not have add privileges. When an approver adds a new transaction line, that approver can modify or delete the transaction line that he or she added prior to submitting the transaction, regardless of his or her other privileges.

When the expense transaction is submitted by the approver, the transaction is routed to any additional approvers, who can modify the new transaction line if they are responsible for approving that transaction, and if they have privileges to add, delete, or modify the transaction line.



Click the Delete icon to delete transaction lines. To delete a transaction line, the approver must be responsible for approving the transaction line and he or she also must have privileges to delete a transaction line.

## Related Links

[Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

## Modifying the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [expense type] Page

Use the Approve Expense Report – Expense Detail for [expense type] page (EX\_SHEET\_ERRORS) to view and modify the details of the transaction line. This page can be edited, and is accessible only to approvers who have *Full* or *Modify* approval privileges for the transaction line.



## Navigation

From the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page, click the Expense Type link in the Expense Line items section of the page..

### Image: Approve Expense Report – Expense Detail for [expense type] page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report – Expense Detail for [expense type] page..

Approve Expense Report

**Expense Detail for Air Travel (Line 1)**

Kenneth Schumacher Report ID 0000000109

About This Expense

\*Expense Date 02/01/2013

\*Payment Type Check ☐ No Receipt

\*Billing Type Billable ☐ Non-Reimbursable

\*Ticket Number 12345

\*Merchant (Choose One) ☒ Preferred ☐ Non-Preferred

Preferred American Airlines

\*Description Airfare

\*Amount Spent 50.00

\*Currency USD

\*Exchange Rate 1.00000000 ☒ Default Rate

Reimbursement Amt 50.00 USD

Exception Comments

Authorized Amount Exceeded

Non-Preferred Merchant

No Receipt

Older Transactions

☒ Approve Expense [Accounting Detail](#)

Depending on the Approval Privilege Template that is assigned to the user, some fields may be open for modification, view only, or hidden.

### Billing Type

Select one of the following options: *Billable*, *Internal*, and *Nonbillable*.

This field can be open for modification, display only, or hidden depending on the value selected in the Billing Action field, on the Approval Privilege Template page, for the expense type.

The Approval Privilege Template is associated with an approver profile on the Approver Profile page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Profile).

## Accounting Detail

Click to access the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail page to view, add, or modify accounting details for expense transaction lines, depending on the privilege allowed for the approver. Approvers can modify the general ledger or project-related ChartFields, general ledger business unit, or distribution split amount. If you change the distribution split amount, the total must equal the original amount of the expense transaction.

**Previous Expense and Next Expense** Click to approve the previous or next expense transaction line item from within the Expense Detail page.

## Related Links

[Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

## Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [Expense Type] Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail page (TE\_SHEET\_LINE\_DTL) to view transaction lines for the expense report. This option appears only if the approver has add, delete, or view privileges for transaction lines.

## Navigation

From the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page, click the Expense Type link in the Expense Line items section of the page.

## Image: Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail page.

Approve Expense Report

**Expense Detail for Air Travel (Line 1)**

Kenneth Schumacher Report ID 0000000109

**About This Expense**

Expense Date 02/01/2013  
 Payment Type Check ☐ No Receipt  
 Billing Type Billable ☐ Non-Reimbursable  
 Ticket Number 12345

Merchant (Choose One)  
 Preferred American Airlines  
 Location  
 Description Airfare  
 Amount Spent 50.00 USD  
 Exchange Rate 1.00000000 ☒ Default Rate  
 Reimbursement Amt 50.00 USD

**Accounting Detail** Set Personalizations | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

**Chartfields**

Amount	GL Unit	Monetary Amount	Currency Code	Exchange Rate	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept
50.00	US001	50.00	USD	1.00000000	120020				41000

[Update Accounting Detail](#)

☒ Approve Expense

[Previous Expense](#) [Next Expense](#)

### Update Accounting Detail

Click to access the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail page to view, add, or modify accounting details for expense transaction lines, depending on the privilege allowed for the approver. Approvers can modify the general ledger or project-related ChartFields, general ledger business unit, or distribution split amount. If you change the distribution split amount, the total must equal the original amount of the expense transaction.

### Previous Expense and Next Expense

Click to approve the previous or next expense transaction line item from within the Expense Line Detail page. You can navigate to, and approve each transaction line from the Expense Line Detail page.

### Related Links

[Setting Up Approval Privilege Templates for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

## Approve Expense Report - Accounting Defaults Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Defaults page (TE\_SHEET\_SPLIT) to view the accounting distribution summary for the expense report.

### Navigation

Click the Accounting Defaults link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.

### Image: Approve Expense Report - Accounting Defaults page (partial page)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Defaults page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approve Expense Report														
Accounting Defaults														
Kenneth Schumacher														
Report ID: 0000000103														
Accounting Summary														
%	GL Unit	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product	PC Bus Unit	Project	Activity	Source Type	Category	Subcategory
100.00	US001			41000					US001	FININTPROJ				
OK														

Access to this page depends on the Approval Privilege Template for the approver profile.

See [Accounting Defaults Page](#).

## Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail page (TE\_SHEET\_DIST) to view, add, or modify accounting details for expense transaction lines.

## Navigation

Click the Update Accounting Detail link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Detail for [expense type] page.

### Image: Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail page (partial page)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail page (partial page). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approve Expense Report

Accounting Detail

Report ID 0000000084

This is the accounting detail for expense type Conference/Meeting with a transaction date of 2013-02-04 in the amount of 120 USD.

Restore Defaults

Accounting Detail Set Personalizations | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

Amount	*GL Unit	Monetary Amount	Currency Code	Exchange Rate	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Prog
120.00	US001	120.00	USD	1.00000000	650080				41000	

Add ChartField Line Refresh

OK

Access to the Approve Expense Report - Accounting Detail page depends on how you set up your Approval Privilege Templates.

See [Accounting Defaults Page](#).

## Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments and Risks Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments and Risks page (TE\_EXCPTN\_COMM\_SHT) to view exception comments and risks for expense reports.

## Navigation

- Select *View Exception Comments* from More Options in the Report Information grid on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.
- Click the Exceptions button in the Expense Line Items grid on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.
- Click the Risk button in the Expense Line Items grid on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.
- Click the Risk Detail link in the Report Information group box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page when risk exists for the header.
- Click the Risk icon on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.

### Image: Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments and Risks page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report - View Exception Comments and Risks page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approve Expense Report

View Exception Comments and Risks

Kenneth Schumacher

Report ID 0000000103

General Information

Report Description

Consulting and product demo

Business Purpose

General Travel and Expense

Reference

Exception Information

Line	Exception	Comment
1 Dinner	Duplicates Exist	Expense line is a duplicate of Line 1, Sheet Id 0000000102. Date 2013-02-01, Amt Spent 10 USD.
2 Hotel/Lodging	Duplicates Exist	Expense line is a duplicate of Line 2, Sheet Id 0000000102. Date 2013-02-01, Amt Spent 40 USD.

Risk Details

Line	Risk Level	Risk Description	Risk Criteria	Description
	5	HR Supervisor Level 5	Duplicates Exist	

PeopleSoft Expenses displays comments for each expense transaction line. If the system determines risk for the transaction, the approver can view the risk level, the risk criteria that triggered the risk, and the details of the risk.

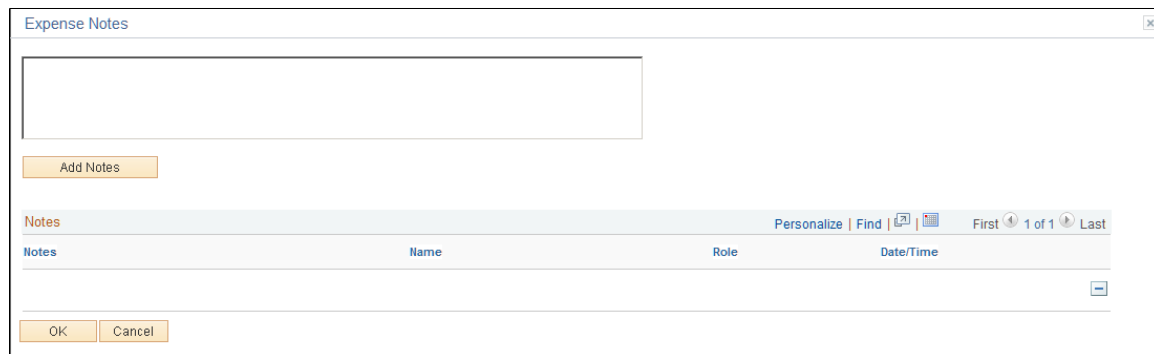
## Expense Notes Window

Use the Expense Notes window to view and add notes.

## Navigation

### Image: Expense Notes Window

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Notes Window.



The screenshot shows the 'Expense Notes' window. It features a large text area at the top for entering notes. Below this is an 'Add Notes' button. Underneath the button is a table with the following structure:

Notes		
Notes	Name	Role
<div>Personalize   Find   [Print Icon]   [Refresh Icon]   First   1 of 1   Last</div>		

At the bottom of the window are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

#### Add Notes

Click this button to add the note to the Notes section of the page.

## Notes

The Notes section provides the note, the name of the employee who added the note, the approver profile (displays Employee if the employee of the expense report added the note), and a date and time stamp.



Click the delete button to remove a note that you have entered. Approvers cannot remove a note that was added by anyone else.

You must save the transaction to save the note.

## Approve Expense Report - VAT Information Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - VAT Information page (TE\_SHEET\_VAT\_SUM) to .

## Navigation

Select *VAT Information* from the More Options drop-down list box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.

### Expense Line VAT Information

#### Expense Type

Click the link in the column to view VAT information about the expense transaction line.

### VAT Accounting Detail

#### Distribution Line Number

Click the link in the column to access the Approve Expense Report - VAT Accounting Detail page to view the VAT accounting detail for the expense transaction line.

## View Associated Confirmed Reservations Page

Use the Approve Expense Report - View Associated Confirmed Reservations page (TV\_TA\_RESERVATION\_VIEW) to view the details of any travel reservations associated with the expense report.

### Navigation

- Click the View Associated Reservations link on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.
- Select the View Associated Reservations from the More Options drop down list box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Summary page.

### Image: View Associated Confirmed Reservations page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Associated Confirmed Reservations page.

Approve Expense Report

**View Associated Confirmed Reservations**

Kenneth Schumacher Report ID 0000000109

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

My Reservations							
Select	Itinerary ID	Expense Type	Description	Merchant	Travel Date	Amount	Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	MF001122	AIRFARE	Trip to Portland	UNITED	04/20/2006	300.00	USD

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

The reservations cannot be edited or disassociated from the expense report but are provided to aid the approver in making the approval decision.

### Itinerary ID

Displays the itinerary ID as a link enabling you to drill down to the details of the confirmed travel reservation.

### Expense Type

Displays the expense type for the itinerary line item associated with the expense report. Click the link to drill down to the details of the itinerary.

### Travel Date

Displays the date on which the travel itinerary line item occurred.

### Amount

Displays the total amount of the travel reservation in the transaction currency.

## Approve Expense Report – Compare Totals Page

Use the Approve Expense Report – Compare Totals page (EX\_TA\_RES\_COMP) to view the comparative totals and variance percentages for any associated travel authorizations and confirmed travel reservations as compared to the expense report totals.

## Navigation

Select the Compare Totals option from the More Options drop down list box on the Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary page.

### Image: Approve Expense Report - Compare Totals page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Expense Report - Compare Totals page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approve Expense Report			
Compare Totals			
Kenneth Schumacher		Report ID 0000000109	
Report Type	Total	Variance	Variance %
Expense Report	50.00 USD		
Travel Authorization		50.00	100.00
Travel Reservation	300.00 USD	-250.00 USD	-500.00
Done			

The Compare Totals page displays the total amounts for an expense report and any associated travel authorizations and confirmed travel reservations and calculates the variance between the report totals. The calculations are automatically triggered when the page is opened and display the totals for the types of reports associated with the expense report.

<b>Report ID</b>	Displays the report ID assigned to the expense report.
<b>Report Type</b>	Displays report types used in the totals comparison calculations. Values include <i>Expense Report</i> , <i>Travel Authorization</i> , and <i>Travel Reservation</i> . Only the report types associated with the expense report appear on this page.
<b>Total</b>	Displays the calculated summarized total for each report type displayed.
<b>Variance</b>	Displays the difference between the expense report total and the total for this report type in units of currency.
<b>Variance % (variance percentage)</b>	Displays the difference between the expense report total and the total for this report type as a percentage.

## Approving Time Reports

This topic provides an overview of time report approvals and discusses how to approve a time report.



## Pages Used to Approve Time Reports

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Transactions - Overview	EX_ALLTXN_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> </ul>	Approve time reports on the summary approval page.
Approve Transactions - Time Reports	EX_TIME_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Time Reports</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Time Reports</li> </ul>	Approve time reports on the summary approval page.
Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click Period End Date or Transaction ID on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.</li> <li>Click Period End Date or Transaction ID on the Approve Transactions - Time Reports page.</li> </ul>	Review, approve, hold, send back, or deny time reports.
Approve Time Report - Project Time Details	TE_TIME_DETAIL	Click the Details button on the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.	Add, modify, or review project ChartField defaults for a time report.
Approve Time Report - View Risk Details	EX_EXCPTN_COMM_TR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Risk button on the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.</li> <li>Click the Risk button on the Summary Approval page.</li> <li>Click the Risk Details link on the Approve Time Report - Project Time Summary page.</li> </ul>	View risk details for time report transactions. If the system determines risk for the transactions, the approver can view the risk level, the risk criteria that triggered the risk, and the details of the risk.
View Approver Comments	EX_COMMENTS_HIST	Click the Approve Approver Comments button in the Action History grid on the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page.	View approver comments.

## Understanding Time Report Approvals

After you submit a time report, it goes through an approval process. When you enter a time report and submit it for approval, its status changes according to what action is taken at each stage of the process.

### Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary Page

Use the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page (TE\_TIME\_LINES) to review, approve, hold, send back, or deny time reports.

#### Navigation

- Click Period End Date or Transaction ID on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.
- Click Period End Date or Transaction ID on the Approve Transactions - Time Reports page.

#### Image: Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approve Time Report  
Time Report Summary

Kenneth Schumacher  
Period End Date 01/04/2013  
Version Original

User Defaults  
Time Report ID 000000122  
Status Submitted for Approval

Time Report Project Details

Project Time	Status and Issues	*PC Business Unit	*Project	*Activity	*Billing Action	Sa 29	Su 30	Mo 31	Tu 1	We 2	Th 3	Fr 4	Total
US004		0000000108	0000000000000000	Billable				8.00	8.00	10.00			26.00
US001		0000000117	0000000000000000	Billable							8.00		8.00

Total Project Related Hours 34.00

Time Report Personal Details

Description	Sa 29	Su 30	Mo 31	Tu 1	We 2	Th 3	Fr 4	Total
Floating Holiday								0.00
Contract holiday								0.00
Illness - Paid								0.00
Jury Duty								0.00
Personal - Paid								0.00
Vacation							8.00	8.00

Total Personal Hours 8.00  
Grand Total 42.00

Pending Actions

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
HR Supervisor	Scott, William		

Action History

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
Employee	Schumacher, Kenneth	Submitted	02/15/2013 9:41:52AM

Comments

---

**Note:** The fields on the Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary page are the same as the fields on the Create Time Report - Time Report Summary page and are documented in [Creating Time Reports](#). Fields that are unique for the approval process are documented in this topic.

---

### User Defaults

Click to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to view the employee's defaults and preferences.

### Project Time Tab



Click the Details icon to access the Approve Time Report - Project Time Details page to view or modify project ChartFields, general ledger ChartFields, and location defaults for a time report.

### Billing Action

Select one of the following options: *Billable*, *Internal*, and *Nonbillable*.

This field can be open for modification, display only, or hidden depending on the value selected in the Billing Action field, on the Privilege Template, for the expense type.

The Approval Privilege Template is associated with an approver profile on the Approver Profile page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Approval Setup, Approver Profile).

### Remaining Work

Displays the calculated difference between the remaining work totals from PeopleSoft Project Costing and the hours entered into the daily totals on the time report.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only if you installed PeopleSoft Program Management and selected the Allow Entry of Estimate to Complete check box on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page.

---

### New Estimate

Enter or modify an estimated time to complete the project or activity.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only if you installed PeopleSoft Program Management and selected the Allow Entry of Estimate to Complete check box on the Expenses Definition - Business Unit 2 page.

---

### Change Requests

Select to generate a change request when the approver approves the time report. If you deselect the check box, the system does not generate a change request and does not update the PeopleSoft Program Management tables.

The system enables the check box only for the project manager who owns the project; the system disables the check box for approvers who are not the project manager who owns the project.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Expenses displays this field only if you installed PeopleSoft Program Management and selected the Allow Entry of Estimate to Complete check box on the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 page.

---

## Pending Actions

This section displays the names of the approvers and project managers who need to review and approve the time report.

## Action History

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the transaction submittal and approval activities that have occurred, as well as the approver's name and the date on which he or she took action.



Click the View Approver Comments icon to access the View Approver Comments page and view comments that an approver made regarding the time report.

## Comments

Enter information about the time report such as why you denied the time report. If you enter comments and send the time report back to the employee, PeopleSoft Expenses displays your comments when the employee modifies the time report. After employees resubmit the time reports, PeopleSoft Expenses displays comment history only to approvers and project managers.

### Reviewed

Click to indicate that you have reviewed the time report.

### Approve

Click to approve the time report. This action changes the status to *Approved*. If more than one approval is required, the status changes to *Approvals in Process* until the last approver approves the time report.

### Send Back

Click to return the time report to the employee for correction or revision. This action changes the status to *Pending*. If you send the time report back to the employee, you must also provide an explanation in the Comment field.

### Hold

Click to place the time report on hold. Holding a time report claims the transaction for the approver. If a pool of approvers exist, each of whom can approve a transaction, placing the transaction on hold means that only the holding user can take action on the transaction.

### Deny Request

Click to deny the time report. This action changes the status to *Denied*. If you deny the time report, you must also provide an explanation in the Comments field. The system does not route denied time report transactions to subsequent approvers and the employee cannot resubmit it.

### Save Changes

Click to save any modifications that were made to the time report, but take no approval action. If the time report approval

process uses pooled approvers, another member of the pooled approvers list can access the time report and take action.

---

**Note:** If the approver does not have privileges to make changes, this button is hidden.

---

## Approving Time Adjustments

This topic discusses how to approve time adjustments.

### Pages Used to Approve Time Adjustments

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Approve Transactions - Overview	EX_ALLTXN_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> </ul>	Approve time adjustments on the summary approval page.
Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments	EX_TADJ_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments</li> </ul>	Approve time adjustments.
Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click Period End Date or Transaction ID on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.</li> <li>Click Period End Date or Transaction ID on the Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments page.</li> </ul>	Review, approve, hold, send back, or deny time adjustments.

### Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments page (EX\_TADJ\_APPR) to approve time adjustments.

## Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Time Adjustments

The fields on this page are the same as the fields on the [Time Report Summary Page](#). Fields that are unique for the approval process of time adjustments are documented in this topic.

See [Adjusting Time Reports](#).

### Version

Displays the adjustment number of the transaction.

### View Other Version

Select to view different versions or adjustments of the time report.

---

## Approving Travel Authorizations

This topic provides an overview of travel authorization approvals and discusses how to:

- Approve a travel authorization.
- Approve travel authorization details.
- Approve travel authorization detail lines.
- View travel authorization exception comments and risks.
- View approval comments.

## Pages Used to Approve Travel Authorizations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approve Transactions - Overview	EX_ALLTXN_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> </ul>	Approve travel authorizations on the summary approval page.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations	EX_TAUTH_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Travel Authorizations</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Travel Authorizations</li> </ul>	Approve travel authorizations on the summary approval page.
Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary	TE_TAUTH_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.</li> <li>• Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Travel Authorization page.</li> </ul>	Review a summary of travel authorization expenses and select an approval status. Managers and project managers who have authority to approve travel authorizations use this page.
Approve Travel Authorization - Accounting Defaults	TE_TAUTH_SPLIT	Click the Accounting Defaults link on the Travel Authorization Summary page.	View, add, or modify the accounting distribution summary for the travel authorization, depending on the privilege that you are allowed as an approver.
Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Detail	EX_TAUTH_ENTRY	Select <i>Travel Authorization Details</i> from the More Options drop-down list box on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.	View or modify the travel authorization request details.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Travel Authorization - View Exception Comments and Risks	TE_EXCPTN_COMM_TA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select <i>View Exception Comments</i> from the More Options drop-down list box on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.</li> <li>Click the Exceptions button in the Details grid on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.</li> <li>Click the Risk button in the Details grid on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.</li> <li>Click the Risk Details link in the Report Information group box on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page when risk exists.</li> </ul>	View travel authorization exception comments and risks.
Approve Travel Authorization - View Approval Comments	EX_COMMENTS_HIST	Click the Approval Comments icon on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page in the Action History grid.	View approval comments that were entered by a previous approver.
Approve Travel Authorization - Expense Detail for [expense type]	TE_TAUTH_LINE_DTL	Click the Expense Type link on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.	View and approve expense details on a travel authorization.
Approve Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail	TE_TAUTH_DIST	Click the Update Accounting Detail link on the Approve Travel Authorization - Expense Detail for [expense type] page.	View, add, or modify accounting details for expense transaction lines, depending on the privilege that you are allowed as the approver.

## Understanding Travel Authorization Approvals

After an employee submits a travel authorization, it goes through the approval process. From the time that an employee creates the travel authorization until an approver approves it, the travel authorization's status changes, depending on the action taken at each step of the approval process.

Approvers use the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations, or Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page to review, approve, hold, send back, save



changes to, or deny authorizations. The Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page is similar to the page that employees use to prepare travel authorization.

## **Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary Page**

Use the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page (TE\_TAUTH\_LINES) to review a summary of travel authorization expenses and select an approval status.

Managers and project managers who have authority to approve travel authorizations use this page.

## Navigation

- Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Overview page.
- Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Travel Authorization page.

### Image: Travel Authorization Summary page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Authorization Summary page.

Approve Travel Authorization

### Travel Authorization Summary

Kenneth Schumacher [User Defaults](#)

**General Information**

<b>Description</b>	Consulting and product demo	<b>Authorization ID</b>	0000000021
<b>Business Purpose</b>	General Travel and Expense	<b>Comment</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Submitted for Approval		
<b>Date From</b>	03/25/2013	<b>To</b>	03/29/2013
<b>Updated on</b>	03/13/2013 4:27:59PM	<b>By</b>	DVP1

**Accounting Defaults**
[More Options](#)

You can deny individual expenses and still approve or send back the overall report.

**Details**
[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | 

Expense Type	Date	PC Business Unit	Project	Activity	Amount	Currency	Approve
<a href="#">Air Travel</a>	03/25/2013	US001	FININTPROJ		500.00	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Hotel/Lodging</a>	03/26/2013	US001	FININTPROJ		220.00	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Totals**

<b>Total</b>	720.00	USD
<b>Less Non-Approved</b>	0.00	USD
<b>Total Authorized</b>	720.00	USD

**Pending Actions**
[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | 

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
HR Supervisor	Scott, William		

**Action History**
[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | 

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
Employee	Schumacher, Kenneth	Submitted	03/13/2013 4:27:59PM

**Comments**

**Budget Status** Not Budget Checked  
[Budget Options](#)

[Return to Approval List](#)
[Next in List](#)
[Previous in List](#)

The fields on the Travel Authorization Summary page are the same as the fields on the [Travel Authorization Entry Page](#). Fields that are unique for the approval process are documented in this topic.

### User Defaults

Click to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to view the employee's defaults and preferences.

## Report Information

The information in this section is from the Report Information page and is not editable by approvers.

### Accounting Defaults

Click to access the Accounting Defaults page and view or modify the accounting distribution summary for the travel authorization.

### More Options

Options are:

*Travel Authorization Details:* Select to access the Travel Authorization Details page.

*View Exception Comments:* Select to access the Travel Authorization - View Exception Comments page.

## Details

### Expense Type

Click the link in this column to access the Expense Detail for [expense type] page and view or modify information about the expense lines.

### Approve

Deselect the check box if you do not approve an expense line. You must select a reason from the drop-down list box (next to the Approve check box) and optionally enter a comment in the Approval Detail section. If an authorized approver adds a transaction line, the approver can add, modify, or delete the transaction line that he or she added, regardless of his or her privileges. After the transaction is submitted by the approver, the transaction, along with any new transaction lines, is passed to any subsequent approvers, who can then modify or deny the new transaction lines based on their approval authority and privileges.

## Pending Actions

This section displays the names of the approvers, auditors, project managers, and other defined approvers who must review and approve the travel authorization.

## Action History

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the transaction submittal and approval activities that have occurred, as well as the approver's name and the date on which he or she took action.



Click the View Approver Comments icon to access the View Approver Comments page and view comments that an approver made regarding travel authorization expense lines.

## Comments

Enter information about the travel authorization such as why you denied it. If you enter comments and send the travel authorization back to the employee, PeopleSoft Expenses displays your comments when

the employee views or modifies the travel authorization. After employees resubmit travel authorizations, PeopleSoft Expenses displays comment history only to all approvers.

**Approve**

Click to approve the travel authorization and change the status to *Approved* and automatically enter the current data and approver's user ID.

If you use budget checking, PeopleSoft Expenses deactivates this button if it determines that the travel authorization request needs to be budget-checked prior to approval.

**Send Back**

Click to return the travel authorization to the employee for correction or revision. This action changes the status to *Pending*.

If you send the travel authorization back to the employee, you must also provide an explanation in the Comments field.

**Hold**

Click to place the travel authorization on hold and change the status to *Hold by Approver*. Holding a travel authorization claims the transaction for the approver. If a pool of approvers exists, each of whom can approve a transaction, placing the transaction on hold means that only the holding user can take action on the transaction and the transaction is removed from the pooled approvers queue.

**Deny**

Click to deny the entire travel authorization and change the status to *Denied*. If you deny the request, you must also provide an explanation in the Comments field. The system does not route denied travel authorizations to subsequent approvers and the employee cannot resubmit it.

**Save Changes**

Click to save any modifications that were made to the travel authorization, but take no approval action. If the travel authorization approval process uses pooled approvers, another member of the pooled approvers list can access the travel authorization and take action.

---

**Note:** If you as the approver do not have privileges to make changes, this button is hidden.

---

**Budget Check**

Click to access the Commitment Control page to budget check the travel authorization or view comments about the budget check. This link is available only if any of the accounting distributions contains a general ledger business unit that is enabled for Commitment Control.

---

**Note:** If you make any changes to distributions or amounts, you must budget check the expense report again to reflect the changes in the commitment control ledgers.

---

**Travel Authorization Detail**

Click to access the Travel Authorization Detail page. This link appears only if the approver has privileges to modify the travel authorization.

## Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Detail Page

Use the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Detail page (EX\_TAUTH\_ENTRY) to view or modify the travel authorization request details.

### Navigation

Select *Travel Authorization Details* from the More Options drop-down list box on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.

### Image: Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Details page.

**Travel Authorization Details**  
Kenneth Schumacher      User Defaults

**General Information**

Description	Consulting and product demo	Authorization ID	0000000021
Business Purpose	General Travel and Expense	Comment	
Status	Submitted for Approval		
Default Location		Last Update Dttm	03/13/2013 4:27:59PM
		By	DVP1
Date From	03/25/2013	Date To	03/29/2013

Accounting Defaults      More Options

**Details**    1-2 of 2

Select	*Expense Type	*Date	*Amount	Currency	Attachments	*Payment Type	*Billing Type	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Air Travel	03/25/2013	500.00	USD		Check	Billable	*Detail <input type="button" value="+"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Hotel/Lodging	03/26/2013	220.00	USD		American E	Billable	*Detail <input type="button" value="+"/>

**Totals**

Authorized Amount	720.00 USD
Less Non-Approved	0.00 USD
Due Employee	720.00 USD

**Travel Authorization Summary**

**Pending Actions**    1 of 1

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
HR Supervisor	Scott, William		

**Action History**    1 of 1

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
Employee	Schumacher, Kenneth	Submitted	03/13/2013 4:27:59PM

The Travel Authorization Details page enables approvers to add additional transaction lines and modify existing transaction lines if they have the privileges to do so. Many of the fields on this page are the same fields on the [Travel Authorization Entry Page](#). Fields that have properties that are unique to the approval process are documented in this topic.

### View Associated Reservations

Click to access the View Associated Pending Reservations page to view the travel itineraries associated with the travel authorization. This link appears only when a pending travel reservation is associated with a travel authorization, and if the Use Travel Services check box is selected on the Installation Options - Expenses page.

## Details

<b>Select</b>	Use in conjunction with the Copy Selected and Delete Selected buttons.
<b>Expense Type</b>	Select an expense type to add an expense item.
<b>Date</b>	Select the beginning date for the expense type.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount for the expense type. When adding a transaction line on the Approve Travel Authorizations - Travel Authorization Details page, the approver must click the * Detail link to access the Authorization Detail page for the expense to enter the transaction amount data.
<b>Currency</b>	Displays the currency associated with the expense transaction amount.
<b>Payment Type</b>	Select how the expense item is paid.
<b>Billing Type</b>	Select <i>Billable</i> , <i>Nonbillable</i> , or <i>Internal</i> . If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, billing codes are required to identify expense items that are both billable and charged to PeopleSoft Project Costing ChartFields. PeopleSoft Expenses sends the information to PeopleSoft Project Costing, and PeopleSoft Project Costing passes these items to PeopleSoft Billing for processing.
<b>* Detail</b>	Click to access the Authorization Detail for [expense type] page and enter additional information for the expense transaction line.
<b>Add:</b>	Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Entries from My Reservations</i>: Select to access the Add My Pending Reservations page. Select available pending travel itineraries from which to create new travel authorization transaction lines.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The <i>Entries from My Reservations</i> option is available only if you select Use Travel Services on the Installation Options - Expenses page.</p> <hr/> <p>See <a href="#">Adding and Associating Travel Reservations to Travel Authorizations</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>New Expense</i>: Select to add one blank line to the Details grid.</li> <li>• <i>Multiple Expenses...</i>: Select to access the <a href="#">Quick Fill Window</a> and select expense types to add to the travel authorization.</li> </ul>

## Approve Travel Authorization - Authorization Detail for [expense type] Page

Use the Approve Travel Authorization - Authorization Detail for [expense type] page (TE\_TAUTH\_LINE\_DTL) to view and approve expense details on a travel authorization.

### Navigation

Click the Expense Type link on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.

### Image: Approve Travel Authorization - Authorization Detail for [expense type] page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Travel Authorization - Authorization Detail for [expense type] page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Approve Travel Authorization**

**Authorization Detail for Air Travel (Line 1)**

Kenneth Schumacher Authorization ID 0000000021

**About This Expense**

\*Date 03/25/2013

\*Payment Type Check ▼

\*Billing Type Billable ▼

Ticket Number 32456543

\*Merchant (Choose One)

Preferred United ▼

Non-preferred

\*Description Ticket to User Conference

\*Amount 500.00 USD

**Exception Comments**

Non-Preferred Merchant

**Accounting Detail**

☒ Approve Authorization

[Check Expense For Errors](#)

[Return to Travel Authorization Details](#)

### Line Added by Approver

Displays the operator ID and the date on which the approver added the line during the approval process.

### Accounting Detail

Click to access the Approve Travel Authorization - Accounting Detail page to view, add, or modify accounting details for expense transaction lines, depending on the privileges allowed for the approver. Approvers can modify the general ledger or project-related ChartFields, general ledger business unit, or distribution split amount. If you change the distribution split amount, the total must equal the original amount of the expense transaction.

**Approve Authorization**

Deselect the check box if you do not approve the expense line.

**Approve Travel Authorization - View Exception Comments and Risks Page**

Use the Approve Travel Authorization - View Exception Comments and Risks page (TE\_EXCPTN\_COMM\_TA) to view travel authorization exception comments and risks.

**Navigation**

- Select *View Exception Comments* from the More Options drop-down list box on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.
- Click the Exceptions button in the Details grid on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.
- Click the Risk button in the Details grid on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page.
- Click the Risk Details link in the Report Information group box on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page when risk exists.

For each travel authorization line item, PeopleSoft Expenses displays the associated expense type, exception, and comment. You can review explanations for line items that do not follow organizational expense policies, for example, line items not using preferred merchants or exceeding expense location amounts. Click the expense type in the Expense Type column to access the View Expense [expense type] page.

If the system determines risk for the transaction, the approver can view the risk level, the risk criteria that triggered the risk, and the details of the risk.

**Approve Travel Authorization - View Approval Comments Page**

Use the Approve Travel Authorization - View Approval Comments page (EX\_COMMENTS\_HIST) to view approval comments that were entered by a previous approver.

**Navigation**

Click the Approval Comments icon on the Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary page in the Action History grid.

This page displays comments that approvers have made for the travel authorization request.

---

**Approving Cash Advances**

This topic provides an overview of cash advance approvals and discusses how to approve cash advances.



## Pages Used to Approve Cash Advances

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approve Transactions - Overview	EX_ALLTXN_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Overview</li> </ul>	Approve travel authorizations on the summary approval page.
Approve Transactions - Cash Advances	EX_ADV_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Cash Advances</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Cash Advances</li> </ul>	Approve cash advances.
Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report - Approve Cash Advance Report	TE_ADVANCE	Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Cash Advances page.	Approve cash advances.
Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report - View Risk Details	EX_EXCPTN_COMM_CA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Risk Detail link in the Report Information group box on the Travel &amp; Expenses - Cash Advance Report - Approve Cash Advance Report page.</li> <li>Click the Risk button on the Summary Approval page.</li> </ul>	View risk details for cash advance transactions. If the system determines risk for the transactions, the approver can view the risk level, the risk criteria that triggered the risk, and the details of the risk.
Cash Advance - View Approval Comments	TE_APRVL_COMMENTS	Click the View Comments button on the Approve Cash Advance page.	View comment history.

## Understanding Cash Advance Approvals

Based on the approval rules that you set up, cash advances can be paid as soon as employees submit them, or they can go through one or more checkpoints for review. If your organization requires auditing, approvers must approve the cash advance before it is eligible for auditing.

From the time the employee creates a cash advance until it is ready for payment, the cash advance's approval status changes, depending on the action taken in each step of the approval process. PeopleSoft Expenses immediately sets a cash advance to Paid status if the cash advance source does not generate a payment.

Approvers use the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Cash Advances, or Approve Cash Advance Report page to approve, hold, send back, save changes to, or deny authorizations. The Approve Cash Advance Report page is similar to the page that employees use to prepare cash advance requests.

## Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report - Approve Cash Advance Report Page

Use the Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report - Approve Cash Advance Report page (TE\_ADVANCE) to approve cash advances.

### Navigation

Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Approve Transactions - Cash Advances page.

### Image: Approve Cash Advance Report page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Cash Advance Report page.

Travel & Expenses - Cash Advance Report

**Approve Cash Advance Report**

Kenneth Schumacher Advance ID 0000000020 [User Defaults](#)

---

**General Information**

<b>Description</b>	Consulting and product demo	<b>Comment</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Business Purpose</b>	General Travel and Expense	<b>Reference</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Submitted for Approval	<b>Post State</b>	Not Applied
		<b>Updated on</b>	03/13/2013 5:06:14PM
		<b>By</b>	DVP1

---

**Details** [?](#) [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [Print](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

*Source	Description	*Amount	Currency
Travelers Checks	Advance for User Conference	600.00	USD

---

**Totals**

<b>Advance Amount</b>	600.00 USD
-----------------------	------------

---

**Pending Actions** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [Print](#) | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
HR Supervisor	Scott, William		
Prepay Auditor	(Pooled)		

---

**Action History** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [Print](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

Role	Name	Action	Date/Time
Employee	Schumacher, Kenneth	Submitted	03/13/2013 5:06:14PM

---

**Comments**

---

---

[Document Sequencing](#)  
[Return to Approval List](#) [Next in List](#)

The fields on this page are the same as the fields on the [Create Cash Advance Report Page](#). Fields that are unique for the approval process are documented in this topic.

## User Defaults

Click to access the Employee Profile - User Defaults page to view the employee's defaults and preferences.

## Details

### Line Added by Approver

Displays the operator ID of the approver that added the transaction line to the cash advance. This field appears only if a new transaction line is added during the approval process. Otherwise, this field is hidden.

---

**Note:** Approvers must have the privileges to add transaction lines during the approval process.

---

### Date Added

Displays the date that a transaction line is added to the cash advance during the approval process.

## Pending Actions

This section displays the names of the approvers, auditors, and project managers who need to review and approve the cash advance.

## Action History

PeopleSoft Expenses displays the transaction submittal and approval activities that have occurred, as well as the approver's name and the date on which he or she took action.



Click the View Approver Comments icon to access the View Approver Comments page and view comments that an approver made regarding the cash advance.

## Comments

Enter a comment. When you select to return the cash advance request to employees upon denial, the system displays the comments to the employees when they access the cash advance. After employees resubmit returned cash advance requests, the system displays comment history only to approvers.

### Approve

Click to approve the cash advance. This action changes the status to *Approved for Payment* and the cash advance is ready for payment processing. If more than one approver is required, the status changes to *Approval in Process* until the last authorized approver approves the expense report for payment.

### Send Back

Click to return the cash advance to the employee for correction or revision. This action changes the status to *Pending*. If you send the cash advance back to the employee, you must also provide an explanation in the Comments field.

### Hold

Click to place the cash advance on hold and change the status to *Hold by Approver*. Holding a cash advance claims the transaction for the approver. If a pool of approvers exists, each of whom can approve a transaction, placing the transaction on

hold means that only the holding user can take action on the transaction, and the transaction is removed from the pooled approver's queue.

### Deny

Click to deny the cash advance and change the status to *Denied*.

If you deny the cash advance, you must also provide an explanation in the Comments field. The system does not route denied cash advance requests to subsequent approvers and the employee cannot resubmit it.

### Save Changes

Click to save any modifications that were made to the cash advance, but take no approval action. If the cash advance approval process uses pooled approvers, another member of the pooled approvers list can access the cash advance and take action.

---

**Note:** If the approver does not have privileges to make changes, this button is hidden.

---

## Approving Expense Transactions Using Email

This topic lists common elements and discusses how to:

- Approve expense reports using email.
- Approve time reports using email.
- Approve time adjustments using email.
- Approve travel authorizations using email.
- Approve cash advances using email.

---

**Note:** If you approve an expense transaction using an online page, and then approve the same expense transaction using email, the system sends an email message. This message indicates that the transaction is no longer pending approval.

---

## Common Elements Used to Approve Expense Transactions Using Email

### Approve (check box)

Deselect the check box if you do not approve a specific line.

### Exception/Risk Criteria

Displays expense exceptions and risk criteria that are defined on the risk template for the transaction.

### Approver Comments

Enter comments for the approval transactions. This field is required if you select *Deny* or *Send Back* in the Action field.

### Action

Select the action to be taken for the entire report. Options include: *Approve*, *Deny*, and *Send Back*.

## Approving Expense Reports Using Email

Use the Expense Report Approval email to approve expense reports..

### Image: Expense Report Approval email (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Report Approval email (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Expense Report Approval**

Report ID: 0000000088  
 Requestor: Kenneth Schumacher  
 Business Purpose: General Travel and Expense  
 Report Description: Consulting and product demo  
 Report Status: Submitted for Approval

Details					
Line	Expense Type	Date	Amount	Currency	Approve
1	Gratuity	2009-05-01	100	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Exceptions and Risks		
Expense Type/Risk Level	Exception/Risk Criteria	Description
Gratuity	Duplicates	Expense line is a duplicate of Line 1, Sheet Id 0000000084.
5	Level 5 Risks	Business Purpose
3	Level 3 Risks	Duplicates Exist

Total: \$100 USD

### Image: Expense Report Approval email (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Report Approval email (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approver Comments:

Action:

To approve, deny or send back a report, choose the appropriate action(s), enter approver comments, and click 'Submit,' or navigate directly to the approval page by clicking the link below:  
[http://\(IP Address\)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE\\_EXPENSE\\_TRANSACTIONS.EX\\_SHEET\\_APPR.GBL?Action=U&SHEET\\_ID=0000000088](http://(IP Address)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE_EXPENSE_TRANSACTIONS.EX_SHEET_APPR.GBL?Action=U&SHEET_ID=0000000088)

## Approving Time Reports Using Email

Use the Time Report Approval email to approve time reports

### Image: Time Report Approval email (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Report Approval email (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Time Report Approval**

Report ID: 0000000123  
 Requestor: Kenneth Schumacher  
 Period End Date: 2009-01-09  
 Version: Original  
 Comments:

Report Status: Submitted for Approval

Project Time					
Line	PC Business Unit	Project	Activity	Billing Action	Total Hours
1	US001	ALLPROJECTS	G&A	Billable	16

Total Project Hours: 16

Personal Time	
Personal Hours	Total Hours
Floating Holiday	16

### Image: Time Report Approval email (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Report Approval email (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Personal Time	
Personal Hours	Total Hours
Floating Holiday	16

Total Personal Hours: 16

Exceptions and Risks		
Risk Level	Risk Criteria	Description

Grand Total: 32

Approver Comments:

Action:

To approve, deny or send back a report, choose the appropriate action(s), enter approver comments, and click 'Submit,' or navigate directly to the approval page by clicking the link below:

[http://\(IP Address\)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE\\_EXPENSE\\_TRANSACTIONS.EX\\_TIME\\_APPR.GBL?Action=U&RISK\\_EXISTS\\_FLG=](http://(IP Address)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE_EXPENSE_TRANSACTIONS.EX_TIME_APPR.GBL?Action=U&RISK_EXISTS_FLG=)

## Approving Time Adjustments Using Email

Use the Time Adjustment Approval email to approve time adjustments.

### Image: Time Adjustment Approval email (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Adjustment Approval email (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Time Adjustment Approval**

Report ID: 0000000123  
 Requestor: Kenneth Schumacher  
 Period End Date: 2009-01-09  
 Version: Revision 3  
 Comments:

Report Status: Submitted for Approval

Line	PC Business Unit	Project	Activity	Billing Action	Total Hours
1	US001	ALLPROJECTS	G&A	Billable	24

Total Project Hours: 24

### Image: Time Adjustment Approval email (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Time Adjustment Approval email (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Personal Hours	Total Hours
Floating Holiday	11
Personal - Paid	5

Total Personal Hours: 16

Risk Level	Risk Criteria	Description
Grand Total: 40		

Approver Comments:

Action:

To approve, deny or send back a report, choose the appropriate action(s), enter approver comments, and click 'Submit,' or navigate directly to the approval page by clicking the link below:  
[http://10.138.206.239/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE\\_EXPENSE\\_TRANSACTIONS.EX\\_TADJ\\_APPR.GBL?Action=U&RISK\\_EXISTS\\_FLG=](http://10.138.206.239/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE_EXPENSE_TRANSACTIONS.EX_TADJ_APPR.GBL?Action=U&RISK_EXISTS_FLG=)

## Approving Travel Authorizations Using Email

Use the Travel Authorization Approval email to approve travel authorizations.

### Image: Travel Authorization Approval email (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Authorization Approval email (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

<b>Travel Authorization Approval</b>				
Report ID:	0000000021			
Requestor:	Kenneth Schumacher			
Business Purpose:	General Travel and Expense			
Report Description:	Consulting and product demo			
Report Status:	Submitted for Approval			
Date From:	2009-05-29			
Date To:	2009-05-31			
<b>Details</b>				
Expense Type	Date	Monetary Amount	Currency	Approve
Automobile Rental	2009-05-29	100	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Exceptions and Risks</b>				
Expense Type/Risk Level	Exception/Risk Criteria	Description		
Automobile Rental	Amount Exceeded	Needed a Minivan		
Automobile Rental	Non-Preferred Merchant	Budget was the only agency that had a Minivan		
5	Level 5	Non-Preferred Merchant		
5	Level 5	Business Purpose		

### Image: Travel Authorization Approval email (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Travel Authorization Approval email (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Total:	\$100 USD
Approval Comments:	<div></div>
Action:	Approve <input type="button" value="v"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	
<p>To approve, deny or send back a report, choose the appropriate action(s), enter approver comments, and click 'Submit,' or navigate directly to the approval page by clicking the link below:</p> <p><a href="http://(IP Address)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE_EXPENSE_TRANSACTIONS.EX_TAUTH_APPR_GBL?Action=U&amp;TRAVEL_AUTH_ID=0000000021">http://(IP Address)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE_EXPENSE_TRANSACTIONS.EX_TAUTH_APPR_GBL?Action=U&amp;TRAVEL_AUTH_ID=0000000021</a></p>	



## Approving Cash Advances Using Email

Use the Cash Advance Approval email to approve cash advances.

### Image: Cash Advance Approval email (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cash Advance Approval email (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Cash Advance Approval				
Advance ID:	0000000019			
Requestor:	Kenneth Schumacher			
Business Purpose:	General Travel and Expense			
Advance Description:	Consulting and product demo			
Report Status:	Submitted for Approval			
Details				
Line	Advance Source	Description	Amount	Currency
1	ATM cash advances	Money from LHR	1000	USD
Exceptions and Risks				
Risk Level	Risk Criteria	Description		
2	Risk Level 2	Department ID		
2	Risk Level 2	Employee ID		
Total:		\$1000 USD		

### Image: Cash Advance Approval email (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cash Advance Approval email (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Approval Comments:	<div></div>
Action:	Approve <input type="button" value="v"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	
<p>To approve, deny or send back a report, choose the appropriate action(s), enter approver comments, and click 'Submit,' or navigate directly to the approval page by clicking the link below:</p> <p><a href="http://(IP Address)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE_EXPENSE_TRANSACTIONS_EX_ADV_APPR.GBL?Page=TE_ADVANCE&amp;Action=U&amp;ADVANCE_ID=0000000019">http://(IP Address)/ps/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/APPROVE_EXPENSE_TRANSACTIONS_EX_ADV_APPR.GBL?Page=TE_ADVANCE&amp;Action=U&amp;ADVANCE_ID=0000000019</a></p>	

## Viewing Approval Errors

This topic provides an overview of approval errors and discusses how to view approval errors.

## Page Used to View Approval Errors

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Transactions - Errors	EX_ALLERROR_APPR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Errors</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Errors</li> </ul>	View approval errors.

## Understanding Approval Errors

When errors occur as a result of an action taken by an approver, the summary approval page initially refreshes and displays a red flag icon in the Errors column to indicate that the transaction is in error from the approval process. Approvers click the Errors tab to view error messages. PeopleSoft Expenses displays an error message for each transaction. The transaction can have multiple errors, but the first error condition that prevented the transaction from being processed is the message that PeopleSoft Expenses displays. The error conditions handled are:

- *Error in budget checking:* Indicates that a transaction has encountered an error in the budget checking process. Approvers must resolve the cause of the exception before performing another budget check.
- *Accounting date is invalid:* Indicates that the transaction's accounting date is in a closed period.
- *Approval action not allowed for your profile:* Indicates that the approver performed an approval action on the Approve Transactions pages that he or she is not authorized to use.
- *Transactions must be budget checked prior to approval:* Indicates that you must run the budget checking process before you can approve the transaction. This condition applies when an approver selects and tries to approve transactions that must be budget checked prior to approval.
- *Processing error – please contact your administrator:* Indicates that some type of programming error occurred.

## Approve Transactions - Errors Page

Use the Approve Transactions - Errors page (EX\_ALLERROR\_APPR) to view approval errors.

## Navigation

- Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Approve Transactions, Errors
- Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Approve Transactions, Errors

### Image: Approve Transactions - Errors page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approve Transactions - Errors page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Description or Transaction ID

Click the link to access one of the following pages, depending on the transaction type:

- Expense Report Summary page.
- Approve Cash Advance Report page.
- Travel Authorization Summary page.
- Time Report Summary page.

## Modifying Approved Transactions

This topic lists the pages used to modify approved transactions.

**Note:** The pages used to modify approved expense transactions are the same pages used to approve the transactions.

See [Approving Expense Reports](#), [Approving Time Reports](#), [Approving Time Adjustments](#), [Approving Travel Authorizations](#), [Approving Cash Advances](#).

## Pages Used to Modify Approved Transactions

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Expense Report - Expense Report Summary	TE_SHEET_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Expense Reports tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Expense Reports tab.</p>	<p>Modify approved expense reports. Use this page to modify expense reports after they have been approved for payment, but not staged for payment or paid, unless they have a budget header status of <i>Error</i> and no accounting has been created for them. You can edit descriptive information, expense report line items, and accounting details. Only accounting and distribution fields can be modified for expense reports that are staged for payment or paid, and have a budget header status of <i>Error</i>.</p>
Approve Travel Authorization - Travel Authorization Summary	TE_TAUTH_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Travel Authorizations tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Travel Authorizations tab.</p>	<p>Modify travel authorizations after they have been approved.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Cash Advance Report	TE_ADVANCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Cash Advances tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Description or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Cash Advances tab.</p>	Modify cash advances after they have been approved for payment, but not staged for payment or paid.
Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Period End Date or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Time Reports tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Period End Date or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Time Reports tab.</p>	Modify time reports after they have been approved.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Approve Time Report - Time Report Summary	TE_TIME_LINES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Approvals, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Period End Date or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Time Adjustments tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Approve Transactions, Modify Approved Transactions</li> </ul> <p>Click the Period End Date or Transaction ID link on the Overview or Time Adjustments tab.</p>	Modify time adjustments after they have been approved.

## Managing Workflow

This topic discusses how to:

- Manage notifications.
- Reassign approvals.
- Reroute approvals

## Managing Notifications

The approval framework is responsible for sending notifications based on the definitions set up on the Approval Transaction Registry page. See [Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Expenses](#) for a list of notifications.

## Reassigning Approvals

The Reassign Work feature enables administrators to move approval transactions from one approver's queue to another. This can be necessary if an approver is on leave, but has not defined an alternate approver in his or her absence. This feature can be used to reroute a transaction that was sent to the wrong approver.

- Reassignment can be done only for the transaction that is pending approval or held in the approver's queue.
- When reassigning a transaction to an approver who has already approved the transaction, the system automatically approves the transaction.

- When reassigning a transaction to an approver who is already one of the regular approvers for the transaction, the transaction appears only once for that approver.

### **Related Links**

[Reassigning Work for Expense Transactions](#)

## **Rerouting Approvals**

You can reroute transactions to a different approver if you use the rerouting feature in the approval configuration. Rerouting is also referred to as *escalation*. A professional services organization can set escalation to occur if an approver has not performed his or her approval for a transaction within the duration specified in the transaction definition. For example, if a duration of one day is set for a project manager for time reports and a specific time report has been in the project manager's queue for a day with no action taken, the system routes the transaction to the approver designated in the transaction definition. The escalation process must be enabled and running for this to properly occur.

### **Related Links**

[Configuring Transaction Types for PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

"Approval Framework Overview (*PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework*)"





# Processing Value Added Tax Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding How to Process VAT Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to record and report VAT information associated with expense reports. The system loads the VAT information from expense reports into the VAT transaction table and then into the VAT reporting tables, which you use to create VAT returns and other VAT reports. Before you record and report VAT, set up your VAT environment and enable your business units for VAT. Oracle's PeopleSoft applications accommodate a number of methods to calculate VAT based on the countries where your organization is located or with which it conducts business.

Set up VAT for PeopleSoft Expenses and other PeopleSoft applications that process VAT transactions using the VAT and Intrastat components and pages. VAT setup and the associated system pages are described in detail in the *PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports*.

Set up VAT for PeopleSoft Expenses at the expense type and expense business unit levels. Both of these levels are represented by a VAT driver created by the PeopleSoft system. You can set up the VAT defaults for PeopleSoft Expenses in a central VAT location by selecting the VAT driver for expense type or expense business unit.

The global VAT default routines provide a centralized mechanism for the storage and retrieval of VAT information. PeopleSoft Expenses obtains VAT defaults by calling the global VAT default routines. The basic elements that we refer to in the VAT default routines are:

- **VAT Driver:** An entity for which you can define VAT defaults, such as expenses business unit and expense types.
- **Driver Keys:** Application-specific key fields that identify a VAT driver instance.

For example, the keys that identify the expense types VAT driver are SetID and expense type. Driver keys are pulled from transactions from the VAT default routines.

- **VAT Defaults:** Fields for which the common VAT default routines supply default values. The system determines VAT defaults by:
  - Using algorithms.

Complex algorithms determine some field values, such as VAT registration country or VAT treatment.
  - Using the VAT Default table.

The system obtains some VAT default fields through a hierarchy of defaults from the common VAT Defaults table. The levels in the hierarchy represent the default source and are identified by

the VAT driver (such as expense type, expenses business unit, and VAT entity). This information is centralized into a single table, and the values are available through the common VAT default routines.

The following table lists the VAT drivers and associated VAT driver keys in VAT default hierarchy sequence from most specific to least specific for the VAT Defaults component. No PeopleSoft Expenses drivers apply to the Services VAT Treatment Defaults:

**Note:** The VAT drivers that appear in this table include only those that apply to PeopleSoft Expenses. They appear in the order of the hierarchy that PeopleSoft Expenses uses to process defaults.

<b>VAT Driver</b>	<b>VAT Driver Keys</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Application</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults</b>	<b>Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults</b>
Expense Type	Set ID Expense Type	Expenses	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Expenses Business Unit	Business Unit	Expenses	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
VAT Entity Registration	VAT Entity Country	All	Required	Optional	Yes	No
VAT Country	Country	All	Required	Optional	Yes	No

## Related Links

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Defining VAT Transaction Types (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Setting Up VAT Authorities, and Tax Codes (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Defining VAT Countries (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Setting Up VAT Entities (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Defining VAT Use Types and Apportionment (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Establishing VAT Defaults (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Managing VAT on Interunit Transactions (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Loading the VAT Transaction Table (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

"Generating VAT Reports (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

## Understanding VAT Calculations

VAT calculations on expense reports occur when you:

- Click the Calculator button (frequent user) or Calculate VAT button (occasional user).
- Access the VAT Information for Expense [type] page.

- Access the VAT Accounting Detail page.
- Click the Save for Later button.

VAT is calculated for each expense line where VAT was not previously calculated.

- Click the Submit for Approval button.

VAT is calculated for each expense line where VAT was not previously calculated.

You can manually enter a VAT amount in the Override VAT Amount field if the VAT amount shown in your receipt does not match the VAT amount calculated by PeopleSoft Expenses.

Managers and auditors can access the Expense Report - VAT Information (TE\_SHEET\_VAT\_SUM) page to review a summary of VAT calculations. This page is not available when you create or edit an expense report and have not submitted it for approval.

## Understanding VAT Calculations

This table is an example of VAT calculations:

<b>Expense Line</b>	<b>VAT Code</b>	<b>Reimbursement Amount</b>
1	10%	110 EUR
2	15%	230 EUR
3	20%	300 EUR

PeopleSoft Expenses always uses an *Inclusive* VAT calculation method. PeopleSoft Expenses subtracts any VAT amount calculated or entered from the reimbursement amount to obtain the VAT basis amount.

Using the expense line 2 from the previous example, you calculate the VAT basis amount as follows:

$$(\text{VAT Basis Amount}) = (\text{Reimbursement Amt}) / (1 + (\text{VAT Code} / 100))$$

$$(\text{VAT Basis Amount}) = (230 \text{ EUR}) / (1 + (15/100)) = 200 \text{ EUR}$$

If a receipt has a VAT amount of 35 EUR, enter *35 EUR* in the VAT Override Amount field and click the Calculate button. The system recalculates the amounts as follows:

$$(\text{VAT Basis Amount}) = (\text{Reimbursement Amt}) - (\text{VAT Override Amount})$$

$$\text{VAT Basis Amount} = (230 \text{ EUR}) - (35 \text{ EUR}) = 195 \text{ EUR}$$

The VAT amount remains 35 EUR in this example.

The following table displays how all VAT amount fields are treated when you save for later or submit the expense report:

<b>Expense Line</b>	<b>Reimbursement Amount</b>	<b>VAT Code</b>	<b>VAT Calculated Amount</b>	<b>VAT Override Amount</b>	<b>VAT Basis Amount</b>
1	110 EUR	10%	10	-	100

<b>Expense Line</b>	<b>Reimbursement Amount</b>	<b>VAT Code</b>	<b>VAT Calculated Amount</b>	<b>VAT Override Amount</b>	<b>VAT Basis Amount</b>
2	230 EUR	15%	30	35	195
3	300 EUR	0%	-	-	300

## Setting Up VAT Driver Defaults for PeopleSoft Expenses

The VAT drivers for PeopleSoft Expenses are:

- Expense Types
- Expenses Business Unit
- VAT Entity Registration
- VAT Country

This topic discusses how to:

- Set up VAT driver defaults for expenses business units.
- Set up VAT driver defaults for expense types.

## Pages Used to Set Up VAT Drivers for PeopleSoft Expenses

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
VAT Defaults Setup (VAT Driver: Expenses Business Unit)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults, VAT Defaults Sub-Search, VAT Defaults Setup</li> <li>• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition, VAT Options</li> </ul> <p>Click the VAT Default link on the Expenses Business Unit Definitions – VAT Options page.</p>	Access the VAT defaults for expenses business units.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
VAT Defaults Setup (VAT Driver: Expense Type)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/ Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults, VAT Defaults Sub-Search, VAT Defaults Setup</li> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type</li> </ul> <p>Click the VAT Default link on the Expense Types 1 page.</p>	Access the VAT defaults for expense types.

### Related Links

[Expenses Definition - VAT Options Page](#)

## VAT Defaults Setup (VAT Driver: Expenses Business Unit) Page

Use the VAT Defaults Setup page (VAT\_DEFAULTS\_DTL) for expenses business unit VAT Driver, to access the VAT defaults for expenses business units.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults, VAT Defaults Sub-Search, VAT Defaults Setup
- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition, VAT Options

Click the VAT Default link on the Expenses Business Unit Definitions – VAT Options page.

### Image: VAT Defaults Setup - VAT Driver: Expenses Business Unit page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the VAT Defaults Setup - VAT Driver: Expenses Business Unit page.

**VAT Defaults Setup**

VAT Driver: Expenses Business Unit  
VAT Reporting Country: DEU Germany

☐ Copy Values to New Rows

Specify a value below for all the required fields, for any fields requiring an overall default at the top of the VAT Default Hierarchy, or for any fields requiring an exception to the value specified for a VAT Driver Option higher up in the VAT Default Hierarchy.

**VAT Defaults** First 1 of 2 Last

\*GL Business Unit: FRA01 FRANCE OPERATIONS

Defaulting State

**Default Details** First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900 \*Status: Active

**VAT Control Defaults**

VAT Applicable: Taxable

\*Allow Override Recovery/Rebate: Override Both Recvry/Rebate %

\*VAT Use Type: TAX Taxable Activity

\*VAT Apportionment Control: Transaction Business Unit

VAT Tolerance Amount Currency

VAT Tolerance Amount Rate Type

VAT Tolerance Amount

VAT Tolerance Percentage

☐ VAT Tolerance Amount Default = zero

☐ VAT Tolerance Percentage Default = zero

**VAT Code Defaults**

Taxable Goods Purchases

Taxable Services Purchases

**VAT Transaction Type Defaults**

Domestic Goods Purchases

Domestic Services Purchases

Exempt: FOUT France Hors TVA

Foreign Goods Expenses: FANF France Achat Notes de Frais

Foreign Services Expenses: FANF France Achat Notes de Frais

Out of Scope: FOUT France Hors TVA

The VAT Defaults Setup page is a common page used to set up VAT defaults for all Oracle's PeopleSoft products that process VAT transactions. On this page, you define PeopleSoft Expenses defaults as applicable for each PeopleSoft-defined Expenses VAT driver.

See "Defining VAT Transaction Types (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)".

## **VAT Defaults Setup (VAT Driver: Expense Type) Page**

Use the VAT Defaults Setup (VAT Driver: Expense Type) page (VAT\_DEFAULTS\_DTL) to access the VAT defaults for expense types.

## Navigation

- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults, VAT Defaults Sub-Search, VAT Defaults Setup
- Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type

Click the VAT Default link on the Expense Types 1 page.

### Image: VAT Defaults Setup - VAT Driver: Expense Type page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the VAT Defaults Setup - VAT Driver: Expense Type page.

**VAT Defaults Setup**

VAT Driver: Expense Type  
Expense Type SetID: SHARE  
CORPORATE SETID  
VAT Reporting Country: BEL  
Belgium

☐ Copy Values to New Rows

Specify a value below for all the required fields, for any fields requiring an overall default at the top of the VAT Default Hierarchy, or for any fields requiring an exception to the value specified for a VAT Driver Option higher up in the VAT Default Hierarchy.

**VAT Defaults** First 1 of 1 Last

\*Expense Type: COURIER  
Courier Service

Defaulting State:

**Default Details** First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900  
\*Status: Active

**VAT Control Defaults**

VAT Applicable: Exempt

Item VAT Recovery Rate: 100.000  
VAT Reclaim Percent: 100.000

☐ Item VAT Recovery Rate Default = zero  
☐ VAT Reclaim Percent Default = zero

VAT Use Type:

**VAT Code Defaults**

Taxable Goods Purchases:   
Taxable Services Purchases:

**VAT Transaction Type Defaults**

Domestic Goods Purchases:   
Domestic Services Purchases:   
Exempt:   
Foreign Goods Expenses:   
Foreign Services Expenses:   
Out of Scope:

The VAT Defaults Setup page is a common page used to set up VAT defaults for all Oracle's PeopleSoft products that process VAT transactions. On this page, you can define PeopleSoft Expenses defaults as applicable for each PeopleSoft-defined Expenses VAT driver.

## Related Links

"Understanding VAT (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"



"Defining VAT Transaction Types (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)"

## Entering VAT Information on Expense Reports

This topic provides an overview of VAT information and discusses how to:

- Select VAT options and calculate VAT on expense reports.
- Enter VAT accounting details.

### Pages Used to Enter VAT Information

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
VAT Information For Expense [type]	TE_SHEET_VAT_INFO	From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, click the VAT Information icon on an expense line.	Select VAT options and calculate VAT for the expense item.
VAT Accounting Detail	TE_SHEET_ACCTG_VAT	From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, expand the Accounting Details section. Select the VAT Info tab, and then click the VAT Detail icon.	View or change VAT accounting details.

### Understanding VAT Information

After entering an expense transaction line on the Create Expense Report page, select the VAT Information link to access the VAT Information For Expense Type page. The system defaults appear the first time you access the VAT Information For Expense Type page. You can easily change values and recalculate VAT.

### VAT Information For Expense [type] Page

Use the VAT Information For Expense [type] page (TE\_SHEET\_VAT\_INFO) to select VAT options and calculate VAT for the expense item.

## Navigation

From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, click the VAT Information link/icon on an expense line.

### Image: VAT Information For Expense [type] page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the VAT Information For Expense [type] page.

Create Expense Report

**VAT Information For Expense Automobile Rental - 100 FRF**

Report ID: NEXT  
VAT Entity: FRA01V

Expand All Sections   Collapse All Sections

**Physical Nature**

Physical Nature: Services

Change Physical Nature   Click this button if you want to change Physical Nature (to Goods or Services) and reset all VAT Defaults at this level only.

**VAT Locations**

Consumption Country: FRA   Consumption State:

**VAT Defaults**

**VAT Registrations**

**VAT Controls**

Rounding Rule: Natural Round   ☐ No VAT Receipt  
Use Type: TAX   ☒ Prorate Non-Recoverable  
☐ Allocate Non-Recoverable

**VAT Treatments**

Treatment: Domestic Service Purchase

**VAT Details**

Applicability: Taxable  
VAT Code: FR1  
Tax Rate: 19.6000  
Transaction Type: FASD

**Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults**

Adjust Affected VAT Defaults   Click this button if you want the system to adjust the VAT Defaults on this page affected by changes you have made to this page. All changes you have made to VAT Defaults that affect other VAT Defaults will be retained.

\*Levels: This and all lower levels   Reset All VAT Defaults   Click this button if you want the system to reset all the VAT Defaults. All changes you have made to VAT Defaults will be lost.

**VAT Calculations**

Basis Amount	83.61 FRF
Tax Rate	19.6000
Calculated Amount	16.39 FRF
Override VAT Amount	0.00 FRF
Recorded Amount	16.39 FRF

Recalculate

## Physical Nature

### Physical Nature

Indicates whether an expense type is a good or a service. Many countries require that the sale or purchase of goods is reported separately from that of services. PeopleSoft Expenses uses this field to retrieve values from the VAT Defaults table.

### Change Physical Nature

Click to override the default physical nature for this expense. The system resets all the VAT defaults.

## VAT Locations

### Consumption Country

Enter the country where you incurred the VAT. PeopleSoft Expenses uses this field to retrieve values from the VAT Defaults table.

The initial default value for this field comes from the location that you enter on the expense transaction line. If you do not enter a location on the expense transaction line, PeopleSoft Expenses uses the default location from the expense report header.

### Consumption State

If the consumption country requires that you track VAT by state or province, enter the state, province, or geographic region within the country where you incurred the VAT. PeopleSoft Expenses uses this field to retrieve values from the VAT Defaults table.

The initial default value for this field comes from the location that you enter on the expense transaction line. If you do not enter a location on the expense transaction line, PeopleSoft Expenses uses the default location from the expense report header.

## VAT Defaults - VAT Controls

### Rounding Rule

Select the VAT rounding rule that you want to use. The initial default value comes from either the VAT entity registration or VAT country VAT driver within the VAT Defaults table. Values are:

- *Nat Rnd* (natural round): Rounds amounts normally (up or down) to the precision that is specified for the currency code. For example, for a currency that is defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4649 would round down to 157.46.
- *Up*: Rounds up and limits rounding precision to one additional decimal place. For example, for a currency that is defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47.
- *Down*: Rounds amounts down to the precision that is specified for the currency. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round down to 157.46.

### Use Type

Enter a value to categorize the use of a good or service by the tax status of the activity in which it is used—the tax status of the goods or services that is ultimately produced from those procured. VAT use is one of the main determinants in the recoverability of input VAT. The initial default value comes

from the expense type or Expenses business unit VAT driver within the VAT Defaults table.

### **No VAT Receipt**

Select if the employee did not submit a VAT receipt for a VAT expense item that requires one. If selected, PeopleSoft Expenses sets the recovery percentage and rebate percentage fields to zero. You can set up approval and audit rules so that expenses with VAT but without VAT receipts require approval and auditing; in many countries, you cannot claim tax credits for the VAT without a VAT receipt. By default, this check box is not selected.

### **Prorate Non-Recoverable**

PeopleSoft Expenses generates an accounting line for non-recoverable VAT. Deselect this check box to charge non-recoverable VAT to the non-recoverable VAT account that is designated in the VAT code. Select this check box to charge non-recoverable VAT as an expense to ChartFields that are indicated in an expense report accounting split. The initial default value comes from the Expenses Definition - VAT Options page.

### **Allocate Non-Recoverable**

This check box is applicable only when non-recoverable VAT is not being prorated. When non-recoverable VAT is not being prorated, the account and alternate account for the non-recoverable VAT accounting entry will always be obtained from the VAT accounting template associated with the VAT code.

Select this check box to allow the other, non-account ChartFields to be obtained based on the ChartField Inheritance Options that have been defined for non-recoverable VAT. For each ChartField, these options allow you to specify whether the ChartField value is inherited from the expense distribution line, whether the value comes from the business unit defaults, or whether the value comes from the VAT accounting template.

Deselect this check box to allow the other, non-account ChartFields to all be obtained from the VAT accounting entry template.

The value of this check box defaults from the Expenses Definition - VAT Options page.

## **VAT Defaults - VAT Treatments**

### **Treatment**

Displays the appropriate VAT treatment value. Within PeopleSoft, VAT treatment values on the transactions lines—which come from complex algorithms—are used to apply the precise defaults that are applicable to the transaction lines. Options are:

- *Domestic Goods Purchases:* The purchase of goods where the VAT entity is registered in the consumption country.

- *Domestic Services Purchases*: The purchase of services where the VAT entity is registered in the consumption country.
- *Foreign Goods Expense*: The purchase of goods where the VAT entity is not registered in the consumption country and the Record Foreign VAT check box on the Expenses Business Unit definition is selected.
- *Foreign Service Expense*: The purchase of services where the VAT entity is not registered in the consumption country and the Record Foreign VAT check box on the Expenses Business Unit definition is selected.
- *No VAT Processing*: No VAT is processed for the expense line. The following scenarios illustrate this case:
  - The consumption country and employee base country are the same, but the Expenses business unit is not VAT-enabled.
  - The consumption country and employee base country are the same, but the VAT Entity is not registered in that country.
  - The consumption country and employee base country are not the same and the consumption country is not defined as having a VAT system.
  - The consumption country and employee base country are not the same, the Expenses business unit is not VAT-enabled, and the Record Foreign VAT check box on the Expense business unit is deselected.
  - The consumption country and employee base country are not the same, the VAT Entity is not registered in the consumption country, and the Record Foreign VAT check box on the Expense business unit is deselected.

## VAT Defaults - VAT Details

### Applicability

Displays the appropriate status for VAT applicability. Options for PeopleSoft Expenses are *Taxable*, *Exempt (not subject to VAT)* and *Outside (Outside of Scope of VAT)*. The value comes from an algorithm that uses the VAT Applicable default from the VAT default hierarchy (expense types, Expenses business unit, and VAT country VAT drivers) within the VAT Defaults table, the treatment, and the exception type.

### VAT Code

Displays the rate at which the system calculates VAT for the expense line. The value comes from an algorithm that uses the treatment and applicability to retrieve the applicable VAT Code default from the VAT default hierarchy (expense types,

Expenses business unit, and VAT country VAT drivers) within the VAT Defaults table.

### Transaction Type

Displays a code that categorizes and classifies this transaction for VAT reporting and accounting. The value comes from an algorithm that uses the treatment and applicability to retrieve the applicable transaction type from the VAT default hierarchy (expense types, expenses business unit, and VAT entity registration VAT drivers) within the VAT Defaults table.

## VAT Defaults - Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults

### Adjust Affected VAT Defaults

Click this button to have the system adjust the VAT defaults that are affected by your changes. All changes you have made to VAT defaults on this page that affect other VAT defaults on this page are retained.

Oracle's PeopleSoft recommends that you always click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after changing any defaults on the VAT page. Since values that appear further down the page can be dependent on values that appear previously on the page, you should work from top to bottom and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button in the Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults region as needed. This action avoids updating values that you have already overridden.



Click the List of fields to be selected icon to view a list of the fields whose values will be adjusted when you click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button.

### Levels

Before you click the Reset All VAT Defaults button, select the levels to which you want the action to apply. Options are:

- *All lower levels only:* Reset the VAT defaults for the expense distribution lines.
- *This and all lower levels:* Reset the defaults for the expense line and the expense distribution line.
- *This level only:* Reset the defaults for the only the expense line.

### Reset All VAT Defaults

Click to reset VAT defaults that you overwrote to the original defaults before you saved the component. This action includes changes that you made when you clicked the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button. The reset default values will be saved onto the expense line, the distribution line, or both levels, depending on your selection in the Level field.

---

**Note:** Reset redetermines the VAT defaults. If you changed a VAT driver field, resetting VAT defaults does not return the original default values; it resets all of the default values based on the new driver value.

---

## VAT Calculations

<b>Basis Amount</b>	Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the transaction currency.
<b>Tax Rate</b>	Displays the applicable VAT percentage.
<b>Calculated Amount</b>	Displays the system-calculated VAT amount in the transaction currency.
<b>Override VAT Amount</b>	Displays the manually entered VAT amount for the line when the calculated VAT amount is not equal to the VAT on the invoice being recorded; otherwise, this field is blank.
<b>Recorded Amount</b>	Displays the amount of VAT that will be recorded for this transaction in the transaction currency. If the calculated VAT amount has been overridden, this will be the entered override VAT amount; otherwise, this amount will be the calculated amount.
<b>Recalculate</b>	Click to recalculate the Basis Amount, Calculated Amount, and Recorded Amount fields based on the changes made to VAT defaults. This button performs the same action as the calculate button on the expense line grid.

## Create Expense Report - VAT Accounting Detail Page

Use the Create Expense Report - VAT Accounting Detail page (TE\_SHEET\_ACCTG\_VAT) to view or change VAT accounting details.

## Navigation

From the Create (or Modify) Expense Report page, expand the Accounting Details section. Select the VAT Info tab, and then click the VAT Detail icon.

### Image: Create Expense Report - VAT Accounting Detail page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Expense Report - VAT Accounting Detail page.

Create Expense Report

VAT Accounting Detail

Report ID NEXT

VAT Entity FRA01V

This is the VAT accounting detail for expense type Automobile Rental distribution line 1 with a transaction date of 2013-02-20 in the amount of 100 FRF.

Expand All Sections
Collapse All Sections

VAT Defaults

VAT Registrations

VAT Controls

Use Type TAX

Apportionment Control Transaction Business Unit

Recovery Source Automatically calculated

Rebate Source Automatically calculated

VAT Treatments

Treatment Domestic Service Purchase

VAT Details

Tax Rate 19.6000

VAT Calculations

Basis Amount	83.610	Basis Amount Base	83.610
Tax Rate	19.6000		
Recorded Amount	16.390	Recorded Amount Base	16.390
Recovery Percent	100.00		
Rebate Percent	0.00		
Recovery Amount	16.390	Recovery Amount Base	16.390
Rebate Amount	0.000	Rebate Amount Base	0.000

Recalculate

## VAT Defaults - VAT Controls

### Use Type

Displays the value from the VAT Information for Expense [type] page. You cannot modify this field.

### Apportionment Control

Displays the default value from the PeopleSoft Expenses business unit VAT driver within the VAT defaults table. Select



the option to use when searching for VAT apportionment information. Values are:

- *Dist GL BU* (distribution general ledger business unit): Select for the system to use the general ledger business unit on the distribution line to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.
- *Txn BU* (transaction business unit): Select for the system to use the expenses business unit associated with the employee to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.
- *Txn GL BU* (transaction general ledger business unit): Because PeopleSoft Expenses uses the general ledger business unit, this option has the same behavior as *Txn BU*.

### Recovery Source

Select one of the following options:

- *Automatic*: Select for the system to calculate what percentages to use. This is the initial default value.
- *Manual*: Select if you want to override the percentage calculated by the system. You can enter the percentage of VAT entered that is recoverable.

### Rebate Source

Select one of the following values:

- *Automatic*: Select for the system to calculate what percentage to use. This is the initial default value.
- *Manual*: Select if you want to override the percentage calculated by the system. When you do, you can enter the percentage that is used to calculate the rebate.

---

**Note:** The availability of the Recovery and Rebate Source fields is dependent on the Allow Override Recovery/Rebate check box that you set on the expenses business unit VAT driver in the VAT Defaults table.

For *Automatic*, the system-calculated percentages are based on the VAT use type or VAT apportionment for the ChartFields on the distribution line.

---

### Reclaim Percent

When the expense line has a foreign VAT treatment, you can specify a VAT reclaim percent. VAT recovery and VAT rebate are not available for foreign VAT treatments, and you cannot modify those fields.

### VAT Treatments

This section displays the VAT treatment, which is provided by default from the VAT Information For Expense [type] page.

## VAT Calculations

<b>Basis Amount</b>	Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the employee business unit's base currency.
<b>Basis Amount Base</b>	Displays the amount on which the VAT is calculated in the base currency for the business unit entered in the distribution line.
<b>Tax Rate</b>	Displays the applicable VAT percentage.
<b>Recorded Amount</b>	Displays the amount of VAT that will be recorded for this transaction in the employee business unit's base currency. If the calculated VAT amount has been overridden, this will be the entered override; otherwise, this amount will be the calculated VAT amount.
<b>Recorded Amount Base</b>	Displays the amount of VAT that will be recorded for this transaction in the base currency for the business unit entered in the distribution line. If the calculated VAT amount has been overridden, this amount will be the entered override VAT amount; otherwise, it will be the calculated VAT amount.
<b>Recovery Percent</b>	Indicates the rate used to recover domestic VAT.
<b>Rebate Percent</b>	Indicates the rate used to calculate the rebate amount.
<b>Recovery Amount</b>	VAT recovery amount calculated by the system based on the VAT recovery percentage.
<b>Recovery Amount Base</b>	VAT recovery amount in the base currency for the business unit entered in the distribution line.
<b>Rebate Amount</b>	The calculated rebate amount expressed in the employee business unit's base currency.
<b>Rebate Amount Base</b>	The calculated rebate amount expressed in the base currency for the business unit entered in the distribution line.
<b>Reclaim Amount</b>	The calculated reclaim amount expressed in the employee business unit's base currency.
<b>Reclaim Amount Base</b>	The calculated reclaim amount expressed in the base currency for the business unit entered in the distribution line.
<b>Recalculate</b>	Click to recalculate the recovery, rebate, and reclaim amounts.

# Using Per Diems in PeopleSoft Expenses

## Understanding Per Diem Processing in PeopleSoft Expenses

Per Diem means the *daily* amount authorized to be spent in one day by an employee.

Expense amount default settings and controls are defined by location in conjunction with expense type. The Expense Location and Expense Types pages must be set up appropriately to have the amount defaulting and controls.

## Setting up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing

This topic discusses how to set up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing.

## Pages Used to Set Up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Installation Options - Expenses	INSTALLATION_EX	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Expenses	To use overage accounting for amounts exceeding per diem amounts, select Allow Overage Accounting
Expense Types 1	EX_EXPENSE_TYPES1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type</li><li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Accounting Data, Expense Type</li></ul>	Define usage and requirements for an expense type.
Expense Types 2	EX_EXPENSE_TYPES2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type  Click the Expense Types 2 tab on the Expense Types 1 page.	Define accounting distribution defaults for the expense type's billing codes.  Also define the accounts that are used for overage amounts. For example, if an employee charges an amount that is greater than the per diem amount, the overage/unallowable amount can be booked to a different account.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expense Types 3	EX_EXPENSE_TYPES3	<p>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Purchase, Expense Type</p> <p>Click the Expense Types 3 tab on the Expense Types 1 or Expense Types 2 page.</p>	Define parameters for per diems, preferred merchants, or both.
Expense Location Amount	EX_LOC_AMOUNT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Expense Location Amount</li> <li>Travel and Expense, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Expense Location Amount</li> </ul>	Establish spending limits for business travel in a particular location.
Per Diem Range	EX_PER_DIEM_RANGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Per Diem Range</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Per Diem Range</li> <li>Click the Per Diem Range Setup link on the Per Diem Amount page.</li> </ul>	Allows organizations to set up hourly or daily ranges to define per diem reimbursement percentages.
Per Diem Amount	EX_PER_DIEM_AMT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Location, Per Diem Amount</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Define Expense System, Locations and Rates, Per Diem Amount</li> <li>Click the Per Diem Amount Setup link on the Per Diem Range page.</li> </ul>	Sets the amount that an employee is reimbursed within a per diem range.

## Setting Up PeopleSoft Expenses for Per Diem Processing

To set up PeopleSoft Expenses to perform per diem processing:

1. If you allow employees to override the per diem amount to enter an amount greater than the allowed amount, select the Allow Overage Accounting option on the Installation Options - Expenses page. This setting enables PeopleSoft Expenses to record amounts exceeding a specified per diem amount to a different accounting line. When you set up an expense type, you can select a billing code parameter called *Overage* for that expense type.

Selecting this option activates the Overage column on the Expense Types – Expense Types 2 page, which allows you to charge a different account for the amount spent over the per diem.

2. Select Location in the Required Fields group box on the Expense Types – Expense Types 1 page to require employees to enter the location where charges occurred for the expense type.

See [Expense Types 1 Page](#).

3. Select Per Diem or Per Diem Lodging in the Expense Type Edit group box on the Expense Types – Expense Types 1 page.

Select Per Diem to prompt for input of times that include the start and end of the business day. This activates a per diem information button in an expense report, enabling the employee to select meals that another party, such as a supplier or lodging establishment, provides. PeopleSoft Expenses can then deduct the appropriate amount from the per diem for that day.

Select Per Diem Lodging to indicate lodging where an employee stays with a family or a friend while on a business trip.

See [Expense Types 1 Page](#).

4. Select Overage on the Expense Types – Expense Types 2 page to book amounts exceeding a per diem amount to a different set of ChartFields.

See [Expense Types 2 Page](#).

5. Set up per diem deductions on the Expense Types – Expense Types 3 page.

See [Expense Types 3 Page](#).

6. Set up amounts for locations that are subject to per diem processing on the Expense Location Amount page using the per diem expense type as a key.

See [Setting Up Expense Locations and Amounts](#).

7. Set up hourly or daily ranges to define per diem reimbursement percentages on the Per Diem Range page.

See [Setting Up Per Diems](#).

8. Set up amounts that employees are reimbursed within a per diem range on the Per Diem Amount page .

See [Setting Up Per Diems](#).

---

## Using Per Diem Processing in PeopleSoft Expenses

When you create an expense report, you use the per diem expense type that you defined in Step 3 and use a location that you defined in Step 6. This brings the Per Diem defaults into the expense report when you select Retrieve Per Diem Amount.

---

**Note:** An employee will still be able to enter an amount over the per diem amount defined if the option to override per diem is enabled for the business unit; however, the employee needs to provide an explanation for the overage. The per diem amounts are available as defaults only and the limit is not strictly enforced.

---

# Running Expense Transaction Processes

---

## Understanding Running Expense Transaction Processes

Several functions in PeopleSoft Expenses require running processes that move data, change a record, or perform an intermediate step in processing expenses. You initiate many of these processes on the Expense Processes page.

---

**Warning!** Do not run the Stage Payments and the Unstage Payments processes in the same run control. Do not run the Stage Time to Project Costing and Publish Elapsed Time processes in the same run control. These combinations prevent staging.

If the stage, unstage, post liabilities, or post payment process abends during the process, you must restart the abended instance from the Process Scheduler.

---

**Warning!** Do not run the payment staging process concurrently with the budget checking process to ensure that the system does not select the same transaction for both processes.

---

**Warning!** When you run the Stage Payments and Post Liabilities processes, do not change the Accounting Entry Template. Specifically, do not populate the Accounting Entry Template with ChartFields that are already populated for employee-generated expense distributions.

---

### Related Links

PeopleTools: Application Engine

---

## Selecting Parameters and Business Units

This topic discusses how to:

- Select expense process parameters.
- Select business units for processes.

## Pages Used to Run Expense Transaction Processes

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Expense Processes	RUN_EXTRNPRC	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing, Expense Processes	Run jobs that are integral to the expense process. The Process Scheduler runs the EX_TRAN_PRCs process, which drives other programs, depending on the options selected.
Selected Business Units	RUN_EXTRNPRC_BU	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing, Selected Business Units	Specify business units for expense processing.

### Expense Processes Page

Use the Expense Processes page (RUN\_EXTRNPRC) to run jobs that are integral to the expense process.

The Process Scheduler runs the EX\_TRAN\_PRCs process, which drives other programs, depending on the options selected.

#### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing, Expense Processes

#### Image: Expense Processes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Processes page.

	Expense Reports	Cash Advances	Payments		Time Reports
<input type="checkbox"/> Stage Payments	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Stage Time to Project Costing or <input type="checkbox"/> Publish Elapsed Time	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Publish to Payroll			0	<input type="checkbox"/> Advance Reconciliation	Reconciliations 0
<input type="checkbox"/> Post Liabilities	0	0		<input type="checkbox"/> Airline Ticket Reconciliation	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Post Payments	0	0		<input type="checkbox"/> Unstage Payments	Payments 0
<input type="checkbox"/> Unpost Expense Report	0		0	<input type="checkbox"/> Update Paid Statuses	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Cancel Payments					
<input type="checkbox"/> Close Liability	0	0			

#### Refresh

Click to redisplay the Expense Processes page and update the number of expense reports, cash advances, payments, time reports, reconciliations, and payments that await processing. Save a new run control before clicking Refresh to update the transaction counts.

#### Transfer to Pay Cycle Process

Click to access the Pay Cycle Manager in PeopleSoft Payables.



<b>Stage Payments</b>	Select to move expense transaction data into staging tables for payables or payroll processing.
<b>Publish to Payroll</b>	Select to trigger an application message that publishes expense data to your payroll system for employee reimbursement.
<b>Post Liabilities</b>	<p>Select to create rows in the EX_ACCTG_LINE table for the journal generator to send to PeopleSoft General Ledger to post liabilities. The Post Liabilities process generates accounting entries for expense reports, cash advances, and reconciled cash advances.</p> <p>The system adds accounting entries for expenses and for cash advances that you reconciled on the Cash Advance Reconciliation page.</p> <p>OR: The system adds accounting entries for expenses and reconciled cash advances.</p>
<b>Post Payments</b>	Select to create rows in the EX_ACCTG_LINE table for the journal generator to send to PeopleSoft General Ledger to post payments.
<b>Unpost Expense Report</b>	Select to reverse accounting liability entries for expense reports that are marked for unposting. You can edit and resubmit unposted expense reports.
<b>Cancel Payments</b>	Select to reverse accounting entries for payments that you canceled in PeopleSoft Payables.
	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If you selected the Do Not Reissue/Close Liability option on the "Cancel Payment Page (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables</i>)", the Cancel Payments process in PeopleSoft Expenses performs the close liability step and reverses the amounts. If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, you must manually run budget checking on the Request Budget Check page and select Cancel Void Expense Reports as the transaction type.</p> <p>If you selected the Re-Open Voucher(s)/Re-Issue option on the "Cancel Payment Page (<i>PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables</i>)", the Cancel Payments process in Expenses will not perform the close liability step.</p> <hr/>
<b>Close Liability</b>	Select to reverse liability entries for cash advances and expense reports that are marked for closure.
<b>Stage Time to Project Costing (Stage Time and Expense to Project Costing)</b>	<p>Select to run the EX_PC_TM_STG process to move time report data to staging tables for processing by PeopleSoft Project Costing.</p> <p>If PeopleSoft Project Costing is installed and you selected the Enable One Step Staging check box in the Installation Options - Expenses page, the EX_PC_TM_STG process automatically</p>

calls the PC\_EX\_TO\_PC process. If you have not selected the Enable One Step Staging check box, you must manually run the PC\_EX\_TO\_PC process after the EX\_PC\_TM\_STG process completes.

---

**Note:** To use the one-step staging process, use the EX\_TO\_PC run control ID that PeopleSoft Expenses delivers. A corresponding run control ID also exists in the PeopleSoft Project Costing Cost Collection process. The one-step staging process runs properly only if matching run control IDs exist in both PeopleSoft Expenses and PeopleSoft Project Costing.

---

**Publish Elapsed Time**

Select to trigger an application message that publishes elapsed time reporting data to PeopleSoft Time and Labor for billing purposes.

**Advance Reconciliation**

Select to update expense tables to indicate that cash advances are reconciled against corresponding expense reports.

**Airline Ticket Reconciliation**

Select to update expense tables to indicate that airline tickets reconciled against expense reports.

**Unstage Payments**

Select to move expense transaction data out of staging tables that have not been selected by the payables or payroll systems.

**Update Paid Statuses**

Select to change the status of cash advances or expense reports to *Paid*. Run this process to mark transactions as *Paid* prior to posting payments without generating accounting lines.

---

**Note:** Posting payments also changes the status of cash advances or expense reports to *Paid*.

---

## Selected Business Units Page

Use the Selected Business Units page (RUN\_EXTRNPRC\_BU) to specify business units for expense processing.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing, Selected Business Units

### Image: Selected Business Units page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Selected Business Units page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Expense Processes Selected Business Units

1 Report Manager Process Monitor Run

Select Business Units

☒ All Business Units  
or

Selected Business Units Personalize Find First 1 of 1 Last

Business Unit	Description
1	

Select All Business Units or a specific business unit to process, as defined on the Expense Processes page. Add or delete rows to create a list of business units for processing.



# Processing Expense Payments

---

## Understanding Expense Payments

After expense reports or cash advances have undergone final approval, PeopleSoft Expenses converts their detail lines into data used to generate payments. The process begins by staging and reviewing payments in your expense system, and completes when your payables system creates the actual payments. An individual employee payment can encompass multiple cash advances and expense reports. The amount you pay a supplier can encompass multiple transactions from multiple expense reports submitted by various employees.

## Common Elements Used to Process Expense Payments

<b>Bank Code, Bank Account, or Payment Method</b>	If you use PeopleSoft Payables, these fields must match the bank and payment method criteria you set up for Pay Cycle Manager.
<b>On Hold or Hold Payment</b>	Select if you wish to delay paying an employee or supplier. You can hold all payments for an employee or supplier by going to the employee or supplier profile pages. You can also hold individual payments using the Cash Advance Payments, Expense Sheet Payments or Supplier Payments pages.

---

## Staging Payments

The first step to set up payments is to execute a staging process that selects payments with a status of *Approved for Payment*. The staging process will not select employee payments if, in the employee's profile, the Hold Payment check box is selected on the Employee Profile - Bank Accounts page.

Select the Stage Payments check box on the Expense Processes page and run the Application Engine process to load approved payments into the cash advance staging table (EX\_ADVANCE\_PYMNT) or the expense report staging table (EX\_SHEET\_PYMNT). After staging a payment, you have one other opportunity to place a payment on hold during the review process.

Both accounts payable and payroll are staged using the staging payment process. If you select to reimburse using accounts payable, the payables pay cycle picks the data up from these staging tables. If you select reimbursement using your payroll system, we publish this request through the Publish to Payroll Application Engine process.

## Unstaging Payments

For all previously staged payments that have not been selected for payment (`pymnt_select_status = N`), unstage payments will reset the *Approved for Payment* flag and changes the header and lines status back to APY (Approved for Payment). It then inserts a row on a new table for Unstaging (so that the staging process picks these up in subsequent runs) and then deletes the row from `EX_SHEET_PYMNT` or `EX_ADVANCE_PYMNT`. When the Staging process runs, it picks up these unstaged payments and restages them with current information.

## Reviewing Staged Payments

After staging payments, you can review any expense report, cash advance, or supplier payments that are ready for your payables system. Before you actually create payments, you have the opportunity to modify bank information or place payments on hold. PeopleSoft Expenses unstages rows that have not been selected by your accounts payable or payroll system for payment and reinsert the rows with the latest bank account (payment) information. If you hold payments here, they will not get selected for payment until the next Stage Payments Process is run.

This topic discusses how to:

- Review cash advance payments.
- Review expense report payments.
- Review supplier payments.

## Pages Used to Review Staged Payments

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Cash Advance Payments	EX_STG_EMP_ADVANCE	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Update Staged Payments, Cash Advance Payments	Review cash advance payment totals staged for an individual employee, modify bank information, or place a cash advance payment on hold.
Expense Report Payments	EX_STG_EMP_REIMB	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Update Staged Payments, Expense Report Payments	Review expense report payments staged for an individual employee, modify bank information, or place an expense report payment to an employee on hold.
Supplier Payments	EX_STG_VND_PAYMENT	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Update Staged Payments, Supplier Payments	Review payments staged for an individual supplier, modify bank information, or place a payment to a supplier on hold.

## Cash Advance Payments Page

Use the Cash Advance Payments page (EX\_STG\_EMP\_ADVANCE) to review cash advance payment totals staged for an individual employee, modify bank information, or place a cash advance payment on hold.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Update Staged Payments, Cash Advance Payments

### Image: Cash Advance Payments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cash Advance Payments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Cash Advance Payments

Schumacher, Kenneth
ID KU0042

#### Bank Information

\*Bank Code

USBNK

USA BANK

\*Bank Account

CHCK

USBNK CHECKING ACCT

\*Payment Method

CHK

System Check

View Cash Advance Report

Personalize | Find |

First 1-3 of 3 Last

Advance ID	Amount	Hold Payment
0000000005	1000.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
0000000006	300.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>
0000000011	300.00 USD	<input type="checkbox"/>

Payment Total 1600.00 USD

**Advance ID**

Click on the link to access the View Cash Advance Report page.

## Expense Report Payments Page

Use the Expense Report Payments page (EX\_STG\_EMP\_REIMB) to review expense report payments staged for an individual employee, modify bank information, or place an expense report payment to an employee on hold.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Update Staged Payments, Expense Report Payments

### Image: Expense Report Payments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Report Payments page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Expense Report Payments

Schumacher,Kenneth ID KU0042

**Bank Information**

\*Bank Code USBNK USA BANK  
\*Bank Account CHCK USBNK CHECKING ACCT  
\*Payment Method CHK System Check

Expense Report Detail		Personalize	Find	First	1-5 of 5	Last
Report ID	Reimbursable Amount					Hold Payment
0000000051	1523.77 USD					<input type="checkbox"/>
0000000052	72.00 USD					<input type="checkbox"/>
0000000064	72.00 USD					<input type="checkbox"/>
0000000070	1523.77 USD					<input type="checkbox"/>
0000000083	200.00 USD					<input type="checkbox"/>

Payment Total 3391.54 USD

**Report ID**

Click on the link to view the [View Expense Report Page](#).

## Canceling Payments

If you use PeopleSoft Payables to cancel a payment, the system updates payment tables so that the correct accounting entries can occur. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers processes that accommodate the various cancel actions that are available in the PeopleSoft Payables system. PeopleSoft Expenses generates the correct accounting entries associated with cancelling the payment based upon the action selected for the cancel.

## Page Used to Cancel Payments

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Expense Processes	RUN_EXTRNPRC	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing	Select options to cancel payments.



## Related Links

"Canceling Individual Payments (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)"

## Expense Processes Page

Use the Expense Processes page (RUN\_EXTRNPRC) to select options to cancel payments.

### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Expense Processing

### Image: Expense Processes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Processes page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Expense Processes' page with a tab for 'Selected Business Units'. Below the tab are buttons for '1 Report Manager', 'Process Monitor', and 'Run'. There are also buttons for 'Select All', 'Deselect All', and 'Refresh'. A note states: 'If the run control id is new, hit 'Save' first and then 'Refresh' to update the transaction counts.' A link 'Transfer To Pay Cycle Process' is also visible. The main section is titled 'Process Request Parameters' and contains a table with checkboxes and numerical values for various processes.

	Expense Reports	Cash Advances	Payments		Time Reports
<input type="checkbox"/> Stage Payments	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Stage Time to Project Costing or	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Publish to Payroll			0	<input type="checkbox"/> Publish Elapsed Time	
<input type="checkbox"/> Post Liabilities	0	0		<input type="checkbox"/> Advance Reconciliation	Reconciliations 0
<input type="checkbox"/> Post Payments	0	0		<input type="checkbox"/> Airline Ticket Reconciliation	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Unpost Expense Report	0			<input type="checkbox"/> Unstage Payments	Payments 0
<input type="checkbox"/> Cancel Payments			0	<input type="checkbox"/> Update Paid Statuses	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Close Liability	0	0			

### Cancel Payments

Reverses accounting entries for payments that you canceled in PeopleSoft Payables.

**Note:** If you selected the Do Not Reissue/Close Liability option on the Payment Cancellation - Cancel a Payment page, the Cancel Payments process in PeopleSoft Expenses performs the close liability step and reverses the amounts. If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, you must manually run budget checking on the Request Budget Check page and select Cancel Void Expense Reports as the transaction type. If you selected the Re-Open Voucher(s)/Re-Issue option on the Payment Cancellation - Cancel a Payment page, the Cancel Payments process in PeopleSoft Expenses will not perform the close liability step.

See "Canceling Individual Payments (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Payables*)".



# Posting Expense Transactions

---

## Understanding Posting Expense Transactions

As expense reports and cash advances go through the approval and payment stages, you need to post the expense transactions. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers posting mechanisms that adapt to the accounting practices and business operations of your organization. The predefined processes prepare liabilities and payments for final posting in your general ledger system.

### Related Links

[Understanding Running Expense Transaction Processes](#)

[Selecting Parameters and Business Units](#)

---

## Posting Liabilities

This topic provides an overview of posting liabilities and discusses how to:

- Post expense report liabilities.
- Post cash advance liabilities that generate payments.
- Post cash advance liabilities that do not generate payments.
- Post reconciled cash advance accounting entries.

## Understanding Posting Liabilities

The Post Liabilities process creates the accounting lines for expense transactions that are used to generate journals for posting to PeopleSoft General Ledger. This process uses defaults defined during implementation to generate balanced accounting entries for the appropriate accounting period in the general ledger. The Post Liabilities and Unpost Expense Report processes use the EXACCRUAL Journal Template defined in the Expenses Definition – Business Unit 2 tab for the PeopleSoft Expenses business unit definition. To post liabilities to the general ledger, navigate to the Expense Processes page and select the Post Liabilities check box. The Application Engine process populates the EX\_ACCTG\_LINE table with data staged for posting to the general ledger.

---

**Note:** If you use PeopleSoft Commitment Control, all transactions must have a valid budget status to be eligible for the Post Liabilities process.

---

### Related Links

[Understanding PeopleSoft Commitment Control in PeopleSoft Expenses](#)

[Budget Checking Expense Transactions](#)

## Posting Expense Report Liabilities

When posting expense report liabilities, the system debits actual expenses to the ChartFields you designate on the Expense Report - Accounting Detail page. The expense system then generates an offsetting credit to the expenses accrual account that you specified in the accounting entry template.

For example, here are the results if you post airfare and hotel expenses:

<i>Account</i>	<i>Debit</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Airfare	450 USD	
Hotel	100 USD	
Expenses Accrual		(550) USD

## Posting Cash Advance Liabilities That Generate Payments

When posting liabilities for a cash advance paid from a cash advance source that generates a payment, the system debits the advance to the employee advance account and credits the expenses accrual account. You specify both accounts in the accounting entry template.

For example, here are the results if you post a cash advance that generates a payment:

<i>Account</i>	<i>Debit</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Employee Advances	500 USD	
Expenses Accrual		(500) USD

## Posting Cash Advance Liabilities That Do Not Generate Payments

When posting liabilities for a cash advance paid from a cash advance source that does not generate a payment, the system debits the advance to the Employee Advances account designated in the accounting entry template. The expense system then creates an offsetting credit to the ChartFields that were selected when the cash advance source was created.

For example, here are the results if you post a cash advance that does not generate a payment:

<i>Account</i>	<i>Debit</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Employee Advances	500 USD	
Traveler's Checks Payable		(500) USD

## Posting Reconciled Cash Advance Accounting Entries

The Post Liabilities process generates new accounting entries when an employee pays an outstanding cash advance balance:

<i><b>Account</b></i>	<i><b>Debit</b></i>	<i><b>Credit</b></i>
Reconciled Cash Advance	500 USD	
System check		(500) USD

---

## Posting Payments

The Posting Payments process generates the accounting entries to cash accounts to record payments and updates the expense transaction status from staged (STG) to paid (PD) status. These accounting entries are then used to generate journals for the general ledger. To post payments, navigate to the Expense Processes page and select the Post Payments check box. The Application Engine process populates the EX\_ACCTG\_LINE table with data staged for posting to the general ledger.

In posting expense payments, the system credits the cash account you indicate in an external account when you define banks. The system also generates an offsetting debit to the expenses accrual account that you specified in the accounting entry template.

For example, here are the results if you post expense payments:

<i><b>Account</b></i>	<i><b>Debit</b></i>	<i><b>Credit</b></i>
Expenses Accrual	550 USD	
Cash		(550) USD



# Managing Period End Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Period End Accrual Processing for PeopleSoft Expenses

The Period End Accrual (PE\_ACCRUAL) process enables you to accrue for liabilities that have not been fully processed. This enables you to post a liability to the general ledger and to account for expenses in the next fiscal period.

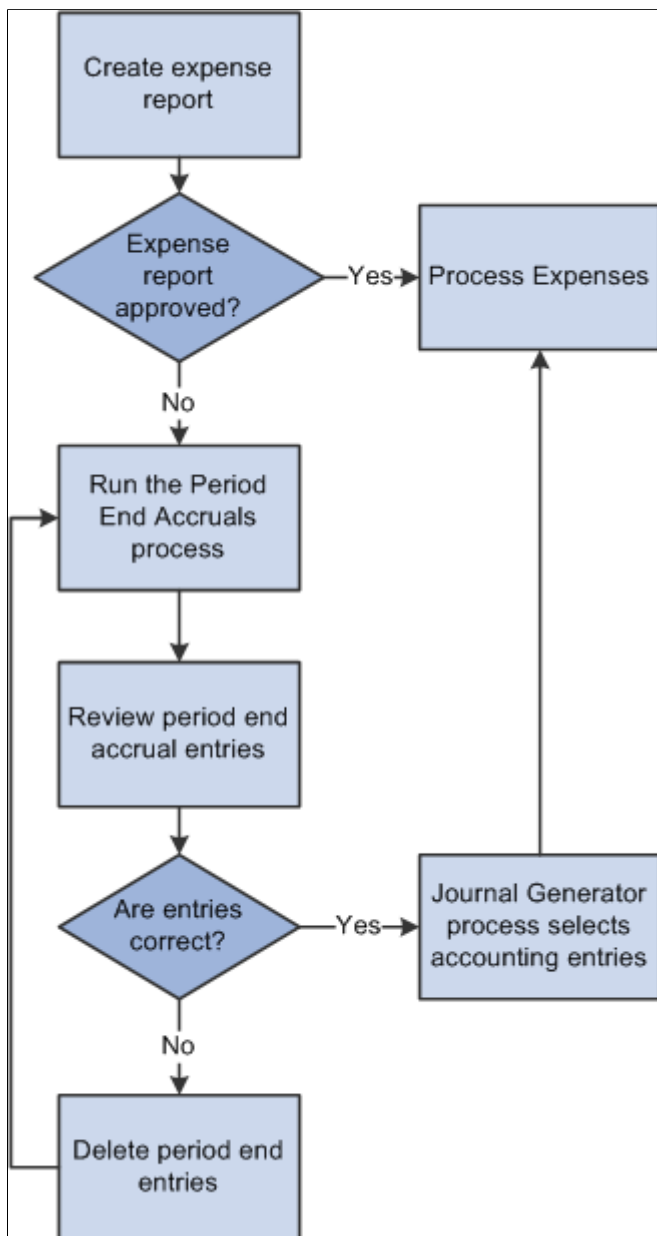
The transactions that can be accrued at period end are:

- Expense transactions that match the criteria defined on the Period End Accrual Options - Document page.
- My Wallet transactions that are not attached to an expense report.

Commitment Control is supported if you elect to implement commitment control on period end accruals. However, Commitment Control does not support My Wallet transactions.

**Image: The Period End Accrual process**

This diagram illustrates the process of creating an expense report to processing entries through the journal generator. After creating an expense report, if the expense report is approved, then it is ready to be picked up by the Process Expenses run control. If the expense report is not approved, then run the Period End Accruals process and review period end accrual entries. If the entries are correct, run the Journal Generator process and then Process Expenses process. If the entries are not correct, delete period end entries, make corrections and run the Period End Accruals process again.



The first step in the process is to create an expense report. If the expense report is approved, it is ready to be processed to the general ledger. If the expense report is not approved, it can be processed through the Period End Accrual process.



The run control page of the Period End Accrual process enables you to review the period end accrual entries. You can remove entries from the process or initiate the process.

The accounting entries that result from the Period End Accrual process can be reviewed by a user. If the user determines that the accounting entry was created in error, he or she can delete the entry. If the user determines that the accounting entry is correct, the Journal Generator selects the entry and the entry is ready to be posted to the general ledger.

The Period End Accrual Inquiry page enables you to view and inquire on existing accruals.

When creating accrual entries for expense transactions that have not been processed, you need to understand the implications of creating a period end accrual entry and processing the expense transaction through normal posting in the same period. Oracle recommends that you run all month end processes for Expenses before running period end accrual processing so that liabilities are not duplicated.

## **The Period End Accrual Process**

The Period End Accrual process is an application engine batch process that creates an accrual journal entry and its corresponding reversal journal entry. The Period End Accrual process selects expense reports that match the criteria defined on the Period End Accrual Options - Document page or My Wallet transactions that are not added to an expense report and that meet the criteria selected on the run control page. The transaction status that is eligible for accrual processing is determined on the Period End Options component for the transaction type.

The Period End Accrual process run control page provides a secondary review page where you can view the transaction counts that are selected for accrual processing prior to running the process. This page specifies whether any error or warning conditions exist for the business units selected.

The accruals process does not delete any existing accruals in the same period. The Delete Accruals component enables you to delete any accruals that are incorrectly generated.

## **Period End Accrual Accounting Type and Templates**

The Expenses Period End Accruals (EXB) account type is used to distinguish the period end accrual entry from other accrual entries.

The EX\_PACCRUE template determines the accounting rules for the entry that is created during the Period End Accrual process.

## **Commitment Control Entries for Accruals**

If budget checking is enabled, create the expense and encumbrance reversal entries as needed. Note these high-level rules:

- If the expense sheet is created from a travel authorization and the expense sheet is not budget checked, encumbrance reversal entries are created that are budget checked and the encumbrance budget is relieved.

The encumbrance entry ChartField information is inherited from the travel authorization.

- If the expense sheet is created from a travel authorization and the expense sheet is budget checked, commitment control expense and encumbrance entries are not created.
- If the expense sheet is not created from a travel authorization and the expense sheet is budget checked, commitment control expense entries are not created.

- If the expense sheet is not created from a travel authorization and the expense sheet is not budget checked, commitment control expense and expense reversal entries are created.

If commitment control entries are created during the accrual process, the encumbrances may get double counted. Consider this scenario:

1. An expense report is created from a travel authorization.

The travel authorization was previously budget checked and the encumbrance was created.

2. The expense report is not budget checked.

Therefore, the encumbrance is not relieved and actuals are not posted.

3. The Period End Accrual process is defined to select expense reports that have not been budget checked and to create commitment control entries.

When the Period End Accrual process runs, encumbrance relief entries are created in the accounting line table with the ENR distribution type.

4. When the budget processor runs and you indicate to select all transaction types, the encumbrance relief is created twice, once from the entry in the accounting line table and once from the expense report.

The entries that are created from the Period End Accrual process are reversed in the next period, but the budget may be incorrect for a period of time.

## Understanding an Example - Expense Report Transactions

Expense reports are candidates for the accrual process if they have a status that matches the criteria defined on the Period End Accrual Options - Document page. Expenses that are identified as a personal expense are not included. Sales Tax and value-added tax (VAT) are not calculated.

Commitment Control is supported for expense sheet accruals if the Enable Commitment Control for Accruals option is selected on the Expenses - Business Unit 1 page.

This table illustrates a basic scenario for an expense report transaction that has two lines. Budget checking is not considered for this basic scenario.

<b>Document ID</b>	<b>Document Type</b>	<b>Line Number</b>	<b>Distribution Account Type</b>	<b>Accounting Period</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Department</b>
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	1	DST – Expense Distribution	5	1500.00	650080	1100
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	1	EXB - Expense Advance Accrual	5	-1500.00	207100	1100
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	2	DST – Expense Distribution	5	1500.00	650100	1100

<b>Document ID</b>	<b>Document Type</b>	<b>Line Number</b>	<b>Distribution Account Type</b>	<b>Accounting Period</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Department</b>
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	2	EXB - Expense Advance Accrual	5	-1500.00	207100	1100

This table illustrates the reversal entries for the expense sheet with two lines:

<b>Document ID</b>	<b>Document Type</b>	<b>Line Number</b>	<b>Distribution Account Type</b>	<b>Accounting Period</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Department</b>
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	1	DST – Expense Distribution	6	-1500.00	650080	1100
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	1	EXB - Expense Advance Accrual	6	1500.00	207100	1100
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	2	DST – Expense Distribution	6	-1500.00	650100	1100
0000000040	Expense Sheet Accrual	2	EXB - Expense Advance Accrual	6	1500.00	207100	1100

## Understanding an Example - My Wallet Transactions

My Wallet transactions are accrued if they have the status of Expense, ATM Advance, or Credit and are not selected on an existing expense report. My Wallet transactions do not have accounting information on the document; therefore, accounting information is created during the accrual process. Creating the accounting entries follows the same logic as expense report transactions. The expense type of the MyWallet transaction determines the ChartField information on the expense entry.

Commitment Control is not supported for My Wallet accruals.

This table illustrates a basic scenario for a My Wallet transaction:

<b>Document ID</b>	<b>Document Type</b>	<b>Line Number</b>	<b>Distribution Account Type</b>	<b>Accounting Period</b>	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Department</b>
0000000040	EX MyWallet Accrual	1	DST – Expense Distribution	5	1500.00	650080	1100

<b>Document ID</b>	<b>Document Type</b>	<b>Line Number</b>	<b>Distribution Account Type</b>	<b>Accounting Period</b>	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Department</b>
0000000040	EX MyWallet Accrual	1	EXB - Expense Advance Accrual	5	-1500.00	207100	1100

This table illustrates the reversal entries for the My Wallet transaction:

<b>Document ID</b>	<b>Document Type</b>	<b>Line Number</b>	<b>Distribution Account Type</b>	<b>Accounting Period</b>	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Department</b>
0000000040	EX MyWallet Accrual	1	DST – Expense Distribution	6	-1500.00	650080	1100
0000000040	EX MyWallet Accrual	1	EXB - Expense Advance Accrual	6	1500.00	207100	1100

## Setting Up Period End Accruals

Follow these steps to set up period end accruals:

1. Set up a journal generator template.

When implementing period end accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses, a new journal generator template needs to be created to process period end accrual transactions for expenses. The Expenses Period End Accrual (EX\_PACCRUE) journal template is available and is defined for the SHARE set ID.

See "Journal Generator Template - Defaults Page (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

2. Set up the business unit to processes period end accruals.

Select the type of expense transactions to be processed for the business unit on the [Expenses Definition - Business Unit 1 Page](#).

Select *EX\_PACCRUE*, or the journal generator template that you created for period end accrual processing, in the Period End Accruals field on the Business Unit 2 page .

3. Set up period end accrual options for the set ID on the Period End Accrual Options - Document page.

See [Setting Up Period End Accrual Options](#).

## Processing Period End Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses

This topic provides an overview of the Period End Accruals process for PeopleSoft Expenses and discusses how to:

- Process period end accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.
- Review period end accrual transactions.

### Pages Used to Process Period End Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Period End Accrual Processing	PE_ACCRL_RQST	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Period End Accruals, Period End Accrual Processing	Process period end accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.
Review Period End Accrual Selection	PE_ACCRL_RQST1	Click the Review Business Unit Details link on the Period End Accrual Processing page.	Review period end accrual transactions.

### Understanding the Period End Accruals Process

The Period End Accruals process selects expense report and My Wallet transactions that match the criteria in the Period End Accrual Options - Document page for Expenses. The status of the expense report must meet the criteria defined on the Period End Accrual Options - Document page.

During the Period End Accruals process, an accrual and expense entry is created along with the accompanying reversal entries for the next period. These accounting entries can be reviewed by a user. If the entries should not be posted to the general ledger, you can delete the entries prior to running the Journal Generator process. If the entries can be posted to the general ledger, they are selected by the Journal Generator process and can be posted to the general ledger.

### Period End Accrual Processing Page

Use the Period End Accrual Processing page (PE\_ACCRL\_RQST) to process period end accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Period End Accruals, Period End Accrual Processing

### Image: Period End Accrual Processing page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Period End Accrual Processing page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Period End Accrual Processing**

1      Review Business Unit Details      Process Monitor      Run

**Accrual Options**

Application Expenses

Accounting Date 08/01/2009

**Business Unit**

☐ Process All Business Units  
Or select business units below.

Select Business Units      Personalize | Find | View 2 | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Business Unit	Description		
US001	US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS	+	-
US006	US006 OREGON OPERATIONS	+	-

#### Review Business Unit Details

Click to access the Review Business Unit Details page. Use this link after selecting the business units to process. Use the Review Business Unit Details page to review the transactions selected for the Period End Accrual process prior to running the process.

#### Accounting Date

Select a date to use as the accounting date on the accrual transaction and the reversal transaction.

#### All Business Units

Select to run the process for all General Ledger business units that have period end accruals enabled.

#### Business Unit

Enter a General Ledger business unit that has period end accruals enabled. Use the Select Business Units grid to enter individual business units. This field is not available if the All Business Units option is selected.

## Review Period End Accrual Selection Page

Use the Review Period End Accrual Selection page (PE\_ACCRL\_RQST1) to review period end accrual transactions.

## Navigation

Click the Review Business Unit Details link on the Period End Accrual Processing page.

### Image: Review Period End Accrual Selection page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Period End Accrual Selection page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Review Period End Accrual Selection										
Selected Transactions								Personalize   Find   View All      First 1-4 of 4 Last		
GL Business Unit	Accounting Date	Accounting Period	Fiscal Year	Reversal Date	Reversal Adjustment Period	Journal Template	Doc Type	Count	Error Message	
US001	08/01/2009		8	2009 09/01/2009		9 EX_PACCRUE	Accrual - Expense Report	9	BU not set up for Expense Report period end accruals. Period End Accrual Options are not set up for this Business Unit.	
US001	08/01/2009		8	2009 09/01/2009		9 EX_PACCRUE	Accrual - My Wallet	160	BU not set up for My Wallet period end accruals. Period End Accrual Options are not set up for this Business Unit.	
US006	08/01/2009		8	2009 09/01/2009		9 EX_PACCRUE	Accrual - Expense Report	0	BU not set up for Expense Report period end accruals. Period End Accrual Options are not set up for this Business Unit.	
US006	08/01/2009		8	2009 09/01/2009		9 EX_PACCRUE	Accrual - My Wallet	34	BU not set up for My Wallet period end accruals. Period End Accrual Options are not set up for this Business Unit.	

The system determines the accrual reversal accounting date by selecting the first day of the next accounting period from the date provided in the Accounting Date field on the run control page. The system creates the expense reversal by reversing the amounts found on the expense entry.

The Review Period End Accrual selection enables users to review transaction counts per business unit and transaction type. It also displays potential errors with your setup that prevents the process from selecting transactions.

### Error Message

View the message to determine issues with the transaction. Options include:

- *The accrual distribution account types from the accounting templates are not set up:* This message indicates that the setup for business unit and set ID is incorrect or incomplete.

See [Configuring Business Units for PeopleSoft Expenses](#).

- *BU not set up for Expense Report period end accruals:* (business unit is not set up for Expense Report period end accruals). This message indicates that the Accrue Unprocessed Expenses option is not selected on the Business Unit 1 page.
- *Period End Accrual Options are not set up for this Business Unit:* This message indicates that period end accrual options are not setup for the Set ID.
- *BU not set up for My Wallet period end accruals:* (business unit is not set up for My Wallet period end accruals). This message indicates that the Accrue MyWallet Entries option is not selected on the Business unit 1 page.

## Viewing Accounting Entries from the Period End Accrual Process

This topic discusses how to view accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Page Used to View Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Period End Accounting Entries	EX_ACCTG_PE_ACCRL	Travel & Expense, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Period End Acctg Entries  Select <i>Accrual - Expense Report</i> or <i>Accrual - My Wallet</i> in the begins with field.	View accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Period End Accounting Entries Page

Use the Period End Accounting Entries page (EX\_ACCTG\_PE\_ACCRL) to view accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

#### Navigation

Travel & Expense, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Period End Acctg Entries

Select *Accrual - Expense Report* or *Accrual - My Wallet* in the begins with field.

#### Image: Period End Accounting Entries page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Period End Accounting Entries page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Period End Acctg Entries**

Schumacher, Kenneth      Expenses Document ID 0000000131

Employee ID KU0042      Expenses Document Type Accrual - Expense Report

**Expense Report Journal Lines**      Find | View All      First 1 of 2 Last

Journal Template EXACCRUAL

Distribution Status None

**Accounting Distribution**      Personalize | Find | View All      First 1 of 2 Last

UnPost Sequence	Line	Long Name	GL Unit	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept
	0	1 Expense Distribution	US001	650045				41000

Use this page to view the accounting entries that are created from the Period End Accrual process. Accounting entries include expense report and My Wallet transactions.



## Deleting Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses

This topic discusses how to delete accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Page Used to Delete Accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Period End Accrual Delete	PE_ACCRL_DELETE	Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Period End Accrual Delete	Delete accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

### Period End Accrual Delete Page

Use the Period End Accrual Delete page (PE\_ACCRL\_DELETE) to delete accruals for PeopleSoft Expenses.

#### Navigation

Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Period End Accrual Delete

#### Image: Period End Accrual Delete page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Period End Accrual Delete page.

There may be instances when accounting entries are erroneously created. If the accounting entries have not been processed through the journal generator, you can reverse the entries. If the accounting entries have been processed through the journal generator, any erroneous transactions must be reversed in the general ledger through a reversing journal transaction. If transactions have been budget checked by commitment control, these transactions should be zeroed out and budget checked after being reversed.

The purpose of this page is to provide a way to delete accounting entries that are created from the Period End Accruals process. The only entries that are available to delete are those that have not been processed by the Journal Generator process.

This page displays all of the expense document types for which accruals have been created. You can delete any accrual row and its corresponding reversal row if the entry has not been journal generated. Journal-generated entries must be reversed in the general ledger.

**Expense Document Type**

Select the type of document that you want to delete. Options include *Accrual - Expense Report* and *Accrual - My Wallet*.

**Search**

Click to perform a search of all expense document types in the Expenses accounting line table that have been created by the Period End Accrual process and that have been budget checked.

The transactions that are selected are only the accrual side of the transaction. The associated reversal transactions are listed in the grid. Any action taken on the accrual entry is also taken on the accrual reversal entry and the expense entries.

**Select**

Select to indicate that you want to delete the transaction. The associated reversal transaction is deleted when you click the Delete Selected Rows button.

The check box is disabled if the accounting transaction has been journal generated. The check box is not displayed for reversal transactions.

If the transaction has been budget checked, the transaction is updated to zero out the amount and set the budget checking status to not budget checked.

**Budget Header Status**

Displays the header status of expense sheet lines that have been processed through the Period End Accrual process and have been budget checked. These values can appear in this column:

- *N*: Indicates that the transaction is not budget checked.
- *V*: Indicates that the transaction is successfully budget checked.
- *E*: Indicates that the transaction is budget checked but it has an error.

This column is not displayed for My Wallet transactions because commitment control is not related to this transaction.

This column is not displayed if commitment control is not enabled.

**Delete Selected Rows**

Click to delete the transactions that are selected in the grid. The associated reversal row is deleted as well.

If budget checking has been run on any transaction selected for deletion, you receive a message that the budget checked transactions must be budget checked again to reverse any activity. If the rows have been budget checked, they are updated so that they are selected by the budget processor the next time it is run.

The distribution status is updated to *Ignore* for all selected lines so that they are not selected by the Journal Generator process.



# Viewing Accounting Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Viewing Inquiries

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to view expense documents, document details, payment information, and accounting entries. Certain people can see, but not modify, expense data.

### Common Elements Used to View Accounting Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses

<b>ChartFields tab</b>	Enter ChartField-specific information about an employee's cash advances, expense reports, and journal entry transactions.
<b>Currency tab</b>	Displays debit and credit amounts in the base currency of the employee's business unit.
<b>Journal Information tab</b>	Displays detailed journal information for expense transactions.

---

## Viewing Cash Advance Accounting Entries

This topic discusses how to view accounting entries on a cash advance.

### Page Used to View Cash Advance Accounting Entries

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Navigation</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Cash Advance Acctg Entries (cash advance accounting entries)	EX_ACCTG_LN_ADV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Cash Advance Acctg Entries</li><li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, View Accounting Entries, Cash Advance</li></ul>	View an employee's cash advance accounting lines.

## Cash Advance Acctg Entries Page

Use the Cash Advance Acctg Entries page (EX\_ACCTG\_LN\_ADV) to view an employee's cash advance accounting lines.

### Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Cash Advance Acctg Entries
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, View Accounting Entries, Cash Advance

### Image: Cash Advance Acctg Entries page (partial)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cash Advance Acctg Entries page (partial) . You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Cash Advance Acctg Entries**

Schumacher, Kenneth Advance ID 0000000006

Employee ID KU0042

**Accounting Details** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Journal Template EXACCRUAL  
Distribution Status None

**Cash Advance Journal Lines** Set Personalizations | Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 Last

UnPost Sequence	Line	Long Name	GL Unit	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept
0	1	Expenses Accrual	US001	207000				
0	1	Employee Advances	US001	120500				41000



Click the Employee Profile icon to view the Employee Profile - Employee Data page.



Click the Cash Advance Detail icon to access the View Cash Advance Report page.



Click the View Related Links icon to view additional general ledger journal information about the cash advance.

## Viewing Expense Report Accounting Entries

This topic discusses how to:

- View accounting entries on an expense report.
- View expense report journal entries.

## Pages Used to View Expense Report Accounting Entries

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Expense Report Acctg Entries (expense report accounting entries)	EX_ACCTG_LN_SHEET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Expense Report Acctg Entries</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, View Accounting Entries, Expense Report</li> </ul>	View an employee's expense report accounting lines.
Journal Lines	JOURNAL_LN_FS	Click the View Related Links button on the Expense Report Acctg Entries page.	Select a transaction line to view additional general ledger journal information about an expense report.
Journal entries	EX_ACCTG_GL_DRLDN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Journal Entries</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, View Accounting Entries, Journal Entries</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Adjust Accounting Entries, View Journal Entries</li> <li>Click the GL Journal Line Number button on the Journal Lines page.</li> </ul>	View expense report journal lines recorded in the general ledger.

### Expense Report Acctg Entries Page

Use the Expense Report Acctg Entries page (EX\_ACCTG\_LN\_SHEET) to view an employee's expense report accounting lines.

## Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Expense Report Acctg Entries
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, View Accounting Entries, Expense Report

### Image: Expense Report Acctg Entries page (partial)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Expense Report Acctg Entries page (partial). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Expense Report Acctg Entries**

Schumacher, Kenneth Report ID 0000000052

Employee ID KU0042

**Journal Entry Detail** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Journal Template EXACCRUAL  
Distribution Status None

**Expense Report Journal Lines** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 2 Last

UnPost Sequence	Line	Long Name	GL Unit	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund
0	1	Expense Distribution	US001	650025			



Click the Employee Profile icon to view the Employee Profile - Employee Data page.



Click the Expense Report Detail icon to access the Expense Report Detail page.



Click the View Related Links icon to access the Journal Lines page where you select a line to view additional general ledger journal information about the expense report.

## Journal entries Page

Use the Journal entries page (EX\_ACCTG\_GL\_DRLDN) to view expense report journal lines recorded in the general ledger.



## Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Journal Entries
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, View Accounting Entries, Journal Entries
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Adjust Accounting Entries, View Journal Entries
- Click the GL Journal Line Number button on the Journal Lines page.

### Image: Journal entries page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Journal entries page (1 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Journal Entries**

Journal ID

Business Unit US001 Journal EXACC00285 Date 02/25/2013 GL Journal

Ledger LOCAL Line 1 Line Descr Expense Accruals

**Chartfields**

Personalize | Find | View All | | First 1 of 1 Last

Account	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product	PC Bus Unit	Project	Activity	Analysis Type	Source Type	Categ
650095			41000					US001	FININTPROJ		ACT		

Base Currency USD Base Amount DR 47.00 Base Amount CR 0.00

Currency USD Transaction Amount DR 47.00 Transaction Amount CR 0.00

Statistics Code Statistic Amount

**Journal Entry Detail**

Unit	Type	ID	Line Nbr	Details	Acctg Date	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product
US001	Expense Report	0000000118	1		02/25/2013			41000				

### Image: Journal entries page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Journal entries page (2 of 2). You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

										Personalize   Find   View All		
Project	Affiliate	Fund Affil	Oper Unit Affil	Foreign Currency Debits		Foreign Currency Credits		Currency	Base DR Amount	Base CR Amount	Currency	Exchange Rate Journal Code
FININTPROJ				47.00		0.00 USD			47.00		0.00 USD	1.00000000

## GL Journal

Click to access the Journal Lines page, where you can view all journal lines for the Journal ID. Journal lines are summarized according to the configuration of your journal generator template for PeopleSoft Expenses.

## Journal Entry Detail



Click the View Related Links icon to access links to additional pages:

- *Transaction Detail:* Click to access the Expense Report - Expense Report Detail page or the Cash Advance - View Cash Advance page.
- *Exchange Rate Detail:* Click to access the Exchange Rate Detail page.

- *Journal Line Inquiry*: Click to access the Review Journal Status - Journal Lines page.

## Viewing Employee Expense Data

This topic discusses how to:

- View employee expense transaction history.
- View employee payment history.
- View employee payroll payment history.
- View payroll payment status.

## Pages Used to View Employee Expense Data

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Employee Expense History	TE_EE_INQ_HIST TE_EE_INQ_HIST2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Employee Expense History</li> <li>• Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Expense History</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Expense History</li> <li>• Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, Employee Expense History</li> </ul>	View an employee's expense transactions for travel authorizations, cash advances, and expense reports.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Employee Payment History	TE_PYMT_INQ_EMP TE_PYMT_INQ_EMP2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Payment History</li> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payments</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payments</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, View Payment History</li> </ul>	View, by check number, payments to employees for cash advances and expense report reimbursements.
Employee Payroll Payment History	TE_PYRL_INQ_EMP TE_PYRL_INQ_EMP2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Payroll Payments</li> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payroll Payments</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payroll Payments</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, View Payroll Payments</li> </ul>	View payroll payments for an employee.
Payroll Payments Status	EX_PY_PMT_INQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Payroll Payment Status</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, Payroll Payment Status</li> </ul>	View payroll payment status by date and document type.

## Employee Expense History Page

Use the Employee Expense History page (TE\_EE\_INQ\_HIST) to view an employee's expense transactions for travel authorizations, cash advances, and expense reports.

### Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Employee Expense History
- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Expense History
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Expense History
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, Employee Expense History

### Image: Employee Expense History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Expense History page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

### Employee Expense History

Kenneth Schumacher

Expense Dates

From Date 03/07/2003 
Through Date 03/07/2013 
Transaction Type All

Search

Type	ID	Description	Status	From Date	Through Date	Submitted Amount
Cash Advance	<a href="#">0000000013</a>	Consulting	Denied by	10/31/2003	10/31/2003	0.00 USD
Cash Advance	<a href="#">0000000011</a>	Customer Visit	Staged	10/31/2003	10/31/2003	0.00 USD
Cash Advance	<a href="#">0000000009</a>	Trip to New York	Paid	10/31/2003	10/31/2003	0.00 USD
Expense Report	<a href="#">0000000064</a>	Product training	Staged	09/08/2003	09/08/2003	72.00 USD
Expense Report	<a href="#">0000000066</a>	Training	Denied by	09/12/2003	09/12/2003	60.00 USD
Travel Authorization	<a href="#">0000000014</a>	Meeting in Akron	Denied by	11/17/2003	11/21/2003	0.000

### Transaction Type

Select a type of transaction to display: *All, Cash Advances, Expense Reports, or Travel Authorizations.*

### ID

Click a report ID link in this column to open the expense document.

### Status

Displays the payment status for the expense transaction.

Click the View Related Links button in this column to open the related links page, and then select a link to view additional information. Options are:

- Transaction Detail
- Employee Payment Detail
- Supplier Payment Detail
- Accounting Detail

---

**Note:** The Employee Expense History page that you access through the Employee Self-Service navigation differs slightly from the page that you access through the Travel and Expenses navigation path.

---

## Viewing Employee Payment History Page

Use the Employee Payment History page (TE\_PYMT\_INQ\_EMP) to view, by check number, payments to employees for cash advances and expense report reimbursements.

## Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Payment History
- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payments
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payments
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, View Payment History

### Image: Employee Payment History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Payment History page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

## Employee Payment History

Jean-Patrick Martin

**Payment Info**

Check Number 000001

Bank Code FRENCH BANK

Bank Account Checking Account

Payment Amount 636.70 EUR

Pay Status Paid

Payment Method Check

Status Posted

Check Date 10/30/2003

**Payee Address**

**Payments**

Personalize | Find |

First 1-5 of 5 Last

Type	ID	Descr	Status	Created	Amount
Expense Report	0000000061	Lunch with customer	Paid	10/30/2003	85.00 EUR
Expense Report	0000000060	Demo for new product	Paid	10/30/2003	80.70 EUR
Expense Report	0000000059	Training for Germany branch	Paid	10/30/2003	95.00 EUR
Expense Report	0000000058	Training for overseas sales	Paid	10/30/2003	288.00 EUR
Expense Report	0000000057	Customer Training	Paid	10/30/2003	88.00 EUR

### Payee Address

Click to access the Payee Address Information - Employee Payment History page and view the employee's address information.

### ID

Click to view the View Expense Report page or the Cash Advance - View Cash Advance page.

---

**Note:** The Employee Payment History page that you access through the Employee Self-Service navigation differs slightly from the page that you access through the Travel and Expenses navigation.

---

## Employee Payroll Payment History Page

Use the Employee Payroll Payment History page (TE\_PYRL\_INQ\_EMP) to view payroll payments for an employee.

### Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Payroll Payments
- Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payroll Payments
- Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Review Payments, Review Payroll Payments
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, View Payroll Payments

### Image: Employee Payroll Payment History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Employee Payroll Payment History page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Employee Payroll Payment History**  
Kenneth Schumacher

**Search Criteria**

\*SetID

Bank Code

Account

Check #

**Payroll Payment Information** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Paycheck Number	Bank Code	Bank Account	Payment Amount	Payment Date	Payment Status	Status
1			0.000			

**Payments** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Type	ID	Descr	Status	Created	Amount
1	<a href="#">View</a>				0.000

ID

Click the link to access the View Expense Report or Cash Advance - View Cash Advance page.

## Payroll Payments Status Page

Use the Payroll Payments Status page (EX\_PY\_PMT\_INQ) to view payroll payment status by date and document type.

## Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Payroll Payment Status
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, Payroll Payment Status

### Image: Payroll Payments Status page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Payroll Payments Status page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

#### Document Type

Select one of the following: *All Document Types*, *Cash Advances*, or *Expense Reports*.

#### Document Status

Select one of the following statuses:

- *All Statuses*: Displays documents at all payroll statuses. (Does not apply to the *Status* field within the grid.)
- *Confirmed by Payroll*: Displays payments verified by the Payroll system.
- *In Process*: Displays documents in payroll processing.
- *None*: Displays documents with no status.
- *Published to Payroll*: Displays documents sent to the payroll system.
- *Rejected by Payroll*: Displays documents that the Payroll system denied.
- *Reversal*: Displays documents for which the Payroll system reversed payment.

#### ID

Click to view the View Expense Report page or the Cash Advance - View Cash Advance page.

## Viewing Accounting Entries from the Period End Accrual Process

This topic lists the page used to view period end accruals.



## Page Used to View Accounting Entries from the Period End Accrual Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Period End Accrual Inquiry	EX_ACCTG_PE_ACRL	Travel & Expense, Manage Accounting, View/Adjust Accounting Entries, Period End Acctg Entries	View accounting entries from the Period End Accrual process.

---

## Viewing Supplier Payment Data

This topic discusses how to view a supplier payment.

## Page Used to View Supplier Payments

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Supplier Payment	TE_PYMT_INQ_VND	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Supplier Payments</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, View Supplier Payments</li> </ul>	View a supplier's payment information.

## Supplier Payment Page

Use the Supplier Payment page (TE\_PYMT\_INQ\_VND) to view a supplier's payment information.

## Navigation

- Travel and Expenses, Process Expenses, Review Payments, Supplier Payments
- Travel and Expenses, T and E Administration Center, Review Payments, View Supplier Payments

## Image: Supplier Payment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplier Payment page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Supplier Payment**  
 American Express (Credit Credit #3)

**Payment Info**

Payment ID 000002      Payment Status Paid  
 Check Number      Payment Method Check  
 Bank Code FRENCH BANK  
 Bank Account Checking Account  
 Payment Amount 1,880.00 EUR      Check Date 10/30/2003

**Payee Address**

**Expense Report Detail**      Personalize | Find | First 1-3 of 3 Last

Report ID	Report Description	Status	Created	Amount	Currency
0000000057	Customer Training	Paid	10/30/2003	580.00	EUR
0000000059	Training for Germany branch	Paid	10/30/2003	800.00	EUR
0000000058	Training for overseas sales	Paid	10/30/2003	500.00	EUR

**View Cash Advance Report**      Personalize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

Advance ID	Advance Description	Status	Created	Amount	Currency
<a href="#">View</a>				0.000	

### Payment ID or Check Number

Click to access the Vouchers For a Payment page for the particular payment or check.

### Payee Address

Click to view the supplier's address information.

### Report ID

Click to view the View Expense Report page.

### Advance ID

Click to access the Cash Advance - View Cash Advance page.

## Related Links

[EXC9000 - Supplier Payments](#)

# Setting Up and Using Mobile Applications in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Mobile Applications in PeopleSoft Expenses

This topic provides an overview of PeopleSoft Mobile Applications and discusses how to:

- Use Mobile Expenses.
- Set up and use Mobile Approvals for Expenses.

PeopleSoft provides mobile applications to allow real time access to critical business information. You can use these applications on your desktop, smart phone, or tablet devices.

For information regarding the available PeopleSoft mobile applications, see "Understanding PeopleSoft Mobile Applications (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

## Using Mobile Expenses

PeopleSoft Mobile Expenses provides mobile entry of expense reports, Wallet entries, approval actions and review of past expenses. (Managing timesheets, cash advances, and travel authorizations are not included).

Use your mobile tablet or mobile phone (no application download required from the AppStore) to access the application and manage your expense reporting on the go.



Click to view a Video Feature Overview (VFO) of [PeopleSoft Mobile Expenses](#).

For more information, see "Using PeopleSoft Mobile Expenses (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

## Using Mobile Approvals for Expense Reports

This section provides an overview of PeopleSoft Mobile Approvals and discusses how to:

- Set Mobile Approval options for Expense Reports.
- Access and approve expense reports using mobile devices.

PeopleSoft Mobile Approval Framework allows approvers the flexibility to approve expense reports on the go. For example, you can log into the PeopleSoft system from a mobile device, such as a tablet

or smart phone, and process expense reports that are pending your approval. You are able to view other approvers and see any comments that previous approvers have entered.



Click to view a Video Feature Overview (VFO) of [PeopleSoft Mobile Approvals](#).

---

**Note:** Attachments are not yet available for expense report Mobile Approvals.

---

## Prerequisites - Setting Up Mobile Approval Options for Expense Reports

To use PeopleSoft Mobile Approvals for approving expense reports, you must:

1. Implement Approval Framework for Expenses. See [Managing Workflow](#).
2. Activate the EXER transaction ID within the Mobile Approval Options page. (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)
3. Implement system-wide setup of Mobile Approval Framework, see Application Fundamentals: Configuring PeopleSoft Mobile Applications. (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)

## Accessing and Approving Pending Expense Reports Using Mobile Devices

Once you have configured Expenses for Approval Framework as well as system-wide Mobile Approval Options, you can access your pending expense reports from your mobile device.

When you launch mobile approvals, the display depends on whether you are accessing the application from a mobile tablet or mobile phone.

For more information, see "Using PeopleSoft Mobile Approvals (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)".

If you have implemented Mobile Expenses, you can also link to Mobile Approvals from Mobile Expenses by selecting the *Reports to Approve* button. See Using PeopleSoft Mobile Expenses. (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals*)

# Archiving Transactions in PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Understanding Archiving in PeopleSoft Expenses

For organizations where transactional volumes are large, retaining historical data on Oracle's PeopleSoft transactional tables can become a burden when the volumes of data reduce processing speed and efficiency in reporting or inquiring on information. To reduce this burden, you can schedule processes to archive and purge historical or obsolete data. PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to archive inactive data on the transaction tables to history tables. If you need to access the data later, you can restore it.

Oracle's PeopleSoft strongly recommends that you consider transaction relationships when you develop an archiving plan. For example:

- If you archive time reports and time adjustments through December 31, 2005, time adjustments made in 2006 will not list prior versions from the previous year.
- If you archive and purge approval history information up through the beginning of the current year, but keep expense reports in the transaction tables for the previous two years, the expense reports that refer to the purged approval history will not reflect the proper information.

---

## Understanding Data Types Available for Archiving

This topic discusses:

- Data types.
- Travel authorization transaction data.
- Travel authorization approval data.
- Cash advance transaction data.
- Cash advance approval data.
- Expense report transaction data.
- Expense report approval data.
- Time report transaction data.
- Time report approval data.
- Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) audit transaction data.

- Time report project resource data.
- My Wallet data.
- My Reservation data.
- Accounting line data.
- Approval history data.
- Suggested order of data removal.

## Understanding Data Types

PeopleSoft Expenses enables you to archive the inactive data on the transaction tables to the history tables. If you need to access the data later, you can restore it.

<b>Type of Data</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Tables</b>
Travel authorization transaction data	Travel authorization data, such as general information, expense transaction lines, and accounting information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EX_TAUTH_DIST</li> <li>• EX_TAUTH_HDR</li> <li>• EX_TAUTH_LINE</li> <li>• EX_TAUTH_SPLIT</li> </ul>
Travel authorization approval data	Cross reference data used by approval framework to process the travel authorization approval actions.	EX_TAUTH_AW
Cash advance transaction data	Cash advance data, such as general information, approval details, document sequencing (if applicable), and cash advance payment information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EX_ADV_CHK</li> <li>• EX_ADV_DIST</li> <li>• EX_ADV_DOCSEQ</li> <li>• EX_ADV_HDR</li> <li>• EX_ADV_LINE</li> <li>• EX_ADVANCE_PYMNT</li> </ul>
Cash advance approval data	Cross reference data used by approval framework to process the cash advance approval actions.	EX_ADV_AW

<b>Type of Data</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Tables</b>
Expense report transaction data	Expense report transaction data, such as general information, expense transaction lines, approval details, document sequencing (if applicable), attendee information, accounting details, expense report payment information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EX_SHEET_ADV</li> <li>EX_SHEET_ATT</li> <li>EX_SHEET_DIST</li> <li>EX_SHEET_DOCSEQ</li> <li>EX_SHEET_HDR</li> <li>EX_SHEET_LINE</li> <li>EX_SHEET_LN_PD</li> <li>EX_SHEET_PYMNT</li> <li>EX_SHEET_SPLIT</li> </ul>
Expense report approval data	Cross reference data used by approval framework to process the expense report approval actions.	EX_SHEET_AW
Time report transaction data	Time report transaction data, such as general information, personal and project-related details, prior period adjustment details, and approval details.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EX_TIME_DTL</li> <li>EX_TIME_DTL_DLY</li> <li>EX_TIME_HDR</li> <li>EX_TIME_POL</li> <li>EX_TIME_POL_DLY</li> </ul>
Time report approval data	Cross reference data used by approval framework to process the time report approval actions.	EX_TIME_AW
DCAA audit data	DCAA audit log of entries, changes or violations made by employees, authorized reporters, approvers, and auditors.	EX_AUDIT_DCAA
Time report project resource data	Approved time entries that are staged for the PC_EX_TO_PC Application Engine process to pick them up.	EX_PROJ_RES_STG
My Wallet data	My Wallet data, such as expense transactions from a credit card feed or transactions that employees manually entered into My Wallet.	EX_TRANS
My Wallet enhanced data	Enhanced data used to create expense reports that was loaded from credit card suppliers or manually entered.	EX_ENHC_SUMM EX_ENHC_DET EX_ENHC_SUMM_AMX (for American Express) EX_ENHC_DET_AMX (for American Express)

<b>Type of Data</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Tables</b>
My Reservation data	My Reservation data containing all travel reservations, confirmation numbers and associated itineraries for a specific user.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TV_MYRESV_HDR</li> <li>• TV_MYRESV_LINE</li> <li>• TV_MYRESV_DTL</li> </ul>
Account entry data	Expenses accounting line information.	EX_ACCTG_LINE
Approval history data	Expenses approval action history information.	EX_APRVL_HIST

## Understanding Travel Authorization Transaction Data

To be eligible to archive, travel authorization transactions must be:

- Budget-checked (if using PeopleSoft Commitment Control).
- Approved (if approvals are active).
- Copied to an expense report, depending on system setup.

You can also archive travel authorization transactions with Closed and Denied status.

Selection for archival is general ledger business unit and accounting date.

## Understanding Travel Authorization Approval Data

Selection for archival is last date modified or last approval date.

## Understanding Cash Advance Transaction Data

To be eligible to archive, cash advances must have:

- Advance Status of closed, denied, or paid.
- Expenses Post Status of closed or posted.
- Cash advance balance of zero.

Selection for archival is general ledger business unit and accounting date

## Understanding Cash Advance Approval Data

Selection for archival is last date modified or last approval date.

## Understanding Expense Report Transaction Data

PeopleSoft Expenses provides two archiving methods for expense reports:

- Archive all expense report transactions.



- Archive only nonbillable expense report transactions.

To be eligible to archive, expense report transactions must have:

- Report status of closed, denied, or paid.
- Expenses post status of closed or posted.

Selection for archival is general ledger business unit and accounting date.

## **Understanding Expense Report Approval Data**

Selection for archival is last date modified or last approval date.

## **Understanding Time Report Transaction Data**

To be eligible to archive, time report transactions must be sent to PeopleSoft Project Costing and PeopleSoft Time and Labor (if installed) and have a time report status of denied or approved.

Selection for archival is by general ledger business unit and period end date.

## **Understanding Time Report Approval Data**

Selection for archival is last date modified or last approval date.

## **Understanding DCAA Audit Transaction Data**

Selection for archival is by DCAA audit date, which is the server date and time when PeopleSoft Expenses saved a record.

## **Understanding Time Report Project Resource Data**

Selection for archival is by general ledger business unit and period end date.

## **Understanding My Wallet Data**

Selection for archival is transaction date and that the transaction has been applied to an expense report.

## **Understanding My Wallet Enhanced Data**

Selection for archival is transaction date and that the transaction has been applied to an expense report.

## **Understanding My Reservations Data**

Selection for archival is the booking date from the My Reservations header (TV\_MYRESV\_HDR) table .

## Understanding Accounting Line Data

The EX\_ACCTG\_LINE table is archived separate from the transactions that created them to enable you to keep the data synchronized with the data in the general ledger. The selection for archival is by the accounting date range.

## Understanding Approval History Data

The selection for archival is by approval date.

## Understanding Suggested Order of Data Removal

There is no required order to archive PeopleSoft Expenses data.

---

## Understanding Archive Objects Definitions, Query Definitions, and Template Definitions

PeopleSoft Expenses delivers archive object definitions, query definitions, and template definitions to archive:

- Travel authorization transaction data.
- Travel authorization approval data.
- Cash advance transaction data.
- Cash advance approval data.
- Expense transaction data.
- Expense approval data.
- Time report transaction data.
- Time report approval data.
- DCAA audit transaction data.
- Time report project resource data.
- My Wallet data.
- My Reservations data.
- Account entry data.
- Approval history data.

You can modify them if needed using the Data Archive Manager. You can also use the Data Archive Manager to create your own archive object definitions, query definitions, and template definitions to archive other types of data.

## Archive Object Definitions

An archive object definition identifies the tables that contain the data to be archived and the history tables that will be updated for each table. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers these archive objects:

<b>Data Type</b>	<b>Archive Object</b>
Travel authorization transaction data	EX_TRAVELAUTH
Travel authorization approval data	EX_TRAVELAUTH_APPR_DATA
Cash advance transaction data	EX_EXADVANCE
Cash advance approval data	EX_EXADVANCE_APPR_DATA
Expense report transaction data	EX_EXSHEET
Expense report approval data	EX_EXSHEET_APPR_DATA
Time report transaction data	EX_TIMEREPORT
Time report approval data	EX_TIMEREPORT_APPR_DATA
DCAA audit transaction data	EX_AUDIT_DCAA
Time report project resource data	EX_TIME_PRJ_RESOURCE
My Wallet transaction data	EX_MYWALLET
My Wallet enhanced data	EX_MYWALLET_ENHC EX_MYWALLET_ENHCAMX (for American Express)
My Reservations data	EX_MYRESV
Accounting line data	EX_ACCOUNTING
Approval history data	EX_APPROVAL_HIST

## Archive Query Definitions

Each archive query definition defines the selection criteria to archive data from transaction tables. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers these archive queries:

<b>Data Type</b>	<b>Archive Query</b>
Travel authorization transaction data	EX_TAUTH_ARCH
Travel authorization approval data	EX_TAUTH_APPR_DATA_ARCH
Cash advance transaction data	EX_ADV_ARCH

<b>Data Type</b>	<b>Archive Query</b>
Cash advance approval data	EX_ADV_APPR_DATA_ARCH
Expense report transaction data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EX_EXSHT_ARCH</li> <li>EX_EXSHT_ARCH_NONBILLABLE</li> </ul>
Expense report approval data	EX_EXSHT_APPR_DATA_ARCH
Time report transaction data	EX_TIME_ARCH
Time report approval data	EX_TIME_APPR_DATA_ARCH
DCAA audit transaction data	EX_AUDIT_DCAA_ARCH
Time report project resource data	EX_TIME_PRJRES_ARCH
My Wallet transaction data	EX_MYWALLET_ARCH
My Reservations reservation detail data	EX_MYRESERVATIONS_ARCH
Accounting line data	EX_ACCTG_ARCH
Approval history data	EX_APPROVAL_HIST_ARCH

Review these queries to determine whether you want to add additional selection criteria for the transactions to be archived.

## Archive Template Definitions

When you archive data, you select an archive template definition. Each archive template definition includes one or more archive object definitions and the archive query definitions used to select the data. PeopleSoft Expenses delivers these archive templates:

<b>Data Type</b>	<b>Archive Template</b>
Travel authorization transaction data	EX_TAUTH
Travel authorization approval data	EX_TA_AD
Cash advance transaction data	EX_EXADV
Cash advance approval data	EX_CA_AD
Expense report transaction data	EX_EXSHT
Expense report approval data	EX_ER_AD
Time report transaction data	EX_TIME

<b>Data Type</b>	<b>Archive Template</b>
Time report approval data	EX_TR_AD
DCAA audit transaction data	EX_DCAA
Time report project resource data	EX_PRJRS
My Wallet data	EX_MYWAL
My Reservations data	EX_MYRES
Accounting line data	EX_ACCTG
Approval history data	EX_APPR

## Archiving Data

This topic provides an overview of the archive process flow, an overview of history tables, and lists the pages used to archive data.

### Pages Used to Archive Data

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Archive Data to History	PSARCHRUNCNTL	PeopleTools, Data Archive Manager, Archive Data to History	Select an archive template and query and select the action you want to take in the archiving process.
Define Query Bind Variables	PSARCHRUNQRYBND	Click Define Binds on the Archive Data to History page.	Enter the date used to select the transactions to archive by clicking the Reset Query Bind Variables button.
Audit Archiving	PSARCHIVEAUDIT	PeopleTools, Data Archive Manager, Audit Archiving	View the number of rows selected to be archived for each table for a specific archive run.

## Understanding the Archive Process Flow

Use the Data Archive Manager to archive transactions. You use the same run control page for each step in the process except for auditing the archive selection and generating archive candidate reports.

Perform these tasks to archive data:

1. Archive data to the history tables by selecting the archive template and query for the data type that you want to archive on the Archive Data to History page.

Also, enter the archive date used to select the transactions by clicking Reset Query Find Variables on the Define Query Bind Variables page.

This table shows what the system compares the archive date to for the different data types:

<b>Data Type</b>	<b>Archive Date</b>
Travel authorization transaction data	Accounting date
Travel authorization approval data	Last date modified or last approval date
Cash advance transaction data	Accounting date
Cash advance approval data	Last date modified or last approval date
Expense report transaction data	Accounting date
Expense report approval data	Last date modified or last approval date
Time report transaction data	Accounting date
Time report approval data	Last date modified or last approval date
DCAA audit data	DCAA audit date
Time report project resource data	Period end date
My Wallet transaction data	Transaction date
My Wallet enhanced data	Transaction date
My Reservations reservation data	Booking date
Accounting line data	Accounting date
Approval history data	Approval date

---

**Note:** You can run the process multiple times to create various "what-if" scenarios based on the archive date.

---

2. (Optional) Review the number of rows that were selected for archiving for each table on the Audit Archiving page.

This page lists the number of rows that were selected for archiving for each archive ID (template), archive batch number, and table combination.

---

**Note:** This page displays data only if you selected the Audit Row Count check box on the Archive Data to History page.

---

3. Delete the data from the transaction tables for a specific archive ID (template) and batch number on the Archive Data to History page.

4. (Optional) Rollback the transaction data from the history tables for a specific archive ID (template) and batch number on the Archive Data to History page if you deleted the transaction data in error.
5. Remove the transaction data from the history tables for a specific archive ID (template) and batch number on the Archive Data to History page.

## Understanding History Tables

PeopleSoft Expenses updates these history tables when you run the selection process:

<b><i>Data to Archive</i></b>	<b><i>History Tables</i></b>
Travel authorization transaction data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EX_TAUT_SPLIT_H</li> <li>• EX_TAUTH_DIST_H</li> <li>• EX_TAUTH_HDR_H</li> <li>• EX_TAUTH_LINE_H</li> </ul>
Travel authorization approval data	EX_TAUTH_AW_H
Cash advance transaction data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EX_ADV_CHK_H</li> <li>• EX_ADV_DIST_H</li> <li>• EX_ADV_DOCSEQ_H</li> <li>• EX_ADV_HDR_H</li> <li>• EX_ADV_LINE_H</li> <li>• EX_ADV_PYMT_H</li> </ul>
Cash advance approval data	EX_ADV_AW_H
Expense report transaction data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EX_SHEET_ADV_H</li> <li>• EX_SHEET_ATT_H</li> <li>• EX_SHEET_DIST_H</li> <li>• EX_SHEET_HDR_H</li> <li>• EX_SHEET_LINE_H</li> <li>• EX_SHEET_PYMT_H</li> <li>• EX_SHT_DOCSEQ_H</li> <li>• EX_SHT_LN_PD_H</li> <li>• EX_SHT_SPLIT_H</li> </ul>
Expense report approval data	EX_SHEET_AW_H

<b>Data to Archive</b>	<b>History Tables</b>
Time report transaction data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EX_TIME_DTL_H</li> <li>EX_TIME_HDR_H</li> <li>EX_TIME_POL_H</li> <li>EX_TM_DTL_DLY_H</li> <li>EX_TM_POL_DLY_H</li> </ul>
Time report approval data	EX_TIME_AW_H
DCAA audit transaction data	EX_AUDIT_DCAA_H
Time report project resource data	EX_PRJ_RS_STG_H
My Wallet transaction data	EX_TRANS_H
My Wallet enhanced data	EX_ENHC_SUMM_H EX_ENHC_DET_H EX_ENHC_SUMMAMX_H EX_ENHC_DETAMX_H
My Reservations data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TV_MYRES_HDR_H</li> <li>TV_MYRES_LINE_H</li> <li>TV_MYRES_DTL_H</li> </ul>
Accounting line data	EX_ACCTG_LINE_H
Approval history data	EX_APRVL_HIST_H

The data in these tables is keyed by the archive ID (template) and batch number for each archive run. If you want to see all transactions that are selected to archive you can run a query on the history tables or you can run one of the PeopleSoft Expenses archive candidate reports.

You may not want to delete data from the history tables each time that you select and delete data from the transaction tables. This way the data will be available for a period of time to enable you to restore the data into the transaction tables. We recommend that you create a schedule for deleting data from the history tables. Before you delete data from the history tables, you should use a database utility to copy the contents to a flat file.

---

**Important!** If you decide to run the archive selection process again because you didn't select the correct data, you must first use the Data Archive Manager option to remove the data from the history tables.

---

## Restoring Archived Data

This topic provides an overview of data restoration and lists the page used to restore data.



## Page Used to Restore Archived Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Archive Data to History	PSARCHRUNCTL	PeopleTools, Data Archive Manager, Archive Data to History	Select an archive ID (template) and the batch number for the process run of the data that you want to restore.

## Understanding Data Restoration

The Selection option on the Archive Data to History page places a copy of the data in the transaction tables in the history tables and the Delete option removes the transaction data from the transaction tables. If you delete the data from transaction tables in error, you can restore the data from the history tables by using the Rollback option on the Archive Data to History page. The process restores all data for a specific archive ID (template) and process run. You cannot restore selected data. For example, you cannot specify that you want to restore data for a specific customer or group control.

---

**Important!** After you delete data from the history tables, you cannot restore it to the transaction tables unless you first manually restore it to the history tables from a flat file.

---



# Configuring Batch Processes for PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Configuring Temporary Tables for Batch Processing

When you run batch processes in parallel, you risk data contention and deadlocks on temporary tables. To avoid this, PeopleSoft PeopleTools enables you to dedicate specific instances of temporary tables for each process. When the PeopleSoft Application Engine manages a dedicated temporary table instance, it controls the locking of the table before use and the unlocking of the table after use.

When you decide how many temporary table instances to dedicate for a process, consider the number of temporary tables that the process uses. More instances result in more copies of the temporary tables on the system. For example, if a process uses 25 temporary tables and you have 10 instances for a process, you will have 250 temporary tables on the system.

If you run processes in parallel and all of the dedicated temporary table instances are in use, the performance of the process decreases. You need to find a balance that works for your organization.

---

**Note:** When you specify the number of instances, PeopleSoft Application Designer displays a list of the temporary tables for the process. Use the list to determine how many temporary tables each process uses.

---

Specify how many temporary table instances to dedicate for each of the following batch processes that can run in parallel in PeopleSoft Expenses:

- Expenses Transaction Processing Driver (EX\_TRAN\_PRC).

Two or more Application Engine programs called by the Expenses Transaction Processing Driver share these temporary tables. These temporary tables are defined for this Application Engine program to avoid creating extra instances of the table on the database.

The Expenses Transaction Processing Driver process uses these temporary tables:

- BU\_OPT\_EX\_TAO
- EX\_ACCTG\_TMP
- EX\_ACCTLN\_TAO
- EX\_AD\_RST\_TAO
- EX\_ALLOC\_TAO
- EXP\_BUBANK\_TAO
- EX\_CA\_UPD\_TAO
- EX\_DSTACT\_TAO

- EX\_EE\_PMT\_TAO
- EX\_ER\_UPD\_TAO
- EX\_SH\_RST\_TAO
- EX\_SHTADV\_TAO
- EX\_SUMEMP\_TAO
- EXACCTI2\_TAO
- EXACCTIU\_TAO
- EXADVKEY\_TAO
- EXAIRTKT\_TAO
- EXBUSET2\_TAO
- EXBUSETID\_TAO
- EXEMPBNK\_TAO
- EXEMPLID\_TAO
- EXEMPPMT\_TAO
- EXEMPPMT2\_TAO
- EXSHTKEY\_TAO
- EXVNDPMT\_TAO
- IU\_TRAN\_TAO
- VAT\_IU\_PR\_TAO
  
- Stage Payments (EX\_STAGE\_PMT)  
The Stage Payments process uses these temporary tables:
  - EX\_ADVLN\_TAO
  - EX\_ADVLSST\_TAO
  - EX\_STGSHT\_TMP
  
- Post Liabilities (EX\_POST\_LIAB)  
The Post Liabilities process uses these temporary tables:
  - EX\_ADV\_TAO
  - EX\_SHEET\_TAO

- EXVATACCT\_TAO
- EXVTACCTA\_TMP
- EXVTACCTB\_TMP
- VAT\_IU\_EX\_TAO
- Post Payments (EX\_POST\_PMT)

The Post Payments process uses these temporary tables:

- EX\_AD\_DST\_TAO
- EX\_AD\_PST\_TAO
- EX\_SH\_DST\_TAO
- EX\_SH\_PST\_TAO
- EX\_SHTALC\_TAO
- Cancel Payments (EX\_CANCL\_PMT)

The Cancel Payments process uses these temporary tables:

- EX\_BUBNK2\_TAO
- EXCAN1\_TAO
- EXCAN2\_TAO
- EXCAN4\_TAO
- EXCANADV\_TAO
- EXCANAUT2\_TAO
- EXCANAUTO\_TAO
- EXCANPMT\_TAO
- EXINTR\_CR\_TAO
- EXINTR\_DB\_TAO
- Expenses Synchronization Payments (EX\_SYNC\_PMT)

The PeopleSoft Expenses Synchronization Payments process uses the EX\_SH\_PMT\_TAO temporary table.

- Travel Authorization Cancel, Reverse, and Rollover (EX\_BCHK\_AUTH)

The Cancel, Reverse, and Rollover process uses the EX\_TAUTH\_TAO temporary table.

- DCAA Notifications (EX\_DCAA\_NTFY)

The DCAA Notifications process uses the EX\_DCAA\_TAO temporary table.

- Travel Profile Export (TV\_PROF\_EXP)

The Travel Profile Export process uses these temporary tables:

- TV\_EXP\_TRVLR
- TV\_EXP\_TVGRP
- TV\_EXPADD\_TAO
- TV\_EXPCHG\_TAO
- TV\_EXPDEL\_TAO

- Travel Profile Import (TV\_PROF\_IMP)

The Travel Profile Import process uses the TV\_PRFIMP\_TAO temporary table.

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools documentation discusses the usage of temporary tables in detail and describes how to specify the number of instances.

If you run any of the PeopleSoft General Ledger COBOL processes, also configure the temporary tables for those processes. The *PeopleSoft General Ledger* discusses how to do this in detail.

See Also: PeopleTools: Application Engine

## Related Links

"Understanding Optimal General Ledger Performance (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: General Ledger*)"

# PeopleSoft Expenses Web Libraries

---

## Understanding Web Libraries

A web library is a derived or work record whose name starts with WEBLIB\_. Oracle's PeopleSoft embeds all internet scripts (iScripts) in records of this type. An iScript is a specialized PeopleCode function that generates dynamic web content. Administrators must make sure that users have the proper access to web libraries. For example, the default navigation system for Oracle's PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture users is implemented by using a web library. If users do not have the proper authorization to the web library and its associated scripts, then they won't have proper access to the system. If users are not authorized to a particular web library or iScript, then they can't invoke it. After you add a web library, you set the access for each script function individually. Invoking an iScript requires the assembly of a URL. Developers assemble the URL by using PeopleSoft PeopleCode.

See *PeopleTools PeopleCode API Reference*, *PeopleTools Security Administration*, *PeopleTools: Portal Technology*

---

## PeopleSoft Expenses Web Libraries

This table lists the web libraries that are used and delivered with PeopleSoft Expenses:

<b>Web Library Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
WEBLIB_EOPP_SC	Returns user to the Travel and Expense home page upon submission of a transaction.

<b>Web Library Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
WEBLIB_PORTAL	<p>Contains the following seven fields with FieldFormula iScript PeopleCode, each of which relate to a functional area of the portal:</p> <p>PORTAL_ADMIN: Support iScripts administration functions for the portal.</p> <p>PORTAL_HOMEPAGE: Support for homepage runtime interaction, including the homepage version of the menu navigation.</p> <p>PORTAL_NAV: Main support routines for navigation.</p> <p>PORTAL_HEADER: Support for the header portion of the page and some generic routines.</p> <p>PORTAL_DYN_TEMP: Support for the dynamic template.</p> <p>PORTAL_PGLT_PREV: Support for the pagelet preview functionality.</p> <p>PT_WSRP: Supports the sign on to PeopleSoft when it is defined as a producer.</p>
WEBLIB_TE_NAV	<p>Contains iScript used for PeopleSoft Expenses CFAN navigation to a level more detailed than available on the left-hand navigation menu.</p>
WEBLIB_EX_TV	<p>Contains iScript used to build the HTML forms that are used to access the travel partner websites.</p>



# Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Expenses

---

## Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft Expenses

This topic discusses PeopleSoft Expenses workflow. The workflows are listed alphabetically by workflow name.

See Also: *PeopleTools: Workflow Technology*, and *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Applications User's Guide*.

### Authorization Approval Error

This topic discusses the Authorization Approval Error workflow.

#### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	Approval processing terminates with errors.
Action Description	If the system cannot process the approval, it returns the transaction to the approver's queue.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Authorization Approval Error.

### Authorization Request Approved

This topic discusses the Authorization Request Approved workflow.

#### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	The final approver clicks the Approve button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations, or Travel Authorization Summary page.
Action Description	When the final approver approves the travel authorization, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the travel authorization.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Authorization Request Approved.

## Authorization Request Denied

This topic discusses the Authorization Request Denied workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Deny button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations, or Travel Authorization Summary page.
Action Description	When an approver denies a travel authorization, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the travel authorization.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Authorization Request Denied.

## Authorization Request Reassign

This topic discusses the Authorization Request Reassign workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	A transaction is assigned to a different approver through the Reassignment page.
Action Description	When a transaction is reassigned to a different approver, the system sends the new approver a notification.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Authorization Request Reassign.

## Authorization Request Routing

This topic discusses the Authorization Request Routing workflow.

## Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	If you have established rerouting rules on the Transaction Definition page, Rerouting Rules tab, the system reroutes travel authorization requests to another approver after a specified number of days or hours.
Action Description	The system automatically reroutes travel authorization requests to the HR supervisor or to another designated approver after the specified number of days or hours has elapsed.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Authorization Request Routing.

## Authorization Request SentBack

This topic discusses the Authorization Request SentBack workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Send Back button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Travel Authorizations, or Travel Authorization Summary page.
Action Description	An approver sends a travel authorization back for revision. The system routes the travel authorization back to the employee and sends a notification.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Authorization Request SentBack.

## Authorization Submit Error

This topic discusses the Authorization Submit Error workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A travel authorization is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Action Description	A travel authorization is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Authorization Submit Error.

## Cash Advance Approval Error

This topic discusses the Cash Advance Approval Error workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	Approval processing terminates with errors.
Action Description	If the system cannot process the approval, it returns the transaction to the approver's queue.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Cash Advance Approval Error.

## Cash Advance Approved

This topic discusses the Cash Advance Approved workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	The final approver clicks the Approve button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Cash Advances, or Approve Cash Advance page.
Action Description	When the final approver approves the cash advance, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the cash advance.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Cash Advance Approved.

## Cash Advance Denied

This topic discusses the Cash Advance Denied workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Deny button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Cash Advances, or Approve Cash Advance page.
Action Description	When an approver denies a cash advance, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the cash advance.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Cash Advance Denied.

## Cash Advance Reassign

This topic discusses the Cash Advance Reassign workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A transaction is assigned to a different approver through the Reassignment page.
Action Description	When a transaction is reassigned to a different approver, the system sends the new approver a notification.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Cash Advance Reassign.

## Cash Advance Routing

This topic discusses the Cash Advance Routing workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	If you have established rerouting rules on the Transaction Definition page, Rerouting Rules tab, the system reroutes cash advances to another approver after a specified number of days or hours.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Action Description	The system automatically reroutes cash advances to the HR supervisor or to another designated approver after the specified number of days or hours has elapsed.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Cash Advance Routing.

## Cash Advance Sent Back

This topic discusses the Cash Advance Sent Back workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Send Back button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Cash Advances, or Approve Cash Advance page.
Action Description	An approver sends a cash advance back for revision. The system routes the cash advance back to the employee and sends a notification.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Cash Advance Sent Back.

## Cash Advance Submit Error

This topic discusses the Cash Advance Submit Error workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	A cash advance is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Action Description	A cash advance is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Cash Advance Submit Error.

## Expense Report Approval Error

This topic discusses the Expense Report Approval Error workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Approval processing terminates with errors.
Action Description	If the system cannot process the approval, it returns the transaction to the approver's queue.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Expense Report Approval Error.

## Expense Report Approved

This topic discusses the Expense Report Approved workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	The final approver clicks the Approve button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Expense Reports, or Expense Report Summary page.
Action Description	When the final approver approves the expense report, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the expense report.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Expense Report Approved.

## Expense Report Denied

This topic discusses the Expense Report Denied workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Deny button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Expense Reports, or Expense Report Summary page.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Action Description	When an approver denies an expense report, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the expense report.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Expense Report Denied.

## Expense Report Reassign

This topic discusses the Expense Report Reassign workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	A transaction is assigned to a different approver through the Reassignment page.
Action Description	When a transaction is reassigned to a different approver, the system sends the new approver a notification.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Expense Report Reassign.

## Expense Report Routing

This topic discusses the Expense Report Routing workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	If you have established rerouting rules on the Transaction Definition page, Rerouting Rules tab, the system reroutes expense reports to another approver after a specified number of days or hours.
Action Description	The system automatically reroutes expense reports to the HR supervisor or to another designated approver after the specified number of days of hours has elapsed.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Expense Report Routing.



## Expense Report Send Back

This topic discusses the Expense Report Send Back workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Send Back button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Expense Reports, or Expense Report Summary page.
Action Description	An approver sends an expense report back for revision. The system routes the expense report back to the employee and sends a notification.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Expense Report Send Back.

## Expense Report Submit Error

This topic discusses the Expense Report Submit Error workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	An expense report is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Action Description	An expense report is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Expense Report Submit Error.

## Time Adjustment Approval Error

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Approval Error workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Approval processing terminates with errors.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Action Description	If the system cannot process the approval, it returns the transaction to the approver's queue.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Time Adjustment Approval Error.

## Time Adjustment Approved

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Approved workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	The final approver clicks the Approve button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments, or Time Report Summary page.
Action Description	When the final approver approves the time adjustment, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the time adjustment.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Adjustment Approved.

## Time Adjustment Denied

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Denied workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Deny button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments, or Time Report Summary page.
Action Description	When an approver denies a time adjustment, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the time adjustment.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Adjustment Denied.

## Time Adjustment Reassign

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Reassign workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A transaction is assigned to a different approver through the Reassignment page.
Action Description	When a transaction is reassigned to a different approver, the system sends the new approver a notification.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Time Adjustment Reassign.

## Time Adjustment Routing

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Routing workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	If you have established rerouting rules on the Transaction Definition page, Rerouting Rules tab, the system reroutes time adjustments to another approver after a specified number of days or hours.
Action Description	The system automatically reroutes time adjustments to the HR supervisor or to another designated approver after the specified number of days or hours has elapsed.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Time Adjustment Routing.

## Time Adjustment Sent Back

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Sent Back workflow.

## Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Send Back button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Time Adjustments, or Time Report Summary page.
Action Description	An approver sends a time adjustment back for revision. The system routes the time adjustment back to the employee and sends a notification.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Adjustment Send Back.

## Time Adjustment Submit Error

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Submit Error workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A time adjustment is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Action Description	A time adjustment is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Adjustment Submit Error.

## Time Report Approval Error

This topic discusses the Time Report Approval Error workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	Approval processing terminates with errors.
Action Description	If the system cannot process the approval, it returns the transaction to the approver's queue.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Email Template	Time Report Approval Error.

## Time Report Approved

This topic discusses the Time Report Approved workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	The final approver clicks the Approve button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Time Reports, or Time Report Summary page.
Action Description	When the final approver approves the time report, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the time report.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Report Approved.

## Time Report Denied

This topic discusses the Time Report Denied workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Deny button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Time Reports, or Time Report Summary page.
Action Description	When an approver denies a time report, the system sends a notification to the person who submitted the time report.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Report Denied.

## Time Report Reassign

This topic discusses the Time Report Reassign workflow.

## Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	A transaction is assigned to a different approver through the Reassignment page.
Action Description	When a transaction is reassigned to a different approver, the system sends the new approver a notification.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Time Report Reassign.

## Time Report Routing

This topic discusses the Time Report Routing workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	If you have established rerouting rules on the Transaction Definition page, Rerouting Rules tab, the system reroutes time reports to another approver after a specified number of days or hours.
Action Description	The system automatically reroutes time reports to the HR supervisor or to another designated approver after the specified number of days or hours has elapsed.
Notification Method	Email and worklist.
Email Template	Time Report Routing.

## Time Report Sent Back

This topic discusses the Time Report Sent Back workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	An approver clicks the Send Back button on the Approve Transactions - Overview, Approve Transactions - Time Reports, or Time Report Summary page.

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Action Description	An approver sends a time report back for revision. The system routes the time report back to the employee and sends a notification.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Report Send Back.

## Time Report Submit Error

This topic discusses the Time Adjustment Submit Error workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	A time report is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Action Description	A time report is submitted for approval but there are errors in processing it for approval.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Time Report Submit Error.

## Time Report Acknowledgement

This topic discusses the Time Report Acknowledgement workflow.

### Description

<b>Information Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Event Description	An authorized reporter submits a time report on behalf of an employee who has DCAA functionality enabled.
Action Description	The system sends the employee a notification to acknowledge the content of the time report.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	TimeReportAcknowledgement.

## Time Report DCAA Past Due

This topic discusses the Time Report DCAA Past Due workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	System administrators run the Time Reporting Notifications process for DCAA-compliant business units.
Action Description	The system sends an email notification to employees to remind them of missed deadlines and to save or submit their time reports.
Notification Method	Email
Email Template	TimeReportDCAAPastDue.

## Time Report DCAA Reminder

This topic discusses the Time Report DCAA Reminder workflow.

### Description

<i>Information Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
Event Description	System administrators run the Time Reporting Notifications process for DCAA-compliant business units.
Action Description	The system sends emails to employees to remind them of upcoming deadlines and to save time for a day if none is already saved by the time PeopleSoft Expenses runs the Time Reporting Notifications process.
Notification Method	Email
Email Template	TimeReportDCAAReminder.



## Appendix D

# PeopleSoft Expenses Reports

## PeopleSoft Expenses Reports: A to Z

This table lists the PeopleSoft Expenses reports, sorted alpha-numerically by report ID. Use this table to find general information about any PeopleSoft Expenses report.

For more information about running these reports, refer to this corresponding topic in the product documentation:

*PeopleTools: SQR Language Reference for PeopleSoft*

*PeopleTools: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*

See "PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports: A-Z (*PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Global Options and Reports*)" for additional PeopleSoft Expenses reports.

For samples of these reports, see the [Report Samples](#) that are published with this online documentation.

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EX_AEMP_XRPT Employee Average Expenses	Lists the average amount spent by an employee over a period of time. Select Direct Report Employees to list the employees that report directly to the user that is signed on.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Employee Average Expenses	RUN_EXAVEM_XRPT
EX_BUDG_XRPT Standard Budgets	<p>This run control page provides an option to run two reports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select Expense Sheet Report to list the amount of expense reports ( pending and approved) versus the amount in the standard budget, and the difference between the two amounts.</li><li>• Select Travel Authorization Report to list the amount of travel authorizations ( pending and approved) versus the amount in the standard budget, and the difference between the two amounts.</li></ul>	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Standard Budgets	RUN_EXBUDG_XRPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EX_CCOVRD_RPT  Overdue Credit Card Transactions	Lists credit card transactions that have not been added to an expense report within the time allowed by the business unit.  Select the Direct Report Employee check box to filter the report by the employees that report to the User ID that is signed into the system when the report is run.	Travel & Expenses, Travel & Expense Administration Center, Print Reports, Overdue Credit Card Transactions	RUN_CCOVRD_RPT
EX_CCRD_XRPT  Credit Card versus Other Spending	Lists the usage of corporate credit cards versus other types of spending. Select Direct Report Employees to list the employees that report directly to the user that is signed on.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Credit Card vs Other Spending	RUN_EXCCARD_XRPT
EX_ETRD_XRPT  Employee Trends	Lists the trend of an employee's expenses over a specified period of time. Select Direct Report Employees to list the employees that report directly to the user that is signed on.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Employee Trends	RUN_ETRD_XRPT
EX_EVLT_XRPT  Employee Violation Amounts	Lists the employees that have amounts that are in violation. Select Direct Report Employees to list the employees that report directly to the user that is signed on.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Employee Violation Amounts	RUN_EXEVLT_XRPT
EX_MRCH_XRPT  Total Merchant Costs	Lists the dollar amount spent for each merchant, and groups the amount by expense type and currency. This report can be run for preferred merchants or all merchants. It can be run at a high level (location not included), or at a more detailed level, which lists the location of the expense.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Total Merchant Costs Report	RUN_EXMRCH_XRPT
EX_NONRMB_RPT  Non-Reimbursable Expenses	Lists transactions that are non-reimbursable.  Select the Direct Report Employee check box to filter the report by the employees that report to the User ID that is signed into the system when the report is run.	Travel & Expenses, Travel & Expense Administration Center, Print Reports, Non-Reimbursable Expenses	RUN_NONRMB_RPT

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EX_TSPD_XRPT Employee Top Spenders	Lists the amount that an employee has spent over a given period of time. The report is displayed in descending monetary amount (the highest spenders are at the top of the page). Select Direct Report Employees to list the employees that report directly to the user that is signed on.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Employee Top Spenders	RUN_EXESPD_XRPT
EXC1500 Business Units	Lists business units.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Reports, Expenses Units	RUN_EXC1500
EXC2500 Employee Data by Department	Lists employee personal, organizational, and job data by department.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Employee Data by Department	RUN_EXC2500
EXC2501 Employee Data by Business Unit	Lists employee personal, organizational, and job data by business unit.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Employee Information, Employee Data by Business Unit Report	RUN_EXC2501
EXC2510 Business Purposes	Lists Business Purposes defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Business Purpose	RUN_EXC2510
EXC2515 Earnings Code	Lists the Earnings Codes defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Earnings Code	RUN_EXC2515
EXC2521 Expense Type Groups	Lists the Expense Type Groups defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Expense Type Group	RUN_EXC2521
EXC2522 Expense Types	Lists Expense Types defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Expense Type	RUN_EXC2522
EXC2523 Expense Billing Code	Lists Expense Billing Codes defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Expense Billing Code	RUN_EXC2523
EXC2525 Preferred Merchants	Lists Preferred Merchants defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Preferred Merchant	RUN_EXC2525

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EXC2529 Authorized Expense Amounts by Location	Lists Expense Location Amounts defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Expense Location Amount	RUN_EXC2529
EXC2530 Expense Locations	Lists Expense Locations defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Expense Location	RUN_EXC2530
EXC2531 Expense Location Groups	Lists Expense Location Groups defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Expense Location Group	RUN_EXC2531
EXC2540 Reimbursement Actions	Lists Reimbursement Actions defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Reimbursement Action Code	RUN_EXC2540
EXC2550 Corporate Card Information	Lists employee corporate credit card information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Card Data</li> <li>Travel and Expenses, Employee Information, Corporate Card Report</li> </ul>	RUN_EXC2550
EXC2551 Credit Card Supplier	Lists Corporate Card Suppliers defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Corporate Card Supplier	RUN_EXC2551
EXC2561 Payment Type	Lists Payment Types defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Payment Type	RUN_EXC2561
EXC2570 Auto Mileage Standard Distance Rates	Lists Standard Distance Rates defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Standard Distance Rates	RUN_EXC2570
EXC2571 Auto Mileage Varied Distance Rates	Lists Varied Distance Rates defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Varied Distance Rates	RUN_EXC2571
EXC2581 Cash Advance Source	Lists Cash Advance Sources defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Cash Advance Source	RUN_EXC2581

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EXC2596 Templates	Lists Templates defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Template	RUN_EXC2596
EXC2597 Wizard Types	Lists Wizard Types defined in PeopleSoft Expenses.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Reports, Wizard Type	RUN_EXC2597
EXC3500 General Ledger Balancing	Lists transaction balancing with general ledger entries.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, GL Balancing Report	RUN_EXC3500
EXC4500 Expense Report-XMLPub	Prints a standard expense report.	Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, Print	RUN_EXC4500
EXC4600 Expense Transactions by Department-XMLPub	Lists all expense transactions billed to a specific department.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Expense Transactions by Dept	RUN_EXC4600
EXC4601 Expense Transactions by Unit	Lists all expense transactions billed to a specific business unit.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Expense Trans By Bus Unit	RUN_EXC4601
EXC5500 Cash Advance	Prints a standard cash advance request.	Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Cash Advance, Print	RUN_EXC5500
EXC5600 Cash Advances by Department-XMLPub	Lists all cash advances billed to a specific department.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Cash Advances by Dept	RUN_EXC5600
EXC5601 Cash Advances by Business Unit	Lists all cash advances billed to a specific business unit.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Cash Advances by Bus Unit	RUN_EXC5601
EXC5700 Cash Advance Aging by Department-XMLPub	Lists all outstanding cash advances for a department and how long they have been outstanding.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Cash Advance Aging by Dept	RUN_EXC5700
EXC5701 Cash Advance Aging by Business Unit	Lists all outstanding cash advances for a business unit and how long they have been outstanding.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Reports, Cash Advance Aging by Bus Unit	RUN_EXC5701
EXC7500 Time Report-XMLPub	Lists project hours and project descriptions.	Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Time Report, Print	RUN_EXC7500

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EXC8500 Travel Authorization	Lists travel authorizations that are in the expense system.	Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Travel Authorization, Print	RUN_EXC8500
EXC9000 Supplier Payments	Summarizes all payments by supplier, payment bank account, payment date, and employee ID.	Travel and Expenses, Manage Accounting, Print Report, Supplier Payment Reports	RUN_EXVNDRPMT
TE_ICRFORM Bar Code Receipt Form	Prints a form to attach receipts to if using receipt imaging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expenses, Print Bar Code Receipt Form</li> <li>Employee Self-Service, Travel and Expense Center, Print Reports, Bar Code Receipt Form</li> </ul>	HTML page

---

## PeopleSoft Expenses Selected Reports

This topic provides detailed information about individual reports, including important fields. The reports are listed alphanumerically by report ID.

### EXC9000 - Supplier Payments

Define parameters on the Supplier Payments (RUN\_EXVNDRPMT) page for the Supplier Payments report:

<b>Supplier SetID</b>	Enter a set ID for the supplier. This is a required field.
<b>Supplier ID</b>	Select <i>All Suppliers</i> for PeopleSoft Expenses to run the report for all suppliers or select <i>Specify</i> and enter supplier IDs.
<b>Payment Date</b>	Enter a from and to date. These are required fields.
<b>Export to File Name</b>	Enter a file name to use for the flat file. PeopleSoft Expenses does not override existing reports.
<b>Run</b>	Click to run the Supplier Payments Export to File Application Engine (EX_VNDPT_EXP) process.

---

**Note:** For security reasons, PeopleSoft Expenses displays only the last five digits of employee credit card numbers on the Supplier Payments report.

---